



The Chinese University of Hong Kong  
Calendar 1982-83









The Chinese University of Hong Kong  
Calendar 1982–83



*Postal address:* The Chinese University of Hong Kong,  
Shatin, New Territories, Hong Kong.

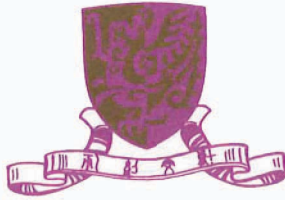
*Telephone number:* 0-633111

*Cable address:* (English cable) SINOVERSITY, HONG KONG  
(Chinese cable) 6331

*The Chinese University of Hong Kong Calendar 1982-83* contains  
information as at 31st August, 1982.







The emblem of the University is the mythical Chinese bird *feng* (鳳), which is chosen because of its symbolism as Bird of the South since the *Han* Dynasty. It is also a symbol of nobility, beauty, loyalty and majesty.

The University colours are purple and gold, representing devotion and loyalty (purple), perseverance and resolution (gold).

The motto of the University is ‘博文約禮’ (po-wen yueh-li): ‘博文’ is to broaden one’s intellectual horizon; ‘約禮’ is to keep within the bounds of propriety.

These words of Confucius have long been considered a principal precept of his teaching. It is recorded in the *Analects of Confucius* that the Master says, ‘By extensively studying all learning, and keeping himself under the restraint of the rules of propriety, one may thus likewise not err from what is right.’ (Legge’s version of the *Four Books*)

In choosing ‘博文約禮’ as its motto, the University is laying equal emphasis on the intellectual and moral aspects of education.



# CONTENTS

Introduction. . . . .	1
Almanac 1982-83 . . . . .	2

## Part I Establishment

University Ordinance and Statutes . . . . .	8
The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976. . . . .	9
University Officers. . . . .	48
The Council . . . . .	50
Council Committees. . . . .	52
The Senate. . . . .	55
Senate Committees . . . . .	57
Advisory Boards and Other Committee . . . . .	64
External Examiners . . . . .	69
Staff List . . . . .	73

## Part II General Information

The University . . . . .	115
Origin . . . . .	115
The New Ordinance . . . . .	115
Finance . . . . .	116
Lands and Buildings. . . . .	117
Residential Accommodation . . . . .	118
Academic Dress. . . . .	119
Liaison with the World of Learning. . . . .	120
The Constituent Colleges . . . . .	123
Chung Chi College . . . . .	123
New Asia College. . . . .	126
United College . . . . .	128

## Part III Admission and Programmes of Studies

Undergraduate Admission and Degrees . . . . .	133
Undergraduate (Full-time) Programmes of Studies . . . . .	135
<i>Faculty of Arts</i> . . . . .	136
Chinese Language and Literature . . . . .	136
English . . . . .	149
Fine Arts . . . . .	163
French Studies . . . . .	171
German Studies. . . . .	174

History . . . . .	177
Italian Studies. . . . .	190
Japanese Studies . . . . .	191
Music . . . . .	193
Philosophy. . . . .	202
Religion. . . . .	211
Translation. . . . .	226
<i>Faculty of Business Administration.</i> . . . .	227
Accounting and Finance . . . . .	227
General Business Management and Personnel Management. . .	233
Marketing and International Business . . . . .	244
<i>Faculty of Medicine.</i> . . . .	253
<i>Faculty of Science.</i> . . . .	256
Biochemistry . . . . .	256
Biology . . . . .	263
Chemistry . . . . .	274
Computer Science . . . . .	282
Electronics. . . . .	290
Mathematics. . . . .	299
Physics . . . . .	306
Statistics . . . . .	313
<i>Faculty of Social Science</i> . . . . .	317
Anthropology. . . . .	317
Economics . . . . .	322
Geography . . . . .	329
Government and Public Administration. . . . .	336
Journalism and Communication . . . . .	344
Psychology. . . . .	352
Social Work . . . . .	358
Sociology. . . . .	364
Education . . . . .	372
General Education. . . . .	373
Programmes of the three Colleges . . . . .	373
Course Description . . . . .	376
Physical Education Programme . . . . .	386
General Chinese and General English. . . . .	389
Undergraduate (Part-time) Programmes of Studies . . . . .	391
Business Administration . . . . .	392
Chinese and English . . . . .	400
Music . . . . .	408
Social Work . . . . .	413
General Chinese and General English. . . . .	423
General Education. . . . .	423

Postgraduate Programmes of Studies . . . . .	425
Graduate School . . . . .	426
<i>Programmes leading to Doctoral Degrees</i> . . . . .	426
Chinese Studies . . . . .	426
Basic Medical Sciences . . . . .	426
Biochemistry . . . . .	427
Biology . . . . .	427
Electronics . . . . .	427
Physics . . . . .	428
<i>Programmes leading to Master's Degrees</i> . . . . .	429
Basic Medical Sciences . . . . .	429
Biochemistry . . . . .	430
Biology . . . . .	430
Business Administration . . . . .	431
Chemistry . . . . .	433
Chinese Language and Literature . . . . .	434
Communication . . . . .	434
Computer Science . . . . .	435
Economics . . . . .	436
Education . . . . .	436
Electronics . . . . .	437
English . . . . .	437
Fine Arts . . . . .	439
Geography . . . . .	439
Government & Public Administration . . . . .	439
History . . . . .	440
Mathematics . . . . .	441
Philosophy . . . . .	442
Physics . . . . .	442
Social Work . . . . .	442
Sociology . . . . .	444
Statistics . . . . .	444
Theology . . . . .	445
School of Education . . . . .	445
<i>Programme leading to Diploma in Education</i> . . . . .	445
International Asian Studies Programme . . . . .	447

## Part IV Fees, Scholarships and Financial Aid

Fees . . . . .	453
Scholarships and Financial Aid to Students . . . . .	456
For Undergraduates . . . . .	456
For Postgraduates . . . . .	463
For Overseas Studies . . . . .	466

For the International Asian Studies Programme. . . . .	466
For the Constituent Colleges . . . . .	466
<b>Part V Research Institutes and University Extensions</b>	
Institutes and Research Centres . . . . .	479
Institute of Chinese Studies. . . . .	479
Institute of Science and Technology . . . . .	482
Institute of Social Studies . . . . .	483
University Extensions. . . . .	484
Department of Extramural Studies . . . . .	484
New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre. . . . .	486
<b>Part VI Support Facilities and Services</b>	
The Library System . . . . .	491
The Chinese University Press . . . . .	492
Computer Services Centre . . . . .	493
Health Service. . . . .	493
Information Management Unit. . . . .	494
Instructional Development Services. . . . .	495
Student Service and Student Activities . . . . .	496
Sports Facilities . . . . .	497
The Sir Run Run Shaw Hall. . . . .	497
Information about the University . . . . .	497
<b>Part VII Regulations</b>	
Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies . . . . .	501
General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Studies . . . . .	505
General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Medical Studies. . . . .	518
Regulations for the Degree Examination 1983 . . . . .	520
General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Part-time Degree Studies . . . . .	529
General Regulations Governing Postgraduate Studies . . . . .	541
General Rules for Postgraduate Studies Leading to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy . . . . .	553
Regulations of the University Library System . . . . .	560
<b>Appendices . . . . .</b>	<b>565</b>
Student Enrolments. . . . .	566
Graduates <i>Honoris Causa</i> . . . . .	571
Campus Map	

# INTRODUCTION

The Chinese University of Hong Kong was incorporated in October 1963 under a Hong Kong Ordinance 'to establish a university with a federal constitution in which the principal language of instruction shall be Chinese'.

The constituent colleges of the University are Chung Chi College (founded 1951), New Asia College (founded 1949), and The United College of Hong Kong (founded 1956). In December 1976 a new Ordinance was enacted, making important changes in the constitution governing the University and the Colleges.

The University is a self-governing corporation drawing its income mainly from grants made by the Hong Kong Government, supplemented by fees and donations from private sources.

The governing and executive body of the University is the Council, which has the management and control of the affairs, purposes and functions of the University. The Senate has the control and regulation of instruction, education and research.

A wide range of full-time programmes leading to the BA, BBA, MB ChB, BSc and BSSc degrees are offered by the various departments under the Faculties of Arts, Business Administration, Medicine, Science, and Social Science. There are four part-time degree programmes leading to the degrees of BA, BBA and BSSc. Postgraduate programmes leading to the PhD, MPhil, MA, MA(Ed), MBA, MDiv, MSW degrees are offered by the Graduate School through the twenty-four graduate divisions/board. The School of Education offers full-time and part-time programmes leading to the Diploma-in-Education.

The University has three research institutes, under which are a number of research centres. The Institutes are: the Institute of Chinese Studies, the Institute of Science and Technology, and the Institute of Social Studies.

## ALMANAC 1982-83

### 1982 August

- 1 S Academic Year 1982-83 begins
- 2 M General Holiday\* – First Monday in August
- 25 W Registration of Courses (4th-year students)
- 26 Th Registration of Courses (3rd-year students)
- 27 F Registration of Courses (2nd-year students)  
Meeting of Graduate Council
- 30 M General Holiday\* – Liberation Day

### September

- 1 W Registration of postgraduate students begins  
First teaching trimester for the three-year MBA programme begins
- 2 Th Registration of Courses (1st-year students)
- 3 F Registration of postgraduate students ends
- 13 M First teaching term begins (all Faculties/Graduate School)  
First teaching Trimester for Part-Time Degree Programmes begins
- 15 W Last day for adding and dropping courses for the first trimester of the three-year MBA programme
- 25 Sa Last day for adding and dropping undergraduate courses (except Faculty of Medicine)
- 27 M Last day for adding and dropping postgraduate courses
- 29 W Meeting of Senate Academic Planning Committee

### October

- 1 F Application for exemption from University entrance requirements begins
- 2 Sa General Holiday\* – Day following the Mid-Autumn Festival
- 7 Th Meeting of Faculty Board of Business Administration
- 13 W Meeting of Faculty Board of Arts
- 15 F Meeting of Faculty Board of Social Science
- 20 W Meeting of Senate  
Last day for application for exemption from University entrance requirements
- 22 F University Swimming Gala (Classes suspended)
- 25 M General Holiday\* – Chung Yeung Festival
- 27 W Meeting of Faculty Board of Science

\*Offices closed



**November**

- 1 M Last day for associate and auditing students (undergraduate) and associate students (postgraduate) to apply for admission for second term
- 6 Sa Last day for postgraduate candidates to submit thesis titles to Graduate School
- 19 F Meeting of Graduate Council
- 24 W Meeting of Senate Academic Planning Committee  
First trimester course examinations for the three-year MBA programme begin
- 30 T First trimester for the three-year MBA programme ends  
Last day for postgraduate auditing students to apply for admission for second term

**December**

- 8 W Second teaching trimester for the three-year MBA programme begins
- 9 Th Twenty-Fourth Congregation (Classes suspended)
- 15 W Meeting of Senate
- 18 Sa First teaching term ends (all Faculties/Graduate School)  
First teaching trimester for Part-Time Degree Programmes ends  
Postgraduate Term Examination begins
- 22 W Postgraduate Term Examination ends  
Last day for adding and dropping courses for the second trimester of the three-year MBA programme
- 25 Sa General Holiday\* – Christmas Day
- 27 M General Holiday\* – First week-day after Christmas Day

**1983 January**

- 1 Sa General Holiday\* – First week-day in January
- 3 M Application for 1983-84 admission to Graduate School begins  
Application for 1983-84 admission to the three-year MBA programme begins
- 8 Sa Second teaching term begins (all Faculties/Graduate School)  
Second teaching trimester for Part-Time Degree Programmes begins
- 15 Sa Last day for Ph.D. candidates to give notice of intention to submit a thesis
- 17 M Last day for submitting first term postgraduate & undergraduate course grades (except Faculty of Medicine)
- 20 Th Last day for adding and dropping postgraduate courses
- 22 Sa Last day for adding and dropping undergraduate courses (except Faculty of Medicine)
- 31 M Last day for Mature students to apply for exemption from University entrance requirements and admission for the next academic year

\*Offices closed

**February**

- 3 Th Meeting of Faculty Board of Business Administration  
 11 F Meeting of Faculty Board of Social Science  
 Chinese New Year Vacation begins  
 12 Sa General Holiday\* – Day preceeding Lunar New Year  
 14 M General Holiday\* – Second day of Lunar New Year  
 15 T General Holiday\* – Third day of Lunar New Year  
 16 W Meeting of Faculty Board of Arts  
 17 Th Chinese New Year Vacation ends  
 23 W Meeting of Faculty Board of Science  
 25 F Meeting of Graduate Council  
 26 Sa Application for 1983-84 admission to Graduate School  
 closes  
 Application for 1983-84 admission to the three-year MBA  
 programme closes

**March**

- 5 Sa University Sports and Field Meet (Classes suspended)  
 16 W Meeting of Senate Academic Planning Committee  
 Second trimester course examinations for the three-year  
 MBA programme begin  
 22 T Second trimester for the three-year MBA programme ends  
 23 W Third teaching trimester for the three-year MBA programme  
 begins  
 30 W Meeting of Undergraduate Examination Board

**April**

- 1 F General Holiday\* – Good Friday  
 2 Sa General Holiday\* – Day following Good Friday  
 4 M General Holiday\* – Easter Monday  
 5 T General Holiday\* – Ching Ming Festival  
 6 W Last day for adding and dropping courses for the third  
 trimester of the three-year MBA programme  
 11 M First Professional Examination of Medical Faculty begins  
 13 W Meeting of Senate  
 21 Th First Professional Examination of Medical Faculty ends  
 27 W Second teaching term ends (all Faculties except Medicine/  
 Graduate School)  
 Second teaching trimester for Part-Time Degree Programmes  
 ends  
 28 Th Postgraduate Term Examination begins

**May**

- 2 M Third teaching trimester for Part-Time Degree Programmes  
 begins  
 4 W Postgraduate Term Examination ends  
 5 Th Degree Examination begins (except Medicine)  
 11 W Meeting of Senate Academic Planning Committee

- 20 F Degree Examination ends (except Medicine)  
 21 Sa Last day for postgraduate candidates to submit theses  
 (except M.A. (Education) and M.A. (English))

### June

- 1 W Last day for submitting second term undergraduate course  
 grades (except Faculty of Medicine)  
 Graduate School Entrance Examination begins  
 Entrance Examination for the three-year MBA programme  
 2 Th Graduate School Entrance Examination ends  
 3 F Higher Degree Examination begins  
 4 Sa Second teaching term for Medical Faculty ends  
 6 M Last day for submitting second term postgraduate course  
 grades  
 8 W Meeting of Senate  
 11 Sa General Holiday\* – Birthday of Her Majesty the Queen  
 13 M General Holiday\* – Monday following the Queen's Birthday  
 15 W General Holiday\* – Dragon Boat Festival  
 16 Th Higher Degree Examination ends  
 22 W Meeting of Faculty Board of Science  
 Third trimester course examinations for the three-year  
 MBA programme begin  
 28 T Third trimester for the three-year MBA programme ends  
 30 Th Last day for associate and auditing students (undergraduate)  
 and associate students (postgraduate) to apply for  
 admission for the next term  
 University financial year ends

### July

- 1 F New University financial year begins  
 13 W Meeting of Undergraduate Examination Board  
 14 Th Meeting of Faculty Board of Business Administration  
 15 F Meeting of Graduate Council  
 Meeting of Faculty Board of Social Science  
 Last day for postgraduate students (M.A. (Education) and  
 M.A. (English) only) to submit theses  
 20 W Meeting of Undergraduate Examination Board  
 Meeting of Faculty Board of Arts  
 30 Sa Third teaching trimester for Part-Time Degree Programmes  
 ends  
 Last day for postgraduate auditing students to apply for  
 admission for the next academic year  
 31 S Academic Year 1982-83 ends

\*Offices closed



# Part I Establishment



## UNIVERSITY ORDINANCE AND STATUTES

The Chinese University of Hong Kong was incorporated in October 1963 under a Hong Kong Ordinance 'to establish a university with a federal constitution in which the principal language of instruction shall be Chinese'. It is a self-governing corporation drawing its income mainly from grants made by the Hong Kong Government, supplemented by fees and donations from private sources. Although the principal language of instruction is Chinese, the University is international in outlook and enjoys a close association with many universities, foundations and organizations abroad.

In December 1976, a new Ordinance was enacted, repealing and replacing the previous Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance. The aims of the University, however, remain unchanged. The new Ordinance (No. 86 of the *Laws of Hong Kong 1976*) and the Statutes of the University are printed on the following pages.

# THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG ORDINANCE 1976

An Ordinance to repeal and replace The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance, to repeal the Chung Chi College Incorporation Ordinance, the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong Incorporation Ordinance and the New Asia College Incorporation Ordinance and to make new provision concerning the Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong and the New Asia College, and for purposes connected therewith.

WHEREAS —

- (a) The Chinese University of Hong Kong was established and incorporated in 1963 by The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance as a University with a federal constitution;
- (b) The constituent Colleges of the University are Chung Chi College, New Asia College and The United College of Hong Kong;
- (c) it is considered desirable that some of the powers and functions conferred on the said Colleges under their respective constitutions and Ordinances should be vested in The Chinese University of Hong Kong and that the principal role of the said Colleges be the provision of student-orientated teaching under the direction of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
- (d) it is also considered desirable to make certain alterations in the constitution of The Chinese University of Hong Kong;
- (e) it is declared that The Chinese University of Hong Kong, in which the principal language of instruction shall be Chinese, shall continue to —
  - (i) assist in the preservation, dissemination, communication and increase in knowledge;
  - (ii) provide regular courses of instruction in the humanities, the sciences and other branches of learning of a standard required and expected of a University of the highest standing;
  - (iii) stimulate the intellectual and cultural development of Hong Kong and thereby to assist in promoting economic and social welfare:

Preamble.

(cap. 1109.)

[24th December, 1976]

Now, THEREFORE, BE IT ENACTED by the Governor of

Hong Kong, with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council thereof, as follows –

- Short title. 1. This Ordinance may be cited as The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976.
- Definitions. 2. (1) In this Ordinance, unless the context otherwise requires –
- “approved course of study” means a course of study approved by the Senate;
  - “Assembly of Fellows” means the Assembly of Fellows of a College;
  - “Board of Trustees” means the Board of Trustees of a College;
  - “Chancellor”, “Pro-Chancellor”, “Vice-Chancellor”, “Pro-Vice-Chancellors” and “Treasurer” respectively mean the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Vice-Chancellors and the Treasurer of the University;
  - “College” means a constituent College of the University as provided by section 3;
  - “Council”, “Senate”, “Convocation”, “Faculties”, “Schools of Studies” and “Boards of Studies” respectively mean the Council, Senate, Convocation, Faculties, Schools of Studies and Boards of Studies of the University;
  - “Fellow” means a Fellow of a College;
  - “graduates” and “students” respectively mean the graduates and students of the University;
  - “Head” means the Head of a College;
  - “members” means such persons as are prescribed by the Statutes to be members of the University;
  - “officers” means the officers of the University as provided by section 5;
  - “precincts” means, in relation to the University, the boundaries of Lot No. 725 in Demarcation District 42;
- (Cap. 1109.) “repealed Ordinance” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance repealed by section 21;
- First Schedule. “Statutes” means the Statutes of the University contained in the First Schedule as the same may from time to time be amended or replaced under section 13(1);
- “teacher” means a member of the full-time teaching staff of the University of the rank of Assistant Lecturer and above;
  - “University” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong (香港中文大學) continued under section 4.
- (2) A special resolution is a resolution passed at one meeting of the Council and confirmed at a subsequent meeting held not less than one month nor more than 6 months thereafter and which is approved at each such meeting by –
- (a) not less than three-fourths of those present and voting; and
  - (b) not less than half the whole membership of the Council.



3. (1) The constituent Colleges of the University are Chung Chi College, New Asia College and The United College of Hong Kong and such other institutions as may from time to time by Ordinance, in accordance with a special resolution of the Council, be declared to be Colleges of the University. University to have constituent Colleges.

(2) No provision in the constitution of any College shall be of effect if it is in conflict with or inconsistent with this Ordinance.

(3) No person shall be excluded from being a member of the University by reason of sex, race or religion.

4. (1) The Colleges and members of the University shall continue to be a body corporate called The Chinese University of Hong Kong (香港中文大學) which shall be the same University as that established by The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1963. Continuation of incorporation of the University. (28 of 1963)

(2) The University shall have perpetual succession and may sue and be sued in that name and shall have and may use a common seal and may take by gift or otherwise purchase and hold, grant, demise or otherwise dispose of real or personal estate.

(3) No dividend or bonus shall be paid and no gift or division of money shall be made by or on behalf of the University to any of its members except by way of prize, reward or special grant.

5. (1) The officers of the University shall be the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, the Treasurer, the Head of each College, the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School, the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian, the Bursar and such other persons as may by special resolution be designated as officers. Officers.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the head of the University and may confer degrees in the name of the University.

(3) The Governor shall be the Chancellor.

(4) The Chancellor may appoint a person to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University; and the Pro-Chancellor shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as may be prescribed in the Statutes.

(5) The Vice-Chancellor shall be the chief academic and administrative officer of the University and shall be a member of the Council and the Chairman of the Senate, and may confer degrees in the name of the University.

(6) The Council shall appoint, after consultation with the Vice-Chancellor, one or more Pro-Vice-Chancellors from among the regular staff of the University to exercise such powers and perform such duties as the Council may direct.

(7) A Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall carry out all the functions and duties of the Vice-Chancellor in the absence of the Vice-

Chancellor, except that he may not confer degrees.

(8) The manner and period of appointment of the Treasurer shall be prescribed by the Statutes, and his duties shall be such as the Council may determine.

Provision for Council, Senate and Convocation.

6. There shall be a Council, a Senate and a Convocation whose respective constitutions, powers and duties shall be as prescribed by this Ordinance and the Statutes.

Powers and duties of the Council.

7. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council shall —

- (a) be the governing and executive body of the University;
- (b) have the management and control of the affairs, purposes and functions of the University;
- (c) have the control and management of the property and financial affairs of the University including the property of the Colleges, but in the exercise of such power of control and management in respect of any immovable property of any College the Council shall not alter the use of any such property without the prior consent of the Board of Trustees of the College concerned;
- (d) make such University appointments as it thinks proper;
- (e) have power to approve the fees charged by the University in respect of approved courses of study;
- (f) provide for the custody and use of the University's seal.

Powers and duties of Senate.

8. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes and subject also to review by the Council, the Senate shall have the control and regulation of —

- (a) instruction, education and research;
- (b) the conducting of examinations for students;
- (c) the award of degrees other than degrees *honoris causa*;
- (d) the award of diplomas, certificates and other academic distinctions of the University.

Composition and function of the Convocation.

9. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Convocation shall consist of the graduates and such other persons as may be prescribed by the Statutes and may make representations to the Council and the Senate upon any matters affecting or concerning the interests of the University.

Committees.

10. (1) The Council and the Senate may establish such committees as they think fit.

(2) Unless otherwise provided, any committee may consist partly of persons who are not members of the Council or the Senate, as the case may be.

(3) Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council

and the Senate may, subject to such conditions as they may impose, delegate any of their powers and duties to any Board or committee or to any officer.

(4) Any committee established under this section may make such Standing Orders, including provision allowing a casting vote to the chairman thereof, for the conduct of meetings as it thinks fit.

11. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council shall appoint, on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit, the staff of the University. Appointment of staff.

12. (1) The Council may establish such Faculties, Schools of Studies and other institutions as it thinks fit. Faculties, etc.

(2) The Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, may form such institutions for the promotion of study and learning as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The Senate may establish such Boards of Studies as it may from time to time determine.

13. (1) The Council may by special resolution make Statutes, subject to the approval thereof by the Chancellor, prescribing or providing for — Statutes.

- (a) the administration of the University;
- (b) the membership of the University;
- (c) appointments, elections, resignation and retirement and removal of officers and teachers of the University;
- (d) examinations;
- (e) the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic distinctions;
- (f) the composition, powers and duties of the Council and the Senate;
- (g) the Faculties and Schools of Studies, their membership and functions;
- (h) the Boards of Studies, their membership and functions;
- (i) the Convocation;
- (j) the exercise of any function by the University, the Council, the Senate, the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, other officers, teachers and other members;
- (k) financial procedure;
- (l) fees payable to the University as a condition of admission to any examinations held by the University or for the conferring of any of the degrees of the University or for the award of any diploma or certificate or other academic distinction or for attendance at a University Extension Course or any similar purpose;

- (m) the admission, welfare and discipline of students; and
- (n) generally, the carrying into effect of this Ordinance.

First Schedule. (2) The Statutes contained in the First Schedule shall have effect as if made and approved under subsection (1).

Decrees and regulations. 14. Subject to this Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council and the Senate may from time to time make decrees and regulations respectively to direct and regulate the affairs of the University.

Degrees and other awards. 15. The University may –  
(a) confer such degrees as may be specified in the Statutes;  
(b) award diplomas and certificates and such other academic distinctions as may be specified in the Statutes;  
(c) provide such lectures and instruction for persons not being members of the University as the University may determine;  
(d) confer degrees *honoris causa* of Master or Doctor in accordance with the Statutes; and  
(e) subject to the Statutes, deprive any person of any degree conferred or diploma, certificate or other academic distinction awarded by the University.

Honorary Degrees Committee. 16. There shall be an Honorary Degrees Committee which shall be constituted as provided by the Statutes for the purpose of advising the Council with regard to the award of degrees *honoris causa*.

Execution and authentication of documents. 17. Any instrument purporting to be executed under the seal of the University and signed by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, a Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Treasurer and counter-signed by the Secretary shall be received in evidence upon its production without further proof and shall, unless the contrary is proved, be deemed to be an instrument so executed.

Crown rent. 18. Rent payable to the Crown in respect of all land granted to the University by the Crown shall be limited in total to \$10 a year.

Transfer of property etc. from Colleges to University. 19. (1) The Second Schedule shall apply to the transfer of property and staff of the Colleges to the University.

Second Schedule. Third Schedule. (2) No stamp duty shall be payable in respect of any transfer or vesting of property, whether movable or immovable, or any surrender of an agreement or any assignment of rights affected by the Second or Third Schedule; and no stamp duty shall be payable on any agreement executed in accordance with paragraph 2 of Part I of the Second Schedule.

20. (1) The Chung Chi College Incorporation Ordinance, the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong Incorporation Ordinance and the New Asia College Incorporation Ordinance are repealed. Repeals.  
(Cap. 1081.)  
(Cap. 1092.)  
(Cap. 1118.)

(2) The Third Schedule shall have effect with respect to the constitution and powers of the Boards of Trustees of Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong and the New Asia College. Third  
Schedule.

21. The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance and the Statutes of The Chinese University of Hong Kong are repealed. Repeal of  
The Chinese  
University of  
Hong Kong  
Ordinance and  
the Statutes.  
(Cap. 1109.)

22. (1) The Council and Senate appointed under the repealed Ordinance shall continue to be the Council and the Senate of the University until a new Council and Senate are constituted under the Statutes. Savings and  
transitional.

(2) No other appointment made under the repealed Ordinance shall be affected by the repeal but shall, unless otherwise varied, continue on the same terms and conditions as if this Ordinance had not been enacted.

(3) All property, whether movable or immovable, rights and privileges vested in the University immediately prior to the commencement of this Ordinance shall continue to be vested in the University on the terms and conditions, if any, on which the same were then vested at that date, and the University shall continue to be subject to the obligations and liabilities to which it was subject immediately prior to the commencement of this Ordinance.

---

FIRST SCHEDULE [ss. 2 & 13(2).]

STATUTES OF THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF  
HONG KONG

STATUTE 1

INTERPRETATION

In these Statutes, unless the context otherwise requires —  
“Ordinance” means The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976.

STATUTE 2

CONGREGATIONS

1. The time, place and procedure of the Congregations of the whole University shall be determined by the Chancellor.

2. The Chancellor, or in his absence, the Pro-Chancellor or, in the absence of both of them, the Vice-Chancellor, shall preside at Congregations.
3. At least one Congregation shall be held in each academic year.

### STATUTE 3

#### MEMBERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The members of the University shall be —

- (a) the Chancellor;
- (b) the Pro-Chancellor;
- (c) the Vice-Chancellor;
- (d) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
- (e) the Treasurer;
- (f) the members of the Council;
- (g) the Heads of the Colleges;
- (h) the members of the Senate;
- (i) Emeriti, Honorary and Research Professors;
- (j) the teachers;
- (k) the Secretary, Registrar, Librarian and Bursar;
- (l) such other persons holding such other offices or appointments at or made by the University as the Council may from time to time determine;
- (m) the graduates and such other persons as are entitled in accordance with Statute 18 to have their names placed upon the Convocation roll;
- (n) the students.

### STATUTE 4

#### THE CHANCELLOR

1. The Chancellor, when present, shall preside at Congregations of the University.
2. The Chancellor shall be entitled —
  - (a) to call for information in regard to any matter relating to the welfare of the University from the Vice-Chancellor and the Chairman of the Council, whose duty it shall be to provide such information; and
  - (b) on the receipt of such information to recommend to the Council such action as he deems proper.

### STATUTE 5

#### THE PRO-CHANCELLOR

1. The Pro-Chancellor may, on the authorization of the Chancellor and on his behalf, exercise any of the powers or perform any of the duties conferred or imposed on the Chancellor by the Statutes.
2. The Pro-Chancellor may resign by written notice addressed to the Chancellor.

## STATUTE 6

### THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

1. The Vice-Chancellor shall be appointed by the Council after receiving the advice of a committee established by the Council and composed of the Chairman of the Council, 3 members nominated by the Council from among its number and 3 members nominated by the Senate from among its number.
2. The Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period and on such terms as may be determined by the Council.
3. The Vice-Chancellor shall —
  - (a) have the right and duty to advise the Council on any matter affecting the policy, finance and administration of the University;
  - (b) be generally responsible to the Council for the maintenance of the efficiency and good order of the University and for ensuring the proper enforcement of the Statutes, decrees and regulations;
  - (c) report to the Senate at its next meeting if he has suspended or expelled any student;
  - (d) have power to appoint a person to discharge the functions and duties of the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, a Dean of a Faculty, the Chairman of a Board of Studies, the Secretary, Registrar, the Librarian or the Bursar during a temporary vacancy in any such appointment or during the temporary absence or inability of the holder of any such appointment;
  - (e) have power in case of emergency to appoint external examiners.

## STATUTE 7

### THE PRO-VICE-CHANCELLORS

A Pro-Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for 2 years and may be re-appointed for further periods not exceeding 2 years.

STATUTE 8

THE TREASURER

The Treasurer shall be appointed by the Council and shall hold office for 3 years, and may be re-appointed and when he is re-appointed he shall hold office for a further period or periods of 3 years.

STATUTE 9

THE HEADS OF COLLEGES

1. The Head of each College, other than the first Head, shall be appointed or re-appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a committee consisting of –
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) one member of the Board of Trustees of the College for which the Head is to be appointed or re-appointed, elected by the Board; and
  - (c) 6 Fellows of that College elected under paragraph 6(b) of Statute 16 for the purpose by the Assembly of Fellows of that College.
2. The first Head of each College shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor in consultation with the Chairman of the Board of Trustees of the College concerned for such term as the Council shall determine.
3. The Head of a College, other than the first Head, shall be appointed for a period of 4 years and shall be eligible for re-appointment for a maximum of 2 further periods, each of 3 years.
4. The Head of a College shall be responsible for the welfare of the College and the students assigned to it and shall collaborate closely with the Vice-Chancellor in the conduct of the College and its work.
5. The Head of a College shall be the Chairman of the Assembly of Fellows of that College.
6. A Head of a College shall be an academic, but need not be on the academic staff of the University at the time of his appointment.



## STATUTE 10

## THE SECRETARY AND OTHER OFFICERS

1. The Secretary –
  - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
  - (b) shall be the custodian of the common seal of the University;
  - (c) shall be with the Registrar, the joint custodian of the records of the University;
  - (d) shall be the Secretary of the Council;
  - (e) shall discharge such duties as are specified in the Ordinance and Statutes and such other duties as may be determined by the Council.
  
2. The Registrar –
  - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
  - (b) shall keep a register of all members of the University under their respective qualifications as specified in Statute 3;
  - (c) shall be, with the Secretary of the Council, the joint custodian of the records of the University;
  - (d) shall be the Secretary of the Senate;
  - (e) shall discharge such duties as are specified in the Ordinance and Statutes and such other duties as may be determined by the Council and Senate;
  - (f) may exercise his functions as Secretary of the Boards of the Faculties by deputy.
  
3. The Librarian –
  - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
  - (b) shall be responsible for administering the library services of the University;
  - (c) shall discharge such duties as may be determined by the Council after consultation with the Senate.
  
4. The Bursar –
  - (a) shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of a Board of Advisers;
  - (b) shall be responsible for the keeping of all University accounts and such inventories as the Council may determine;
  - (c) shall discharge such other duties in connexion with University finance and otherwise as may be determined by the Council;

(d) shall be Secretary of the Finance Committee.

STATUTE 11

THE COUNCIL

1. The Council shall consist of –
  - (a) the Chairman, who shall be appointed by the Chancellor on the nomination of the Council from persons under sub-paragraphs (k), (l), (m) and (n);
  - (b) the Vice-Chancellor;
  - (c) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
  - (d) the Treasurer;
  - (da) life members appointed by the Council;
  - (e) 2 members elected by the Board of Trustees of each College from among its own members;
  - (f) the Head of each College;
  - (g) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;
  - (h) one Fellow of each College elected by the College's Assembly of Fellows;
  - (i) 3 members elected by the Senate from among the academic members of the Senate;
  - (j) not more than 4 persons from Universities or education organizations outside Hong Kong who shall be nominated by the Council;
  - (k) 4 persons nominated by the Chancellor;
  - (l) 3 persons elected by the Unofficial Members of the Legislative Council;
  - (m) not more than 4 other persons, normally resident in Hong Kong, who shall be elected by the Council;
  - (n) after a date to be appointed by the Council, such number of members of the Convocation not exceeding 3 as shall be determined by the Council from time to time, to be elected by the Convocation in the manner determined by the Council.
2. (1) Persons who hold appointments in the University shall not be eligible for nomination or election under paragraph 1(k), (l), (m) or (n).  
(2) Any person who is a member of the Board of Trustees of any College who is nominated or elected under paragraph 1(k), (l) or (m) shall resign from membership of the Board of Trustees.
3. The Chairman of the Council shall hold office for 3 years and may be re-appointed for further periods of 3 years.
4. The nominated and elected members of the Council shall hold office for 3 years from the date of their nomination or

election and shall be eligible for re-nomination or re-election :

Provided that members elected under the provisions of paragraph 1(e) and (h) shall cease to be members of the Council if they cease to be members of the Board of Trustees or of the Assembly of Fellows respectively which elected them.

5. Should a nominated or elected member of the Council die or resign during his period of membership, the body which nominated or elected him shall duly nominate or elect, as the case may be, a successor whose membership of the Council shall be for the unexpired period of membership of his predecessor.
6. Members of the Council whose membership derives from paragraph 1(b), (c), (d), (f) and (g) shall remain members of the Council for so long as they hold the office or appointment by reason of which they became members of the Council.
7. The Council shall elect from among its members a Vice-Chairman who shall hold office for a period of 2 years and who may be re-elected.
8. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes and without derogating from the generality of its power, it is specifically prescribed –
  - (1) that the Council shall have the power –
    - (a) to make Statutes, provided that no Statute shall be made until the Senate shall have had an opportunity of reporting thereon to the Council;
    - (b) to make decrees for any purpose for which decrees are or may be authorized to be made, provided that no decree shall be made until the Senate shall have had an opportunity of reporting thereon to the Council;
    - (c) to invest any money belonging to the University;
    - (d) to borrow money on behalf of the University;
    - (e) to sell, buy, exchange, lease or accept leases of any real or personal property on behalf of the University;
    - (f) to enter into, vary, perform and cancel contracts on behalf of the University;
    - (g) to require the Board of Trustees of each College annually to produce its audited accounts in such form and at such time as the Council may determine;
    - (h) to receive from public sources grants for capital and re-current expenditure;

- (i) to receive annually and for such longer periods as the Council may determine from time to time from the Vice-Chancellor, after he has consulted the Senate, and to approve, estimates of expenditure;
  - (j) to receive gifts and to approve, subject to such conditions as the Council thinks fit, the receipt of gifts by the Colleges;
  - (k) to provide for the welfare of persons employed by the University and the wives, widows and dependants of such persons, including the payment of money, pensions, or other payments and to subscribe to benevolent and other funds for the benefit of such persons;
  - (l) to provide for the discipline and welfare of students;
  - (m) to recommend the award of degrees *honoris causa*;
  - (n) after report from the Senate to establish additional Faculties or to abolish, combine or subdivide any Faculty;
  - (o) to prescribe fees of the University;
- (2) that it shall be the duty of the Council –
- (a) to appoint bankers, auditors and any other agents whom it deems expedient to appoint;
  - (b) to appoint an Administrative and Planning Committee;
  - (c) to cause proper books of account to be kept for all sums of money received and expended by the University and for the assets and liabilities of the University so that such books give a true and fair statement of financial transactions and position of the University;
  - (d) to cause the accounts of the University to be audited within 6 months after the termination of each financial year as the Council may determine;
  - (e) to provide the buildings, libraries, laboratories, premises, furniture, apparatus and other equipment needed for the University;
  - (f) in consultation with the Senate to encourage and provide for research by members of the University;
  - (g) to review the instruction and teaching in courses of study leading to degrees, diplomas, certificates and other awards of the University;
  - (h) after consultation with the Senate, to institute all teaching posts;
  - (i) to administer or cause to be administered a Superannuation Fund or Funds for the benefit of persons employed by the University;
  - (j) to establish Boards of Advisers and to appoint external experts thereto on the recommendation of

- the Senate;
- (*k*) to appoint on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine each Professor, Reader and Senior Lecturer and the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian and the Bursar on the recommendation of duly constituted Boards of Advisers;
  - (*l*) to make, on such terms and conditions as the Council may determine, such other University appointments as the Council deems necessary;
  - (*m*) on the recommendation of the Senate, to appoint a Director of Studies for each academic subject;
  - (*n*) to appoint external examiners on the recommendation of the Senate;
  - (*o*) to provide for the printing and publication of works which may be issued by the University; and
  - (*p*) to consider reports from the Senate, and if the Council deems it proper to do so, to take action thereon.
9. The Council shall meet at least 3 times in each academic year and additionally on the written request of the Chairman of the Council or the Vice-Chancellor or any 5 members of the Council.
10. 7 days' notice in writing of any meeting of the Council shall be sent by the Secretary to each person entitled to receive notice of the meeting with the agenda thereof, and no business not included in the agenda shall be transacted if the Chairman or any two members present object.
11. The Council may make for the proper conduct of its business Standing Orders which it may amend or rescind by simple majority at any of its meetings provided that not less than 7 days' notice has been given in writing by the Secretary to members of the Council of the proposal so to amend or rescind.
12. The quorum at any meeting of the Council shall be 12.

## STATUTE 12

### FINANCIAL PROCEDURE

1. The Council shall fix the financial year.
2. There shall be a Committee of the Council known as the Finance Committee, which shall consist of —
  - (a) the Treasurer, who shall be Chairman;

- (b) the Vice-Chancellor or his representative;
- (c) The Head of each College; and
- (d) 3 other persons, including persons who are not members of the Council, as the Council shall appoint.

There shall be referred to the Finance Committee all matters within the jurisdiction of the Council which have important financial implications.

3. The Finance Committee shall submit to the Council, before the beginning of the financial year, draft estimates of income and expenditure of the University and such estimates, amended as the Council may think fit, shall be approved by the Council before the beginning of the financial year.
4. The estimates shall show the income and expenditure of the University and the estimated surplus or deficit for the year. The estimated expenditure shall be shown under votes, heads and (where applicable) sub-heads. Any transfer between votes or heads shall require the sanction of the Finance Committee. Any transfer between sub-heads shall require the sanction of the Vice-Chancellor and the Treasurer, with the exception of transfers between sub-heads solely concerning a College, which shall require the sanction of the Head of that College, subject to any rules and directions that the Finance Committee may issue.
5. The Finance Committee shall report to the Council, at such times as the Council may determine, any transfer between votes or heads. The Council may revise the estimates during the course of the financial year.
6. As soon as practicable after the end of the financial year, a balance sheet and income and expenditure account with supporting schedules shall be submitted to the auditors.
7. The audited accounts, with any comments thereon made by the auditors, shall be submitted to the Council.
8. Nothing in this Statute shall deprive the Council of power to invest surpluses or prospective surpluses at any time.

### STATUTE 13

#### THE ADMINISTRATIVE AND PLANNING COMMITTEE

1. There shall be a Committee of the Council known as the Administrative and Planning Committee, which shall consist of —
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor who shall be the Chairman;

- (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
- (c) the Head of each College;
- (d) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;
- (e) the Secretary;
- (f) the Registrar; and
- (g) the Bursar.

The Secretary or his deputy shall serve as secretary of the Committee.

2. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes, it shall be the duty of the Administrative and Planning Committee –
  - (a) to assist the Vice-Chancellor in the performance of his duties;
  - (b) to initiate plans of University development;
  - (c) to assist the Vice-Chancellor in reviewing and co-ordinating the annual and supplementary estimates of recurrent and capital expenditures of the University, before transmitting them to the Finance Committee of the Council;
  - (d) to review or propose academic and administrative appointments that are at and above the level of Tutors and Demonstrators or their equivalent before these appointments are made;
  - (e) to deal with other matters referred to it by the Council.
3. The Administrative and Planning Committee shall report to the Council through the Vice-Chancellor.

#### STATUTE 14

##### THE SENATE

1. The Senate shall consist of –
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
  - (c) the Head of each College;
  - (d) the Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School;
  - (e) the Professors, or the Reader in respect of each academic subject in which there is no professor;
  - (f) the Directors of Studies if not a member under paragraph (e);
  - (g) 6 Fellows, 2 being elected by its Assembly of Fellows from each College;
  - (h) the Registrar;
  - (i) the Librarian or, where applicable, the Acting Librarian.
2. Members of the Senate (other than Fellows) shall remain members of the Senate for so long as they hold the office or

appointment by reason of which they became members of the Senate.

3. Fellows elected under paragraph 1 (g) shall hold office for 2 years from the date of their election and shall be eligible for re-election provided that they shall cease to be members of the Senate if they cease to be assigned to the College by whose Assembly of Fellows they were elected. Should an elected member die or resign from the Senate or cease to be a Fellow within the College by whose members he was elected a successor shall be duly elected who shall be a member of the Senate for the unexpired period of membership of his predecessor.
4. Subject to the Ordinance and Statutes, the Senate shall have the following powers and duties —
  - (a) to promote research by members of the University;
  - (b) to regulate the admission of persons to approved courses of study and their attendance at such courses; and to assign students to Colleges with due regard to the preferences of both the students and the Colleges;
  - (c) to direct and regulate the instruction and teaching in approved courses of study and to conduct the examinations leading to degrees, diplomas, certificates and other awards of the University;
  - (d) to consider, upon the advice of the Assembly of Fellows of each College, measures necessary for the conduct of student-orientated teaching, and to consider also measures necessary for the conduct of subject-orientated teaching;
  - (e) to make, after report from the Faculties concerned, all regulations for giving effect to the Statutes and decrees relating to approved courses of study and examinations;
  - (f) to appoint internal examiners after report from the Boards of Studies concerned;
  - (g) to recommend after report from the Boards of Studies concerned external examiners for appointment by the Council;
  - (h) to recommend the conferment of degrees (other than degrees *honoris causa*) and to award diplomas, certificates and other distinctions;
  - (i) to fix, subject to any conditions made by the donors and accepted by the Council, the times, the mode and the conditions of competition for University scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to award the same;
  - (j) to recommend to the Council the institution, abolition or holding in abeyance of all teaching posts and the assignment of teachers to a College after consultation



- with the Assembly of Fellows of the College concerned;
- (k) to recommend to the Council external experts to serve as members of Boards of Advisers;
  - (l) to report to the Council on all Statutes and Decrees and proposed changes thereof;
  - (m) to report to the Council on any academic matter;
  - (n) to discuss any matter relating to the University and to report its views to the Council;
  - (o) to report to the Council on any matters referred to the Senate by the Council;
  - (p) to consider estimates of expenditure prepared in respect of the University, and to report thereon to the Council;
  - (q) to formulate, modify or revise schemes for the organization of Faculties and to assign to such Faculties their respective subjects; also to report to the Council on the expediency of establishing at any time other Faculties or as to the expediency of abolishing, combining or subdividing any Faculties;
  - (r) to establish, modify or abolish any Board of Studies and to determine its functions;
  - (s) to supervise the libraries and laboratories;
  - (t) to require any undergraduate or student on academic grounds to terminate his studies at the University;
  - (u) to determine —
    - (i) the academic year which shall be a period not exceeding 12 consecutive months, and
    - (ii) the academic terms which shall be part of an academic year;
  - (v) to exercise such other powers and perform such other duties as the Council may authorize or require.
5. The Senate shall hold at least 3 meetings in each academic year and additionally at any time at the direction of the Chairman or on the written request of any 5 members of the Senate.
  6. 7 days' notice in writing of any meeting of the Senate shall be sent by the Registrar to each person entitled to receive notice of the meeting with the agenda therefor and no business not on such agenda shall be transacted if the Chairman or any 2 members present object.
  7. The Senate may make for the proper conduct of its business Standing Orders which it may amend or rescind by simple majority at any of its meetings provided that not less than 7 days' notice has been given in writing by the Registrar to members of the Senate of the proposal so to amend or rescind.

8. The quorum at any meeting of the Senate shall be 12.

### STATUTE 15

#### THE FACULTIES AND THE GRADUATE SCHOOL

1. The Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors and the Head of each of the Colleges shall be members of each Faculty.
2. Each teacher shall be assigned by the Senate to a Faculty or Faculties and shall be a member of such Faculty or Faculties during the tenure of his appointment.
3. The members of each Faculty shall elect, in such form and manner as may be determined by the Senate, a Dean of their Faculty from among the members of their Board of Faculty who hold the rank of Senior Lecturer or above; and a Dean so elected shall hold office for a term of 3 years.
4. The Dean of any Faculty shall be eligible for re-election not less than 2 years after the expiry of his first term of office provided he is still a member of the Faculty.
5. Each Faculty shall meet at least once a year, and shall have the power to discuss any matters relating to the Faculty and to express its opinion thereon to the Senate.
6. A Board of Faculty shall be established for each Faculty and shall consist of —
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
  - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
  - (c) the Head of each College;
  - (d) the Dean, who shall be Chairman;
  - (e) the Chairman of each Board of Studies within the Faculty;
  - (f) other Professors, Readers and Directors of Studies within the Faculty;
  - (g) one representative of each Assembly of Fellows who shall be on the relevant Board of Studies of the Faculty;
  - (h) 2 Senior Lecturers elected by the Senior Lecturers within the Faculty;
  - (i) 4 Lecturers or Assistant Lecturers elected by the Lecturers and Assistant Lecturers within the Faculty.
7. The Board of Faculty shall co-ordinate the activities of the Boards of Studies within the Faculty and it shall be its function to consider and deal with the recommendations of the Boards of Studies —

- (a) on the content of courses for the degree or degrees; and
  - (b) on the details of syllabuses.
8. The Dean of the Graduate School shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor for a period to be determined by the Council.
  9. The Council of the Graduate School shall consist of --
    - (a) the Dean of the Graduate School, who shall be Chairman;
    - (b) the Deans of the Faculties;
    - (c) the Heads of the Divisions in the Graduate School;
    - (d) the Librarian;
    - (e) the Master of the Postgraduate Hall Complex.
  10. Subject to the Ordinance and the Statutes, the Council of the Graduate School shall have the following powers and duties --
    - (a) to advise the Senate on all graduate programmes of studies;
    - (b) to co-ordinate the activities of the Divisions within the Graduate School;
    - (c) to consider and deal with the recommendations of the various Divisions on the content of courses and on the details of syllabuses.

## STATUTE 16

### FELLOWS

1. The Council shall initially appoint 6 Fellows for each College on the recommendation of a Committee consisting of --
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) 3 Professors, Readers or Senior Lecturers nominated by staff in those grades, who are on the existing staff of that College; and
  - (c) 3 Lecturers or Assistant Lecturers nominated by staff in those grades, who are on the existing staff of that College.
 At least 3 of the 6 Fellows so appointed shall be drawn from the existing staff of that College.
2. The Fellows of each College appointed under paragraph 1, together with the Head of the College, shall form an Assembly of Fellows for that College.
3. The Head of a College shall be the Chairman of the Assembly of Fellows for that College.

4. Subject to paragraph 6, the Assembly of Fellows of each College may elect additional Fellows to that Assembly from the academic staff of the University who have been assigned to the College concerned.
5. A Fellow shall hold office for 5 years and shall be eligible to hold office again as a Fellow.
6. The Assembly of Fellows of each College shall –
  - (a) elect one of their number to be a member of the Council;
  - (b) when necessary, elect 6 Fellows of varying academic seniority for the purposes of serving on the Committee constituted under paragraph 1 of Statute 9;
  - (c) be responsible for –
    - (i) arranging the tutorial instruction, pastoral counselling and student-orientated teaching of the students assigned to the College;
    - (ii) the supervision of residential accommodation for certain students at the College; and
    - (iii) the maintenance of discipline within the College.
7. An Assembly of Fellows may make Standing Order for the proper conduct of its business.

## STATUTE 17

### THE BOARDS OF STUDIES

1. It shall be the duty of each Board of Studies to advise the Senate on the courses of study within the purview of that Board of Studies, on the appointment of internal and external examiners and on such other matters as the Senate may request.
2. Each Board of Studies shall consist of –
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
  - (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
  - (c) the Head of each College;
  - (d) all the teachers in the subject concerned, serving in their individual capacities; and
  - (e) such teachers in other subjects as in the opinion of the Senate contribute substantially to the teaching of students who are pursuing courses in the subject in which the Board is established.
3. Each Board of Studies shall elect a Chairman from among

those of its members who are Directors of Studies for such period as may be determined by the Senate.

## STATUTE 18

### THE CONVOCATION

1. There shall be a Convocation of the University which shall consist of all persons whose names appear on the Convocation roll.
2. All persons who are graduates of the University shall be entitled to have their names entered on the Convocation roll:  
 Provided that persons on whom a degree *honoris causa* has been conferred shall not solely by reason thereof be members of convocation, but may be elected by Convocation to be members thereof.
3. Any person who obtains a diploma issued by the Post-Secondary Colleges Joint Diploma Board in the academic year of establishment of the University shall be entitled to have his name entered on the Convocation roll.
4. The Convocation shall from its own members elect a Chairman and may elect a Vice-Chairman who shall respectively hold office for such periods as the Convocation may determine. No member shall be eligible for election as Chairman or Vice-Chairman unless he is normally resident in Hong Kong. Any retiring Chairman or Vice-Chairman shall be eligible for re-election.
5. In case of any casual vacancy in the office of Chairman or Vice-Chairman, the Convocation shall elect one of its members to fill the vacancy and the person so elected shall hold office for the remainder of the term for which his predecessor was appointed.
6. The Registrar shall be the Secretary of the Convocation and shall keep the roll thereof.
7. The Convocation shall from a date to be appointed by the Council elect such number of members of the Convocation not exceeding 3 as the Council shall determine from time to time to be members of the Council:  
 Provided that no person who holds an appointment in the University or who is a member of the Board of Trustees

of any of the Colleges shall be eligible for such election.

8. The Convocation shall, after a date to be determined by the Council, meet at least once in each calendar year and notice of such meeting shall be given 4 weeks before the date of meeting. Any member desiring to bring forward any business thereat shall forward a statement in writing to reach the Secretary at least 3 weeks before the date of meeting, setting forth in the form of motions the subject or subjects proposed for consideration.
9. The quorum at any meeting of the Convocation shall be as prescribed by the Council after report from the Convocation.
10. The constitution, functions, privileges and other matters relating to the Convocation shall be subject to the approval of the Council.

#### STATUTE 19

##### ACADEMIC STAFF

The academic staff of the University shall consist of –

- (a) the Vice-Chancellor;
- (b) the Pro-Vice-Chancellors;
- (c) the Head of each of the Colleges;
- (d) the teachers;
- (e) the Librarian; and
- (f) such other persons as the Council on the recommendation of the Senate may prescribe.

#### STATUTE 20

##### APPOINTMENT OF ACADEMIC AND SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

1. There shall be Boards of Advisers which shall make recommendations to the Council concerning the appointment of academic and senior administrative staff. Recommendations concerning the appointment of academic staff shall be conveyed through the Senate.
2. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Professor, Reader and Senior Lecturer shall consist of –
  - (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council,

- who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
- (c) 2 members of the Senate, appointed by the Senate, who are not members of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (d) the Head of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made, except that no such Chairman shall serve on a Board that is concerned with a post senior to his own post; and
  - (f) 2 external experts.
3. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Lecturer shall consist of –
- (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (c) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate who are not members of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (d) the Head of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made; and
  - (f) one external expert.
4. The Board of Advisers for each appointment of Assistant Lecturer shall consist of –
- (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (c) one member of the Senate appointed by the Senate, who is not a member of the College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (d) the Head of College to which the appointee will be assigned;
  - (e) the Chairman of the Board of Studies appropriate to the subject in which the appointment is to be made.
5. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Librarian shall consist of –
- (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who

- shall be Chairman;
- (b) one member of the Council appointed by the Council;
  - (c) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate; and
  - (d) 2 external experts.
6. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Secretary and the Registrar shall consist of –
- (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) the Chairman of the Council or in his absence a person appointed by the Council;
  - (c) one other member of the Council appointed by the Council; and
  - (d) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate.
7. The Board of Advisers for the appointment of the Bursar shall consist of –
- (a) the Vice-Chancellor, or a deputy appointed by him, who shall be Chairman;
  - (b) the Treasurer;
  - (c) one member of the Council appointed by the Council; and
  - (d) 2 members of the Senate appointed by the Senate.
8. The Boards of Advisers constituted under paragraphs 4 and 6 may, for the purposes of making any recommendation, consult an external expert.
9. For the purposes of this Statute an external expert shall be appointed by the Council and shall not be a member of the staff of the University.
10. No person shall be recommended for appointment to any post in respect of which the relevant Board of Advisers includes an external expert or experts unless that expert, or if there are two, those experts certify in writing that the person to be recommended is of the required academic or professional standing.
11. Where, in relation to any recommendation for appointment to any post, the Board of Advsiers has 2 external experts and those experts are unable to agree over the recommendation, the matter shall be referred to the Administrative and Planning Committee, who may determine the dispute.

## STATUTE 21

### HONORARY AND EMERITUS PROFESSORS



1. The Council may appoint Honorary Professors and may award the title of Emeritus Professor to any Professor who has retired from office provided that such appointment or award is recommended by the Senate.
2. An Honorary or Emeritus Professor shall not *ex officio* be a member of the Senate or of any Faculty or of any Board of Studies.

#### STATUTE 22

##### RETIREMENT OF CERTAIN OFFICERS AND ACADEMIC STAFF

The Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors and all other salaried officers and teachers –

- (a) shall vacate their offices or appointments by the 31st July following the date on which they attain the age of 60 years unless the Council by a vote of at least two-thirds of the number of members present shall request any such person to continue in his office or appointment for such period thereafter as it shall from time to time determine, or
- (b) may retire, or upon the direction of the Council shall retire, at any time after attaining the age of 55 and before attaining the age of 60.

#### STATUTE 23

##### RESIGNATIONS

Any person wishing to resign from any office or membership of any body shall do so by notice in writing.

#### STATUTE 24

##### REMOVAL FROM OFFICE, MEMBERSHIP OR APPOINTMENT

1. The Council may for good cause as defined in paragraph 2 remove the Treasurer from his office and any member of the Council other than the Chairman and any person appointed under paragraph 1(k) and (l) of Statute 11 from his membership of the Council.
2. “Good cause” in paragraph 1 means –
  - (a) conviction of any crime which shall be judged by the Council to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature;
  - (b) actual physical or mental incapacity which shall be

- judged by the Council to prevent the proper execution of the duties of the officer or membership; or
- (c) any conduct which shall be judged by the Council to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature.
3. The Council may for good cause as defined in paragraph 5 remove from their appointments the Vice-Chancellor, the Pro-Vice-Chancellors, the Head of each of the Colleges, any of the Professors or Readers or Senior Lecturers, the Secretary, the Registrar, the Librarian, the Bursar and any other person holding an academic or administrative appointment made by the Council.
4. The Council may and shall if requested by the person concerned or by any 3 members of the Council before such removal appoint a committee consisting of the Chairman of the Council, 2 other members of the Council and 3 members of the Senate to examine the complaint and to report to the Council thereof.
5. "Good cause" in paragraph 3 means –
- (a) conviction of any crime which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature;
- (b) actual physical or mental incapacity which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to render the person concerned unfit for the execution of the duties of his office or appointment;
- (c) conduct of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to render the person concerned unfit to continue to hold his office or appointment;
- (d) conduct which the Council after consideration if necessary of a report of the committee referred to in paragraph 4 shall consider to be such as to constitute failure or inability to perform the duties of his office or appointment or to comply with the conditions of the tenure of his office or appointment.
6. Subject to the terms of his appointment no person referred to in paragraph 3 shall be removed from his appointment save for good cause as defined in paragraph 5 and in pursuance of the procedure specified in paragraph 4.

## STATUTE 25

## THE STUDENTS AND ASSOCIATE STUDENTS

1. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of study for a Bachelor's degree of the University unless he shall have –
  - (a) been admitted by and to the University;
  - (b) been registered as a matriculated student of the University; and
  - (c) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
2. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University unless he shall have –
  - (a) been admitted by and to the University;
  - (b) been registered as an advanced student of the University; and
  - (c) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
3. No student shall be permitted to pursue an approved course of study or research not leading to a degree or diploma of the University unless he shall have –
  - (a) been registered as an associate student of the University; and
  - (b) satisfied such other requirements for admission to the course as shall have been prescribed by regulation.
4. Each student shall be subject to the disciplinary control of the University.
5. The University may demand and receive from any student such fees as the Council may from time to time determine.
6. The Senate shall from time to time determine the requirements which an applicant must fulfil for matriculation as a student of the University.
7. There may be a University Students Union. The constitution shall be subject to the approval of the Council.
8. There may be a Students Union for each College. The constitution shall be subject to the approval of the Council, on the recommendation of the Assembly of Fellows of the College concerned.

STATUTE 26

DEGREE AND OTHER AWARDS

1. (1) The University may confer the degrees of Bachelor, Master and Doctor with the designations prescribed in sub-paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), (da) and (e) of paragraph 2 to students who –
  - (a) have attended an approved course of study;
  - (b) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations; and
  - (c) have complied in all other respects with the requirements prescribed therefor.
  
- (2) The University may confer any of the degrees with the designations prescribed in sub-paragraph (f) of paragraph 2 on any person who has rendered distinguished service in the advancement of any branch of learning or who has otherwise rendered himself worthy of such a degree.
  
2. The degrees which may be conferred by the University shall have the following designations –
  - (a) in the Faculty of Arts –
    - Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
    - Master of Arts (M.A.)
    - Master of Divinity (M.Div.)
    - Doctor of Literature (D.Lit.);
  - (b) in the Faculty of Science –
    - Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
    - Master of Science (M.Sc.)
    - Doctor of Science (D.Sc.);
  - (c) in the Faculty of Social Science –
    - Bachelor of Social Science (B.S.Sc.)
    - Master of Social Science (M.S.Sc.)
    - Master of Social Work (M.S.W.)
    - Doctor of Social Science (D.S.Sc.);
  - (d) in the Faculty of Business Administration –
    - Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)
    - Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)
    - Doctor of Business Administration (D.B.A.);
  - (da) in the Faculty of Medicine –
    - Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., Ch.B.)
    - Doctor of Medicine (M.D.);
  - (e) in all Faculties –
    - Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.)
    - Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.);

- (f) honorary degrees –  
 Doctor of Laws *honoris causa* (LL.D. *honoris causa*)  
 Doctor of Literature *honoris causa* (D.Lit. *honoris causa*)  
 Doctor of Science *honoris causa* (D.Sc. *honoris causa*)  
 Doctor of Social Science *honoris causa* (D.S.Sc. *honoris causa*).
3. Save as provided by paragraph 4 the degree of Bachelor shall not be conferred upon a student unless he shall have attended approved courses of study as a matriculated student of the University for at least 4 academic years.
  4. The Senate may, by way of special exception to the conditions prescribed in paragraph 3, accept as part of the attendance of a student qualifying him for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor periods of attendance as a matriculated student at another university recognized by the Senate for this purpose:  
 Provided that the degree of Bachelor shall not be conferred upon such student unless –
    - (a) he shall have attended an approved course of study as a matriculated student of the University for at least 2 academic years, one of which shall be the final year; and
    - (b) his total period of attendance as a matriculated student of this and another university or universities shall have been not less than 3 academic years.
  5. The Senate may accept a certificate of proficiency in any subject issued by another university recognized for this purpose by the Senate as exempting from any examination of the University in such subject for the degree of Bachelor other than an examination qualifying for that degree in the final year of an approved course of study therefor.
  6. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Master shall not be conferred upon any person in any Faculty unless he has pursued an approved course of study or research for a period of at least 12 months after satisfying the requirements for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor in the Faculty concerned or after admission as a postgraduate student in terms of paragraph 9.
  7. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in any Faculty shall not be conferred upon any person unless he has –

- (a) followed an approved course of research as a student of the University for a period of at least 24 months after satisfying the requirements for the conferment of the degree of Bachelor in the Faculty concerned or after admission as a postgraduate student in terms of paragraph 9; and
  - (b) submitted a thesis which is certified by examiners to make a distinct contribution to the knowledge or understanding of the subject and to afford evidence of originality shown either by the discovery of new facts or by the exercise of independent critical power.
8. Save as provided in paragraphs 10 and 11, the degree of Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Science, Doctor of Social Science, Doctor of Business Administration or Doctor of Medicine shall not be conferred upon any person unless –
- (a) he shall be a graduate of the University of not less than 7 years standing; and
  - (b) he shall have made in the opinion of the examiners a sustained contribution of distinction to the advancement of his subject.
9. (1) A person who has graduated in another university or who as a registered student of Chung Chi College, The United College of Hong Kong or New Asia College has obtained before the date of establishment of the University a diploma or certificate issued by or on behalf of such Colleges may be exempted from the matriculation requirement of the University and may be admitted as a postgraduate student and may proceed to the degree of Master or Doctor under such conditions as may be prescribed by the Statutes and by decrees and regulations made thereunder.
- (2) A person who –
- (a) has completed a course of study in a tertiary educational institution and holds professional or similar qualifications equivalent to a degree; and
  - (b) has satisfied such other requirements as may be prescribed by the Statutes and by decrees and regulations made thereunder,
- may be exempted from the matriculation requirements of the University and may be admitted to be a postgraduate student with the approval of the Senate.
10. The Senate may recommend the award of the degree of Master or Doctor in any Faculty to any member of the academic staff of the University and for this purpose may exempt any such person from any of the requirements pre-

scribed for the conferment of the degree other than the examination therefor.

11. The Council may recommend the award without requiring attendance or examination of a degree of Master or Doctor *honoris causa*:

Provided that the holder of a degree which has been conferred *honoris causa* shall not, by the fact that he has been admitted thereto, be entitled to practise any profession.

12. The Council shall not recommend the award of any degree of Master or Doctor *honoris causa* except after consideration of recommendations submitted by an Honorary Degrees Committee consisting of --

- (a) the Chancellor;
- (b) the Vice-Chancellor;
- (c) the Heads of the Colleges;
- (d) the Chairman of the Council;
- (e) two members of the Council nominated by the Council; and
- (f) members of the Senate, equal in number to the number of the Colleges, elected by the Senate.

13. The University may award diplomas and certificates --

- (a) to students who --
  - (i) have attended an approved course of study;
  - (ii) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations; and
  - (iii) have complied in all other respects with the requirements prescribed therefor; and
- (b) to persons other than those provided for in sub-paragraph (a) above who are deemed by the Senate to possess the qualification appropriate for the award of such diplomas and certificates provided that such persons --
  - (i) have pursued a course of study therefor at one or more educational institutions in Hong Kong recognized for this purpose by the Senate; and
  - (ii) have passed the appropriate examination or examinations of the University.

14. Subject to the right of appeal from the decision of the Senate to the Council and from the decision of the Council to the Chancellor, the Senate may deprive any person who has been convicted of an arrestable offence or who in their opinion has been guilty of dishonourable or scandalous conduct of any degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University.

STATUTE 27

EXAMINATIONS

Every examination or other test of the University qualifying in any subject of study for a degree or diploma or qualifying for a higher degree of the University shall be conducted by a board of examiners which shall consist of –

- (a) one or more internal examiners who shall be teachers in the subject of the examination; and
- (b) one or more external examiners who shall not be members of the academic staff of the University and who shall not have taken part in the teaching of the candidates.

STATUTE 28

CITATION

The Statutes may be cited as the Statutes of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

---

SECOND SCHEDULE

[s. 19.]

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO TRANSFER OF PROPERTY  
AND STAFF OF COLLEGES TO UNIVERSITY

PART I

TRANSFER OF COLLEGE PROPERTY AND STAFF

1. All immovable property within the precincts of the University and vested in any of the Colleges or its Board of Governors or Board of Trustees as the case may be immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, is hereby transferred to and without further assurance vested in the same interest in the University; and the agreements made between the University and Chung Chi College dated 3rd July 1970, the University and the Board of Governors of New Asia College dated 29th December 1970 and the University and the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong dated 21st January 1971 are hereby surrendered to the University.
2. The Registrar General shall prepare such agreements as he considers necessary to effect a sub-letting by the University to the respective Colleges of the buildings specified in Part



II of this Schedule and the land on which such buildings stand, together with such adjoining land, if any, as the Registrar General or a public officer appointed by him considers essential to the use and enjoyment of the buildings, containing such terms as the Registrar General thinks fit, which agreements shall be executed by the University as landlord and the Boards of Trustees of each College as tenants when so required by the Governor.

3. All movable property, assets and liabilities of the Colleges, other than movable property held on trust by or for the Colleges, are hereby transferred to and vested without further assurance in the University, and the University shall have all the powers necessary to take possession of, recover and deal with such movable property and assets and discharge such liabilities.
4. Every agreement, whether in writing or not, (other than the agreements surrendered under paragraph 1) to which any College, or any Board of Governors or Board of Trustees of any College, was a party, and whether or not of such a nature that the rights or liabilities thereunder could be assigned shall have effect as if —
  - (a) the University had been a party to such agreement; and
  - (b) for any reference to the College, or to the Board of Governors or Board of Trustees of any College however worded and whether express or implied, there were substituted in respect of anything to be done on or after the commencement of this Ordinance a reference to the University.
5. The appointment of any officer or servant of any College subsisting immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance shall be deemed to have been made by the University under this Ordinance, and for all purposes the service of such officer or servant shall be regarded as continuous from the time he was appointed by the College.
6. Where anything has been commenced by or under the authority of any College prior to the commencement of this Ordinance and such thing is within the power of the University or was done in relation to any of the property, agreements, rights and liabilities transferred by this Schedule to the University, such things may be carried on and completed by, or under the authority of, the University.
7. The Governor may by order provide for any matters which appear to him necessary or expedient for the better carrying out of the provisions of this Schedule.

## PART II

BUILDINGS TO BE LEASED BACK TO THE COLLEGES  
SUBJECT TO SECTION 7(C)

<i>College</i>	<i>Description of Property</i>
Chung Chi College	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Administration Building.</li> <li>2. The Teaching Block and Library.</li> <li>3. The multi-purpose Hall and Orchid Lodge.</li> <li>4. The Stadium and Athletic Field.</li> <li>5. The Music Centre.</li> <li>6. The Student Hostels known as the Ying Lin Tang, the Hua Lien Tang, the Ming Hua Tang and the Wen Lin Tang.</li> <li>7. The Staff Quarters.</li> <li>8. The Old Clinic Quarters.</li> <li>9. The Single Staff Quarters.</li> <li>10. The Chapel.</li> <li>11. The Theology Building.</li> </ol>
United College	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Staff Residence.</li> <li>2. The Adam Schall Residence.</li> </ol>
New Asia College	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The Junior Staff Quarters (Friendship Lodge).</li> </ol>

---

 THIRD SCHEDULE [ss. 19(2) & 20(2).]

## CONSTITUTION OF THE COLLEGES

Interpretation      1. In this Schedule, unless the context otherwise requires -  
 “Boards of Trustees” means the Boards of Trustees of the  
 Colleges incorporated under paragraph 2;  
 “Chairman” means the Chairman of each Board of Trustees;  
 “Council” means the Council of The Chinese University of Hong  
 Kong.

Incorporation  
 of Board of  
 Trustees.      2. (1) There shall be a Board of Trustees of Chung Chi  
 College which shall be a body corporate and shall have the name  
 of “The Trustees of Chung Chi College” and in that name shall  
 have perpetual succession, and may sue and be sued, and shall  
 have and use a common seal.

(2) There shall be a Board of Trustees of The United College  
 of Hong Kong which shall be a body corporate and shall have the

name of "The Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong" and in that name shall have perpetual succession, and may sue and be sued, and shall have and use a common seal.

(3) There shall be a Board of Trustees of New Asia College which shall be a body corporate and shall have the name of "The Trustees of New Asia College" and in that name shall have perpetual succession, and may sue and be sued, and shall have and use a common seal.

3. (1) Each Board of Trustees shall hold in trust, and administer for the benefit of its College the movable property which is vested in the Board under paragraph 7; and shall hold in trust for the benefit of the University the buildings the subject of the agreements to be made under paragraph 2 of the Second Schedule. Powers and duties of Boards of Trustees.  
Second Schedule.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3), each Board of Trustees may, for the purpose of the trusts under sub-paragraph (1), exercise the powers conferred on trustees by the Trustee Ordinance. (Cap. 29.)

(3) A Board of Trustees shall not, without the prior approval of the Council, which may be subject to such conditions as the Council thinks fit, accept any gift for the benefit of the College.

(4) Each Board shall make written provision for its procedure in the transaction of business, the discharge of its aims and duties and the maintenance of good order at its meetings.

(5) The Board of Trustees of Chung Chi College shall —

- (a) recommend to the Council, through the Administrative and Planning Committee, all appointments to the Theology Division, or whatever part of the University shall succeed the Division as being responsible for theological education, including the appointment of the Head of the Theology Division (or equivalent post) and of the warden of the Theology Hostel;
- (b) allocate for the promotion of theological education, including the upkeep of the Theology Building, the resources made available from private funds;
- (c) provide for and appoint the Chaplain of the Chapel; and
- (d) advise the Senate on all major policy matters relating to theological education,

and the Board of Trustees may delegate to a Theological Council appointed by it the power to discharge the functions and duties imposed on the Board by this sub-paragraph.

4. (1) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Governors of Chung Chi College shall, on the commencement of Composition of Boards of Trustees.

this Ordinance, become the members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(1).

(2) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Trustees of The United College of Hong Kong shall, on the commencement of this Ordinance, become members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(2).

(3) The persons who, immediately before the commencement of this Ordinance, were members of the Board of Governors of New Asia College shall, on the commencement of this Ordinance, become members of the Board of Trustees of that College incorporated under paragraph 2(3).

(4) Any person who is at the commencement of this Ordinance, or who becomes, a member of a Board of Trustees may retire as a member of that Board of Trustees, but no person shall retire so as to reduce the number of members of the Board of Trustees below 4.

(5) Vacancies in the number of members of a Board of Trustees shall from time to time be filled by such legal means as would have been available for the appointment of new trustees if the Board of Trustees had not been incorporated, and, without prejudice to the generality to the foregoing, section 42 of the Trustee Ordinance shall apply in relation to the appointment of new Trustees.

(Cap. 29.)

Registration with Registrar of Companies.

5. (1) Each Board of Trustees shall forward to the Registrar of Companies –

- (a) notice of the address of the principal office of the Board of Trustees and any change thereof;
- (b) a list of the names and addresses of the members of the Board of Trustees, and any change therein, certified as correct by the Chairman; and
- (c) a copy of the written provision made under paragraph 3(4), and any change therein, certified as correct by the Chairman.

(2) Notification in accordance with sub-paragraph (1)(a) and (b) shall be made –

- (a) within 3 months of the commencement of this Ordinance; and
- (b) thereafter within 28 days of any change.

(3) Notification under sub-paragraph (1)(c) shall be made within 28 days after the making of any written provision under paragraph 3(4) or the making of any change therein.

(4) Any person may inspect at the office of the Registrar of Companies any of the documents registered under this paragraph.

(5) A fee of \$5 shall be payable for registering or inspecting any document referred to in this paragraph.

6. Each Board of Trustees shall in each year, prepare and produce to the Council its audited accounts in such form and at such times as the Council may determine. Accounts.

7. On the commencement of this Ordinance – Transitional provisions.
- (a) all movable property held on trust by or for each College and all immovable property held by or on behalf of the Colleges outside the precincts of the University shall vest in the Board of Trustees of the College concerned without further assurance and on the same trusts and subject to the same terms and conditions, if any, on which the same was then held;
  - (b) the Board of Trustees of each College shall succeed to all rights, privileges, obligations and liabilities of the Colleges relating to the property vested in the Boards of Trustees under sub-paragraph (a).

8. Nothing in this Schedule shall affect or be deemed to affect the rights of Her Majesty the Queen, Her Heirs or Successors or the rights of any body politic or corporate or of any other persons except such as are mentioned in this Schedule and those claiming by, from or under them. Saving.

## UNIVERSITY OFFICERS

### Chancellor

His Excellency Sir Edward Youde, KCMG, MBE

### Pro-Chancellor

Sir Yuet-keung Kan 簡悅強, GBE, BA (HK), LLD (CUHK and HK), JP

### Vice-Chancellor

Ma Lin 馬臨, BSc (W. China Union), PhD (Leeds), FRSA, JP

### Pro-Vice-Chancellors

Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業, CBE, MD (HK), FRCP (Lond.), FRCP (Edin.),  
FFCM, DTM&H (Liv.); JP

Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深, BSc, PhD (Manc.), FInstP, FIOP, FRSA

### Treasurer

Q. W. Lee 利國偉, CBE, LLD (CUHK), JP (until 23rd Oct., 1982)

The Hon. Lydia Dunn 鄧蓮如, OBE, BS (Calif.), JP (from 24th Oct., 1982)

### Head of Chung Chi College

Philip Fu 傅元國, Dip (Chung Chi), MS (Brigham Young), PhD (Ill.)

### Head of New Asia College

Ambrose Yeo-chi King 金耀基, BA (Natnl. Taiwan),  
MA (Natnl. Chengchi), MA, PhD (Pitt.)

### Head of United College

Chen Tien-chi 陳天機, ScB (Brown), MA, PhD (Duke), FIEEE

### Dean of the Graduate School

Shang-wai Tam 譚尚渭, BSc, MSc (HK), PhD (Nott.), CChem, FRSC, JP

### Dean of Faculty of Arts

Lau Din Cheuk 劉殿爵, BA (HK), MA (Glas.), LLD (CUHK)

### Dean of Faculty of Business Administration

K. C. Mun 閔建蜀, MA, PhD (Freib.)

### Dean of Faculty of Medicine

Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業, CBE, MD (HK), FRCP (Lond.),  
FRCP (Edin.), FFCM, DTM&H (Liv.), JP

### Dean of Faculty of Science

Lam Yat-wah 林逸華, BSc (Lond.), MSc (Birm.), PhD (Manc.), CEng,  
FIEE, FIP

**Dean of Faculty of Social Science**

Rance Pui-leung Lee 李沛良, BSSc (CUHK), PhD (Pitt.)

**Secretary**

Chen Fong-ching 陳方正, BA(Harv.), MA, PhD (Brandeis)

**Registrar**

John T. S. Chen 陳佐舜, LLB, LicScPol&Econ (Aurora),  
DLitt (Paris), KtC (St. Syl.), Kt (Palmes Académiques)  
(until 30th Sept., 1982)

Liu, P. W. 廖柏偉, BA (Prin.), MA, MA(Ed), PhD (Stan.) (from 1st  
Oct., 1982)

**Librarian**

Lai-bing Kan, Miss 簡麗冰, BSc (HK), MA, MLS (Calif.), PhD (HK),  
ALAA; MIInfSc

**Bursar**

David A. Gilkes, MA (Oxon.), FCA, FHKSA, JP

## THE COUNCIL

### *Chairman*

Sir Yuet-keung Kan 簡悅強, GBE, BA, LLD, JP (until 23rd Oct., 1982)  
Dr. Q.W. Lee 利國偉, CBE, LLD, JP (from 24th Oct., 1982)

### *Vice-Chancellor*

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨, BSc, PhD, FRSA, JP

### *Pro-Vice-Chancellors*

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業, CBE, MD, FRCP, FRCPE,  
FFCM, DTM&H, JP  
Professor Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深, BSc, PhD, FInstP, FIOP, FRSA

### *Treasurer*

Dr. Q. W. Lee 利國偉, CBE, LLD, JP (until 23rd Oct., 1982)  
The Hon. Lydia Dunn 鄧蓮如, OBE, BS, JP (from 24th Oct., 1982)

### *Life member appointed by the Council*

The Rt. Hon. Lord Fulton of Falmer, MA, LLD

### *Two members elected by the Board of Trustees of each College from among its own members*

Mr. Li Fook-hing 李福慶, MS, MRINA  
Mr. James Z. M. Kung 孔祥勉, LLB, AAIA  
Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學祁, BA, MS, FIMechE, FCIBS, FHKIE, FI Arb.  
Mr. H. C. Tang 唐翔千, BA, MA, JP  
Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全, CBE, LLB, PhD, LLD, JP  
Sir Run Run Shaw 邵逸夫, CBE, LLD, DSSc

### *The Head of each College*

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國, Dip, MS, PhD  
Dr. Ambrose Yeo-chi King 金耀基, BA, MA, PhD  
Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機, ScB, MA, PhD, FIEEE

### *The Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School*

Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵, BA, MA, LLD  
Professor K. C. Mun 閔建蜀, MA, PhD  
Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業, CBE, MD, FRCP, FRCPE,  
FFCM, DTM&H, JP  
Dr. Lam Yat-wah 林逸華, BSc, MSc, PhD, CEng, FIEE, FIP  
Dr. Rance Pui-leung Lee 李沛良, BSSc, PhD  
Professor Shang-wai Tam 譚尚潤, BSc, MSc, PhD, CChem, FRSC, JP



*One Fellow of each College elected by the College's Assembly of Fellows*

Dr. F.M. Wong 黃暉明, BA, MA, PhD  
 Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟, BA, Dip, PhD  
 Dr. Lam Yat-wah 林逸華, BSc, MSc, PhD, CEng, FIEE, FIP

*Three members elected by the Senate from among the academic members of the Senate*

Dr. Chang Hson-mou 張雄謀, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Professor John F. Jones, BA, MSW, MAPA, PhD  
 Professor To Cho-yee, 杜祖貽, Dip. Soc. St., MA, PhD

*Not more than four persons from universities or education organizations outside Hong Kong who shall be nominated by the Council*

Dr. Clark Kerr, PhD, LLD  
 The Rt. Hon. Lord Todd of Trumpington, OM, MA  
 DPhil, DSc, LLD, DLitt, FRIC, FRS

*Four persons nominated by the Chancellor*

Dr. R. C. Lee 利銘澤, CBE, MA, LLD, JP (*Vice-Chairman*)  
 Dr. the Hon. Rayson L. Huang 黃麗松, CBE, BSc, DPhil,  
 DSc, FRSC, FWA, FRSA, JP  
 The Hon. W. C. L. Brown, OBE, JP  
 Dr. the Hon. Francis Y. H. Tien 田元灝, OBE, LLD,  
 FRCSE, FCI, FHKIE, JP

*Three persons elected by the Unofficial Members of the Legislative Council*

The Hon. S. L. Chen 陳壽霖, OBE, MSc, DIC, FIEE,  
 SMIEEE, FHKIE, JP  
 The Hon. Lydia Dunn 鄧蓮如, OBE, BS, JP (until 23rd Oct., 1982)  
 Dr. the Hon. Harry Fang Sin-yang 方心讓, CBE, MB BS,  
 MCh (Orth), LLD, FRCSE, FACS, FRACS, JP

*Not more than four other persons, normally resident in Hong Kong, who shall be elected by the Council*

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森, OBE, BA, LLD  
 Professor Y. C. Wong 黃用誨, OBE, BSc, PhD, DSc, DLit, JP  
 Sir Yuet-keung Kan 簡悅強, GBE, BA, LLD, JP (until 23rd Oct., 1982)  
 Dr. Q. W. Lee 利國偉, CBE, LLD, JP (from 24th Oct., 1982)  
 Dr. the Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan Fung 馮秉芬, CBE, LLD,  
 DSocSc, KStJ, JP

*Secretary of the Council*

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正, BA, MA, PhD

## COUNCIL COMMITTEES

### Administrative and Planning Committee

#### *Chairman*

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨

#### *Members*

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國

Professor Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深

Dr. Lam Yat-wah 林逸華

Dr. Rance P. L. Lee 李沛良

Professor K. C. Mun 閔建蜀

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業

Mr. David A. Gilkes

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵

Dr. P. W. Liu 廖柏偉

Professor S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

#### *Member & Secretary*

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

### Finance Committee

#### *Chairman*

Dr. Q. W. Lee 利國偉 (until 23rd Oct., 1982)

The Hon. Lydia Dunn 鄧蓮如 (from 24th Oct., 1982)

#### *Members*

The Hon. W. C. L. Brown

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨

#### *Secretary*

Mr. David A. Gilkes

### Campus Planning and Building Committee

#### *Chairman*

Dr. R. C. Lee 利銘澤

#### *Members*

Mr. J. B. Aitken

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機

The Hon. Lydia Dunn 鄧蓮如 (from 24th Oct., 1982)

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. Q. W. Lee 利國偉 (until 23rd Oct., 1982)

Mr. Li Fook-hing 李福慶

Mr. Edwin Tac 陶學祁

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

Professor Gerald H. Choa 蔡永業

Mr. David A. Gilkes

Dr. the Hon. W. Szeto 司徒惠

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

*Member & Secretary*

Mr. Vincent W. S. Chen 陳尹璇

**Terms of Service Committee**

*Chairman*

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森

*Members*

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機	Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國
Mr. David A. Gilkes	Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基
Dr. Q. W. Lee 利國偉 (until 23rd Oct., 1982)	
Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨	Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全

*Member & Secretary*

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

**Honorary Degrees Committee**

*Chairman*

His Excellency the Chancellor

*Members*

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機	Professor C.F. Chen 陳之藩
Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國	Professor Bay-sung Hsu 徐培深
Sir Yuet-keung Kan 簡悅強 (until 23rd Oct., 1982)	
Dr. Ambrose Y.C. King 金耀基	Professor D.C. Lau 劉殿爵
Dr. Q.W. Lee 利國偉 (from 24th Oct., 1982)	
Dr. R.C. Lee 利銘澤	Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨

*Secretary*

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

**Medical Academic Advisory Committee**

*Chairman*

Professor Sir William H. Trethowan

*Members*

Professor Sir Melville Arnott	Dr. J. Z. Bowers
Professor G. H. Choa 蔡永業	Professor A. P. M. Forrest
Professor J. B. Gibson	Professor C. E. Stroud
Dr. the Hon. K. L. Thong 唐嘉良	

## University Tender Board

### *Chairman*

Dr. R. C. Lee 利銘澤

### *Members*

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全  
Professor G. H. Choa 蔡永業

### *Member & Secretary*

Mr. Vincent W. S. Chen 陳尹璇

## Distinctive Marks and Ceremonial Dress Committee

### *Convenor*

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

### *Members*

The Hon. S. L. Chen 陳壽霖  
Dr. Ellen Li 李曹秀群  
Mr. Patrick Yiu 姚啓昭  
Dr. Mayching Kao 高美慶  
Dr. Y. W. Lam 林逸華

### *Secretary*

Mrs. Amy Mok 莫俞靄敏

## THE SENATE

### *Vice-Chancellor*

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨 (Chairman)

### *Pro-Vice-Chancellors*

Professor G. H. Choa 蔡永業

Professor B. Hsu 徐培深

### *Head of each College*

Dr. P. Fu 傅元國

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機

### *Dean of each Faculty and of the Graduate School*

Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵

Professor K. C. Mun 閔建蜀

Professor G. H. Choa 蔡永業

Dr. Y. W. Lam 林逸華

Dr. Rance P. L. Lee 李沛良

Professor S. W. Tam 譚尚渭

### *The Professors, or the Reader in respect of each academic subject in which there is no Professor*

Professor Y. W. Chan 陳耀華

Professor Allan Chang 張明仁

Professor S. T. Chang 張樹庭

Professor C. N. Chen 陳佳鼎

Professor C. F. Chen 陳之藩

Professor T. C. Chen 陳天機

Professor G. H. Choa 蔡永業

Professor G. Chu 朱謙

Professor Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔

Professor D. P. Davies

Professor S. P. B. Donnan

Professor J. Espy

Professor G. L. French

Professor J. E. Gardiner

Professor D. Gwilt

Professor W. C. Hamann

Professor B. Hsu 徐培深

Professor F. C. Johnson

Professor J. F. Jones

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. Y. C. Kong 江潤祥

Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵

Professor J. C. K. Lee 李川軍  
Professor P. C. Leung 梁秉中  
Professor A. K. C. Li 李國章  
Dr. T. B. Lin 林聰標  
Professor I. M. Liu 劉英茂  
Professor S. H. Liu 劉述先  
Professor S. C. Loh 樂秀章  
Professor Thomas C. W. Mak 麥松威  
Professor K. C. Mun 閔建蜀  
Dr. Ng Kung-fu 吳恭孚  
Professor D. J. Riches  
Dr. N. Siemens  
Dr. K. T. Sun 孫國棟  
Professor S. W. Tam 譚尚渭  
Professor J. A. Thornton  
Professor L. B. Thrower  
Professor C. Y. To 杜祖貽  
Professor Howell Tong 湯家豪  
Dr. B. S. J. Weng 翁松燃

*Directors of Studies if not a member under the last category*

Dr. W. L. Chan 陳煒良  
Mr. C. M. Chang 張健民  
Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀  
Dr. C. Chiao 喬健  
Dr. P. Fu 傅元國  
Dr. the Hon. Ho Kam-fai 何錦輝  
Dr. M. C. Kao 高美慶  
Dr. C. Y. Lee 李卓予  
Dr. L. M. Ng 吳利明  
Mr. C. H. Sheung 常宗豪  
Dr. K. Y. Wong 黃鈞堯  
Dr. H. H. Yuan 袁鶴翔

*Six Fellows, two being elected by the Assembly of Fellows from each College*

Dr. F. Cheung 張妙清  
Dr. Y. T. Fung 馮潤棠  
Dr. H. H. Ho 何秀煌  
Dr. T. Li 李杜  
Dr. P. Ng 吳白弢  
Dr. Y. C. Wong 王于漸

*University Registrar*

Dr. P. W. Liu 廖柏偉 (Secretary)

*University Librarian*

Dr. L. B. Kan 簡麗冰

## SENATE COMMITTEES

### Academic Planning Committee

#### Chairman

Dr. Ma Lin 馬 臨

#### Members

The Pro-Vice-Chancellors  
 The Heads of Colleges  
 The Deans of the Faculties  
 The Dean of the Graduate School  
 The Directors of the Research Institutes  
 The Director of the School of Education  
 The Director of Student Affairs  
 The Chairman, Senate Committee on Staff-Student Relations  
 Two Senate members elected to represent each Faculty

Mr. J. B. Gannon

Dr. H. H. Ho 何秀煌

Mr. C. M. Chang 張健民

Professor Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔

Professor C. N. Chen 陳佳釅

Professor W. C. Hamann

Professor S. T. Chang 張樹庭

Dr. C. Y. Lee 李卓予

Dr. F. M. C. Cheung 張妙清

Dr. T. B. Lin 林聰標

The Librarian

#### Member & Secretary

Dr. P. W. Liu 廖柏偉 (Registrar)

### Committee on Computer Services Centre

#### Chairman

Professor Thomas C. W. Mak 麥松威

#### Members

Bursar

Professor C. F. Chen 陳之藩

The Chairman of the Department of Computer Science

The Instructional Development Officer

One representative from each Faculty

Dr. S. T. Kwok 郭少棠

Professor Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔

Mr. A. E. Starling

Dr. R. K. L. Poon 潘家禮

Dr. P. J. L. Man 文直良

Dr. John P. Cragin

Dr. Chen Fong-ching 陳方正

*Member & Secretary*

Dr. S. Y. C. Hu 胡運驥 (Director, Computer Services Centre)

**Committee on Dual Teaching System**

*Chairman*

Professor B. Hsu 徐培深

*Members*

The Heads of Colleges  
The Deans of the Faculties  
The Dean of the Graduate School  
The Chairman, Committee on Instructional Development  
The Registrar

*Secretary*

Miss L. Hu 胡玲達 (Senior Assistant Registrar, Academic and Examination)

**Committee on Extramural Studies**

*Chairman*

Dr. Ma Lin 馬臨

*Members*

The Director, Department of Extramural Studies  
Two elected representatives from each Faculty

Mr. T. H. Fok 霍韜晦	Mr. M. J. So 蘇文擢
Dr. K. H. Lee 李金漢	Dr. B. Y. K. Tai 戴玉光
Professor S. P. B. Donnan	Professor J. E. Gardiner
Dr. H. S. Hung 孔慶琛	Dr. B. Wong 王彬
Dr. K. L. Shea 余冠淋	Dr. J. W. C. Wong 黃維忠

*Secretary*

Mr. T. C. Lai 賴恬昌 (Representing the Registrar)

**Committee on General Education**

*Chairman*

Professor Shang-wai Tam 譚尚渭

*Members*

The Deans of the Faculties  
The Dean of the Graduate School  
One representative from the relevant Committee under each  
College Assembly of Fellows

Dr. P. Shen 沈宣仁	Dr. Philip Sun 孫述宇
Mr. C. K. Yeung 楊鍾基	



*Secretary*

Dr. P. W. Liu 廖柏偉 (Registrar)

**Committee on Instructional Development***Chairman*

Dr. H. H. Ho 何秀煌

*Members*

The Bursar or his representative

The Dean of Faculty of Medicine or his representative

The Chairman of the Department of Journalism &  
Communication

The Director of School of Education or his representative

The Librarian or her representative

Members appointed by the Senate

Dr. C. K. Chan 陳澤權

Dr. J. S. Dahele

Mr. Jerome J. Day, Jr.

Mr. R. Heyworth

Dr. Michael Holstein

Professor J. F. Jones

Mr. T. C. Lai 賴恬昌

Dr. K. H. Lee 李金漢

Dr. Pedro Ng 吳白弢

*Member & Secretary*

Dr. R. F. Turner-Smith (Instructional Development Officer)

**Committee on International Programmes***Chairman*

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基

*Members*

The Deans of the Faculties

The Dean of the Graduate School

The Director of the International Asian Studies Programme

The Associate Director of the International Asian Studies  
Programme

The Registrar

The Bursar

One representative from each College

Dr. V. Mok 莫凱

Dr. H. H. Yuan 袁鶴翔

Dr. S. K. Lau 劉兆佳

Representative, Yale-China Association

The Director of the Chinese Language Centre

The Master of the Postgraduate Hall Complex

*Secretary*

Mr. C. B. Luen 倫熾標 (Representing the Registrar)

## Senate Committee on Part-time Degree Programmes

### *Chairman*

Dr. the Hon. K. F. Ho 何錦輝

### *Members*

One representative from each Faculty

Mr. B. C. Blomfield

Professor K. C. Mun 閻建蜀

Professor W. C. Hamann

Dr. O. W. Lau 柳愛華

Mrs. E. Ko 高李碧恥

One representative from each Board of Studies concerning  
a part-time degree programme

Mr. S. L. Dang 鄧仕樑

Professor D. Gwilt

Dr. H. H. Yuan 袁鶴翔

Dr. the Hon. K. F. Ho 何錦輝

The Registrar

### *Secretary*

Mr. T. S. Foo 傅德燊 (Assistant Registrar, Part-time Degree  
Programmes)

## Committee on Physical Education

### *Chairman*

Professor Y. T. Chung 鍾汝滔

### *Members*

The Director of Physical Education

The Assistant Directors of Physical Education

Two members appointed by the Vice-Chancellor

Dr. Robert Dan 鄧秉鈞

Mr. D. A. Gilkes

The Director of Student Affairs or his representative

The Director of Buildings Office or his representative

Three College Deans of Students

### *Secretary*

Mr. A. S. L. Lee 李小洛 (Director of Physical Education)

## Committee on Staff-Student Relations

### *Chairman*

Dr. T. Chen 陳 特

### *Members*

Faculty Representatives

Dr. H. H. Ho 何秀煌

Mr. C. M. Chang 張健民

Professor C. N. Chen 陳佳籍

Professor Y. W. Chan 陳耀華

Dr. F. M. C. Cheung 張妙清

Student representatives (number to equal number of Faculty  
Staff representatives)

**College Representatives**

Dr. Kelvin K. C. Chan 陳金泉

Dr. B. H. Mok 莫邦豪

Dr. K. Y. Chan 陳廣渝

Dr. Y. C. Wong 王于漸

Dr. Fung Kwok-pui 馮國培

Dr. the Hon. K. F. Ho 何錦輝

Two students from each College Student Union

Director of Student Affairs

*Acting Secretary*

Miss Winnie Cheung 張麗玲 (Acting Deputy Director of Student  
Affairs)

**Committee on Undergraduate Admissions**

*Chairman*

Dr. P. W. Liu 廖柏偉

*Members*

The Heads of Colleges

The Deans of the Faculties or their representatives

The Dean of the Graduate School

The Director of the School of Education

The Registrar

*Secretary*

Mr. K. K. Li 李錦祺 (Assistant Registrar, Admission and Registration)

**Committee on Medical Admissions**

*Chairman*

Dr. J. S. Lee 利榮森

*Members*

The Dean of the Faculty of Medicine

The Dean of the Faculty of Science

One member nominated by the University of Hong Kong

Professor R. T. T. Young 楊紫芝

One member nominated by the Medical and Health Department

Dr. K. Y. Chan 陳均婉

One member nominated by the Hong Kong Examinations  
Authority

Mr. D. Hogan

One member elected from among members of the Senate

Professor B. Hsu 徐培深

*Secretary*

Mr. R. K. Y. Chan 陳鈞潤 (Representing the Registrar)

**Committee on University Library System**

*Chairman*

Professor S. T. Chang 張樹庭

*Members*

The Deans of the Faculties

The Dean of the Graduate School

One representative from each College Assembly of Fellows

Dr. H. H. Ho 何秀煌

Dr. T. M. Lee 李天命

Mrs. M. K. L. Fong 方李慕坤

*Members & Secretary*

Dr. L. B. Kan 簡麗冰 (Librarian)

**Committee on University Press**

*Chairman*

Dr. Ma Lin 馬臨

*Members*

The Deans of the Faculties

The Dean of the Graduate School

Residents of Hong Kong, of whom at least one shall be a  
non-academic member

Dr. A. Y. C. King 金耀基

Dr. Francis Pan 潘光逵

Mr. T. C. Lai 賴恬昌

Professor M. H. Hsing 邢慕寰

Representatives of Research Institutes appointed by the  
Vice-Chancellor

Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀

Dr. R. P. L. Lee 李沛良

Professor T. K. Cheng 鄭德坤

Mr. S. C. Soong 宋淇

*Member & Secretary*

Mr. R. Lai 黎明 (Director of the University Press)

**Committee on University Scholarships**

*Chairman*

Professor G. H. Choa 蔡永業

*Members*

One Senate member elected to represent each College

Dr. Lau Oi-wah 柳愛華

Dr. Y. C. Wong 王于漸

Dr. Pedro Ng 吳白晷

One Senate member elected to represent each Faculty

Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵

Mr. C. M. Chang 張健民

Professor D. J. Riches

Professor C. F. Chen 陳之藩

Dr. T. B. Lin 林聰標

Director of Student Affairs or his representative

### *Acting Secretary*

Miss Winnie Cheung 張麗玲 (Acting Deputy Director of Student Affairs)

## **Graduate Council**

### *Chairman*

Professor S. W. Tam 譚尚清

### *Members*

The Deans of the Faculties

The Heads of the Graduate Divisions

The Master of the Postgraduate Hall Complex

The Librarian

### *Secretary*

Mr. S. H. So 蘇紹興 (Senior Assistant Registrar, Graduate Studies)

## **Undergraduate Examinations Board**

### *Chairman*

Professor B. Hsu 徐培深

### *Members*

The Deans of the Faculties

The Heads of Colleges

The Registrar

The Chairmen of Boards of Studies/Committee

The Professors of each subject concerned

### *Secretary*

Mr. Y. B. Leung 梁演熾 (Assistant Registrar, Academic and Examination)

## ADVISORY BOARDS AND OTHER COMMITTEE

### Advisory Boards on Academic Matters

#### *Advisory Board on Natural Sciences*

The Rt. Hon. Lord Todd of Trumington, Chancellor, University of Strathclyde; Nobel Laureate (*Chairman*)

Professor Shiing-shen Chern 陳省身, Professor of Mathematics, University of California at Berkeley

Professor Tsung-dao Lee 李政道, Professor of Physics, Columbia University; Nobel Laureate

Professor Choh-hao Li 李卓皓, Professor of Biochemistry and Medical Science; Director of Hormone Research Laboratory, University of California at San Francisco

Dr. Saw-pak Thong 湯壽柏

Professor Chien-shiung Wu 吳健雄, Professor of Physics, Columbia University

Professor Chen-ning Yang 楊振寧, Professor of Physics, State University of New York; Nobel Laureate

Sir Frank George Young, formerly Master of Darwin College, Cambridge

#### *Advisory Board on Humanities*

Professor Fang-kuai Li 李方桂, Professor of Chinese Linguistics, University of Hawaii

Professor Sir Cyril H. Philips, formerly Director of the London School of Oriental and African Studies

Professor Lien-sheng Yang 楊聯陞, Professor of Chinese History, Harvard University.

#### *Advisory Board on Social Science and Business Administration*

Professor Simon Kuznets, Professor of Economics, Harvard University; Nobel Laureate (*Chairman*)

Sir Sydney Caine, formerly Director of the London School of Economics and Political Science

Professor Carlo M. Cipolla, Professor of Economics, Università di Pavia and University of California at Berkeley

Professor Bin Cheng 鄭斌, Professor of Air and Space Law, University of London

Professor Seymour M. Lipset, Professor of Political Science and Sociology, Stanford University

Professor Erik Lundberg, Professor of Economics, Stockholm School of Economics

## Other Advisory Boards

### *Advisory Board on Accounting Studies*

#### Chairman

Sir Sidney Gordon, CBE, JP, Sir Elly Kadoorie Continuation Ltd.

#### Members

Mr. George E. Betts, Deloitte, Haskins & Sells  
 Mr. David W. Gairns, Peat, Marwick, Mitchell & Co.  
 Mr. Michael J. Johnson, Arthur Andersen & Co.  
 Mr. K.K. Tan 陳國恩, Kwan, Wong, Tan & Fong  
 Mr. Henry H. Tsoi 蔡漢謙, Mobil Oil Hong Kong Ltd.

#### *Ex-officio Members*

Mr. Thomas Clydesdale  
 President of Hong Kong Society of Accountants, and  
 Representative of Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce  
 Dr. the Hon. Francis Yuan-hao Tien 田元灝, OBE, JP  
 Chairman of Vocational Training Council or his representative  
 Professor Y.T. Chung 鍾汝滔  
 Professor of Accounting, and Director of MBA Programmes,  
 CUHK  
 Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國  
 Head of Department of Accounting & Finance, CUHK

#### Member and Secretary

Mr. D.A. Gilkes, JP  
 Bursar, CUHK

### *Appointments Board*

#### Chairman

The Hon. Lydia Dunn 鄧蓮如, OBE, JP, Swire & Maclaine Ltd.

#### Members

The Hon. S.E. Alleyne, JP, Social Welfare Department  
 Mr. S.B. Cheuk 卓肇彬, World-Wide Shipping Agency Ltd.  
 Professor Chung Yu-to 鍾汝滔, CUHK  
 Rear Admiral J.R.S. Gerard-Pearse, CB, Jardine, Matheson & Co.,  
 Ltd.  
 Mr. D. von Hanseemann, Jebsen & Co., Ltd.  
 Mr. Lam Ying-ho 林英豪, Pui Ching Middle School  
 Mr. Marcus Mak Ping-kwan 麥炳坤, MBE, Civil Service Branch,  
 Government Secretariat  
 Mr. S.A. Martyn, The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation  
 Dr. Su Chung-jen 蘇宗仁, Queen Elizabeth School  
 Professor To Cho-ye 杜祖貽, School of Education, CUHK  
 The Hon. K.W.J. Topley, CMG, JP, Education Branch, Government  
 Secretariat  
 Captain John N. Tuanmu 端木寧, Golden Peak Maritime Agencies  
 Ltd.

Mr. Peter Whyte, Office of Student Affairs, University of Hong Kong

*Ex-officio Members*

Mr. Frederick Y.K. Yeh 葉于旼

Chairman of The Federation of Alumni Associations, CUHK

Dr. Choy Yuen-min 蔡 棉

Director of Student Affairs, CUHK

Mr. Chan King-cheung 陳景祥

President of The Student Union, CUHK

Member and Secretary

Mrs. Grace Chow 周陳文琬

Deputy Director of Student Affairs (Appointments Service),  
CUHK

*Advisory Committee on Electronics*

Chairman

Mr. F.L. Walker, Hong Kong Telephone Co., Ltd.

Members

Mr. R.A. Adair, Hong Kong Telephone Co., Ltd.

Mr. B. Corbeek, Coronet Industries Ltd.

Mr. Walt Delauder, Motorola Semiconductors Hong Kong Ltd.

Mr. H.M. Fung 馮克明, MBE, Cable & Wireless (H.K.) Ltd.

Professor S.Y. King 金新宇, OBE, JP, University of Hong Kong

Mr. W.L. Kirkham, Fairchild Semiconductor (Hong Kong) Ltd.

Mr. Frank Lau 劉紹基, Data General Hong Kong Ltd.

Mr. Lui Wing-yiu 呂榮耀, China Light and Power Co., Ltd.

Mr. I.J. McKelvie, The Hongkong Electric Co., Ltd.

Mr. Shum Yun 沈欣, Hong Kong Aircraft Engineering Co., Ltd.

Mr. Joseph Yau 丘上嵩, Electronic Industries Ltd.

Mr. Raymond M. Yau 丘文, Ampex Ferrotec Ltd.

Mr. Bernard Zau 邵守忠, Micro Electronics Ltd.

*Ex-officio Members*

Mr. K. Bridgewater

Representative of The Hong Kong Institution of Engineers

Mr. Cecil S.O. Chan 陳樹安

Executive Director of Federation of Hong Kong Industries

Mr. H.R. Knight

Assistant Commissioner for Labour (Industrial Training) of  
Labour Department

Professor Vincent W.S. Leung 梁維新, JP

Head of Department of Electrical Engineering, HKU

Professor C.F. Chen 陳之藩

Chairman of Board of Studies in Electronics, CUHK

Professor Y.T. Chung 鍾汝滔

Director of MBA Programmes, CUHK

Secretary

Dr. J.S. Dahele, Department of Electronics, CUHK



*Advisory Board of Extramural Studies*

Chairman

Dr. the Hon. Francis Yuan-hao Tien 田元灝, OBE, JP, Manhattan Garments Ltd.

Members

Dr. T.C. Cheng 鄭棟材, OBE, JP, Henderson Development Ltd.  
 Mrs. Kwan Ko Siu-wah 關高荻華, OBE, JP, Young Women's Christian Association  
 Dr. Philip Kwok 郭志權, The Wing On Life Assurance Co., Ltd.  
 Dr. J.S. Lee 利榮森, OBE, Lee Hysan Estate Co., Ltd.  
 Dr. Fong-ching Chen 陳方正, CUHK  
 Dr. A.R.B. Etherton, CUHK  
 Mr. D.A. Gilkes, JP, CUHK  
 Mr. T.C. Lai 賴恬昌, JP, CUHK

Secretary

Mr. C.T. Chu 朱志泰, Department of Extramural Studies, CUHK

*Advisory Board of the Two-year MBA Programme*

Chairman

Mr. G.R. Ross, CBE, JP, Deacon & Co., Ltd.

Members

Mr. Peter Barrett, Hong Kong Telephone Co., Ltd.  
 Dr. the Hon. Sir Sik-nin Chau 周錫年, CBE, JP  
 Mr. John Chu 朱泰和, The MBA Alumni Association, CUHK  
 Dr. the Hon. Sir Sze-yuen Chung 鍾士元, CBE, JP, Sonca Industries Ltd.  
 Professor Y.T. Chung 鍾汝滔, CUHK  
 Dr. John W. Cowee, University of Colorado  
 Mr. Lawrence H.L. Fung 馮慶麟, Fung Ping Fan & Co., Ltd.  
 Dr. Victor K. Fung 馮國經, Li & Fung Limited  
 Mr. Michael J. Johnson, Arthur Andersen & Co., Ltd.  
 Mrs. Alice Lam 林李翹如, Hang Seng Bank Ltd.  
 Mr. Russell A. Phillips, Jr., Trustees of Lingnan University  
 Mr. Jack C. Tang 唐驥千, OBE, South Sea Textile Manufacturing Co., Ltd.  
 Dr. James E. Walker, Exxon Chemical Asia Pacific Ltd.  
 Dr. Eric T.M. Yeung 楊俊文, Perfekta Enterprises, Ltd.

Secretary

Mr. D.A. Gilkes, JP, Bursar's Office, CUHK

*Advisory Board of the Three-year MBA Programme*

Co-Chairman

Mr. Cheng Yu Tung 鄭裕彤, Chow Tai Fook Jewellery Co., Ltd.  
 Mr. Fung King Hey 馮景禧, Sun Hung Kai Securities Ltd.

Members

- Dr. Ann Tse Kai 安子介, CBE, JP, Soco Textiles (H.K.) Ltd.  
Mr. Chen Din Hwa 陳廷驊, Nan Fung Textiles Ltd.  
Mr. Chung Ming Fai 鍾明輝, Aik San Realty Ltd.  
Professor Y.T. Chung 鍾汝滔, CUHK  
Dr. Victor K. Fung 馮國經, Li & Fung Limited  
Mr. Kwok Tak Shing 郭得勝, Sun Hung Kai Properties Co., Ltd.  
Mrs. Alice Lam 林李翹如, Hang Seng Bank Ltd.  
Mr. Lee Shau Kee 李兆基, Henderson Development Co., Ltd.  
Mr. Li Ka Shing 李嘉誠, JP, Cheung Kong (Holdings) Ltd.  
Mr. Robert Ng 黃志祥, Sino Realty & Enterprises Ltd.  
Mr. Washington Z. Sycip, The S.G.V. Group Ltd.

Secretary

- Mr. S. H. So 蘇紹興, Registry, CUHK

Other Committee

*Committee on the Development of  
Chinese Teaching Materials*

Consultants

- Dr. Ma Lin 馬臨, JP  
Dr. Q. W. Lee 利國偉, CBE, JP

Chairman

- Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵, Professor of Chinese Language and  
Literature

Members

- Dr. F. C. Chen 陳方正, University Secretary  
Dr. A. Y. C. King 金耀基, Chairman of Sociology Department and  
Head of New Asia College  
Dr. Y. F. Kong 江潤勳, Principal of Grantham College of  
Education  
Mr. R. Lai 黎明, OBE, Director of Chinese University Press  
Mr. Y. H. Lam 林英豪, Principal of Pui Ching Middle School  
Mr. C. H. Lee 李晉鏗, Principal of Pui Shing Middle School  
Professor C. Y. To 杜祖貽, Director of School of Education  
Miss Betty Tsang 曾翠卿, Assistant Education Officer  
(Administration)

Member and Secretary

- Mr. Y. W. Fung 馮以滋, Lecturer of School of Education

## EXTERNAL EXAMINERS

### First Degrees

#### *Arts:*

- Mr. H.L. Lo 羅慷烈, University of Hong Kong (Chinese Language & Literature)
- Professor Claudio Guillén, Harvard University (English – Literature)
- Professor William Wang 王士元, University of California at Berkeley (English – Language & Linguistics)
- Professor Betty Tseng Ecker 曾幼荷, University of Hawaii, Honolulu (Fine Arts – History)
- Professor Guan Shan-yue 關山月, Guangdong Painting Academy and Guangzhou Art Institute (Fine Arts – Practice of Art)
- Mr. Y. Cizaire, France (French)
- Professor Arnold Sprenger, Fujen University (German)
- Professor Yu Ying-shih 余英時, Yale University (History)
- Professor Yukiko Sakata 阪田雪子, Tokyo University of Foreign Studies (Japanese)
- Professor W. Thomas Marrocco, Professor Emeritus, University of California at Los Angeles (Music – Western Music)
- Professor Rulan Chao Pian 卞趙如蘭, Harvard University (Music – Chinese Music)
- Professor Fu Wei-hsun, Charles 傅偉勳, Temple University (Philosophy)
- Dr. Song Choan-seng 宋泉盛, Geneva, Switzerland (Religious Studies & Theology)
- Mr. S.P. Chang 張樹柏, Reader's Digest Assn Far East Ltd. (Translation)

#### *Business Administration:*

- Professor S.C. Yu 于世正, University of Florida (Accounting)
- Professor David H. Pyle, University of California at Berkeley (Finance)
- Professor Liu Shuei-shen 劉水深, National Chengchi University (General Business Management & Personnel Management)
- Professor Hugh Murray, The City University Business School in England (Marketing and International Business)

#### *Science:*

- Professor Brian T. Pickering, University of Bristol, U.K. (Biochemistry)
- Professor S.F. Yang 楊祥發, University of California at Davis (Biology – Botany)
- Professor Peter K.T. Pang 彭繼道, Texas Tech University Health Sciences Centre (Biology – Zoology)
- Professor Robert Bau 鮑道鈞, University of Southern California (Chemistry)

- Professor John M. Bennett, University of Sydney (Computer Science)  
Professor Jin-au Kong 孔金甌, Massachusetts Institute of Technology  
(Electronics)  
Professor Ronnie Lee 李倫怡, Yale University (Mathematics)  
Professor Y.R. Shen 沈元壤, University of California at Berkeley  
(Physics)  
Professor Lai K. Chan 陳乃九, University of Manitoba (Statistics)

*Social Science:*

- Professor Kwang-chih Chang 張光直, Harvard University (Anthro-  
pology)  
Professor Lawrence J. Lau 劉遵義, Stanford University (Economics)  
Professor Chang Jen-hu 張鏡湖, University of Hawaii at Manoa  
(Geography)  
Professor Michael Y.M. Kau 高英茂, Brown University (Government &  
Public Administration)  
Professor Hsu Chia-shih 徐佳士, National Chengchi University  
(Journalism & Communication)  
Mr. Peter Pun 潘朝彥, HK Commercial Broadcasting Co., Ltd.  
(Journalism & Communication - Practical)  
Professor Peter H. Venables, University of York (Psychology)  
Professor Margaret K. Rosenheim, University of Chicago (Social Work)  
Professor C.K. Yang 楊慶堃, University of Pittsburgh (Sociology)

## Higher Degrees

*(1) Ph.D. Degrees*

- Professor William Schneider, University of Houston (Electronics)

*(2) Master's Degrees*

*Arts:*

- Professor James B. Case, University of Nevada at Las Vegas (Education)  
Professor Edward C.F. Chang 張暢繁, Albany State University (Educa-  
tion)  
Mr. Laurence Chau 周亮全, University of Hong Kong (Education)  
Professor C.M. Cheng 鄭昭明, National Taiwan University (Education)  
Professor Chou Fa-kao 周法高 Academia Sinica (Chinese Language &  
Literature)  
Professor L.T. Chung 宗亮東, National Taiwan Normal University  
(Education)  
Professor Francis J. Crowley, Fordham University of Lincoln Center  
(Education)  
Professor J. Kent Davis, Purdue University (Education)  
Professor Nancy Elman, University of Pittsburgh (Education)  
Professor John Feldhusen, Purdue University (Education)

- Professor Charles W.H. Fu 傅偉勳, Temple University (Philosophy)  
 Professor Roderick Dean Gordon, Southern Illinois University at  
 Carbondale (Education)  
 Professor Claudio Guillén, Harvard University (English)  
 Mr. Arthur Hinton (Education)  
 Dr. Ching-fen Hsiao 蕭清芬, Tainan Theological College (Theology)  
 Dr. H.H. Hsieh 謝秀雄, Tainan Theological College (Theology)  
 Professor Immanuel Hsu 徐中約, University of California at Santa  
 Barbara (Education)  
 Professor C.T. Hu 胡昌度, Columbia University (Education)  
 Professor K.K. Huang 黃光國, National Taiwan University (Education)  
 Professor S.L. Kong 江紹倫, University of Toronto (Education)  
 Professor Y.L. Jack Lam 林怡禮, Brandon University (Education)  
 Professor D. Leton, University of Hawaii (Education)  
 Professor Tien-yi Li 李田意, Ohio State University (History)  
 Professor K.C. Liu 劉廣京, University of California at Davis (History)  
 Mr. H.L. Lo 羅慷烈, University of Hong Kong (Chinese Language &  
 Literature)  
 Professor Mou Tsung-san 牟宗三, New Asia Institute of Advanced  
 Chinese Studies & Research (Philosophy)  
 Mr. P.D. Reynolds, University of Hong Kong (English)  
 Professor G.B. Seager, Jr., University of Pittsburgh (Education)  
 Professor Ovid Z.L. Tzeng 曾志朗, University of California at Riverside  
 (Education)  
 Dr. Hsien-chih Wang 王憲治, Tainan Theological College (Theology)  
 Professor Joseph Wu 吳森, California State University (Education)  
 Professor Yu Ying-shih 余英時, Yale University (History)

### *Business Administration:*

- Professor Frank J. Carmone, Jr., Drexel University  
 Professor An-min Chung 鍾安民, Drexel University  
 Professor Gano S. Evans, University of Nevada  
 Professor Richard N. Farmer, Indiana University  
 Professor Leon E. Hay, University of Arkansas  
 Professor Charles H. Hindersman, Southern Illinois University at  
 Carbondale  
 Professor Alexander L. Srbich, San Diego State University  
 Dr. Charles F. Warnock, Colorado State University

### *Science:*

- Professor W.T. Borden, University of Washington (Chemistry)  
 Professor R.H. Bube, Stanford University (Electronics)  
 Dr. Chorkin Chan 陳礎堅, University of Hong Kong (Electronics)  
 Dr. K.Y. Cho 曹繼業, University of Sydney (Biology)  
 Professor Marcel Fetizon, Ecole Polytechnique (Chemistry)  
 Professor V.P. Guinn, University of California at Irvine (Physics)

- Professor John T. Ho 何庭森, State University of New York (Physics)  
Professor S. Lal, Montreal General Hospital (Biochemistry)  
Professor T.Y. Lam 林節玄, University of California at Berkeley  
(Mathematics)  
Dr. H.F. Li 李漢峰, University of Hong Kong (Electronics)  
Professor T.B. Lo 羅銅壁, National Taiwan University (Biochemistry)  
Professor Jerker Porath, Uppsala University (Biochemistry)  
Professor K.E. Puttick, University of Surrey (Physics)  
Professor Agnar Pytte, Dartmouth College (Physics)  
Professor E. Straus, University of California at Los Angeles (Mathematics)  
Professor T.J. Tarn, Washington University (Mathematics)  
Professor B.Y. Tong 唐博賢, University of Western Ontario (Physics)  
Professor J.D. Weston, University College of Swansea (Mathematics)  
Professor Jeffrey T.F. Wong 王子暉, University of Toronto (Biochemistry & Biology)

*Social Science:*

- Professor Alpha C. Chiang 蔣中一, University of Connecticut  
(Economics)  
Professor Godwin Chu 朱謙, East-West Communication Institute  
(Communication)  
Professor C.J. Grant, University of Hong Kong (Geography)  
Professor C. David Hollister, University of Minnesota (Social Work)  
Professor Anthony Koo 顧應昌, Michigan State University (Economics)  
Professor Lawrence J. Lau 劉遵義, Stanford University (Economics)  
Professor Lee Yuk 李育, University of Colorado at Denver (Geography)  
Professor Laurence Ma 馬潤潮, University of Akron (Geography)  
Professor Daniel S. Sanders, University of Hawaii at Manoa (Social  
Work)  
Professor Anthony M. Tang 唐宗明, Vanderbilt University (Economics)  
Professor Hiroshi Wagatsuma, University of Tsukuba (Sociology)  
Professor C.K. Yang 楊慶堃 (Sociology)

*Diploma in Education:*

- Professor Gwee Yee-hean 魏維賢, National University of Singapore  
(Theory)  
Mr. Kwok Wai-man 郭煒民 (Practical Teaching)

## STAFF LIST

### Faculty of Arts

#### Dean of Arts

Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA (HK); MA (Glas.); LLD (CUHK)

#### Chinese Language and Literature

##### Professor

Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA (HK); MA (Glas.); LLD (CUHK)

##### Reader

Yu, K. C. 余光中, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MFA (Iowa State)

##### Senior Lecturers

- ◇ Huang, C. H. 黃慶萱, PhD (Taiwan Normal)
- △ Lee, Y. K. 李雲光, BA, MA, LittD (Taiwan Normal)
- Meng, C. M. 蒙傳銘, BA, MA (Taiwan Normal)
- Sheung, C. H. 常宗豪, BA, MA (CUHK)  
(Chairman of the Department)
- So, M. J. 蘇文耀, DipChinLitt (Wusih Coll.)

##### Lecturers

- Chan, S. C. 陳勝長, BA, MA (CUHK)
- Chan, S. T. 陳紹棠, Dip (New Asia), Dip (New Asia Research Inst.); MA (CUHK)
- Chang, S. H. 張雙慶, BA, MA (CUHK)
- Dang, S. L. 鄧仕樑, BA, MA (CUHK)
- Ho, R. M. W. 何文滙, BA, MPhil (HK); PhD (Lond.)
- Kwong, K. H. 鄺健行, Dip (New Asia); Dip (New Asia Research Inst.); PhD (Athens)
- Lee, Mrs. C. Y. T. 李徐芷儀, BA, MA (CUHK); MPhil, PhD (Tor.)
- Lee, T. L. 李達良, BA, MA (CUHK)
- Leung, G. 梁佳蘿, BA (Lingnan); MA (Br. Col.); PhD (Lond.)
- Leung, P. K. 梁沛錦, BA, MA (CUHK); Dip (New Asia); Dip (New Asia Research Inst.); PhD (HK)
- Ng, M. S. 吳茂生, BA, MPhil (HK); DPhil (Oxon.)
- Poon, M. S. 潘銘榮, BA (CUHK); MLS (Calif.); CertAdvSt (LibSc), PhD (Chic.)

- ◇ Chinese and English Part-time Degree Programme teacher
- △ On leave

- △ Wong, K. C. 黃繼持, BA, MA, DipEd (HK)  
 Wong, W. L. 黃維樑, BA (CUHK); MS (Oklahoma State); PhD (Ohio State)  
 Yeung, C. K. 楊鍾基, BA (CUHK); MA (Kyoto)  
 Young, Y. 楊勇, BA (CUHK); MA (HK)  
 Yuen, T. C. 阮廷卓, BA, MA, LittD (Taiwan Normal)

*Assistant Lecturers*

- ◇<sup>1</sup> Chiang, Y. H. 蔣英豪, BA, MPhil (CUHK)  
 Lo, Miss W. L. 盧瑋鑾, BA (CUHK)

*Instructors*

- △ Chan, W. S. 陳榮石, BA, MPhil (CUHK)  
 Chang, Mrs. L. J. C. 張周利人, Grad (Nanking)  
 Huang, K. H. 黃開華, Dip (New Asia); Dip (New Asia Research Inst.); MA (CUHK)  
 Wang, C. J. 王俊儒, Dip (New Asia); Dip (New Asia Research Inst.); MA (CUHK)  
 Wong, K. I. 黃坤堯, BA (Taiwan Normal); MPhil (CUHK)

**English**

*Professor*

- Johnson, F. C., BA (Syd.); BEcon (Q'ld.); DipTEFL (Lond.); MA, ProfDipEd, EdD (Col.)

*Senior Lecturers*

- Deeney, J., BA, MA (Gonzaga); PhD (Fordham); CertChinLang (Fujen)  
 ◇<sup>2</sup> Gannon, J.B., BA (N.U.I.); MA (Col.)  
 Glassman, P. J., BA (Col. Coll.); MA, PhD (Col.)  
 Yuan, H. H. 袁鶴翔, BA (Soochow); MA, PhD (Occidental) (Chairman of the Department)

*Lecturers*

- Blomfield, B. C., BA (Cantab.); DipEd (Leic.); MA (N'cle. U.K.); FTCL  
 Boozer, Miss J. B., BA (Calif.); MA (N.Y.)  
 Boyle, J., LicPhil, (Heythrop); MA (Oxon.); BD (Lond.); DipESL (Leeds)  
 Cheung, Y. S. 張日昇, BA, MA (CUHK); MA, PhD (Calif.)  
 Chou, Y. H. 周英雄, BA, MA (Taiwan Normal); MA (Hawaii); PhD (Calif.)

◇<sup>1</sup> Part-time Degree Programme teacher (General Chinese)

△ On leave

◇<sup>2</sup> Chinese and English Part-time Degree Programme teacher



- Dent-Young, J. N., MA (*Cantab.*); BA, CertEd (*Lond.*)  
 Fu, Mrs. G. S., BA (*Wellesley*); MA, PhD (*Mich.*)  
 △ Ho, Miss L. 何少韻, BA (*HK*); MA (*E. Anglia*)  
 Holstein, M. E., BA (*Notre Dame*); MA, PhD (*Minn.*)  
 Luk, T. Y. T. 陸潤棠, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*York*); PhD (*Mich.*)  
 O'Shea, D. J., BA (*Q'ld.*); DipGenLing, DipPhon (*Edin.*)  
 Pierson, H. D. 潘道生, BA (*Maryknoll Sem. N.Y.*); BD, MA, MS,  
 EdD (*N.Y. State*)  
 Tay, W. S. 鄭樹森, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); PhD (*Calif.*)  
 Wang, N. 王寧, BA (*St. John's, Shanghai*); MA (*Louisiana State*)

### Assistant Lecturers

- Chen, Miss J. J. 陳宙珍, BA (*Lady Brabourne Coll.*); MA (*Calc.*);  
 DipEd (*HK*)  
 Hung, J. H. W. 孔憲輝, BA (*CUHK*); MSc (*Edin.*)  
 Lau, Mrs. W. C. Lee, 劉李慧珍, BA (*HK*); MA (*Calif.*)  
 Ortmeyer, Mrs. C. R., BS (*Chic.*); MA (*HK*)  
 Tsui, Miss A. B. M. 徐碧美, BA, DipEd, MA (*HK*)

### Instructors

- Bond, Mrs. S., BA, Teaching Cert (*Calif. State*); MA (*Mich. State*)  
 Chan, Mrs. M. M., BFA (*Bowling Green State*); MA (*Mich. State*)  
 Cheung, Mrs. D. S. L. Ban 張萬端麗, CertEd (*Singapore Teachers'*  
*Training Coll.*); DipTESL (*Trinity Coll., Lond.*)  
 Cunnington, Mrs. M.A., BA (*Nott.*); PostGrad Teaching Cert  
 (*Bangor*)  
 Poon, Miss E. Y. W. 潘婉蕙, BSocSc, MA (*HK*)  
 Wong, Mrs. J., BA, DipEd (*Malaya*); MS (*Georgetown*)

### Fine Arts

#### Professor

- ☆ Jao, Tsung-i 饒宗頤

#### Senior Lecturer

- Liu, K. S. 劉國松, BA (*Taiwan Normal*)

#### Lecturers

- Kao, Ms. M. C. 高美慶, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*New Mexico*); PhD (*Stan.*)  
 (*Chairman of the Department*)  
 Kao, M. S. 高木森, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA, MPh, PhD (*Kansas*)  
 Kwong, Y. T. 鄺耀鼎, MSc (*Kansas State Coll. of Agr. & Appl. Sc.*)  
 △ Lee, Y. W. 李潤桓, BA (*CUHK*); MPhil (*HK*)

☆ Honorary  
 △ On leave

△Li, J. T. K. 李東強, BA (CUHK); MA, MFA (Iowa)

*Visiting Lecturer*

Lee, S. C. 李錫奇, DipFA (Taipei Normal Coll.)

*Assistant Lecturer*

Cheng, M. 鄭明, BA (Taiwan Normal)

*Part-time Lecturers*

Lee, F. W. 李福華, MFA (Tokyo Arts); Dip (Staatliche Kunstakademie Düsseldorf)

Ma, K. K. 馬國權, Grad (Natnl. Sun Yat Sen)

Shaw, L. S. 蕭立聲

Tang, H. 唐鴻

**Committee on French, German, Italian & Japanese Studies**

*Chairman of the Committee*

Yuan, H. H. 袁鶴翔, BA (Soochow); MA, PhD (Occidental)

*Lecturers*

Dethlefsen, D., PhD (Marburg)

Fong, Mrs. M. C. Chee 方徐明珠, BA, MA (Hitotsu Bashi)

Hillenbrand, J. D., CertSoc (Florence); GrPhil (Passau); LicTheol, DrTheol (Santo Tomas)

Masson, M., BA (Sorbonne); MA, DipPhil (Lyons); DipChinSt (Fujen); MA, PhD (Harv.)

Yue, K. C. 余均灼, BA, MA, DipEd (CUHK); BA (Tokyo Foreign)

*Visiting Lecturers*

Gritti, Fr. Franco, DPolSc (Rome State)

Hehn, J., PhD (Würzburg)

Morita, Miss F. BA (Nara Women's)

*Assistant Lecturers*

\*Lee, W. H. 李活雄, BA (Tokyo Univ. of Foreign Studies); M Internatl Affairs (Tsukuba)

Rezelman, A. C., DipLang (Paris); CertAVTeaching&Psychopedagogy (Montpellier)

*Part-time Lecturers*

Au-Yeung, Ms. A. Y. 歐陽因, Grad (Peking Foreign Lang. Inst.)

Chuang, Mrs. C. H. T. 莊蔡翠花, Dip (Tokyo Sei-toku);

DipJapLang-Teaching (Ministry of Ed., Japan)

△ On leave

\* Temporary

Gia, Mrs. T. B., Licence es Sciences économiques et commerciales  
(*Lausanne*)

Ishii, Mrs. Chieko 石井千枝子, BA (*Miyagi Gakuin*)

Yuen, Miss F. T. L. 袁紫菱, BA (*CUHK*)

## History

### Reader

Sun, K. T. 孫國棟, BA (*Natnl. Chengchi*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); PhD (*HK*)  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

### Senior Lecturers

Hsu, K. S. 許冠三, BA, MA (*Natnl. N.E.*)

△Lin, S. C. 林壽晉, Grad (*Yenching*)

△Tam, Y. H. 譚汝謙, Dip (*New Asia*); MA (*Indiana*); AM, PhD (*Prin.*)

Wang, E. M. 王爾敏, BA (*Taiwan Normal*)

### Lecturers

△Faure, D. W. 科大衛, BA (*HK*); PhD (*Prin.*)

Kwok, S. T. E. 郭少棠, BA (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*Calif.*)

Kwong, L. 鄺兆江, BA (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*Tor.*)

☆Lautz, T. E., BA (*Harv.*); MA, PhD (*Stan.*)

Law, P. M. 羅炳綿, Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); MA (*CUHK*)

Lee, T. H. C. 李弘祺, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Yale*)

Lo, C. C. 羅球慶, Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*); MA (*Harv.*)

Lu, Y. T. 逯耀東, BA, PhD (*Natnl. Taiwan*)

Ng, Mrs. N. H. Lun 吳倫霓霞, BA, DipEd, MA (*HK*); PhD (*Minn.*)

So, H. B. 蘇慶彬, Dip (*New Asia*); Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*);  
MA (*CUHK*)

Wong, Y. T. 王玉棠, BA, DipEd (*CUHK*); MA, PhD (*HK*)

### Assistant Lecturer

\* Cheung, H.M. 張學明, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Calif.*)

## Music

### Professor

Gwilt, D., MusB (*Cantab.*)

(*Chairman of the Department*)

△On leave

☆Honorary

\* Temporary

*Lecturers*

- ◇Chin, Mrs. S. S. Y. Lau, 錢劉善言, LTCL; BA (CUHK);  
MMus, DMus (Indiana)  
Law, D. P. L. 羅炳良, BA (CUHK); MMus, PhD (Northwestern)  
Lu, P. C. 呂炳川, BA (Musasino Music Coll.); MA, PhD (Tokyo)  
Ryker, H. C., BA (Calif.); MM, PhD (Wash.)  
Tsao, B. P. Y. 曹本治, B Mus, MMusicol (Br. Col.)  
Watson, W. C., BMus (Kentucky); MMus (Ill.); PhD (W. Virginia)

*Assistant Lecturers*

- Lo, Miss V. P. W. 羅沛雯, BA (Mills Coll.); MA, PhD (C'nell)  
\* Yip, Miss M. M. 葉明媚, Dip (H.K. Baptist); Dip (New Asia Research Inst.)

*Instructor*

- Botelho, Miss, T., MMus (Villa Schifanoia-Rosary Coll.); MA (Państwowa Wyższa Szkoła Muzyczna); LLCM; ARCM; LRAM; FLCM

*Philosophy**Professor*

- Liu, S. H. 劉述先, BA, MA (Natnl. Taiwan); PhD (S. Ill.)  
(Chairman of the Department)

*Reader*

- Lao, Y. W. 勞榮璋, BA (Natnl. Taiwan)

*Senior Lecturers*

- Chen, T. 陳特, Dip (Chu Hai); Dip (New Asia Research Inst.);  
PhD (S. Ill.)  
Ho, H. H. 何秀煌, BA, MA (Natnl. Taiwan); PhD (Mich.)  
Li, T. 李杜, Dip (New Asia); Dip (New Asia Research Inst.);  
MA (CUHK); PhD (S. Ill.)

*Lecturers*

- Allinson, R. E., AB (S. Ill.); PhD (Texas)  
Fok, T. H. 霍韜晦, Dip (New Asia Research Inst.); Cert (Otani)  
Lee, T. M. 李天命, BA, MA (CUHK); PhD (Chic.)  
Liu, C. Y. 劉昌元, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MA, PhD (S. Ill.)  
Shih, Y. K. 石元康, BA, MA (Natnl. Taiwan); PhD (Ott.)  
Tong, D. C. 唐端正, Dip (New Asia); Dip (New Asia Research Inst.);  
MA (CUHK)  
Wong, Y. 王煜, BA, MA, PhD (HK)

◇Music Part-time Degree Programme teacher

\*Temporary

## Religion

### Senior Lecturers

- Ng, L. M. 吳利明, BA (*Internat. Christian, Tokyo*); BD, ThM, ThD  
(*Prin. Theol. Sem.*)  
(*Chairman of the Department*)
- Shen, P. 沈宣仁, BA (*Philippine Christ. Coll.*); MA (*Oberlin*); BD,  
PhD (*Chic.*)

### Lecturers

- Chan, Rev. A. C. C. 陳佐才, Dip (*Chung Chi*); Lic (*Union Theol. Coll.*); MDiv (*Church Pacific Div. Sch.*)
- △Chow, Rev. D. T. W. 周天和, Dip (*Lok Yu Sem.*); BD (*Gordon*);  
ThM (*Pitt. Theol. Sem.*)
- Lee, A. C. C. 李熾昌, BA, MDiv (*CUHK*); PhD (*Edin.*)
- Tsui, B. P. M. 徐佩明, AB (*Ateneo de Manila*); MDiv (*St. M.*);  
PhD (*McMaster*)
- Yeung, A. M. K. 楊牧谷, BA, MA (*Azusa Pacific Coll.*); BD (*Edin.*);  
PhD (*Cantab.*)

### Assistant Lecturers

- Kaung, J. T. W. 江大惠, BA (*CUHK*); MTh (*S. Methodist*)
- Lau, Mrs. P. L. Kwok 劉郭佩蘭, BA (*CUHK*); BD, MTh (*S. E. Asia Grad. Sch. of Theol.*)
- ☆Soo, Rev. T. Y. P. 蘇以葆, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Georgia*); MDiv (*U. of Trinity Coll.*)

### Part-time Lecturers

- Chong, Rev. C. M. 張志明, BD, MTh (*S.E. Asia Grad. Sch. of Theol.*)
- LeBlanc, Sr. T., MA (*Ateneo de Manila*); Theol Degree (*Regina Mundi, Rome*); DipRelEd (*E.A. Pastoral Inst.*)
- Shields, Rev. B. J., BA (*N.U.I.*); Licentia Philosophia (*Jesuit Fac. of Phil.*); Sacrae Theologiae Licentia (*Jesuit Fac. of Theology*);  
Licentia Sacra Scripture (*Pontifical Biblical Inst.*)

## Translation

### Reader

- Sun, P. S. Y. 孫述宇, Dip (*New Asia*); MA, PhD (*Yale*)

### Lecturers

- Fung, Mrs. S. J. 馮金聖華, JtDip (*Chung Chi*); MA (*Wash.*)  
(*Head of the Section*)
- Mok, Miss R. W. Y. 莫詠賢, BA, MPhil, PhD (*HK*)

△On leave  
☆Honorary

## Faculty of Business Administration

### Dean of Business Administration

Mun, K.C. 閔建蜀, MA, PhD (Freib.)

### Accounting and Finance

#### Professor

Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔, BCom (Edin.); MBA, DBA (Indiana); FCA

#### Visiting Professor

Scott, R. H., AB, MA (Kansas); MA, PhD (Harv.)

#### Reader

Fu, P. 傅元國, Dip (Chung Chi); MS (Brigham Young); PhD (Ill.)  
(Chairman of the Department)

#### Senior Lecturer

Sun, Miss N. 孫南, MBA (Mich.)

#### Lecturers

Au Yeung, P. K. 歐陽柏權, BA (HK); FCCA; FHKSA; FSCA

Hsu, D. L. 許丹林, JtDip (Chung Chi); MS (San Diego State)

Ip, Y. K. 葉耀強, BS (N.Y. State); MBA (Indiana)

△Shih, E. Y. C. 史怡中, BA (Taiwan Normal); MA (Ohio); MA (Ohio State); PhD (S. Ill.)

Tai, B. Y. K. 戴玉光, BS, MS (Ill. State); PhD (Missouri); CPA (Calif.); CMA

Wong, K. A. 王啓安, BCom, MCom (CUHK); PhD (Liv.)

Wong, T. C. H. 黃正虹, BA (E. Wash. State); MAS (Ill.); MCom (N.S.W.); AASA

◇Ying, L. K. W. 應國華, BSc (Montana); MBA (Utah); PhD (Purdue)

#### Assistant Lecturers

Chan, P. S. T. 陳士庭, BA, MBA (York)

Ho, S. S. M. 何順文, BBA (Wash.); MSc (Lond.)

Hung, Mrs. D. S. Y. Lee 洪李淑儀, BSocSc (HK); MSc (Edin.);  
ACIS

Leung, K. C. 梁國材, BSc (Calif. State); MBA (Windsor)

Leung, V. K. L. 梁均立, BSc (Arizona State); MBA (Calif.)

Tai, L. S. T. 戴兆廷, BS (Ill. State); MBA (Indiana); CPA (U.S.A.)

Tsang, Miss S. Y. H. 曾玉馨, BBA, MBA (Texas)

△ On leave

◇ Business Administration Part-time Degree Programme teacher

*Part-time Lecturer*

Yiu, E. T. W. 姚棟華, BA (HK); Cert Law (Lond. Law Soc. & Coll. of Law, England)

**General Business Management and Personnel Management***Reader*

Siemens, N., BS (Wash.); MBA, PhD (Oregon)

*Senior Lecturers*

Chang, C. M. 張健民, LLB (Natnl. Tsing Hua); MA, MS (Wyoming)  
(Chairman of the Department)

Deng, T. P. 鄧東濱, BA (Soochow); MEd (Syd.)

*Lecturers*

Chan, A. S. K. 陳兆恭, BBA (CUHK); MBA (Calif.)

Chan, C. I. 陳繼揚, BBA (CUHK); MBA (Br. Col.)

Chang, Ms. Z. Y. 張織雲, BSc (Natnl. Taiwan); PhD (Liv.)

Chen, P. K. N. 陳嘉年, Dip (H.K. Baptist); PostgradDip (Mgt),  
MSc (Mgt) (Heriot-Watt)

Cheung, V. C. L. 張澤霖, BCom, MBA (McG.)

Fang, C. H. 方展雄, LLB (Natnl. Taiwan); BA, MA (S. Carolina);  
CertProdnMgt (Stan.)

\*Lui, Mrs. A. Y. L. 呂蘇綺麗, BSocSc (HK); MSc (Lond.)

Ng, Miss L. F. Y. 伍鳳儀, BS (N. W. Oklahoma State U.); MS, PhD  
(Oklahoma State)

Nyaw, M. K. 饒美蛟, BSSc (CUHK); MA (Vanderbilt);  
MBA (Br. Col.); PhD (S. Fraser)

Poon, W. K. 潘偉強, BA, MEd, PhD (Tor.); MBIM; MITD; AMIPM

Tuan, C. 段樵, BS (Chung Hsing); MS, PhD (Ohio State)

*Assistant Lecturers*

Cheng, D. W. L. 鄭偉楠, BBA, MBA (Texas)

\*Yuan, Mrs. S., BA (Occidental); CertProfRussian (Colorado);  
DipNursEd (St. Nicholas Centre)

*Part-time Lecturers*

Chan, K. F. 陳光輝, BSSc (CUHK); MBM (Adel.)

Lau, Miss P.K. 劉佩瓊, BSSc (CUHK); MA (Calif. State)

Lee, C. K. 李振強, BSocSc (HK)

\* Temporary

## Marketing and International Business

### Professor

Mun, K. C. 閔建蜀, MA, PhD (*Freib.*)  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

### Visiting Professors

Simmonds, K., BCom, MCom (*N.Z.*); DBA (*Harv.*); PhD (*Lond.*);  
MGCE (*Guipuzcoa*); JDipMA; CA (*N.Z.*); CMA (*N.Z.*); FCMA;  
FCIS; FInstM  
Wang, N. T. 王念祖, BA (*Col.*); MA, PhD (*Harv.*)

### Senior Lecturer

Lee, K. H. 李金漢, BCom, MCom (*CUHK*); PhD (*Northwestern*)

### Lecturers

Chan, T. S. 陳增聲, BBA, MBA (*Wis.*); DBA (*Indiana*)  
Chong, L. E. 鍾臨英, BCom (*Nan.*); MBA (*Hawaii*); Dip (*Internat.*  
*Trade Centre, Geneva*); Cert (*ICAME, Stan.*)  
Lau, H. F. 劉可復, BCom, MCom (*CUHK*); MBA (*Col.*)  
Ling, Mrs. N. P. Y. 凌區寶兒, BA, MBA (*CUHK*); Dip (*Williams*  
*Coll.*)  
Scherling, S. A., BS (*N. Dakota*); MBA (*Arizona*); DBA (*Oklahoma*)  
Shih, T. L. 施達郎, LLB, LLM (*Natnl. Chengchi*);  
MBA (*San Francisco*)  
Tung, Mrs. S. C. Ho 董何淑貞, BBA (*CUHK*); MBA (*Indiana*)  
Yau, H. M. 游漢明, BBA, MBA (*CUHK*)

### Assistant Lecturers

Lo, T. W. C. 盧榮俊, BBA (*CUHK*); MBA (*Calif.*)  
\*Sin, L. Y. M. 洗日明, BBA (*CUHK*); MBA (*Texas*)

### Part-time Lecturers

☆Ho, A. R. J. 何猷倫, BA (*Amherst Coll.*); MBA (*Harv.*)  
Satchit, B., BSc, LLB (*Travancore*); MA (*Sri. Venkateswara*);  
DipSocServ, MBA (*Madras*)

## MBA Division

### Director and Professor of Accounting

Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔, BCom (*Edin.*); MBA, DBA (*Indiana*); FCA

\*Temporary

☆Honorary



*Associate Director of the Two-year Programme and  
Professor of International Business*

Espy, J. L., BS (*Georgia I.T.*); SM (*M.I.T.*); DBA (*Harv.*)

*Visiting Professor*

Schmidlein, E. J., BS (*Fordham*); MBA, PhD (*N.Y.*); CPA (*Ill.*)

*Senior Lecturers*

Day, J. J., Jr., BS (*Holy Cross*); MBA (*Penn.*)

Li, L. 李傑, BA (*Natnl. Central*); MA (*Oregon*); MBA (*Mich.*)

Steilen, C. F., BS (*Bradley*); MBA (*Calif. State*); PhD (*Oregon*)

*Lecturers*

Cragin, J. P., BA (*Oklahoma Baptist U.*); PhD (*Oklahoma*)

Inn, A., BA, MA, PhD (*Ill.*)

Wong, D. S. N. 黃錫楠, BS (*Calif. State*); MS, PhD (*Penn. State*)

*Part-time Lecturer*

Lloyd, I., LLB (*Syd.*)

## **Faculty of Medicine**

*Dean and Professor of Administrative Medicine*

Choa, G.H. 蔡永業, CBE; MD (*HK*); FRCP (*Lond.*); FRCP (*Edin.*);  
FFCM; DTM&H (*Liv.*); JP

### **Anaesthetics**

*Professor*

Thornton, J. A., MD (*Lond.*); FFARCS; DA

### **Anatomy**

*Professor*

Riches, D.J., BSc, MB BS, PhD (*Lond.*); MRCS (*Eng.*); LRCP  
(*Lond.*)

(*Chairman of the Department*)

*Senior Lecturers*

Chew, E.C. 邱殷慶, BSc (*Nanyang*); MSc, PhD (*W. Ont.*)

Yew, D.T.W. 姚大衛, BSc (*CUHK*), PhD (*Wayne State*)

*Lecturers*

Crompton, R.H. BSc (*Lond.*); AM, PhD (*Harv.*)

Kwong, W. H. 鄺詠衡, BSc, MPhil (HK); PhD (Lond.)  
Liu, W. K. 廖永強, BSc, MPhil (CUHK); DrRerNat (Düsseldorf)  
Tam, P. P. L. 譚秉亮, BSc, MPhil (HK); PhD (Lond.)

## Biochemistry (*see Faculty of Science*)

## Community Medicine

### Professor

Donnan, S.P.B., MB BS (Syd.); MSc (SocMedicine) (Lond.);  
MPhil (Southampton); FRCS; FRACS; MFRCM  
(Chairman of the Department)

### Consultant

Colbourne, M.J., OBE; MB ChB, FRCP (Edin.); DTM&H, DPH  
(Lond.); FRCM

### Lecturers

Ho, Mrs. S.S.Y. Chan 何陳雪鸚, BA (Calif.); MSc (Brown); MPH (Col.)  
Lam, Y.M. 林育苗, BSc (CUHK); MA (New Br.); PhD (Virginia Polytech  
Inst. & State U.)  
Lam, Mrs. M.C. Lau 林劉明珠, MB BS (HK)  
Tan, T.C. 陳淡秋, MB BS, MSc (OccupMedicine) (Singapore)  
Wong, K. 黃冠, MB BS (HK)  
Yu, Mrs. M. Oakes, BA (Occidental); MD (Loma Linda)

## Obstetrics and Gynaecology

### Professor

Chang, A.M.Z. 張明仁, MB BS (Syd.); PhD (Monash); MRCOG;  
FRACOG

## Paediatrics

### Professor

Davies, D.P., BSc, MD (Wales); DOBstRCOG; DCH; FRCP

## Pathology

### Professor of Morbid Anatomy

Lee, J.C.K. 李川軍, MB BS (HK); PhD (Rochester); FRCP (Can.);  
FCAP  
(Chairman of the Department)

*Professor of Microbiology*

French, G.L., BSc, MB BS (*Lond.*); MRCPPath

**Pharmacology***Professor*

Gardiner, J.E., MA (*Cantab.*); PhD (*Leeds*); CChem; FRSC  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

*Senior Lecturer*

Chan, K.K.C. 陳金泉, BSc (*Liv. Polytech.*); MSc (*Aston*);  
PhD (*Birm.*)

*Lecturers*

Pak, R.C.K. 白正君, BSc (*P.E.I.*); MSc (*Dal.*); PhD (*McG.*)  
Wong, J.C.L. 黃澤霖, BSc, MPhil (*HK*); PhD (*Monash*)

**Physiology***Professor*

Hamann, W.C., MD (*Hamburg*); PhD (*Edin.*)  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

*Reader*

Koo, A. 顧克仁, MB BS, PhD (*HK*)

*Senior Lecturer*

Baumann, K., MD, Habil. (*Hamburg*)

*Lecturers*

Chew, Mrs. S.B. Cheng 邱鄭秀文, BA (*W. Ont.*); PhD (*HK*)  
Shum, W.K. 沈榮坤, BSc (*Lond.*); PhD, MBBCh (*Cantab.*)  
Tam, M.S.C. 譚兆祥, BSc, MSc, PhD (*Tor.*)  
Wong, C.C. 黃振祥, BSc (*Taiwan Normal*); MPhil (*CUHK*);  
DrRerNat (*Hannover*)

*Assistant Lecturers*

Kuok, Miss K. I. 郭嘉儀, BSc, MPhil (*CUHK*)  
Leung, M.S. 梁文聲, BSc, MPhil (*CUHK*)

**Psychiatry***Professor*

Chen, C. N. 陳佳龍, MB (*Natnl. Taiwan*); DPM; MRCPsych;  
MSc (*Lond.*); MRANZCP  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

*Lecturers*

Chan, A.M.W. Ho 陳何文韻, BA (HK); MSc (Surrey)  
Chan, D.W.O. 陳維鄂, BA (Brock); MA, PhD (W. Ont.)  
Wong, C.K. 黃重光, MB BS (HK)

**Surgery**

*Professor of Surgery*

Li, A. K. C. 李國章, MA, MD (Cantab.) FRCS  
(Chairman of the Department)

*Senior Lecturers*

Patrick, W.G.D., MB BS (Syd.); FRACS  
South, J.R., MB ChB (Manc.); FRCS

*Lecturers*

Chan, P.S.F. 陳兆歡, MB ChB (Leeds); FRCS  
King, W.W.K. 金永強, BA (Wisc.); MD (Vanderbilt); DipAmBd  
Man, D.W.K. 文詠基, MB BS (HK); FRCS (Edin.); FRCPS (Glas.)

*Professor of Orthopaedic & Traumatic Surgery*

Leung, P. C. 梁秉中, MB BS, MS (HK); FRACS; FRCS (Edin.)

**Faculty of Science**

*Dean of Science*

Lam, Y. W. 林逸華, BSc (Lond.); MSc (Birm.); PhD (Manc.);  
CEng; FIEE; FIP

**Biochemistry**

*Readers*

Kong, Y. C. 江潤祥, BSc (Natnl. Sun Yat Sen); PhD (Brussels)  
Lee, C. Y. 李卓予, BSc, MSc, PhD (Br. Col.)  
(Chairman of the Department)

*Senior Lecturers*

Choy, Y. M. 蔡棉, BSc (HK); MSc (S. Fraser); PhD (Br. Col.)  
Ho, W. K. K. 何國強, AB, PhD (Calif.)  
Young, J. D., BSc, PhD (Edin.)

*Lecturers*

- Cheng, H. K. 鄭漢其, BSc (CUHK); PhD (Lond.)  
 Fung, K. P. 馮國培, BSc, MPhil (CUHK); PhD (HK)  
 Keung, W. M. 姜永明, BSc, MPhil (CUHK); PhD (Colorado State)  
 Lee, C. M. 李志明, BSc, MPhil (HK); MPhil, PhD (Cantab.)  
 Leung, A. W. N. 梁榮能, BSc (CUHK); PhD (Monash)  
 Ng, T. B. 吳子斌, BSc, MPhil (HK), PhD (Nfld.)  
 Tsang, D. S. C. 曾守焯, BSc, PhD (McG.)  
 △Tso, W. W. 曹宏威, BSc (CUHK); MSc (Miami); PhD (Wis.)  
 Yeung, H. W. 楊顯榮, BSc (CUHK); BScSp, MSc (HK), PhD (Tor.)

**Biology***Professors*

- Chang, S. T. 張樹庭, BSc (Natnl. Taiwan); MS, PhD (Wis.)  
 Thrower, L. B., OBE; MSc, PhD, DAgricSc (Melb.); FLS; JP  
 (Chairman of the Department and Director of Marine Science  
 Laboratory)

*Senior Lecturers*

- Bau, Y. S. 鮑運生, BSc (Natnl. Taiwan); MSc, PhD (Wis.)  
 Chan, K. Y. 陳廣渝, BSc (CUHK); MSc, PhD (Conn.)  
 Chiu, K. W. 趙錦威, BSc, BScSp, PhD (HK)  
 Mark, K. K. 麥繼強, Dip (H.K. Baptist); MA (Calif.); PhD (Oregon)  
 Wong, M.H. 黃銘洪, BSc (CUHK) MSc, PhD (Durh.)  
 Yung, K. H. 容拱興, Dip (Chung Chi); MS, PhD (Calif.)

*Lecturers*

- Cheung, W. W. K. 張偉權, BSc, BScSp, PhD (HK)  
 Dhillon, Mrs E. K. S. Lim 狄林光嬋, BSc, DipEd (HK);  
 PhD (Hawaii)  
 Lee, Mrs. G. S. F. Li 李李瑞芳, BSc, MPhil (CUHK); PhD (Philipps-  
 Universitat Marburg)  
 Ooi, E. C. 黃榮春, BS (Natnl. Taiwan); MS (Sask.); PhD (Tor.)  
 Tseng, W. Y. 曾文陽, BS (Natnl. Taiwan); MS (Guam);  
 CertMarineBiol, PhD (Tokyo); CertMarineBiol (Copenhagen);  
 CertBiolOceanog (Hawaii)  
 (Associate Director of Marine Science Laboratory)  
 Woo, N. Y. S. 胡應劭, BSc, PhD (HK)

## Chemistry

### Professors

Mak, T. C. W. 麥松威, BSc, PhD (*Br. Col.*)

Tam, S. W. 譚尚渭, BSc, MSc (*HK*); PhD (*Nott.*); CChem; FRSC;  
JP

### Reader

Chang, H. M. 張雄謀, BSc (*Shanghai*); MSc, PhD (*Iowa State*)  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

### Senior Lecturers

Chan, T. L. 陳子樂, BSc (*St. F.X.*); MSc (*Missouri*); PhD (*Tulane*)

Lau, Ms. O. W. 柳愛華, BSc, BScSp, PhD (*HK*); MSc (*Lond.*); DIC;  
CChem; FRSC

Li, W. K. 李偉基, BS (*Ill.*); MS, PhD (*Mich.*)

So, S. P. 蘇叔平, BSc, BScSp (*HK*); PhD (*McM.*); CChem; FRSC

### Lecturers

Hon, P. K. 韓炳基, PhD (*Ill.*)

Hui, K. Y. 許均如, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); BScSp, PhD (*HK*)

Lam, C. N. 林才能, BScSp, MSc (*HK*); PhD (*S'ton.*)

△Lay, W. P. 雷和博, BA, MSc (*Br. Col.*); PhD (*Brist.*)

Luh, T. Y. 陸天堯, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Chic.*)

Ma, J. C. N. 馬健南, BSc (*E. China Normal*); DSc (*Stras.*)

Mak, D. S. H. 麥紹鴻, BSc (*McG.*); MSc, PhD (*Br. Col.*)

Ng, H. C. H. 吳宗灝, BSc, MPhil (*CUHK*); PhD (*Tor.*)

Wong, K. H. 黃金倅, BSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*N.Y. State*)

## Computer Science

### Professor

Loh, S. C. 樂秀章, BSc, PhD (*Leeds*)

(*Chairman of the Department*)

### Professor of Computer Science and Electronics

Chen, T. C. 陳天機, ScB (*Brown*); MA, PhD (*Duke*); FIEEE

### Senior Lecturer

Hung, H. S. 孔慶琛, BS (*Stan.*); MS (*Ill.*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)

### Lecturers

Chan, Y. K. 陳耀強, BSc (*Aston*); MSc, PhD (*Birm.*)

Kwok, P. C. K. 郭始剛, BSc (*Essex*); PhD (*Cantab.*)

△On leave

- \*Lee, D. Y. H. 李一雄, BSocSc (CUHK); MSc (*Inst. of Statistics, Texas A & M*)  
 Moon, Y. S. 蒙耀生, BSc (*Manit.*); MSc, PhD (*Tor.*)  
 Ng, K. W. 吳錦榮, MSc, PhD (*Bradford*)  
 Ng, Y. W. 吳英華, BA, PhD (*Calif.*); MS (*M.I.T.*)  
 Tung, D. S. L. 董樹能, BS (*Oregon State*); MBA (*Sask.*); CDP; CCP; MBCS

### Computer Officers

- Kong, L. 江 鑾, BSc, MSc (*Lond.*)  
 Tu, J. Y. H. 杜源浩, BScE (*New Brunswick*)

### Assistant Lecturer

- Lam, H. C. P. 林治平, BSc (*Middlesex Polytechnic*);  
 MSc (*Cranfield I.T.*)

### Instructor

- Sham, Miss L. 岑 蘭, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*Manit.*)

## Electronics

### Professor

- Chen, C. F. 陳之藩, BS (*Natnl. Peiyang*); MS (*Penn.*);  
 PhD (*Cantab.*)  
 (*Chairman of the Department*)

### Professor of Computer Science and Electronics

- Chen, T. C. 陳天機, ScB (*Brown*); MA, PhD (*Duke*); FIEEE

### Reader

- Lam, Y. W. 林逸華, BSc (*Lond.*); MSc (*Birm.*); PhD (*Manc.*);  
 CEng; FIEE; FIP

### Senior Lecturers

- Kwok, H. H. L. 郭漢利, BSc (*Calif.*); MS, PhD (*Stan.*); CEng; MIEE  
 Lee, K. F. 李啓方, BSc, MSc (*Qu.*); PhD (*C'nell*); CEng; MIEE;  
 SenMIEE

### Lecturers

- Chan, C. K. 陳澤權, BSc (Eng) (*HK*); MSc, Dip, PhD (*Lond.*);  
 CEng; MIEE; MIERE  
 Choy, T. T. C. 蔡德祥, BSc, BE (*Syd.*); MTech (*N.S.W.*)  
 Dahele, J. S., DipMicrowavePhys (*Sur.*); PhD (*HK*); CEng; MIERE;  
 MIEE  
 Lee, J. G. N. 李冠南, BSc, BE (*Syd.*); MEngSc (*N.S.W.*)

\*Temporary

Liao, Y. 廖約克, BSc (*Caltech*); MA, PhD (*Harv.*)  
Poon, R. K. L. 潘家禮, BSc, MSc, DSc (*M.I.T.*)  
Tsui, H. T. 徐孔達, BSc (Eng) (*HK*); MSc (*Manc.*); PhD (*Birm.*)  
Yeung, K. S. 楊啓誠, BSc (Eng) (*HK*); DrIng (*Karlsruhe*)

*Visiting Lecturer*

Yum, T. S. 任德盛, BS, MS, PhD (*Col.*)

*Electronics Officer*

Yau, H. K. 丘漢光, BSc (*CNAA*); MSc (*Brunel*)

**Mathematics**

*Reader*

Ng, K. F. 吳恭孚, Dip (*Chu Hai*); MSc, PhD, DSc (*Wales*)

*Senior Lecturers*

Chan, W. L. 陳煒良, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*W. Ont.*);  
PhD (*Toledo, Ohio*)  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

Turner-Smith, R. F., BSc (*Birm.*); PhD (*Lond.*)

Wong, Y. C. 黃友川, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); MSc, PhD, DSc  
(*Wales*)

*Lecturers*

Chang, C. J. 張清如, BSc (*Peiping Normal*); MA (*Calif.*)

Chow, H. L. 周慶麟, JtDip (*Chung Chi*); MS (*N.Y.*); PhD (*Liv.*)

△Lai, K. F. 黎景輝, BScSp (*Lond.*); MPhil, MS, PhD (*Yale*)

Leung, K. W. 梁金榮, BSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Notre Dame*)

Luk, H. S. 陸慶榮, BA (*HK*); MA, MPhil, PhD (*Col.*)

Shum, K. P. 岑嘉評, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*); MSc (*Leeds*); PhD (*Alta.*)

△Tam, P. K. 譚炳均, BSc (*CUHK*); BScSp (*HK*); PhD (*Br. Col.*)

Tse, L. O. 謝蘭安, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*)

Wang, Miss H. Y. 王興榮, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MSc (*Texas Tech.*)

Wong, B. 王 彬, BA (*Calif.*); PhD (*Prin.*)

Yip, K. W. 葉繼榮, BSc (*Natnl. Sun Yat Sen*); MSc (*N'cle. U.K.*)

*Instructors*

△Cheng, H. W. 鄭漢榮, BSc, MPhil (*CUHK*)

Leung, C.M. 梁志明, BSc, (*CUHK*); MA (*Br. Col.*); MSc (*McM.*)



## Physics

### Professors

Chan, Y. W. 陳耀華, BS, MS (*Lingnan*); PhD (*Calif.*)  
 Hsu, B. 徐培深, BSc, PhD (*Manc.*); FIP; FIOP; FRSA  
 (*Chairman of the Department*)

### Senior Lecturers

‡ Chen, F. C. 陳方正, BA (*Harv.*); MA, PhD (*Brandeis*)  
 Choy, C. L. 蔡忠龍, BSc, BScSp (*HK*); PhD (*Rensselaer*)  
 Chuang, L. S. 莊聯陞, BSc (*Taiwan Normal*);  
 PhD (*Tokyo U. of Ed.*); FIP  
 Ho, H. H. 何顯雄, PhD (*S'ton*); CEng; FIEE  
 Leung, A. F. M. 梁輝明, BA, MS, PhD (*Calif.*)  
 Young, K. 楊綱凱, BS, PhD (*Caltech.*)

### Lecturers

Chik, K. P. 戚建邦, BSc (*HK*); DrRerNat (*T.H. Stuttgart*)  
 Cho, W. K. C. 曹家昌, BSc (*Caltech.*); PhD (*Prin.*)  
 Feng, S. Y. 馮士煜, SM, PhD (*Harv.*)  
 Fung, Y. T. 馮潤棠, AB, MA, PhD (*Calif.*)  
 Lai, H. M. 賴漢明, BSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Dartmouth*)  
 Lau, M. H. S. 劉漢生, BScSp (*HK*); DipAdvStSc, PhD (*Manc.*)  
 Leung, W. P. 梁榮斌, BSc (*CUHK*); MSc (*Akron*); MSc, PhD (*Stan.*)  
 Liu, K. L. 廖國樑, BSc (*CUHK*); MSc, PhD (*Tor.*)  
 Wong, T. C. 黃德昭, BSc (*HK*); MSc (*Chic.*); PhD (*Oxon.*)

## Statistics

### Professor

Tong, H. 湯家豪, BSc, MSc, PhD (*Manc.*)  
 (*Chairman of the Department*)

### Senior Lecturer

Chan, N. N. 陳乃五, BSc (*Natnl. Peking*); PhD (*Liv.*); FSS

### Lecturers

Lam, C. H. K. 林慶淦, BSc (*CUHK*); MS, PhD (*Georgia*)  
 Lee, S. Y. 李錫欽, BSc (*CUHK*); MA, MSc, PhD (*Calif.*)  
 Leung, C. Y. 梁志英, BSc (*CUHK*); MSc, PhD (*Tor.*)

‡ Seconded to the University Secretariat.

## Faculty of Social Science

### Dean of Social Science

Lee, R. P. L. 李沛良, BSSc (CUHK); PhD (Pitt.)

### Anthropology

#### Senior Lecturers

Chiao, C. 喬健, BA, MA (Natnl. Taiwan), PhD (C'nell.)  
(Chairman of the Department)

△Wang, S. H. 王崧興, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MA, PhD (Tokyo)

#### Lecturers

Hsieh, J. 謝劍, BA, MA (Natnl. Taiwan), PhD (Pitt.)

Scott, Miss J. L., BA (Missouri); MA, PhD (C'nell.)

### Economics

#### Reader

Lin, T. B. 林聰標, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); Dip Volkswirt, PhD  
(Freib.)  
(Chairman of the Department)

#### Senior Lecturers

Cheng, T. Y. 鄭東榮, LLB, MA (Natnl. Taiwan); PhD (Cologne)

Hsueh, T. T. 薛天棟, BA, MA (Natnl. Taiwan); PhD (Colorado)

Mok, V. 莫凱, Dip (Chung Chi); MA, PhD (Mich. State)

#### Lecturers

Chou, Miss W. L. 周文林, BA (Fujen); MS, PhD (Ill.)

Ho, R. Y. K. 何焯基, BS (Hawaii); MS, PhD (Wis.)

Kueh, Y. Y. 郭益耀, JtDip (New Asia); DipRerPol, DrRerPol  
(Marburg)

‡Liu, P. W. 廖柏偉, BA (Prin.); MA, MA (Ed), PhD (Stan.)

Radhu, G. M., BA, MA (Karachi); MA, PhD (Penn.)

Shea, K. L. 佘冠淋, BSocSc (HK); MA, PhD (Wash.)

Sung, Y. W. 宋恩榮, BSocSc (HK); PhD (Minn.)

Wong, R. Y. C. 王于漸, BA, MA, PhD (Chic.)

△ On leave

‡ Seconded to the University Registry

Yui, K. T. 余國燾, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);  
MSc (*Cantab.*)

### Assistant Lecturers

Ho, Y. P. 賀賢平, BSSc, MPhil (*CUHK*)  
Lau, M. L. 劉孟蕾, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*C'nell.*)  
Siu, A. K. F. 邵啟發, BA (*Brandeis*)

## Geography

### Senior Lecturer

Wong, K. Y. 黃鈞堯, BA (*HK*); MA, PhD (*Melb.*)  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

### Lecturers

Chu, D. K. Y. 朱劍如, BA, MPhil (*HK*); PhD (*Lond.*)  
Fong, Mrs. M. K. Lee 方李慕坤, BA, DipEd (*HK*); MA (*Wis.*)  
Hsu, S. S. I. 徐勝一, BS (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS (*Oregon State*);  
PhD (*Arizona State*)  
Lam, K. C. 林健枝, BA, MPhil (*HK*); PhD (*N.E.*)  
Leung, Y. 梁怡, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA, MS, PhD (*Colorado*)  
Ng, N. Y. T. 吳仁德, BA (*HK*); MA (*Minn.*)  
\*Taylor, B., BA, Cert City Planning (*Akron*); MRP (*N. Carolina*)  
\*Ling, Mrs. T. Y. Tong 凌湯德容, BSSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Sheff.*)

## Government and Public Administration

### Professor

‡ Hsueh, S. S. 薛壽生, BA (*Yenching*); MA, DocèsScPol (*Geneva*);  
Chevalier de l'Ordre National du Mérite

### Reader

Weng, B. S. J. 翁松燃, LLB (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)  
(*Chairman of the Department*)

### Senior Lecturers

Kuan, H. C. 關信基, LLB (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*F.U. Berlin*);  
PhD (*Munich*)  
Liao, K. S. 廖光生, LLB (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Utah State*);  
PhD (*Mich.*)

### Lecturers

Chang, C. Y. 鄭赤琰, BA (*Nan.*); MA (*W. Ont.*);  
PhD (*N.Y. State*)

\* Temporary

‡ Seconded to the University of East Asia.

Cheng, J. Y. S. 鄭宇碩, BSocSc (HK); BA (Well.); PhD (Flin.)

Lee, P. N. S. 李南雄, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MA (Indiana);  
PhD (Chic.)

\*Thomas, Miss K. S., BA, MA, PhD (Calif.)

Wong, A. W. F. 黃宏發, BA (HK); MPA (Syr.)

#### *Assistant Lecturers*

\*Ostrov, B., BA (Hamilton Coll.); MA (Chic.)

Wong, K. H. 黃鉅鴻, BA, MA (Internat. Christian, Tokyo)

### **Journalism and Communication**

#### *Aw Boon Haw Professor*

Atwood, E., BS (South Dakota State); MA, PhD (Iowa)

#### *Visiting Professor*

Chu, G. 朱謙, MA, PhD (Stan.)

(Chairman of the Department)

#### *Senior Lecturer*

\*Cheng, P. H. H. 鄭惠和, BA, MA (Natnl. Chengchi);

MA, PhD (S. Ill.)

#### *Lecturers*

Chao, D. W. J. 趙蔚然, BTh (Lutheran Theol. Sem., HK);

MDiv (Wittenberg)

Chu, L. 朱立, MA (S. Ill.)

Huang-fu, A. H. W. 皇甫河旺, BA, MA (Natnl. Chengchi);

MSJ (W. Virginia)

Wei, M. T. K. 魏大公, BJ, MA, PhD (Missouri)

Wong, J. W. C. 黃維忠, BSSc (CUHK); MA, PhD (Minn.)

#### *Part-time Lecturers*

Fung, V. K. 馮強, BSSc (CUHK)

Leung, T. W. 梁天偉, BSSc (CUHK); MA (Wis.); CertTV (Calif.)

Tse, P. P. C. 謝寶泉

### **Psychology**

#### *Professor*

Liu, I.M. 劉英茂, BS (Natnl. Taiwan); MS (Ohio); PhD (Ill.)

(Chairman of the Department)

#### *Senior Lecturer*

Bond, M., BA (Tor.); PhD (Stan.)

\* Temporary

*Lecturers*

- Chau, Mrs. T. P. S. Ting 周丁浦生, BS (*Natnl. Taiwan*);  
MSE, PhD (*Wis.*)  
Cheung, Miss F. M. C. 張妙清, BA (*Calif.*); PhD (*Minn.*)  
Kong, K. L. 江景良, BSocSc (*HK*); MSc, PhD (*Wis.*)

**Social Work***Professor*

- △Jones, J. F., BA (*N. U. I.*); MSW (*Mich.*); MAPA, PhD (*Minn.*)

*Senior Lecturers*

- Ho, H. 何輝錐, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MSW (*Chic.*)  
Ho, K. F. 何錦輝, OBE; BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); DipSS (*HK*); MSW,  
DSW (*Col.*); JP  
(*Chairman of the Department*)  
Ko, Mrs. E. B. C. Li 高李碧聰, BA (*HK*), CertSocSc&Adm  
(*Lon.*); DipSocWelfPol (*Inst Soc. Stud., The Hague*); BSW,  
MSW (*Tor.*)  
Ng, Miss A. M. C. 吳夢珍, CertSS (*HK*); BA, BSW, MSW (*Br. Col.*);  
DSW (*Col.*)

*Lecturers*

- Chan, D. F. K. 陳福堃, BSc (*HK*); MSW (*Fordham*)  
Chau, Mrs. B. Lo 鄒羅端華, BA, DipSS (*HK*)  
Chow, W. S. 周永新, BA, DipSS (*HK*); MA (*Econ*) (*Manc.*);  
PhD (*HK*)  
◇◇Lam, Miss M. C. 林孟秋, BSSc (*CUHK*); MSW (*Minn.*)  
Lee, T. S. 李添瑞, Dip (*Sing.*); MA (*Essex*)  
Mok, B. H. 莫邦豪, BSSc (*CUHK*); MSW (*Hawaii*)  
◇Yeung, W. T. 楊懷曾, BSSc (*CUHK*), MSW (*Wis.*); DSW (*Calif.*)

*Field Instructors*

- Kwan, Y. H. A. 關銳煊, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*); MA (*N. Dakota*);  
MSW (*Br. Col.*); PhD (*Louisiana State*)  
Lau, Mrs. S. S. Wang 劉汪碩, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*York*);  
MA (*Manc.*)  
◇Wong, Mrs. Y. S. Fong 黃方鈺璇, BSocSc (*HK*); MSW (*Hawaii*)

*Part-time Field Instructors*

- Chan, Mrs. W. M. Lo 陳羅惠文, BSSc (*CUHK*)  
Grewal, Mrs. S. P., BA (*Tor.*); MSW (*W. Laur.*)  
Hsu, Mrs. P. 許梁緒華, BA (*Tunghai*); MSW (*Hawaii*)

△On leave

◇Social Work Part-time Degree Programme teacher

- Lai, Mrs. R. 黎游時春, BSocSc (HK)  
 Leung, Mrs. M. 梁香桂馨, Dip (H.K. Baptist); DipApplSocSt  
 (U.C. Swansea)  
 Tai, Mrs. K. K. Heung 戴香桂琼, BSSc (CUHK); MSW (St. Louis)  
 Tang, A. Y. M. 鄧意民, BA, MSW (HK); MPhil (Camb.)  
 Tsoi, Mrs. Y. S. Lai 蔡黎悅心, BA, DipSS (HK)

## Sociology

### Readers

- King, A. Y. C. 金耀基, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MA (Natnl. Chengchi);  
 MA, PhD (Pitt.)  
 (Chairman of the Department)  
 Lee, R. P. L. 李沛良, BSSc (CUHK); PhD (Pitt.)

### Senior Lecturers

- Ng, P. 吳白弢, BSSc (CUHK); EdM, EdD (Harv.)  
 Wong, F. M. 黃暉明, BA (Redlands); MA, PhD (Calif.)

### Lecturers

- Chan, Y. K. 陳膺强, BSSc (CUHK); DU (Bordeaux)  
 Cheung, T. S. 張得勝, BSSc (CUHK); MA, PhD (N.Y. State)  
 Ho, Mrs. T. H. Tung 何佟德馨, BA (Natnl. S. W. Associated);  
 MA (Mich.); MSW (Smith)  
 Kwong, P. C. K. 鄺振權, BS, MA (Calif.); DSc (Harv.)  
 △Lau, C. C. 劉創楚, BSSc (CUHK); MA, PhD (Pitt.)  
 Lau, S. K. 劉兆佳, BSocSc (HK); PhD (Minn.)  
 Liang, C. K. 梁作榮, BA (Natnl. Sun Yat Sen); PhD (Pitt.)  
 Man, P. J. L. 文直良, BSSc (CUHK); MUS, PhD (Portland State)  
 Tang, L. W. S. 鄧龍威, BSSc (CUHK); MA, PhD (Chic.)

## Physical Education

### Director

- Lee, A. S. L. 李小洛, BA (Lingnan); MS (Springfield)

### Assistant Directors

- Hon. Miss K. Y. 韓桂瑜, Dip (S. China Teachers' Coll.); CertPhyEd  
 (Idraetshojskolrn I Sonderberg & Paul-Pettersen's Inst.);  
 MA (N.Y.) – Chung Chi College  
 Ng, S. K. 吳思儉, BEd (Taiwan Normal) – New Asia College  
 Poon, J. 潘克廉, BBA (Armstrong); MSc (Springfield)  
 – United College

*Senior Instructor*

Kwok, Y. W. 郭源華, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)

*Instructors*

Chan, Y. M. 陳耀武, DipPhyEd (*Taiwan Phy. Ed. Coll.*)

Fung, Miss M. L. 馮瑪利, CertEd (*Chelsea Coll.*); BEd (*Sus.*);  
MSc (*Springfield*)

Kong, Mrs. B. C. Tsong 江曾碧珠, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)

Lee, Y. C. 李餘川, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)

Lo, M. H. 羅茂卿, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*)

Lo, T. K. 盧德溪, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*)

Lo, Y. C. 盧遠昌, BEd (PE) (*Taiwan Normal*);

MPE, CertAdvSt (PE) (*Springfield*)

Lui, Mrs. L. C. Chan 雷陳麗子, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)

Wong, J. 黃靖, BPhyEd (*Taiwan Normal*)

**School of Education***Professor and Director*

△To, C. Y. 杜祖貽, Dip (*United Coll.*); MA (*Wash.*); PhD (*S. Ill.*)

*Senior Lecturers*

Chan, B. Y. 陳若敏, BA (*Houghton*); MEd, EdD (*N.Y. State*)

Cheng, S. C. 鄭肇楨, BA (*HK*); AIE (*Lond.*); MA (*McG.*);  
PhD (*Pitt.*)

Lew, W. J. F. 呂俊甫, BEd (*Natl. Hunan Normal*); MS, PhD (*S. Ill.*)

Siu, P. K. 蕭炳基, BEd (*Taiwan Normal*); MS (Ed), PhD (*Fordham*)

*Senior Lecturer and Supervisor of English Language*

Cheng, W. Y. N. 鄭旭寧, BA, DipEd, MA (*HK*)

*Lecturers*

Chung, S. Y. P. 鍾宇平, BA (*Oregon*); MA (*Mich. State*)

Fung, Y. W., 馮以滋, BA, DipEd, MA (Ed) (*HK*)

Heyworth, R. BSc, MSc (*Well*); DipTeaching (*Christchurch*  
*Teachers' Coll.*); DipEd (*Cant.*)

Lam, Miss M. P. 林孟平, Dip (*H.K. Baptist*); MS (*Wagner*); PhD (*Ill.*)

Lau, S. 劉誠, BA (*N.Y. State*); MS, PhD (*Purdue*)

Lo, L. F. 盧林發, BSc (*Wash.*); MSc (*Seattle Pacific*); MEd  
(*Nevada*); EdD (*Pitt.*)

Lo, L. N. K. 盧乃桂, BA (*Oregon*); Cert (*East Asian Inst., Col.*);  
MIA, EdD (*Col.*)

△On leave

- Luk, B. H. K. 陸鴻基, BA (CUHK); MA, MS, PhD (Indiana)  
 Pong, T. S. 龐德新, BA, DipEd, PhD (HK)  
 Yam, L. P. K. 任伯江, MS (Ed&Speech) (Wis.); PD (Comm&TheatreArts),  
 EdD (Col.); Dip (Film&TVDirection&Production) (Penn. State)  
 Yeung, Ms. S. W. 楊少華, BA (Col.); EdM, EdD (Harv.)  
 Yau, Mrs. B. L. L. 游黎麗玲, BA, DipEd, MA (Ed) (HK),  
 MEd (Brist.); PhD (Pitt.)  
 Yu, N. W. 余迺永, BA, PhD (Taiwan Normal);  
 MPhil (CUHK)

*Instructors*

- Tsang, W. K. 曾榮光, BSSc, DipEd, MPhil (CUHK)  
 Wong, P. K. 王培光, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); Dip (New Asia Research  
 Inst.); DipEd (CUHK)

*Instructors (English Language Unit)*

- Iu, P. T. 姚沛滔, BBA (CUHK); CertEd (HK)  
 Kwok, Mrs. P. L. W. Leung 郭梁麗蘊, BA (HK); DipEd (CUHK)  
 Kung, Mrs. M. C. L. Lam 龔林秋麗, BA (HK)  
 Tso, Miss E. S. C. 曹秀珍, BA (Wilson Coll.); MA (Penn.)

*Part-time Lecturers*

- Cheung, D. C. K. 張子江, Dip (H.K. Baptist); MSc (Kansas); MRE  
 (Covenant Theol. Sem., Missouri)  
 Chung, C. M. 鍾財文, BSc, DipEd, MA (Ed) (CUHK)  
 Kwok, C. L. 郭樵亮, Dip (Art & Design) (Ravensbourne)  
 Lee, S. K. 李秀奇, BA, DipEd (CUHK)  
 Li, M. C. Y. 李超源, LRSM; MM, PhD (S. Ill.)  
 Shin, Joseph 冼定富, BSc, DipEd (CUHK); MIEEE  
 Wong, Mrs. K. Y. B. Yao 黃姚若冰, BA (Ursuline Coll.);  
 MS (Mich.); PhD (Col.)  
 Yeung, W. F. 楊懷俸, BA (GraphicDesign), MA (CNAAC)

*Administrative Assistant*

- Hsia, Y. S. 夏仁山, BA (CUHK)

**Department of Extramural Studies**

*Director*

- Lai, T. C. 賴恬昌, BA, MA (HK); DipAdEd (Manc.); JP

*Assistant Director*

- Siu, P. 蕭景韶, BA, DipEd, MA (Syd.)

*Senior Staff Tutors*

- Chang, E. 張一弧, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); BSc (C'nell)



Chu, C. T. 朱志泰, BA (*Natnl. Fu-tan*); MA (*Mich.*)

### Staff Tutors

Dai, Mrs. R. Leung 戴梁椿兒, BA (*HK*); MEd (*Boston*)  
 King, C. L. 金嘉倫, BA (*Taiwan Normal*); MFA (*Art Inst. Chic.*)  
 Wong, K. H. 黃傑雄, BSc (*Lond.*); Dip (*Lond. Coll. of Printing*)  
 Wong, S. C. K. 黃重光, BSEd, MEd (*Oklahoma*); BA (*New Br.*);  
 DipEd, PhD (*Edin.*)

### Administrative Assistants

Leung, Miss R. Y. B. 梁玉冰, BA (*CUHK*)  
 Wong, T. Y. 黃天翼, BA (*Lond.*)

### Executive Officers

\* Ip, M. Y. 葉銘<sup>甲</sup>  
 Lou, Miss J. B. 樓冰, BBA (*CUHK*)

### Chinese Secretary

Ma, C. H. 馬頌漢

### Instructor

\*Au, M. S. 區文兆, BA (*Taiwan Normal*)

## International Asian Studies Programme

### Director

Weng, B. S. J. 翁松然, LLB (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MS, PhD (*Wis.*)

### Associate Director

Lee, T. H. C. 李弘祺, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); PhD (*Yale*)

### Administrative Assistant

Luen, C. B. 倫熾標, BA, MPhil (*CUHK*)

## New Asia -- Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre

### Director

Liu, M. 劉銘, BS (*Chinese Naval Academy*); MA (*Hawaii*)

### Assistant Director

Ho, C. S. 何焯生, JtDip (*New Asia*)

\* Temporary

### Senior Instructors

- Chik, H. M. 植漢民 , JtDip (*New Asia*)  
Ng, Mrs. S. Y. 吳林嬋玉 , Dip (*H.K. Baptist*)  
Yee, C. M. 伊驥鳴 , BA (*China U., Peiping*)

### Instructors

- Bai, Y. C. 白亞權 , BA (*Fung Chia Coll., Taiwan*)  
Chou, Miss L. R. 周麗如 , JtDip (*New Asia*);  
Dip (*New Asia – Yale-in-China Chinese Lang. Centre*)  
Chu, Miss W. C. 朱維瑾 , BA (*Christ's Coll., Taipei*)  
Dean, H. 田壽和 , Dip (*H.K. Baptist*)  
Dolfin, Mrs. H. C. 周西京 , BA (*Soochow*)  
Edinger, Mrs. H. L. 葉陳化玲 , BA (*Soochow*)  
Kwan, Miss C. W. 關彩華 , BA (*CUHK*)  
Lo, C. H. 羅智宏 , LLB (*Chung Hsing*)  
Lo, Mrs. F. Y. T. 盧譚飛燕 , BA (*CUHK*)  
Mak, T. K. 麥子權 , BA, MPhil (*CUHK*)  
Man, Miss C. K. 文肖羣 , BA, DipEd (*CUHK*)  
Miller, Mrs. N. C. 苗黃雅貞 , BA (*CUHK*)  
Ng, Miss P. S. K. 吳少瓊 , Dip (*H.K. Baptist*)  
Wong, Mrs. C. N. Han 黃韓江寧 , BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*);  
MA (*Ohio State*)

## Institute of Chinese Studies

### Director

- ☆Cheng, T. K. 鄭德坤 , BA, MA (*Yenching*); MA (*Cantab.*);  
PhD (*Harv.*); DLit (*CUHK*)

### Senior Research Fellows

- ☆Jao, Tsung-i 饒宗頤  
Soong, S. C. 宋淇 , BA (*Yenching*)  
☆Yen, K. W. 嚴耕望 , BA (*Natnl. Wuhan*)

### Editorial Assistant

- Chan, H. K. 陳雄根 , BA, MPhil, DipEd (*CUHK*)

### Executive Secretary

- Tang, Mrs. T. Chan 鄧陳淑貞

## Art Gallery

### Acting Curator

- Kao, Ms. M. C. 高美慶 , BA (*CUHK*); MA (*New Mexico*);  
PhD (*Stan.*)

*Assistant Curators*

Lam, P. Y. K. 林業強, BA (*Lond.*)  
 Mak, P. Y. C. 麥耀翔, BA, BSc (*Lond.*)

**Centre for Chinese Archaeology and Art***Director*

☆Cheng, T. K. 鄭德坤, BA, MA (*Yenching*); MA (*Cantab.*);  
 PhD (*Harv.*); DLit (*CUHK*)

*Senior Research Fellow*

☆Jao, Tsung-i 饒宗頤

*Assistant for Archaeological Research*

Wu, Mrs. Y. P. Tse, 胡謝燕萍, BA (*CUHK*); MA (*Kansas*)

**The Ng Tor-Tai Chinese Language Research Centre***Director*

Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA (*HK*); MA (*Glas*); LLD (*CUHK*)

**Comparative Literature and Translation Centre***Director*

Soong, S. C. 宋淇, BA (*Yenching*)

*Advisors*

☆Aldridge, A. O., BS (*Indiana*); MA (*Georgia*); PhD (*Duke*);  
 DLitt (*Paris*)

Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA (*HK*); MA (*Glas.*); LLD (*CUHK*)

*Editor-at-Large*

Kao, G. 高克毅, BA (*Yenching*); MA (*Col.*); MA (*Missouri*)

*Associate Editor*

Chan, S. W. 陳善偉, BA (*CUHK*); PhD (*Lond.*)

*Head of Division of Translation*

Yu, K. C. 余光中, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MFA (*Iowa State*)

*Head of Division of Comparative Literature*

Yuan, H. H. 袁鶴翔, BA (*Soochow*); MA, PhD (*Occidental*)

☆Honorary

## **Institute of Science and Technology**

### *Director*

Chang, H. M. 張雄謀, BSc (*Shanghai*); MSc, PhD (*Iowa State*)

## **Chinese Medicinal Material Research Centre**

### *Director*

Chang, H. M. 張雄謀, BSc (*Shanghai*); MSc, PhD (*Iowa State*)

## **Institute of Social Studies**

### *Director*

Lee, R. P. L. 李沛良, BSSc (*CUHK*); PhD (*Pitt.*)

### *Administrative Assistant*

Sin, E. K. K. 冼國權, BSSc (*CUHK*)

## **Centre for Hong Kong Studies**

### *Director*

Lin, T. B. 林聰標, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*), DipVolkswirt,  
PhD (*Freib.*)

### *Associate Director*

Lau, S. K. 劉兆佳, BSocSc (*HK*); PhD (*Minn.*)

## **Centre for Contemporary Asian Studies**

### *Director*

Kuan, H. C. 關信基, LLB (*Natnl. Chengchi*); MA (*F. U. Berlin*);  
PhD (*Munich*)

### *Associate Director*

Chu, L. 朱立, MA (*S. Ill.*)

## **Library System**

### *Librarian*

Kan, Miss L. B. 簡麗冰, BSc (*HK*); MA, MLS (*Calif.*);  
PhD (*HK*); ALAA; MIInfSc

### *Visiting Librarian*

☆Cooper, D. W., BA (*Mich.*); MA (*Conn.*); MS (*LibSc*) (*North Carolina*); PhD (*Missouri*)

*Sub-Librarians*

- Chang, F. 鄭耀棟, BLS, MEd (Ott.); MLS (Emporia State)  
 – University Library
- Costin, M. J., BA (Arizona); MA (Denver) – University Library
- Liu, C. 劉清, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MA (Taiwan Normal)  
 – United College Library
- Poon, W. T. 潘華棟, BA (CUHK); Grad (College of Librarianship, Wales); FLA; PhD (LibSc) (Mich.) – New Asia College Library
- Shen, Mrs. S. L. 沈羅素琴, BSc.(Natnl. Teachers, Manila);  
 MS (LibSc) (Col.) – Chung Chi College Library
- Summers, G. V., BA (Col. Union); MSLS (Drexel); PhD (S. Calif.);  
 Cert (Med. Lib. Assn., Chicago) – Medical Faculty Library

*Assistant Librarians*

- Chan, Miss L. W. Y. 陳慧燕, BA (Manit.); MLS (W. Ont.)
- Chan, Mrs. N. L. 陳李志寧, BA (Qu.); MLS (McG.)
- Cheung, J. Y. H. 張義翰, Dip (H.K. Baptist); MSc (LibSc) (S. Calif.)
- Chow, T. H. 周卓懷, BS (Chung Hsing); MS (Kansas State);  
 MLS (G. Peabody)
- Chu, P. S. Y. 朱紹英, BA (Calif. State); MLS (Hawaii)
- Hua, Mrs. F. C. P. Choi 華蔡昭平, BA (HK); ALAA
- Lee, C. F. 李直方, BA, MA (HK); MLS (Col.)
- Lee, Mrs. P. P. W. Mak 李麥碧雲, BA, DipEd (HK); MA (N.Y.);  
 MLS (N.Y. State); Cert (Med. Lib. Assn., Chicago)
- Leung, Mrs. P. 梁高滙秋, BA (HK); ALAA
- Ng, Mrs. M. Yu 吳余佩嫻, BA (HK); MLS (Simmons)
- Tam, W. L. 譚維立, BA, MS (LibSc) (Long Island)
- Wang, H. Y. 王學穎, BA (Natnl. Taiwan); MLS (Oklahoma)
- Wang, Mrs. M. Y. H. 汪洪若豪, BSSc (CUHK);  
 MLS (Indiana State)
- Wong, C. C. 黃潮宗, BA, MPhil (HK); ALA; ALAA
- Wong, Mrs. R. 黃潘明珠, BA (HK); MSc (City, Lond.); ALA
- Yeung, K. S. 楊啓深, BSc (CUHK); MLS (W. Ont.)
- Yue, K. C. 余冠初, BA (CUHK); BA (Tokyo Foreign);  
 AMLS (Mich.)

*Cataloguers*

- Liu, K. K. 廖建強, BA (Natnl. Taiwan)
- Wu, J. H. Y. 鄔恒育, BA (Natnl. Taiwan)

**Chinese University Press***Director*

- Lai R. M. 黎明, OBE; BA (Natnl. Sun Yat Sen); MA (Col.)

*Advisor*

☆Pan, F. K. 潘光迥, BA (*Dartmouth*); MBA (*Amos Tuck*);  
DCS (*N. Y.*)

*Assistant to the Director and Business Manager*

Kwong, P. T. H. 鄺子器, BSc (*HK*)

*Manuscript Editor*

Ho, C. C. 何鎮中, BCom (*CUHK*)

*Production Manager*

Wong, Mrs. P. P. F. Ng 王吳璞輝, BFA (*Maryland Inst.*)

*Administrative Assistant*

Wei, Y. C. 魏羽展, BA (*CUHK*)

*Executive Officer*

Lai, W. B. 黎華標, Dip (*New Asia Research Inst.*)

## Computer Services Centre

*Director*

Hu, S. Y. C. 胡運驥, BSCE, MBA, PhD (*Ohio*); CDP; MBCS

*Assistant Director*

Ho, A. Y. S. 何玉成, BS, MS (*BusAdm*), MS (*CompSc*)  
(*Trinity, Texas*); CDP

*Senior Computer Officers II*

\* Lee, W. S. 李維新, BSc (*CUHK*); MSc (*W. Ont.*); PhD (*Mich.*)  
Yao, Mrs. M. M. L. Mak 姚麥美蘭, BS (*Misericordia*);  
MS (*Ill. Tech. Inst.*)

*Computer Officers*

△Chau, T. T. B. 周德邦  
Leung, K. W. 梁建榮, HigherDipElectronicEng (*H.K. Polytechnic*);  
MSc (*Aston*); AMIEE  
Lin, H. L. 連興隆, BSc (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MAppSc (*Tor.*); MSc  
(*Mich.*)  
Ng, T. H. 吳俊豪, BSc (*Tor.*)  
Tam, S. S. W. 譚尚榮, Associated Degree on Arts & Science  
(*Miami-Dade Community Coll.*)  
To, V. T. K. 杜梓麒, BS, MS (*Calif.*)

☆Honorary

\* Temporary

△On leave

*Executive Officer*

Chan, L. T. 陳倫滔

**Information Management Unit***Acting Head*

Hu, S. Y. C. 胡運驥, BSCE, MBA, PhD (Ohio); CDP; MBCS

*Senior Computer Officer II*

Li, A. W. Y. 李永元

*Computer Officers*

Li, W. W. L. 李威廉, BBA (N.E. Louisiana); MBA (Long Island)

Wong, Mrs. M. Y. Leung 黃梁美燕, BSSc (CUHK)

**University Health Service***Director*

Dan, R. 鄧秉鈞, MB BS (HK); DipSocMed (Edin.); FRSH

*Resident Physicians*

Au, Mrs. T. Y. W. Lee 區李宛雲, MB BS (HK)

Lim, Miss R. P. C. 林碧足, MB BS (Malaya)

Lo, T. F. 盧俊藩, MB BS (HK)

Wong, K. K. Y. 黃國榕, MB BS (HK)

*Dental Surgeons*

Fung, S. T. 馮紹泰, BDS (Natnl Taiwan)

Lai, K. S. 黎錦新, BDS (Natnl. Defense Medical Centre, Taiwan)

Liang, Mrs. Y. C. Tung 梁董恩慈, BDS (Peking Med. Coll.)

*Senior Nursing Officers*

Leung, Mrs. L. 梁林苑萍, SRN; CM; HVCert; CTCert; DMS (EMSD, CUHK) – Health

Tse, Mrs. C. 謝鄧耀湘, SRN; SCM – Nursing

*Nursing Officer*

Choi, Mrs. M. Y. M. Yu 蔡余美英, SRN; SCM; SStJ – Nursing

**Instructional Development Service****Office of Instructional Development***Instructional Development Officer*

Turner-Smith, R. F., BSc (Birm.); PhD (Lond.)

## University Instructional Media Services Unit

### *Audio-Visual Officer*

Pow, P. P. L. 鮑沛霖, BA (*Wash.*); MEd (*Br. Col.*)

### *Technical Supervisor (Audio-Visual)*

Lee, C. N. 李松年

## Administrative Offices

### Vice-Chancellor's Office

#### *Vice-Chancellor*

Ma Lin 馬臨, BSc (*W. China Union*); PhD (*Leeds*); JP

#### *Personal Assistant*

Law, Mrs. J. Y. C. 羅何若清

### Registry

#### *Registrar*

Chen, J. T. S. 陳佐舜, LLB, LicScPol&Econ (*Aurora*);  
DLitt (*Paris*); KtC (*St. Syl.*); Kt (*Palmes Academiques*)  
(until 30th Sept., 1982)

Liu, P. W. 廖柏偉, BA (*Prin.*); MA, MA (Ed), PhD (*Stan.*)  
(from 1st Oct., 1982)

#### *Senior Assistant Registrars*

Hu, Miss L. 胡玲達, BA (*Duchesne*); MFA (*Pratt*)  
△So, S. H. 蘇紹興, BA, MA (*HK*); BA (*Lond.*); MA (*Col.*)

#### *Assistant Registrars*

Chan, R. K. Y. 陳鈞潤, BA (*HK*)

Foo, T. S. 傅德榮, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MPA (*Philippines*);  
Cert HigherEdAdm (*Manc.*)

Lai, Miss J. 黎青霜, BA (*HK*)

Leung, Y. B. 梁演庶, BA (*HK*)

Li, K. K. 李錦祺, BA (*CUHK*)

Lo, Mrs. Y. Y. Ng 羅吳玉英, BA (*HK*); BEd (*Ott.*)

Wong, Mrs. A. 黃徐增綏, BA (*St. John's, Shanghai*); MA (*Col.*)

Wong, Mrs. K. 黃潘潔蓮, BEc (*W. Aust.*)

#### *Administrative Assistants*

Chan, C. S. 陳全生, BA, DipEd (*HK*)



Chan, W. W. C. 陳華熾, BA (*Rice*)  
 Hu, S. C. 胡栢昶, BA (*CUHK*)  
 Kaung, Mrs. T. 江黃婉兒, BA, MA (*CUHK*);  
 MEd (*Texas Woman's U.*)

### *Executive Officer*

Hau, S. K. 侯肇坤, ACIS

### *Chinese Secretary*

Chou, C. K. 周啟廣, Dip (*New Asia*); BA (*CUHK*)

### **Secretariat**

#### *Secretary*

Chen, F. C. 陳方正, BA (*Harv.*); MA, PhD (*Brandeis*)

#### *Deputy Secretary*

Hu, S. Y. C. 胡運驥, BSCE, MBA, PhD (*Ohio*); CDP; MBCS

#### *Senior Assistant Secretary*

Mok, Mrs. A. 莫龔靄敏, BSSc (*CUHK*)

#### *Assistant Secretaries*

Foo, Mrs. Y. L. Chan 傅陳燕齡, BA, MPhil (*HK*)

Leung, J. S. K. 梁少光, BSocSc (*HK*); MDiv (*S. Baptist Theol. Sem.*); Cert (*Assn. for Clinical Pastoral Ed.*)

Yip, C. Y. 葉熾英, BSSc (*CUHK*); MA (*Williams*)

#### *Administrative Assistants*

Li, L. C. S. 李志森, BSSc (*CUHK*); MEdAdm (*N.E.*)

Shih, Mrs. S. S. Y. Chan 史陳尚欣, BA (*HK*)

Yuen, K. C. 阮健聰, BSSc (*CUHK*); DipMgtStud (*H.K. Polytechnic*)

#### *Executive Officers*

Lee, A. P. K. 李秉坤, ABSC

Lee, Miss K. H. H. 李夏紅, BBA (*CUHK*)

Pun, Mrs. W. S. C. Li 潘李少貞, BSocSc (*HK*)

Tse, C. B. 謝清標, BBA (*CUHK*)

Wan, Mrs. K. Lee 溫李琪, DipEd (*CUHK*)

Wu, Miss W. H. 胡運好, BA, CertEd (*HK*)

#### *Chinese Secretary*

Sheung, H. M. 相開明

#### *Security Officer*

Lau, L. Y. T. 劉仁濤

#### *Transportation Officer*

Chow, K. W. 周劍雲

## Bursar's Office

### Bursar

Gilkes, D. A. MA (*Oxon.*); FCA; FHKSA; JP

### Senior Assistant Bursars

Wong, S. T. 黃紹曾, AIIA (*Aust.*)

Young, K. C. 楊其賜, BA (*Lingnan*)

### Assistant Bursars

Lam, S. Y. 林紹貽, JtDip (*Chung Chi*)

Lin, Y. S. 練恩新, BCom (*CUHK*)

Wong, P. P. C. 黃寶祥, AASA; DipMgtSt (*HK*)

Wun, D. Y. L. 溫英良, FASA; FHKSA

### Accountants

Chan, C. W. 陳治華, JtDip (*Chung Chi*)

Cheung, Y. F. 張義發, Dip (*United Coll.*)

Kwong, Mrs. E. C. M. Lau 鄺劉靜文, ACCA; ACIS

So, Mrs. B. Y. W. 蘇韋碧艷

### Executive Officer

Wu, K. W. 胡景榮, AIB, ACIS

## Buildings Office

### Director

Chen, V. W. S. 陳尹璇, BSc (Eng)(*HK*); MIEE; CEng

### Senior Architects

Kan, W. Y. S. 簡元信, BArch (*Melb.*); FRAIA, ARIBA; HKIA

Wong, K. C. 黃家齊, BArch (*HK*); ARCUK

### Architect

\*Tang, Mrs. Y. L. Luk 鄧陸婉玲, BA, BArch (*HK*); MHKIA; ARIBA

### Assistant Architects

\*Liu, K. W. 廖啟榮, HigherCertBldg (*HK Technical Coll.*)

\*Yim, E. K. P. 嚴國平, BFA, MArch (*Wash.*)

### Assistant Engineers

\*Mui C. Y. 梅振源, HigherCertElectricalEng (*H.K. Polytechnic*);  
BSc (*Aston*)

\*Ng, L. H. 吳禮鏗, EndCert (ElectricalEng) (*H.K. Polytechnic*);  
BSc (*Aston*)

### Administrative Assistant

Liang, S. H. 梁昇學, BA (*Lond.*)

## Faculty of Medicine

### Dean

Choa, G. H. 蔡永業, CBE; MD (HK); FRCP (Lond.) FRCP (Edin.);  
FFCM; DTM&H (Liv.); JP

### Planning Officer

Starling, A. E., MBE; FIHSA; FICSA; FRSH

### Deputy Planning Officer

Chan, A. 陳耀墉, BA (HK); CertEdMgt (Harv.)

### Director of Multi-Discipline Laboratories

Choy, Y. M. 蔡 棉, BSc (HK); MSc (S. Fraser); PhD (Br. Col.)

### Director of Animal House

Ng, H. C. 吳漢泉, BS (Natnl. Taiwan); Veterinary Licence (Taiwan)

### Assistant Secretary

Woo, Miss J. N. 吳 寧, BA, MEd (Ohio)

### Administrative Assistant

Lee, Mrs. C. K. W. 李陳景華, BA, MPhil (CUHK)

## MBA Division

### Director

Chung, Y. T. 鍾汝滔, BCom (Edin.); MBA, DBA (Indiana); FCA

### Associate Director of the Two-year Programme

Espy, J. L., BS (Georgia I.T.); SM (M.I.T.); DBA (Harv.)

### Administrative Assistant

Ho, Mrs. S. W. Wan 何溫小雲, BSocSc (HK)

### Executive Officer

Lau, Mrs. N. L. F. Chou 劉仇麗芬

## Office of Student Affairs

### Director

Choy, Y. M. 蔡 棉, BSc (HK); MSc (S. Fraser); PhD (Br. Col.)

### Deputy Director (Appointments Service)

Chow, Mrs. G. M. Y. 周陳文琬, BSSc (CUHK); CertPsych  
(Williams); MA (Brunel)

### *Administrative Assistants*

Cheung, Miss W. L. L. 張麗玲, BA (CUHK); MA (Cant.)

Kwong, A. K. C. 鄭廣正, BA (CUHK); MA (Lanc.)

Wu, Miss J. 胡靜茵, BA (Calif.)

Yau, T. M. 游子文, BA (CUHK)

### *Executive Officers*

Chan, Miss S. W. F. 陳蘊輝, BA (CUHK)

Kwan, S. W. 關樹榮, BBA (CUHK)

## **Alumni Affairs**

### *Officer*

Wan, W. H. C. 溫漢璋, MA (Col.); MIH

## **Science Centre Management Committee**

### *Chairman*

Thrower, L. B., OBE; MSc, PhD (Melb.); FLS; JP

### *Administrative Assistants*

Chiang, T. H. 蔣再賢, Grad (Tientsin)

Lau, E. Y. K. 劉耀光, BSocSc (HK)

## **University Auditorium**

### *Manager*

Tsoi, H. S. C. 蔡錫昌, BA (Seton Hall U.)

## **Mall Buildings Management Office**

### *Supervisor*

Lau, E. Y. K. 劉耀光, BSocSc (HK)

## **Postgraduate Hall Complex**

### *Master*

Tam, S. W. 譚尚渭, BSc, MSc (HK); PhD (Nott.); CChem; FRSC; JP

### *Wardens*

Ng, Mrs. N. H. Lun 吳倫霓霞, BA, DipEd, MA (HK); PhD (Minn.)

Ng, N. Y. T. 吳仁德, BA (HK); MA (Minn.)

## Temporary Hostels

### Warden-in-Charge

Yau, T. M. 游子文, BA (CUHK)

## University Guest Houses

### Supervisor

Mok, Mrs. A. 莫俞靄敏, BSSc (CUHK)

## Chung Chi College

### Head

Fu, P. Y. K. 傅元國, Dip (*Chung Chi*); MS (*Brigham Young*);  
PhD (*Ill.*)

### Assistant Secretary

Yiu, P. K. C. 姚啓昭, BA, Dip (MgtSt) (HK)

### Dean of Students

Mok, B. H. 莫邦豪, BSSc (CUHK); MSW (*Hawaii*)

### Administrative Assistants

Chan, A. Y. C. 陳毓祥, BSc (*N.S.W.*); Cert (*St. Joseph's Training Coll.*); DipRelSt (*Inst. of the Brothers of the Christ. Sch.*);  
MSc (*De La Salle*); MA (Ed) (CUHK); PhD (*Southeastern*)  
Ng, Miss S. S. H. 吳瑞卿, BA, MA (CUHK)

### Student Hostel Wardens

Kaung, J. T. W. 江大惠, BA (CUHK); MTh (*S. Methodist*)  
– Theology Hostel  
Soo, Rev. T. Y. P. 蘇以傑, BA (CUHK); MA (*Georgia*);  
MDiv. (*U. of Trinity Coll.*) – Wen Lin Tang  
Yiu, P. K. C. 姚啓昭, BA, Dip (MgtSt) (HK) – Madam S. H. Ho Hall  
Wong, Mrs. A. 黃徐增綏, BA (*St John's, Shanghai*); MA (*Col.*)  
– Hua Lien Tang  
Kwong, L. S. K. 龔兆江, BA (CUHK); MA, PhD (*Tor.*)  
– Ming Hua Tang  
Mok, B. H. 莫邦豪, BSSc (CUHK); MSW (*Hawaii*) – Ying Lin  
Tang  
Lau, Mrs. P. L. Kwok 劉郭佩蘭, BA (CUHK); BD, MTh  
(*S.E. Asia Grad. Sch. of Theol.*) – Wen Chih Tang

## New Asia College

### Head

King, A. Y. C. 金耀基, BA (*Natnl. Taiwan*); MA (*Natnl. Chengchi*);  
MA, PhD (*Pitt.*)

### Assistant Secretary

Tiong, S. T. Y. 張端友, JtDip (*New Asia*); MA (*Col.*)

### Dean of Students

Wong, R. Y. C. 王于漸, BA, MA, PhD (*Chic.*)

### Administrative Assistant

Lee, Ms. M. F. W. B. 李惠斌, BSSc (*CUHK*);  
BA, MA, STB (*Louvain*)

### Executive Officer

Nip, K. P. 聶家璧, BSSc (*CUHK*)

### Student Hostel Wardens

Chou, Miss W. L. 周文林, BA (*Fujen*); MS, PhD (*Ill.*) – Xuési Hall  
(Acting)

Chu, L. 朱立, MA (*S. Ill.*) – Grace Tien Hall

Yu, W. M. 余允文, BA (*CUHK*) – Chih Hsing Hall

## United College

### Head

Chen, T. C. 陳天機, ScB (*Brown*), MA, PhD (*Duke*); FIEEEE

### Assistant Secretary

Lee, R. C. P. 李松柏, BSSc (*CUHK*)

### Dean of Students

Fung, K. P. 馮國培, BSc, MPhil (*CUHK*); PhD (*HK*)

### Administrative Assistants

Chiu, P. K. 招炳坤, BSSc (*CUHK*)

Li, Mrs. I. S. M. 李麥雪梅, BA, CertEd (*HK*)

### Student Hostel Wardens

\* Debrecht, Sr. R. D., BA (*Rogers Coll.*); MA (*St. Louis*); Clinical  
PastoralEdCert (*Eden Theol. Sem.*) – Adam Schall Residence

\* Kane, Fr. C. F., SJ, BA (*N.U.I.*); LicPhil, BD, STL (*Greg.*)  
– Adam Schall Residence

Wong, K. H. 黃鉅鴻, BA, MA (*Internat. Christian, Tokyo*)

# Part II

## General Information







# THE UNIVERSITY

## Origin

The University has its origin in three Post-Secondary Colleges: New Asia College (founded 1949), Chung Chi College (founded 1951), and The United College of Hong Kong (founded 1956), which drew, in their early days, a sizeable proportion of their teachers and some of their students from the mainland of China.

In 1957, these three Colleges came together to form the Chinese Colleges Joint Council with the object of securing Government recognition for their efforts in providing higher education for the students of Hong Kong. In 1959, Mr. John S. Fulton (now Lord Fulton of Falmer) was invited to advise on general lines of development for the three Colleges as a whole. In 1960, the Government introduced the Post-Secondary Colleges Ordinance and Regulations, which approved financial support to the three Colleges with a view to raising their standards to a higher level.

In 1961, a University Preparatory Committee, chaired by the late Dr. the Hon. Sir Cho-Yiu Kwan, was appointed to advise on sites and buildings and matters relating to the establishment of the University. A group of advisers from Britain and the United States visited Hong Kong in the same year to advise the Colleges on development to university level of courses in arts, science, commerce and social science. The report of these advisers was encouraging, and so in 1962, the Government appointed a commission under the chairmanship of Mr. John S. Fulton to consider and determine whether and how a Chinese university should be created.

The Report of the Fulton Commission, known as the *Fulton Report* and published in April 1963, recommended the establishment of the new University. This *Report* was approved in principle by the Government shortly after its publication. A Provisional Council was set up in June 1963, and The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance and Statutes were enacted in September 1963. On 17th October, 1963 the University was formally inaugurated.

## The New Ordinance

In November 1975, the Governor, in his capacity as Chancellor of the University, appointed an external commission to review the constitutional arrangements governing the University and its constituent Colleges. Lord Fulton of Falmer was again invited to serve as Chairman of the Commission.

The second *Fulton Report* was submitted to the Chancellor in March 1976 and published in May. The *Report* recommended important changes to the constitutional arrangements governing the University and the Colleges. Under the new arrangements proposed by the Commission, the University would be responsible for academic and development policy, financial management, the matriculation of students, the appointment of staff, the determination of curriculum, the conduct of examinations and the award of degrees. The participation of senior academics in the governing bodies of the University would be strengthened. In addition, the *Report* also recommended that the teaching of the University should reflect a balance between "subject-orientated" teaching and small group "student-orientated" teaching, and that the latter should be implanted in the Colleges. This "student-orientated" teaching would be designed to build in the students habits and aptitudes of mind characteristic of the expert in their chosen fields and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems they are likely to encounter later in life; it would also be designed to equip students for meeting the challenges in a rapidly changing world.

A new Ordinance to give effect to the recommendations in the *Fulton Report* was enacted in December 1976. The Ordinance (No. 86 of the *Laws of Hong Kong 1976*) and the Statutes of the University are printed on pp. 8 - 47 of this *Calendar*.

## Finance

Apart from fees which are comparatively low, the main source of income for recurrent expenses and capital equipment is the Hong Kong Government. In addition, the University and its constituent Colleges have small endowment funds at their disposal and also receive contributions from private donors and interested associations for scholarships, research and other designated purposes.

Negotiations between the University and the Government are conducted by the University and Polytechnic Grants Committee, established in 1965. This Committee advises the Government on the financial requirements of the University.

The capital cost of buildings in the Shatin campus will amount to some HK\$280 million by 1982 and the cost of the site formation and external works has been about HK\$45 million. The Hong Kong Government has assumed responsibility for several basic buildings in addition to site formation and external works.

## Lands and Buildings

The University has under lease from the Hong Kong Government a tract of land measuring some 133.8 hectares located north of the Shatin New Town in the New Territories. The site overlooks the beautiful Tolo Harbour to the north and Tide Cove to the east.

The campus varies in elevation from 4.4 to 140 metres above sea level and was carved from a rocky promontory into four plateaux in the late sixties to provide the sites for buildings of the University and the three constituent Colleges. The central activities buildings are located mainly at the mid-level, with Chung Chi College at the lower level and New Asia College and United College at the highest level. The expanse of land in the valley next to the University Station of the Kowloon-Canton Railway has been the campus of Chung Chi College since 1956. United College and New Asia College moved from urban Hong Kong and Kowloon to their present sites in 1972 and 1973 respectively. Each of these Colleges has its own teaching blocks, library, staff/student amenities building, and student hostels.

Around the impressive tree-lined University Mall and the University Square the following major central buildings cluster: the University Administration Building; the University Library; the Institute of Chinese Studies and the Art Gallery; the Sui-Loong Pao Building and the Pi-Ch'iu Building (two teaching blocks); the Y.C. Liang Hall (a lecture room complex); the Sir Run Run Shaw Hall (a 1,500-seat multi-purpose auditorium); the Science Centre Complex; and the Choh-Ming Li Building for Basic Medical Sciences.

Other central buildings, scattered all over the campus, include the Benjamin Franklin Centre (an amenities building for staff and students); the Health Centre; the Sports Centre; the Li Dak Sum Building (a teaching building); the Fong Shu Chuen Building (a Chinese language centre); the Marine Science Laboratory; the Estates and Maintenance Building; the Postgraduate Hall Complex (a dormitory mainly for post-graduates); the guest houses and staff quarters.

During the past decade, over fifty new buildings have been erected on this once barren hillside. Buildings completed more recently include a sports centre and blocks of staff quarters. An extension to the Science Centre is being constructed and additional academic buildings and extensions for administrative and services facilities are being planned.

Construction work of the Government's New Territories Trunk Road System now under way at the reclamation area and along the eastern boundary of the campus will provide new building sites for the University and necessitate the building of new campus roads and re-provisioned facilities.

## Residential Accommodation

The University provides a variety of accommodation for staff members, academic visitors and students.

### *Staff Housing*

Staff quarters are allocated by the University to appointees who are eligible for staff housing. There are 230 senior staff flats on campus in multi-storey apartment buildings plus a number of flats for single teachers and junior staff, and several blocks of quarters for minor staff. Further blocks of senior staff quarters are being planned.

The Inter-University Hall provides fully-furnished and self-contained accommodation for academic visitors coming to The Chinese University for periods of one to two years.

### *Guest Houses*

The University operates three guest houses which provide room and board facilities for guests on short periods of stay in the University. The Yali Guest House, completed in 1974, is a gift from the Yale-China Association. The University Guest Houses I and II began operation in 1980.

### *Student Hostels*

The University and its constituent Colleges operate a number of hostels for students who wish to live on campus.

The Postgraduate Hall Complex, consisting of Sir Cho-Yiu Hall, Lady Ho Tung Hall, and the Postgraduate Hall, provides 250 places for graduate students as well as 3rd- and 4th-year undergraduates. Chung Chi College has seven hostels: Ming Hua Tang, Wen Lin Tang, Ying Ling Tang, Hua Lien Tang, Theology Hostel, Madam S. H. Ho Hall and Wen Chih Tang. Together they accommodate a total of 784 students. At New Asia College, the Chih Hsing Hall, Xuesi Hall and the newly completed Grace Tien Hall can accommodate another 770. At United College, the Adam Schall Residence and Bethlehem Hall have a combined capacity for 470, and a new hostel capable of housing 300 students is being planned.

With the exception of the Postgraduate Hall Complex which contains 120 single rooms, most student hostels in general provide shared accommodation in the form of twin-bed rooms. They are available to all undergraduates except where specified. Because competition for residential places is very keen, intending students are advised to apply early to their respective College authorities.

In addition to the above student residences, there are several temporary hostels, which used to house over 300 students in dormitory-style rooms, but the number of places is being reduced as the temporary structures are required to be phased out gradually per conditions of the Buildings Ordinance.

Hostel fees range from HK\$280 to 1,000 a term, depending on the type of accommodation. Special rooms for married students without children are available at HK\$460 to \$770 per month. Detailed information on hostel fees is listed on pp. 454-455.

## **Academic Dress**

### **Officers**

#### *Chancellor*

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings on yoke and front. Sleeves with two gold bands, turned up to show purple lining. Black cap, trimmed and edged gold with gold tassel.

#### *Vice-Chancellor*

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings on yoke and front. Sleeves with one gold band, turned up to show purple lining. Black cap, edged gold with gold tassel.

#### *Pro-Vice-Chancellor*

A black robe of silk taffeta with gold and purple trimmings and purple edged sleeves. Black cap, edged gold with black tassel.

#### *Treasurer*

A grey robe edged gold with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

#### *Secretary*

A grey robe with a Mandarin collar, edged with purple and gold stripes. Black cap with black tassel.

#### *Registrar*

A grey robe edged purple with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

#### *Librarian*

A grey robe with a Mandarin collar and edged with double purple stripes. Black cap with black tassel.

*Bursar*

A grey robe edged dark grey with a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel.

**Graduates***Doctors (honoris causa)*

A red woollen robe with gold trimmings on front and sleeves and a Mandarin collar. Black cap, red hood edged gold.

*Masters*

A black robe with black velvet trimmings on front and sleeves and a Mandarin collar. Purple line on upper edge of sleeve trimmings. Black cap with black tassel; hood lined and edged in faculty colour.

Faculty colour for Arts	pale yellow
Business Administration	grey
Medicine	deep magenta
Science	mauve
Social Science	sage green

*Bachelors*

A black robe with black velvet trimmings on front and sleeves, and a Mandarin collar. Black cap with black tassel; black hood edged in faculty colour.

**Liaison with the World of Learning**

The University has since its inception in 1963 strived to become a Chinese institution of international character. It sees as its main mission the cross fertilization of Chinese and Western cultural traditions. To this end, the University has through the years cultivated and maintained connections with a large number of overseas bodies, including universities, institutes and centres of learning, governmental agencies, and in particular, with regional and international associations of universities.

The University enjoys a close relationship with numerous overseas universities. Under an agreement drawn up in 1965, it arranges annually for an exchange of students and staff with the University of California System. In recent years, the number of students in the two universities involved under this arrangement has hovered around 20 each year. There are also student exchange programmes with New York University and the University of Missouri in America. Staff exchanges are also maintained with a number of French universities through the efforts of the government of France, with the majority of

the outgoing staff members from this University being China specialists. In Japan, a short-term staff visit programme with the Soka University and a student exchange programme with the Tsukuba University have been established. Beginning in 1982, further exchanges will be put into effect through the International Student Exchange Programme (Washington, D.C.) of which the University is now a member.

The University's constituent Colleges, too, have cultivated links with certain universities abroad. New Asia has close relations with the Yale-China Association, Chung Chi with the Wellesley-Yenching Committee and the Princeton-in-Asia Committee, and United with Williams College and Indiana University. For the exchange of undergraduates/graduates. Chung Chi has special arrangements with Redlands University and Washington and Lee University, New Asia with Asia University (Tokyo), and United with Williams College and Indiana University.

In response to the growing demand of overseas students and scholars for Chinese and Asian studies, the University launched the International Asian Studies Programme (IASP) in 1977 in cooperation with the Yale-China Association. The Programme makes it possible for participants to take credit-earning courses on China and Asia taught in English and Chinese, as well as a rich curriculum of Chinese language instruction. So far over 240 participants from nineteen countries have joined the Programme. For details of admission to the Programme, see p. 447 of this *Calendar*.

The facilities at the University for international conferences and seminars have continued to attract scholars from far and wide. The Luce Scholars Programme administered by The Asia Foundation, for example, has been conducted in the University for several years. In recent years, the University has been the venue for many regional conferences or gatherings of international stature. Some of these were organized with various local organizations, others were co-sponsored with institutions abroad including the International Association of Schools of Social Work, the International Public Relations Association, the International Development Research Centre in Canada, the Josiah Macy Jr. Foundation in America, the Association of Commonwealth Universities, the Southeast Asian Mathematical Society, the Association of Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher Learning, and the Inter-University Consortium for International Social Development.

The international character of the University has been significantly enhanced by foreign government contributions to the language and literature instruction programme. Visiting lectureships have been provided by the governments of France, West Germany, Italy and Japan for instruction in their respective languages, and many graduates of the University have obtained fellowships for advanced studies in these countries. In addition, the University has since its very early days

benefited from grants from various foundations for such important uses as staff development, research, scholarships and exchange programmes. These foundations include the Lingnan University Board of Trustees in New York, The Asia Foundation, the Yale-China Association, the Harvard-Yenching Institute, the World Health Organization, the Leverhulme Trust and the Japan Foundation.

Cooperation with other universities has always been encouraged and maintained through various associations of universities. Today, the University is a member of the Association of Commonwealth Universities (ACU), the Association of Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher Learning (ASAIHL), and the International Association of Universities (IAU). It has also been closely associated with the former Inter-University Council for Higher Education Overseas (IUC) in the United Kingdom.



## THE CONSTITUENT COLLEGES

### Chung Chi College

Chung Chi College was founded in October 1951 by representatives of Protestant churches in Hong Kong to fill the need for a local institution of higher learning that would be both Chinese and Christian. In 1955 it was formally incorporated under an Ordinance of the Hong Kong Government.

The College had a very modest beginning with only 63 students in the first year. It used borrowed and rented premises, first in the Cathedral Hall and St. Paul's Co-educational College, then in Caine Road and Lower Albert Road. Expansion was made possible by financial help from North America through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia and the Trustees of Lingnan University and from Britain through the Asia Christian College Association. Local churches, firms and private individuals also gave considerable support. In 1956 the College moved to its permanent site in the New Territories, in the beautiful Ma Liu Shui Valley. Between 1959 and 1963 the College received the bulk of its funds from the Hong Kong Government. In 1963 the College was incorporated as one of the three Colleges of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

#### Board of Trustees

With the reorganization of the University following the enactment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976, the Board of Trustees of Chung Chi College has been reconstituted. Its duties are mainly concerned with the management of the movable property vested in the Board and of certain College buildings and, through fund-raising campaigns, the promotion of scholastic and cultural activities of the College. The membership of the Board is as follows:

##### *Chairman*

Mr. Li Fook-hing 李福慶, MS, MRINA

##### *Vice-Chairman*

Mr. James Z. M. Kung 孔祥勉, LLB, AAIA

##### *Members Representing Church Organizations in Hong Kong*

Mr. Roland Keh-chee Chow 周近智, LLB, LLM

The Rev. Kwok Nai-wang 郭乃弘, BA, BD

Mr. Lam Chik-ho 林植豪, MBE, BS, JP

Mrs. Betsy Lee 李黃冰斯, BA, DipEd

The Rev. Li Ping-kwong 李炳光, BTh

Mr. Nathan Ma 馬寧熙, BSc, MA

Mr. Simon Poon-ki Sit 薛磐基, BA, DPM  
Dr. Su Chung-jen 蘇宗仁, BA, MA, PhD, DipEd  
Mr. Tse Wai-fong, Simon 謝惠芳, BA, MPhil  
The Rev. Victor Wen-jui Tsu 祖文銳, BTh

*Member(s) Representing Mission Boards in Hong Kong*

The Rev. Loren E. Noren, BA, BD, STM, DD

*Members Co-opted by the Board*

Professor John L. Espy, BS, SM, DBA  
Mr. George H. C. Hung 熊翰章, Dip  
Mr. Karl C. Kwok 郭志樑, BA, MBA  
Mr. Lee Wing-kit 利榮傑  
Professor Frederick P. Lisowski, LRCPI, LRCSI, LM, PhD  
Mr. D. D. B. McLeod, MA  
Mr. S. H. Sung 宋常康, BSc, CEng, FIMech, FEWeldI  
Mr. Watt Mo-ki 屈武圻, BA  
Mrs. Siu Lien Ling Wong 黃林秀蓮, BS

*College Academics and Others*

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國, Dip, MS, PhD (*Head of College*)  
The Rev. Thomas Yee-Po Soo 蘇以葆, BA, MA, MDiv (*Chaplain*)  
Dr. Oi-wah Lau 柳愛華, BSc, BScSp, MSc, PhD, DIC,  
CCChem, FRSC (*Fellow*)  
Dr. Rance Pui-leung Lee 李沛良, BSSc, PhD (*Fellow*)  
Mr. Chan Kung Sang 陳供生, Dip (*College Alumni Association*)  
Mr. Ng Kai-yuen 吳繼遠, BA (*College Alumni Association*)  
The Rev. Lee Kuen 李權, BA, BRE, DD (*Chinese Christian  
Universities Alumni Association*)

*Secretary*

Mr. Patrick K. C. Yiu 姚啓昭, BA, MBIM

**President Emeritus**

Dr. Yung Chi Tung 容啓東, OBE, BSc, PhD, LLD, JP

**Assembly of Fellows**

An Assembly of Fellows chaired by the Head of the College assumes responsibility for making and implementing decisions on all matters relating to the College. The membership of the Assembly is as follows:

*Chairman:*

Dr. Philip Fu 傅元國 (*Head of College*)

*Members:*

Mr. Brian Blomfield	Dr. W. L. Chan 陳煒良
Professor Y. W. Chan 陳耀華	Dr. H. M. Chang 張雄謀
Professor S. T. Chang 張樹庭	Dr. Fanny Cheung 張妙清
Mr. C. H. Fang 方展雄	Mr. David Gilkes
Professor David Gwilt	Professor W. C. Hamann
Mr. Harold Ho 何輝錕	Dr. H. H. Ho 何秀煌
Dr. Luke Kwong 鄭兆江	Professor D. C. Lau 劉殿爵
Dr. O. W. Lau 柳愛華	Dr. P. L. Law 羅炳良
Dr. K. H. Lee 李金漢	Dr. Rance Lee 李沛良
Dr. Leung Yee 梁怡	Dr. Victor Mok 莫凱
Professor D. J. Riches	Dr. Philip Shen 沈宜仁
Professor S. W. Tam 譚尚謂	Professor Lyle B. Thrower
Dr. F. M. Wong 黃暉明	

*Secretary:*

Mr. Patrick K. C. Yiu 姚啓昭

### Theological Training

From 1957 religious education and theological training have been part of the academic programme of Chung Chi College. Since the establishment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong in 1963, training in religious studies has received government funds for teachers' salaries, while training of Christian ministers was, from 1963 to 1968, on an affiliated basis through the Chung Chi Theological Seminary. In 1968, the Seminary as such ceased to exist and its function was transferred to a new Division of Theology in the Department of Philosophy and Religion. The new Division, under a Theological Council, is financed independently by church gifts, but academically is a recognized part of the College and the University. Students enter by fulfilling the University's entrance requirements, and University degrees are awarded to those who qualify. A small number of selected non-degree students are also trained, but with a separate curriculum.

### Students and Extra-Curricular Activities

In academic year 1981-82 Chung Chi College had a student enrolment of 1,449, of whom 882 were men and 567 were women. Most of the students were born in Hong Kong, but a few of them are overseas Chinese. About one third of the students are Christians.

Student activities of all sorts are organized by the Chung Chi College Student Union and a host of student societies. Together they are responsible for the many cultural, athletic and extra-curricular activities that serve to provide a social meeting ground for students from different hostels and different faculties.

## New Asia College

New Asia College was founded in 1949 by its former President, Dr. Ch'ien Mu, and a small group of scholars from China. Their purpose was to preserve traditional Chinese culture and to balance it with Western learning so that students might at once have a thorough knowledge of their cultural heritage and be prepared to cope with the modern world.

The College began humbly in impoverished circumstances, but soon attracted support both locally and from overseas. Since 1954, it has had the cooperation and support of the Yale-China Association which had been active in educational development in China for many years.\* It has also received support from other educational institutions and foundations, notably the Harvard-Yenching Institute, The Asia Foundation, the Rockefeller Foundation, the British Council, the Mencius Foundation, and the Ford Foundation. As a grant College from 1959 to 1963, and now as a constituent College of the University, it has received generous financial support from the Hong Kong Government.

### Board of Trustees

With the reorganization of the University following the enactment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976, the Board of Trustees of New Asia College was reconstituted. Its duties are mainly concerned with the management of the movable property vested in the Board and of certain College buildings and, through fund-raising campaigns, the promotion of scholastic and cultural activities of the College. The membership of the Board is as follows:

#### *Chairman*

Mr. Edwin Tao 陶學邴, BA, MS

#### *Vice-Chairman*

Mr. H. C. Tang 唐翔千, MA

#### *Ex-Officio Members*

Dr. Ambrose Y. C. King 金耀基, BA, MA, PhD (*Head of College*)

Dr. Terrill E. Lautz, PhD (*Representative, Yale-China Association*)

#### *Member nominated by the Yale Club of Hong Kong*

Mr. Li Dak-sum 李達三, MA, JP

\* The Yale-China Association resumed activities in Changsha and Wuhan in 1980.

*Members nominated by the Board of Education*

Mr. George Hsueh 薛秉坤  
Mr. Lee Sau-wai 李守慧, BSc, CertEd

*Member nominated by The Chinese University of Hong Kong*

Dr. F. C. Chen 陳方正, BA, MA, PhD

*Member nominated by the University of Hong Kong*

Professor A. C. L. Hsieh 謝嘉樂, BSc, MD, DSc

*Members nominated by the College Alumni Association*

Mr. Heung Shu-fai 香樹輝, BSSc, MEcon  
Mr. Lee Kam-chung 李金鐘, BA

*Members of the Community at Large nominated by the Board*

Dr. Aw Sian 胡仙, LLD, JP  
Mr. William Cheung 張威麟  
Mr. Quincy Chuang 莊貴倫, BL, BA  
Mr. Chou Wen-hsien 周文軒, JP  
Mr. Hui Kwok-hau 許國浩  
Mr. Liu Beh-kong 劉培康, LLB  
Mr. Liu Lit-man 廖烈文, JP, FIBA  
Professor Thomas C. W. Mak 麥松威, BSc, PhD  
Mr. Ng Ping-king 伍秉堅, BArch, MSc, MStructE, JP  
Mr. Shum Wai-yau 岑維休, JP, OBE  
Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟, BA, Dip, PhD  
Mr. John Tung 董之英

*Secretary*

Mr. Stephen T. Y. Tiong 張端友, Dip, MA

**Assembly of Fellows**

An Assembly of Fellows chaired by the Head of the College assumes responsibility for making and implementing decisions on all matters relating to the College. The membership of the Assembly is as follows:

*Chairman:*

Dr. Ambrose Yeo-chi King 金耀基 (*Head of College*)

*Members:*

Professor Chan Char-nie 陳佳鼎	Dr. Kwong-yu Chan 陳廣渝
Mr. C. J. Chang 張清如	Dr. Chiao Chien 喬健
Dr. W. L. Chou 周文林	Mrs. S.J. Fung 馮金聖華
Dr. H. H. Ho 何顯雄	Professor Jao Tsung-i 饒宗頤
Dr. May-ching Kao 高美慶	Dr. T. E. Lutz
Dr. Li Tu 李杜	Dr. Lin Tzong-biau 林聰標

Professor Liu Shu-hsien 劉述先	Professor Thomas C. W. Mak 麥松威
Professor Mun Kin-chok 閔建猷	Dr. Paul Wah-tung Poon 潘華棟
Dr. Sun Kuo-tung 孫國棟	Dr. Phillip S. Y. Sun 孫述宇
Mr. Tong Duen-ching 唐端正	Dr. W. Y. Tseng 曾文陽
Dr. Wong Kie-ann 王啓安	Dr. Wong Yue-chim 王于漸

*Secretary:*

Mr. Stephen T. Y. Tiong 張端友

## Students and Extra-Curricular Activities

In academic year 1981-82 New Asia College had a student enrolment of 1,363, of whom 847 were men and 516 were women. Over 71% of the student population received scholarships, bursaries or other forms of financial assistance.

Extra-curricular activities form an important part of student life in the College and are freely organized by the New Asia College Student Union and a host of student clubs and societies.

## United College

The United College was founded in 1956 by the amalgamation of five Post-Secondary Colleges (namely, Canton Overseas College, Kwang Hsia College, Wah Kiu College, Wen Hua College, and Ping Jing College of Accountancy) which decided to pool their resources so as to better provide higher education for local students. It was incorporated under an Ordinance of the Hong Kong Government in 1957 with a Board of Trustees as its governing body.

In 1962, the College Board of Trustees was broadened to include representation from the local community, and Dr. the Hon. Kenneth Ping-fan Fung was elected Chairman. In July 1962, Mr. T. C. Cheng, then Chief Assistant Secretary for Chinese Affairs, accepted the Board of Trustees' offer of appointment as President, and assumed office in January 1963. The United College became a constituent College of The Chinese University of Hong Kong in October 1963. Since then, the College has made rapid progress which is reflected by the rapid increase in enrolment, the improved quality of staff and students, as well as by a general enlivening in all aspects of college life.

In March 1971, foundation stones were laid for the five new buildings for the College in Shatin. Late in December in that same year, the College moved from the premises at Bonham Road to the new campus.

In May 1972, Sir Kenneth resigned from the Chairmanship of the College to take up his appointment as a member of the University and Polytechnic Grants Committee. He was succeeded by Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo.

### Board of Trustees

With the reorganization of the University following the enactment of The Chinese University of Hong Kong Ordinance 1976, the Board of Trustees of United College was reconstituted. Its duties are mainly concerned with the management of the movable property vested in the Board and of certain College buildings and, through fund-raising campaigns, the promotion of scholastic and cultural activities of the College. The membership of the Board is as follows:

#### Chairman

Dr. the Hon. P. C. Woo 胡百全, CBE, LLB, PhD, LLD, JP

#### Vice-Chairman

Sir Run Run Shaw 邵逸夫, CBE, LLD, DSSc

#### Members

Mr. Peter Chan Po-fun 陳普芬, MSc, LLB, ABSC, FASA, AAIA, FREconS, FSS, MBIM, MIPI, LSIA, RAS, JP

Mr. Chien-min Chang 張健民, LLB, MA, MS

Professor Chen Tien-chi 陳天機, ScB, MA, PhD, FIEEE (*Head of College*)

Dr. T. C. Cheng 鄭棟材, OBE, BA, MA, DipEd, DLitt, JP

Mr. Thomas H. C. Cheung 張煊昌

Mrs. Irene Cheung 張譚愛蓮, JP

The Rev. Cheung King-man 張景文, MA

Mrs. Peter Choy 蔡潘少芬, BA, DipSocSt, MSW, JP

Mr. Fong Yun-wah 方潤華, MBE, JP

Mr. D. von Hanseemann

Mr. Gallant Y. T. Ho 何耀棣, BA, JP

Mr. Ho Tim 何添, OBE, JP

Mr. Hui Tat-sum 許達三, JP

Professor John F. Jones, BA, MSW, MAPA, PhD

Mr. Lam Ying-ho 林英豪, BA, MEd

Dr. Cheuk-yu Lee 李卓予, BSc, MSc, PhD

Mr. Liu Lit-mo 廖烈武, MBE, JP

Mr. Ng Tor-tai 吳多泰, BSc

Mr. Poon Wing-cheung 潘永祥, LLM, FHKSA, FASA, CPA, FCIS, JP

Mr. N. A. Rigg, ACII, JP

Mr. Shum Choi-sang 岑才生, MBE, MA, JP

Mr. Roy T. T. Tan, BSc, MBA

Mr. Hsiang-chien Tang 唐翔千, MA

Mr. Tsang Wing-hong 曾永康

Mr. Charles C. W. Wong 王劍偉

Mr. Wong Chung-on 黃仲安

Mr. S. T. Wong 黃紹曾, AIA  
 Mr. Wong Wan-tin 黃允旼, MBE, JP  
 Mr. Anthony Y. C. Yeh 葉元章, MSc  
 Mr. Kwang-chung Yu 余光中, BA, MFA

*Secretary*

Mr. R. C. P. Lee 李松柏, BSSc, DipMED, MIPM (HK)

**Assembly of Fellows**

An Assembly of Fellows chaired by the Head of the College assumes responsibility for making and implementing decisions on all matters relating to the College. The membership of the Assembly is as follows:

*Chairman:*

Professor Tien-chi Chen 陳天機 (*Head of College*)

*Members:*

Mr. Andrew Y. Y. Chan 陳耀塘	Mr. Chien-min Chang 張健民
Professor Chih-fan Chen 陳之藩	Dr. Fong-ching Chen 陳方正
Dr. Joseph Y. S. Cheng 鄭宇碩	Dr. Yuen-min Choy 蔡棉
Dr. Nelson W. S. Chow 周永新	Professor Yu-to Chung 鍾汝滔
Professor Stuart P. B. Donnan	Dr. Kwok-pui Fung 馮國培
Dr. Yun-tong Fung 馮潤棠	Mr. John B. Gannon
Dr. Tien-tung Hsueh 薛天棟	Professor John F. Jones
Mrs. Eva B. C. Li Ko 高李碧恥	Dr. Anthony Koo 顧克仁
Dr. Hsin-chi Kuan 關信基	Dr. Yat-wah Lam 林逸華
Dr. Cheuk-yu Lee 李卓予	Dr. Pak-wai Liu 廖柏偉
Dr. Ngai-ha Lun Ng 吳倫霓霞	Dr. Pedro Ng 吳白弢
Miss Nancy Sun 孫南	Mr. Andrew W. F. Wong 黃宏發
Dr. Kwan-yiu Wong 黃鈞堯	Dr. Kenneth Young 楊綱凱
Mr. Kwang-chung Yu 余光中	

*Secretary:*

Mr. R. C. P. Lee 李松柏

**Students and Extra-Curricular Activities**

In the academic year 1981/82, a total of 1,629 students were assigned to United College, of whom 1,133 were men and 496 were women. 1,140 students received interest-free loans and grants from the Government. Students received a total of 225 awards in the form of prizes, scholarships, fellowships and bursaries administered by the College and the University.

Inaugurated in 1963, the United College Student Union is a statutory body representing all the students of the College. Various student organizations are registered under the Student Union. They include faculty and department societies, non-residential halls and various interest clubs. Every year, students organize a wide range of activities, including academic, athletic and other social functions.



Part III  
Admission and Programmes of Studies





# UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION AND DEGREES

## Full-time Degree Programmes

Eligibility for admission is conditional upon fulfilling the entrance requirements of the University or obtaining exemption therefrom under the provisions in Section V of the Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies. In addition to satisfying the entrance/exemption requirements mentioned above, applicants for admission to the first-year courses leading to a Bachelor's degree of the University shall be required to satisfy the relevant Faculty Admission Requirements (Sections III and IV of the Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies). The Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies are printed on pp. 501-504 of this *Calendar*.

The University's five Faculties of Arts, Business Administration, Medicine, Science, and Social Science offer a wide range of courses leading to the BA, BBA, MB ChB, BSc, and BSSc Degrees. Programmes of Studies, General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Studies, and General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Medical Studies (Potential Medical Major and Pre-clinical Studies Section) are respectively printed on pp. 136-390, pp. 505-517 and pp. 518-519 of this *Calendar*. Major and Minor subjects offered by Faculties other than the Faculty of Medicine are as follows:

### *Faculty of Arts*

Chinese Language and Literature (including Translation), English, Fine Arts, French, German, History, Italian, Japanese, Music, Philosophy, Religion and Theology.

### *Faculty of Business Administration*

Accounting, Finance, General Business Management, International Business, Marketing, and Personnel Management.

### *Faculty of Science*

Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Electronics, Mathematics, Physics, and Statistics.

### *Faculty of Social Science*

Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Government and Public Administration, Journalism and Communication, Psychology, Social Work, and Sociology.

Students of the four Faculties listed above follow a four-year programme. First-year students are admitted on a Faculty basis. They do not have to make a firm choice of Major subject until they have

completed their first year of study. Students must pass the Degree Examination in partial fulfilment of the requirements for admission to a Bachelor's degree. The Examination consists of Parts I and II, to be taken at the end of the third and fourth years of study respectively. Graduates are eligible for honours degrees awarded on the basis of their Degree Examination results. Regulations for Degree Examination are printed on pp. 520-528 of this *Calendar*.

### *Faculty of Medicine*

The Faculty of Medicine starts admitting students on a Faculty basis in 1981. The Faculty does not offer major/minor programmes but a single professional undergraduate course of Medicine instead. During the two preclinical years of the professional courses, an integrated curriculum will be adopted, with Anatomy, Physiology, Pharmacology and Biochemistry as the main subjects; and introductory courses in social and behavioural sciences will also be conducted. Professional examinations will be held towards the end of the second preclinical year. The three clinical years of study thereafter will have classes held at the teaching hospital in Shatin in the various clinical departments. Further professional examinations will be held during the clinical years. Students must pass both the professional examinations and continuous assessment of individual subjects for admission to a Bachelor's degree. Graduates in Medicine are also required to serve one year's internship at a recognised hospital.

### **Part-time Degree Programmes**

Eligibility for admission is conditional upon fulfilling entrance requirements or obtaining exemption therefrom in accordance with 2 of the General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Part-time Degree Studies (see pp. 529-540 of this *Calendar*). An applicant seeking admission to the upper years of the part-time degree programme shall be required to satisfy the special entrance requirements.

The University offers four part-time degree programmes in 1982-83: Chinese and English, Music, Business Administration and Social Work. For 1982-83, the Social Work programme admits students directly into the third and fourth years only.

A programme consists of two parts, each extending over three years normally. Students will be awarded a Certificate upon completion of the required number of units of course work in the First Part of a programme and passing a Certificate Examination. The Degree Examination consists of three parts, to be taken at the end of the fourth, fifth and sixth years. Honours degrees are awarded on the basis of Degree Examination results. Details concerning the Certificate Examination and Degree Examination can be found in 13 and 14 of the General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Part-time Degree Studies.

## UNDERGRADUATE (Full-time) PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES

All undergraduates (other than Medical students\*) are required to complete at least 120 units of courses, including (1) General Courses: General Education, General Chinese (unless exempted), General English (unless exempted), and Physical Education; (2) the Faculty's required courses in the first and second years; and (3) the specified prerequisite courses, core courses and courses for degree papers required for their Major and Minor subjects and STOT (Student-orientated Teaching) courses. Students shall normally take no less than 12 units and no more than 21 units of courses in any teaching term.

The study schemes and examination schemes of the various programmes are set out at the end of the course descriptions.

### Course Codes

Letters of the alphabet stand for the subjects (e.g. CHI, ENG, BIO stands for Chinese, English and Biology respectively); the first Arabic numeral stands for the year in which the subject is to be taken (1=1st year, 2=2nd year, 3=3rd year, 4=4th year, 5=1st year, Graduate School, 6=2nd year, Graduate School); and 0 stands for Student-orientated Teaching.

### Signs and Abbreviations

†	Core course
† ... Req.	Core, Required
† ... Opt.	Core, Optional
1-yr. 2-yr. 3-yr. 4-yr.	1st year 2nd year 3rd year 4th year
1-yr. - Grad.	1st year - Graduate School
1 - 4-yr.	1st - 4th year
Mj.	Major
Mn.	Minor
Mj. Mn.	Major and Minor
3U	3 units
2 Lect.	2 hours Lectures per week
1 Tut.	1 hour Tutorial per week
2 Lab.	2 hours Laboratory per week
2 Sem.	2 hours Seminar per week
STOT	Student-orientated Teaching
Gen. Ed.	General Education
△	Concentration courses of the Major programmes

\* For information on the Medical programme, please consult pp. 253-255 of this *Calendar*.





point of view in order to give the student a general acquaintance with these works.

CHI 222 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Introduction to Chinese Historical

Classics

Chinese official historical writing is important in the historical tradition. Some selections from official histories will be discussed and appraised in this course from a literary and moral standpoint so as to enable the student to read such works and appreciate their merits as well as acquire an understanding of the way the ancients conducted themselves.

\*CHI 301  
Special Topics

Depending on circumstances, this course may be proposed before March every year.

CHI 311 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Chinese Bibliography

Bibliographical studies being the proper approach to academic research, this course introduces from a modern point of view the scope, significance, use, origin, systems and categories of Chinese bibliography so as to help the student benefit from such knowledge in his academic work.

CHI 312 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Chinese Textual Criticism

This course presents methods of textual criticism with a view to enabling the student, through learning and practice, to overcome many difficulties he is likely to encounter in his reading of ancient texts.

†CHI 313 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
Chinese Etymology 3 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course aims at explaining the characteristics and evolution of Chinese characters and investigating the principles underlying their structure.

†CHI 314 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
Chinese Phonology 3 Lect. 1 Tut.

The aim of this course is to (1) acquaint the student with the elements of Chinese phonology and its evolution, and (2) help the student master the correct pronunciation of Chinese characters and apply the phonological knowledge he has acquired to the reading and appreciation of Chinese classics.



CHI 315 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Grammar of Classical Chinese

The purpose of this course is to (1) present, through the comparison of ancient and modern grammar, a systematic explication of the characteristics and general development of morphology and syntax of classical Chinese, (2) cultivate the student's ability in analysis of grammar and (3) provide the student with a basic knowledge necessary for the teaching of the grammar of classical Chinese and for research.

CHI 316 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Grammar of Modern Chinese

A systematic presentation of the theories of modern Chinese grammar with, where appropriate, a comparison between Cantonese and Mandarin grammar, this course cultivates the student's ability in the analysis of grammar and provides him with a basic knowledge necessary for the teaching of grammar and for research.

CHI 321 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Chinese Literary Criticism I:  
Introduction

A survey of Chinese classical literary criticism, this course proposes to deal with the characteristics, methodology, and some important topics in this field.

CHI 322 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Chinese Literary Criticism II:  
History

This course traces chronologically the origin and development of the theories of Chinese literary criticism, giving attention both to schools of criticism and to individual critics.

CHI 331 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Meng-tzu

This course aims at helping the student to gain an understanding of the thought and literary merits of *Mencius* and also the similarity and dissimilarity between Confucius and Mencius. The text for study is *Mencius*, which, comprising the sayings of Mencius, contributed greatly to the development of Confucian thought and is also an outstanding work in the genre of discursive writing in Chinese literature.

CHI 332 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Hsün-tzu

This course aims at helping the student to gain an understanding of Hsün-tzu's thought and his literary style. The text for study, *Hsün-tzu*,

is noted for its powerful reasoning and practical wisdom, and also for its unique place in the development of Confucianism.

CHI 333  
Han-fei-tzu 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

This course aims at helping the student to gain an understanding of Han-fei-tzu's philosophical thought, by investigating the meaning and structure of his writings. It also attempts to estimate his impact on thought and literature in subsequent ages. The text, *Han-fei-tzu*, is a grand compendium of Chinese legalist writings.

CHI 334  
Lü-shih-ch'un-Ch'iu 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

*Lü-shih-ch'un-ch'iu*, a compendium prepared in pre-Ch'in times, is chosen for the course because through it we can gain an understanding of the various schools of thought which exerted an influence on the development of thought and literature in later ages.

\*CHI 335  
Tso-chuan 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

*The Tso Commentary*, a commentary on the *Spring and Autumn Annals* and a classic whose literary style and narration is a model for such writing, is studied in this course both in relation to other Chinese classics and for its intrinsic literary beauty.

CHI 336  
Shih-chi 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

*The Historical Records*, the first great historical work in the Chinese tradition, is also a great work of literature. This course aims at helping the student, through a survey of the history covered in the work, to gain an insight into the author's technique as well as his influence on subsequent ages.

CHI 337  
Han-shu 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

*The History of the Han* initiated a new school with a more restrained and elegant style of writing. It is also more rigorous in its method than the *Historical Records*. This great work is studied in this course for its literary merit and its attitude to historical writing. A study of the various sections will make clear to the student the author's judgment on history and the reasons for the uniqueness of its style.

CHI 341  
T'ao Ch'ien's Poems

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

The five-character verse in ancient China reached its apex with T'ao Ch'ien whose poetry carries refinement in naturalness, masculinity in plainness and elegance in seeming coarseness — all derived from his moral integrity. This course therefore aims at showing the literary merits of T'ao Ch'ien and his virtues through intensive study of his poetical works, and it also aims at an understanding of the refining influence of poetry.

CHI 342  
Li Po's Poems

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

This course is designed to acquaint the students with the poetic art, origin and influence of Li Po's poetry through intensive study of some of his major works which are selected as models for appreciation.

CHI 343  
Tu Fu's Poems

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

Tu Fu being the giant of T'ang poetry, this course is a study of his works with a view to gaining an insight into his creative mind, his poetic manners, and his poetic forms so as to open up a way to the appreciation and criticism of Chinese classical verse.

\*CHI 345  
Han Yü's Prose

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

Han Yü's dazzling prose works form a vital link in the history of literature, and was the source of inspiration for his age. This course aims at inculcating an appreciation of the essential features of his style.

CHI 346  
Liu Tsung-yüan's Prose

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

Liu Tsung-yüan, who occupies a high position in the history of Chinese literature, opened up new territory in the realm of prose of the T'ang period. This course through lectures on some selected works by Liu and group discussion seeks to gain an understanding of the writer's literary skills as well as his political and historical views, literary theory and philosophical thought.

CHI 347  
Selected Readings of Tz'u I

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

This course deals with the basic knowledge of *tz'u*. The selected readings for intensive study comprise works by major writers of the

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

period from the late T'ang to Northern Sung. They serve as models for appreciation and *tz'u* writing.

CHI 348  
Selected Readings of Tz'u II

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

The aim of this course is to give the student a knowledge of the fundamentals, origin and metres of *tz'u*. The selected readings for intensive study comprise works by major writers of the Southern Sung period. They can serve as models both for appreciation and writing of *tz'u*.

CHI 351  
Fiction (1917-1966)

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

This course introduces the major Chinese fiction writers from 1917 to 1966 and the development of fiction in Mainland China and Taiwan in the last thirty years. The student through the reading of selected works will attain an understanding of the socio-political influence on modern Chinese fiction and of how the writers absorb the techniques of fiction writing from the Western as well as the Chinese classical traditions.

\*CHI 352  
Drama (1917-1966)

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

This course deals with the development of modern Chinese drama from 1917 to 1966 and its significance in modern times, and appraises its position in the history of modern Chinese literature.

CHI 353  
Prose (1917-1966)

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

This course is an introduction to the development of modern Chinese prose from 1917 to 1966, and through a study of representative works investigates their forms, contents and styles, their significance in modern times and their relation with the prose of both the Chinese classical and the Western traditions so as to appraise their merits and demerits and estimate the positions of the representative writers in the history of literature.

CHI 354  
Poetry (1917-1966)

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

A study of modern Chinese poetry from 1917 to 1966, this course surveys the development of this particular genre and lays emphasis on the analysis and criticism of the works by representative poets. It also deals with the way modern Chinese poetry is related to classical Chinese

poetry and the influence it received from the West, as a step to the appraisal of its merits and demerits.

CHI 355  
Lu Hsün

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

Lu Hsün being one of the modern Chinese writers who have attracted wide attention, this course focuses on the analysis and appreciation of his fiction and prose, and also presents a discussion of his work on Chinese literary heritage and his introduction of foreign literary works and theories. Objective appraisal will be made of his literary attainments and contribution to academic studies.

CHI 356  
Wen I-to and Hsu Chih-mo

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

A study of Wen I-to and Hsü Chih-mo or some other selected modern Chinese writers, this course proposes to investigate their works in terms of ideological characteristics, artistic attainments, socio-political significance, relationship with Chinese classical and foreign literatures and literary continuity with the aim to appraise their merits and demerits and evaluate their writings in the context of modern Chinese literature.

CHI 411  
Chinese Semasiology

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

The purpose of this course is to acquaint the student with (1) the Chinese traditional semasiological studies and their merits and demerits and (2) the methods, categorized and classified, as used by scholars in the past. Typical examples are used to illustrate the underlying principles.

\*CHI 412  
Chinese Rhetoric

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

This course is a systematic presentation of rhetoric as related to the characteristics of the Chinese language. Lectures on principles and methods of rhetoric in the past and the present are provided and writing exercises are designed to help the student attain a theoretical knowledge necessary for the teaching of rhetoric and for research.

CHI 421  
Wen-hsin-tiao-lung

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

This course aims at helping the student to acquire a broad understanding of the theory and evaluation of classical literature so as to enhance his ability to analyse and appreciate literary works. Some

\* Not offered in 1982-83

chapters of a comprehensive nature or of special significance will be studied intensively with particular emphasis on the skill displayed in reasoning, organization, rhetoric, etc.

CHI 422 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Shih-p'in

This course proposes to help the student to gain a good understanding of the poetics established before the Liang Dynasty, so that he can go on to an understanding of general literary theories.

\*CHI 423 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Trends in Arts and Literature in

China (1840-1919)

A detailed study of the trends in the thinking about the arts and literature that came in the wake of great social changes. Lectures cover important schools of thought in the period extending from the late Ch'ing Dynasty to the beginning of the Republic.

\*CHI 424 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Comparative Literature

This course introduces the development and theory of comparative literature in the context of the international academic community. Similarity and dissimilarity of Chinese and Western cultures are examined through the comparison between literary thinking and forms and also through the recognition of the essence of Chinese and Western literatures.

\*CHI 431 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Li-chi

This course aims at helping the student to gain a general understanding of Chinese traditional culture through the study of the *Book of Rites*, a Chinese classic which is a mine of information on social history as well as on Confucian rites in the period from the Warring States to the Ch'in and Han dynasties.

CHI 432 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Lun-yu

This course aims at helping the student to gain an adequate understanding of the Confucian school of thought through the study of the *Analects*, one of the Confucian classics, which comprises sayings of Confucius and his disciples.

- \*CHI 433 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Lao-tzu

This course aims at helping the student to study the philosophy of Lao-tzu and his influence on later generations. The text, *Lao-tzu*, is the most important Taoist classic and noted for its thought and language.

- CHI 434 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Chuang-tzu

This course aims at helping the student to gain an understanding of Chuang-tzu's philosophical thought, by investigating the meaning and structure of his writings. It also attempts to estimate his impact on thought and literature in subsequent ages. The text, *Chuang-tzu*, is an important Taoist classic noted for its thought, reasoning and literary style.

- \*CHI 435 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Hou-han-shu

This course deals with such topics as the form adopted, the sources used and the problem of authorship of the *History of Later Han*. Sections are chosen which are most significant from the literary point of view. The emphasis is on literary style and the influence the work exerted on later ages.

- \*CHI 436 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
San-kuo-chih

*The Records of the Three Kingdoms* by Ch'en Shou is noted for its succinct narration and its exemplary plain style. For study in this course P'ei Sung-chih's annotations which contain a great deal of information culled from other sources will also be dealt with.

- CHI 441 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Shih-ching

As the most ancient collection of verse in China and the source of inspiration for later poets, *The Book of Songs* is studied in this course for its form, structure, and technique, and for the influence it exerted on the literature of subsequent ages as well as for the light it throws on the origin and development of poetry.

- CHI 442 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Ch'ü Yüan's Fu

Ch'ü Yüan's *Rhymes of Ch'u* ranks as high as the *Book of Songs*,

\* Not offered in 1982-83

both being considered the springs of Chinese literature. This course through the study of Ch'ü Yüan's *Li-sao* and other pieces examines the author's literary skills, loyalty, patriotism, affection and profound compassion.

- \*CHI 443 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Yü Hsin's Prose

This course introduces Yü Hsin's works as representative of Chinese belles-lettres and shows that they form the highest achievement in the development of Chinese prose in euphuistic style. It aims at inculcating an appreciation of this particular genre which may also indirectly improve the student's ability to write poetry and prose.

- \*CHI 444 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
San-ch'ü of Yüan and Ming

This course traces the development of the San-ch'ü in Yüan and Ming times and examines the origin, metres, forms of this genre and works by representative writers.

- CHI 445 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Su Shih and Hsin Ch'i-chi's Tz'u

A more advanced study of *tz'u*, this course deals with the life of Su Shih and Hsin Ch'i-chi and their *tz'u* style and through selected readings of their works provides guidance for appreciation and methods of research.

- \*CHI 446 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Chou Pang-yen and  
Chiang K'uei's Tz'u

Chou Pang-yen, equally outstanding in both long and short forms of *tz'u*, brings together the different trends to the end of the Northern Sung period. In the Southern Sung Chiang K'uei brings in a new spirit with his refined and elegant melodiousness embodying his pure and vigorous spirit. This course is a study of selected works by these two writers and an investigation of their art in the writing of *tz'u*.

- \*CHI 451 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
Chinese Classical Fiction

The casual short story in classical Chinese literature reached its zenith with the *ch'uan-ch'i* of the T'ang dynasty, and the story-telling in amusement areas, flourishing from T'ang to Sung periods, led to the



appearance of the *hua-pen* fiction as a most popular literary form. Since the Yüan and Ming dynasties, the novels written in chapters attain a high level of excellence. This course deals with the representative works of fiction of different periods with the aim of showing the development and art of classical Chinese fiction.

\*CHI 452

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.

Chinese Classical Drama

This course is a survey of the characteristics and development of the Chinese classical drama. The student through selected readings from the *tsa-chü* of Yüan dynasty and the *ch'uan-ch'i* of Ming and Ch'ing dynasties by representative dramatists will gain a basic knowledge of this particular subject.

### Study Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

A Major student is required to obtain 78 units in four years:

- 1st year: In addition to the compulsory course, CHI 101/102 and CHI 011, the student shall select from the other three courses for six units for a total of 12 units.
- 2nd year: In addition to the two compulsory courses, CHI 201/202, CHI 021, and CHI 203/204, the student can select from the other 2nd year courses for 12 units for a total of 24 units.
- 3rd year: In addition to the two compulsory courses, CHI 313 and CHI 314, the student can select 15 units from the 3rd year and 4th year courses for a total of 21 units.
- 4th year: The student is required to select from the 3rd year and 4th year degree examination courses for a total of 21 units.

#### (2) Minor Programme

A Minor student is required to take courses of the Chinese Department for a total of 24 units in four years, i.e. six units a year. If only three units are obtained in the first year, the student must make up for the other three units in the second year. (Those who wish to minor in Chinese Language and Literature are advised to take their electives in the Chinese Department in the first year, circumstances permitting.)

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

### Examination Scheme

The Degree Examination courses are grouped into five papers, with each paper composing of three sections, i.e. (a), (b), and (c). A candidate is required to answer questions of two courses selected from any section of one paper.

1. Major students are required to take altogether five papers for Part I and Part II Degree Examinations. For Part I Examination, two to three papers may be taken, but totally no more than four papers shall be attempted for both Major and Minor subjects.
2. Minor students are required to select two papers for examination ranging from Paper 1 to Paper 5, and are permitted to take only one paper for each part of the examination.
3. Major papers and Minor papers of similar content shall not be taken together for the Examination. For example, a candidate having taken *Shih-chi* and/or *Han-shu* of Paper 3 (c) offered by the Chinese Department shall not be allowed to take the *Shih-chi* and/or *Han-shu* of Paper 32 offered by the History Department.

#### *Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Chinese Bibliography, Textual Criticism and Linguistics  
 (a) CHI 311, 312  
 (b) CHI 313, 314, 411  
 (c) CHI 315, 316, \*412
- Paper 2 – Chinese Literary Criticism  
 (a) CHI 321, 322  
 (b) CHI 421, 422  
 (c) \*CHI 423, \*424
- Paper 3 – Chinese Classics, Philosophical Writings and Historical Works  
 (a) CHI 331, 332, \*431, 432  
 (b) CHI 333, 334, \*433, 434  
 (c) \*CHI 335, 336, 337, \*435, \*436
- Paper 4 – Chinese Poetry, Prose, Tz'u and Ch'ü  
 (a) CHI 341, 342, 343, 441  
 (b) \*CHI 345, 346, 442, \*443  
 (c) CHI 347, 348, \*444, 445, \*446
- Paper 5 – Chinese Classical Fiction, Drama and Modern Literature  
 (a) \*CHI 451, \*452  
 (b) CHI 351, \*352, 353, 354  
 (c) CHI 355, 356

# English

## Course Description

- †ENG 121/122 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.  
 Analytical Writing 2-term; 4 U; 2 class work  
 A course designed to improve the English communication skills of Major and Minor students in the English Department. Specially prepared materials based on the needs of such students are used to develop listening, speaking, reading and writing skills to an advanced level of proficiency.
- †ENG 125 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Introduction to Literature 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 (Methodology)  
 This course is designed to give the students a general understanding of the nature and variety of literature. It will try to provide the students with the critical terms and basic tools to analyze and evaluate literature. Readings will include poetry, fiction, and drama.
- †ENG 128 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Historical Survey of English 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Literature I  
 This course attempts to give an overall view of the chronological development of English Literature up to the end of the 17th century. It will introduce a sampling of representative literary works which help to form the tradition and are, in turn, informed by it. Individual works of different genres will be integrated with their respective historical backgrounds as well as related to antecedent works to show the continuity of the tradition. Lectures will concentrate on cultural background and illustrations of it through particular works. Audio-visual aids (e.g. movies, film-strips, slides, overhead transparencies, tapes, etc.) will be used extensively to help bridge the culture gap. Seminars will concentrate on examining major works and the students' responses to them.
- †ENG 130 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Backgrounds to English Literature 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course offers general background knowledge of Hebrew, Greek and Roman literature, thought and civilization, without which students will find it difficult to achieve a thorough understanding of English literature. English translations of some representative works will be studied.
- †ENG 021/022 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Opinions and their Expression 2-term; 2 U; 2 STOT  
 A course designed to give students practice in analysing and discussing

controversial issues in order to increase their confidence in expressing their opinions in both spoken and written English.

†ENG 211/212  
Writing about Literature/  
Language

2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term  
4 U; 2 class work

An integrated course designed to develop English communication skills in preparation for meeting the requirements of Language and Literature courses in Third and Fourth years. The course will emphasize the techniques of effective writing. The development of argument, logical organisation, and stylistic questions will be considered in relation to various types of writing, including written responses to literary texts and to questions concerning language.

†ENG 213/214  
Writing about Literature/  
Language

2-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
6 U; 3 class work

An integrated course designed to develop English communication skills in preparation for meeting the requirements of Language and Literature courses in Third and Fourth years. The course will emphasize the techniques of effective writing and group discussion. The development of argument, logical organisation, and stylistic questions will be considered in relation to various types of writing, including written responses to literary texts and to questions concerning language, and both formal and informal speaking will be encouraged.

†ENG 215/216  
Introduction to Linguistics

2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

A survey course, designed to impart basic information about the nature and structure of language and the main areas and concepts of linguistics; also to help students make informed choices among 3rd and 4th year Language Studies options.

\*†ENG 217/218  
Introduction to Literary  
Studies

2-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course will stress methodological considerations, drawing most of its examples from English literature. Some of the topics to be covered are, literary genre, literary devices, analytical approaches to literary works, relation of other disciplines to literature, and comparative perspectives.

†ENG 219  
Historical Survey of English  
Literature II

2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

A course to complement ENG 128. The second section of the Historical

Survey Course brings the students from the end of the 17th century to the end of the 19th century.

†ENG 222  
 Historical Survey of English Literature III  
 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course is a continuation of Survey I and II, with an emphasis on the critical and analytical study of selected twentieth-century English literary works in poetry, fiction and drama.

ENG 224  
 Introduction to Comparative Literature (Methodology)  
 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

A preliminary survey of the methodology in use in Comparative Literature, designed to familiarize students with the scope, concepts and techniques of this field of study. After tracing its beginnings and development in the Western world, the focus will be shifted to Chinese-Western literary relations in order to explore a specifically Chinese approach.

ENG 301 and ENG 302  
 Business English Skills  
 Elect. Others. (2-4 yr; priority to 4-yr. students); Both terms  
 3 U; 3 class work

A course designed to give training and practice in English communication skills used in business and social contexts. Speaking, listening, reading and writing skills will be developed. Use will be made of audio and video materials and emphasis will be placed on oral activities such as role simulation.

ENG 303 and ENG 304  
 Listening Skills: Comprehension and Response  
 Elect. Others (2-4 yr not for Eng. Mj. & Mn.) Both terms  
 3 U; 3 class work

A course designed for students who have problems understanding the Spoken English of lectures and that used in the mass media (radio, television). The course focuses on listening to and understanding audio and video tapes of increasing length and levels of difficulty. The content of the video tape is used as a basis for small-group discussion.

ENG 305 and ENG 306  
 Reading Skills  
 Elect. Others. (Priority to 1-2 yr not for Eng. Mj. & Mn.); Both terms; 3 U; 3 class work

A course designed to improve the reading proficiency of students who have difficulty with rapid reading and/or comprehension and retention of various forms of printed English. The course gives students an under-

standing of the skills and techniques of efficient reading and practice in using these with a variety of materials. Attention will be paid to vocabulary increase, sentence constructions etc. Some materials will be used to generate speaking and writing exercises.

ENG 307 and ENG 308  
Spoken English Skills

Elect. Others (priority to 3-4 yr.  
not for Eng. Mj. & Mn.)  
Both terms, 3 U; 3 class work

A course which focuses on the development of techniques and skills to facilitate discussion and make it more productive. Through practice in structured and purposeful situations students increase awareness of their grammatical and pronunciation problems and are given guidance in overcoming these. Additionally, confidence and ease in the use of spoken English is developed in group work and discussion.

ENG 309 and ENG 310  
Writing Skills

Elect. Others (not for Eng. Mj. & Mn.)  
Both terms; 3 U; 3 class work

A course designed to improve writing skill with particular reference to composition writing. The course includes instruction and practice on grammatical forms, organizing and structuring the composition and the use of a variety of stylistic devices for various purposes. Structured writing situations will be used to practise different writing skills and longer essays will be given to enable students to use these skills in sustained writing.

ENG 311 and ENG 312  
Business Communication Skills

Elect. Others (except Bus. Ad. Mj.  
and priority to 4-yr.)  
Both terms; 3 U; 3 class work

A course of study and practice of the principles of business communication with special reference to the use of both spoken and written English in the Hong Kong business community. The first part of the course focuses on communication requirements associated with job application. The second part deals with office communications in a business context including report making, memo and letter writing.

ENG 313 and ENG 314  
Advanced Pronunciation Skills

2-4 yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.  
(priority to 2-yr.); Both terms  
3 U; 3 class work

A course designed for students whose spoken English is already reasonably good but who expect to enter occupations where a relatively high standard of English pronunciation is important. Special attention will be paid to stress, intonation and other features of connected speech.

- †ENG 331<sup>1</sup> 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 1st Section – Elizabethan and 3U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 Jacobean Tragedy
- †ENG 334<sup>1</sup> 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 2nd Section – Restoration Drama 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 After surveying the origins of English drama (Morality and Mystery plays, Senecan tragedy, the development of playhouses, etc.), tragedy will be discussed with particular attention paid to the ways in which playwrights of the period treat the theme of revenge, their tragic conception of the universe, and the dramatic techniques they employ. The Restoration period will deal with the Heroic Tragedy and the Comedy of Manners. Representative works of the following authors will be covered: Kyd, Marlowe, Tourneur, Webster, Middleton, Ford, Dryden, Otway, Wycherley, Etherege, Congreve, etc.
- \*†ENG 335<sup>2</sup> 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 1st Section – Modern Drama 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.
- \*†ENG 338<sup>2</sup> 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 2nd Section – Contemporary Drama 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 The first section of this course studies representative plays, English and European, of the late nineteenth century to mid-twentieth century, and their significance in the development of modern drama. The “Contemporary Drama” part of the course studies plays of the past thirty years and their relation to contemporary ideas about the human condition. Representative works will normally be selected from the following authors: Ibsen, Strindberg, Shaw, Synge, Pirandello, Brecht, Chekov, Miller, O’Neill, Sartre, Beckett, Ionesco, Osborne, Pinter, Fry, Wesker, Arden, Stoppard, etc.
- †ENG 339<sup>1</sup> 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 1st Section – 18th- to Early 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 19th-Century Fiction
- †ENG 342<sup>1</sup> 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt. 2nd term  
 2nd Section – Early to Late 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 19th-Century Fiction  
 This course is designed to give a general picture of the rise and development of the English novel. The major directions which the novel took, such as social comedy, psychological exploration and its full flowering in the Victorian period will be explored. Representative works will

\* Not offered in 1982-83

<sup>1</sup> Offered in 1982-83 and in alternate years thereafter

<sup>2</sup> Offered in 1983-84 and in alternate years thereafter

normally be chosen from among the following major authors: Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Sterne, Smollett, Austen, Scott, Dickens, Thackeray, the Brontës, George Eliot, Trollope, Meredith, and Hardy, etc.

\*†ENG 343<sup>2</sup> 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
1st Section — Early 20th Century Fiction 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

\*†ENG 346<sup>2</sup> 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt. 2nd term  
2nd Section — Contemporary Fiction 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

This course is designed to examine the development of British fiction in the twentieth century, and focuses on the relationship between form and content. Representative works will be normally selected from such major prose writers as: James, Conrad, Joyce, Forster, Woolf, Lawrence, Golding, Greene, Murdoch, Lessing, Beckett, etc.

\*†ENG 347 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
Renaissance and 17th Century Poetry 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

\*†ENG 350 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt. 2nd term  
Restoration and 18th Century Poetry 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

This course is designed to elucidate the main trends and currents in English poetry between the age of Spenser and the late Augustan period. Apart from studying the formal and stylistic devices used, attention will also be focused on the cultural values and metaphysical beliefs which are expressed or implied in the poems. Emphasis will be given to major poets like Spenser, Donne, Jonson, Milton, Dryden, and Pope, etc.

†ENG 351 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
Romantic Poetry 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

†ENG 354 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
Modern Poetry 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

The course is designed to study "Romantic" poetry as a reaction against "Augustan" poetry and attempts to understand the "romantic" approach to the imagination and creativity. The "Moderns" will be studied as a continuation of the "Romantic Imagination" as well as experimenters in language. The poets covered, in the contexts of their respective backgrounds are: Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelly, Keats and Byron (Romantics); Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Hopkins and Pre-Raphaelite poets (Victorians); and Yeats, Eliot and Pound (Moderns).

\* Not offered in 1982-83

<sup>1</sup> Offered in 1982-83 and in alternate years thereafter

<sup>2</sup> Offered in 1983-84 and in alternate years thereafter



- †ENG 355/356  
 Drama Workshop  
 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 A course on the practical aspects of dramatic expression and interpretation, including speech and movement, lighting, production and writing for the stage, with special attention to the limitations encountered in amateur theatre.
- †ENG 357/358  
 The History of Literary Criticism  
 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 The course aims at clarifying the major shifts in critical sensibility and the morphology of critical models by reading seminal critical texts from classical antiquity to the present. Major texts will include Plato, Aristotle, Horace, Longinus, Descartes, Voltaire, Boileau, Dryden, Johnson, Lessing, Kant, Schiller, Goethe, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Hegel, Taine, Marx, Arnold, Eliot, Hulme, Richards, New Critics, selected samples from phenomenology, structuralism, Frankfurt School and Hermeneutics.
- †ENG 371/372  
 Phonetics and Phonology  
 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 6 U; 1 Lect. 1 Tut. 1 Prac.  
 The course is designed to provide basic training in general phonetics, phonological theory and analysis, and practical phonetic skills. Particular reference will be made to English, Mandarin and Cantonese throughout.
- †ENG 373/374  
 Syntax  
 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is designed to introduce the student to the modern studies of English syntax, to familiarize him with the focal problems in the subject and to help him develop some sensitivity to the English language. This course will enable the student to deal with the language aspect of literature better, and his up-to-date information in the subject will be useful in his study of other language courses in this University or abroad and in the contrastive study of syntax.
- †ENG 375/376  
 History of the English Language  
 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is designed for students who will become teachers of English or who may later wish to undertake higher studies in the field of English Language or for those who wish to have some understanding of the origins and development of the English language. Students will be able to acquire a reading knowledge of Latin and Old English, and to see how Latin, French, Old English (and other languages to a lesser extent) have contributed towards the making of English. They will trace the evolution and development of the language from its Indo-European origin, then consider its development within England up to modern times, and become aware of contemporary varieties of English outside England.

†ENG 377/378  
Grammar of Contemporary English

3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term

6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course is designed for third year majors and minors, both for those whose main interest is literature and who need more detailed and comprehensive knowledge of the grammatical structure of Contemporary English, and for students who want to study fourth year linguistics and language teaching courses which require such background information.

†ENG 379/380  
Contemporary English Language  
(Degree Paper for  
Minor students only)

3-yr. Mn. Opt.; 2-term

6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course is designed to investigate various aspects and uses of contemporary English: the ways in which the language is changing (in terms of vocabulary, sentence structure, acceptability of usage, etc.); the use of satire in contemporary newspapers and magazines; the characteristics of the language used in particular registers. Emphasis will be placed on the importance of context in determining meaning.

ENG 381/382  
Creative Writing  
(Non-Degree course for 3rd- or  
4th-year Majors and Minors)

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2-term

4 U; 1 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course aims at stimulating the students' imagination while at the same time improving their writing skills. The short story, the novella and feature story writing will normally be the forms of creative writing handled in the course, but should the interests of students turn to other literary forms these also will be included.

†ENG 411/412  
East-West Comparative Poetics:  
Theory and Practice

4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term

6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

This course will investigate some critical concepts and literary theories within the context of East-West Comparative Literature. In this special context the advantages, problems, and validity of applying Western theoretical models to Chinese literature will be considered.

†ENG 413/414  
European Literature in Translation

4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term

6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

This course is designed to introduce students to the great masterpieces of continental Europe and their influence on English Literature. The nineteenth century will be the dividing point which separates the works covered during each term.

- †ENG 415/416 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 American Literature I 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 This is a two-term course which studies the development of American literature from the colonial through the modern period. In effect, however, the first term will focus on such major writers of the 19th century as Hawthorne, Poe, Thoreau, Whitman, Melville, Twain and James. The second term will deal with major aspects of twentieth-century American literature.
- \*†ENG 417/418 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 American Literature II 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 This course is designed both to extend the range of 20th-century authors and works covered in American Literature I as well as to probe more deeply into important themes of the modern and contemporary scene. Poetry, drama, and fiction will be treated, but special attention will be given to the latter as manifested in the American novel and short story.
- †ENG 419/420 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Shakespeare 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 A course of two terms covering (in the first term) selected plays from the Comedies, Romances and Problem Plays and (in the second term) selections from the Histories and Tragedies. Shakespeare's world vision will be examined in the context of his times.
- \*†ENG 421/422 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Anglo-American Modernism 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 The course will seek to chart the historical development of a new poetic in the works of Yeats, Pound, Eliot, Stevens, Williams and Stein as they emerge from the Romantic-Symbolist heritage and move towards Imagism, Vorticism and the aesthetics of the concrete. Critical pronouncements of the French Symbolists and of Pater and Hulme will be studied in relation to the authors mentioned above. Cultural convergences between Oriental and modern American poets will also be considered. There will be continuous cross-references throughout the course to fiction, art and film.
- \*†ENG 423/424 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Stylistics 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 The general aim of this course is to equip students with the various linguistic techniques (based on structural linguistics and generative-transformational theory), that can be of value in appreciating and assessing literature (e.g., foregrounding, collocation, structural and lexical ambiguity, prosodic tension, phonological structure, etc.). The course will be one of exploration and of discovery and will include detailed analysis of poetry and prose in English and, in the final weeks of the course, mainly in Chinese.

- †ENG 425/426 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Practical Literary Criticism 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 This course aims at sharpening students' sensitivity towards language in literature, and their ability of analysis, interpretation and judgment through constant practice of criticism. Emphasis will thus be placed on the application of various critical approaches to literature. Materials are to be taken from classics as well as from mass culture. Chinese materials may also be used occasionally for the sake of comparison. Aside from their individual projects, students will be asked to participate in the collective studies of texts which will be chosen jointly by the teacher and the students.
- †ENG 427/428 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Romanticism 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 By studying the poetry of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats and Byron and the prose of Lamb, De Quincey and others, we will examine the development of English Romanticism. Theoretical examinations of topics like the Romantic imagination, inspiration, and creativity will accompany our close reading of the works.
- \*†ENG 451/452 4 yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Contrastive Linguistics 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is intended to be both theoretical and practical. It is designed on the one hand to systematically demonstrate the organizational differences and similarities of languages from different families. The implications of Contrastive Linguistics in certain theoretical issues on general linguistic studies, language universals and typology will also be investigated. On the other hand, the course also aims at improving language skills and translation techniques by bringing to the attention of students the functional equivalents derived from contrastive analysis. The appreciation of English and Chinese literary works, particularly poetry, will be enhanced through an understanding of the formal contrasts and resemblances between the two languages.
- †ENG 453/454 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
 Sociolinguistics 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 The course is intended to introduce students to the idea of systematic study of language as a social phenomenon and to sensitize their awareness of the social functions of language in the hope of equipping them with a deep perspective so that they will be able to discuss individual and societal language problems in an intelligent way, particularly with reference to the local situation.

†ENG 455/456  
Psycholinguistics

4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

A course which studies the development and use of language in the individual from a psychological perspective. Emphasis will be on those processes of language acquisition which characterize the learning of both first and second languages with particular reference to formal learning systems.

†ENG 471/472  
Applied Linguistics

4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course is designed mainly for students who intend to become teachers of English in Hong Kong. It deals with the application of modern linguistic studies to the learning of a second language and with the improvement of the English of potential teachers.

†ENG 473/474  
Pedagogical Grammar

4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2-term  
6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

This is a course in which students who intend to become teachers of English in Hong Kong will study the linguistic component of instructional programmes for teaching English as a Second or Foreign language. The course begins with students learning to identify the major positions within which syntactic constructions can occur, and the range of types of constructions which occupy these positions. Through systematic analysis students learn to manipulate syntactic constructions and practise substitution and transformation techniques with sentence structures and sentence patterns. The course uses these analytic techniques to study discourse units, selection gradation and arrangement of syllabus and lesson content, and the differences between structural and communicative syllabuses.

## Study Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

Major students are required to take a total of 67 units throughout the four years of study.

1st year: Students are required to take ENG 121/122, 125, 128 and 130, totalling 13 units.

2nd year: Students are required to take ENG 021/022, 211/212, 215/216, 219 and 222, totalling 18 units.

3rd year: Students are required to select at least 6 units of course/s from each of the three required sections (i.e. A. Genre (Literature I), B. Linguistics I and C. The History of Literary Criticism (Literature II)) totalling 18 units to prepare for entry to the Part I Degree Examination (see Examination Scheme for details).

4th year: Students are required to select courses from any three of the four sections offered in the fourth year (i.e. A. Comparative Literature, B. Special Topics (Literature III), C. Linguistics II and D. Foundations of Language Instruction) totalling 18 units to prepare for entry to the Part II Degree Examination (see Examination Scheme for details).

### (2) *Minor Programme*

Minor students are required to take a total of 28 units.

1st year: Students are required to take ENG 121/122, totalling 4 units.

2nd year: Students are required to take ENG 213/214 plus ENG 215/216 (Language Stream) or plus ENG 217/218 (Literature Stream) totalling 12 units.

3rd year: Students are required to take 6 units of course/s related to one degree paper from among those offered in the third year (i.e. A. Genre (Literature I), B. Linguistics I and C. The History of Literary Criticism (Literature II) or Contemporary English Language) to prepare for entry to the Part I Degree Examination (see Examination Scheme for details).

4th year: Students are required to take 6 units of course/s related to one degree paper from among those offered in the fourth year (i.e. A. Comparative Literature, B. Special Topics (Literature III), C. Linguistics III and D. Foundations of Language Instruction) to prepare for entry to the Part II Degree Examination (see Examination Scheme for details).

## Examination Scheme

### (1) *Major Programme*

Major candidates are required to select courses leading to a degree paper from the THREE required sections in the Third Year and from any THREE of the FOUR sections offered in the Fourth Year. They will be required to take five papers for the Degree Examination in the ratio of *three* in Literature to *two* in Linguistics (or *one* in Linguistics and *one* in Foundations of Language Instruction.) A thesis may be offered in lieu of any one degree paper. The Degree Papers for Third Year are:

- Paper 1 - Literature I
- Paper 2 - Linguistics I
- Paper 3 - Literature II

for Fourth Year:

- Paper 5 - Comparative Literature
- Paper 6 - Literature III
- Paper 7 - Linguistics II
- Paper 8 - Foundations of Language Instruction

(2) *Minor Programme*

Candidates offering English as their minor subject must take one paper from among those offered in the Third Year i.e. for Literature stream:

- Paper 1 - Literature I
- Paper 3 - Literature II or
- Paper 4 - Contemporary English Language

for Language stream:

- Paper 2 - Linguistics I or
- Paper 4 - Contemporary English Language

AND one from among the Fourth Year papers i.e. for Literature stream:

- Paper 5 - Comparative Literature
- Paper 6 - Literature III

for Language stream:

- Paper 7 - Linguistics II
- Paper 8 - Foundations of Language Instruction

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 — Literature I
  - (A) Drama I/II  
ENG 331/334, \*335<sup>2</sup>, \*338<sup>2</sup>
  - (B) Fiction I/II  
ENG 339/342, \*343/344, \*345/346
  - (C) Poetry  
\*ENG 347/348, \*349/350, 351/354
  - (D) Drama Workshop  
ENG 355/356
  
- Paper 2 — Linguistics I
  - (A) Phonetics and Phonology  
\*ENG 371/372
  - (B) Syntax  
ENG 373/374
  - (C) History of the English Language  
ENG 375/376
  - (D) Grammar of Contemporary English  
ENG 377/378

\* Not offered in 1982-83

- Paper 3 – Literature II – The History of Literary Criticism  
ENG 357/358
- Paper 4 – Contemporary English Language  
ENG 379/380
- Paper 5 – Comparative Literature  
(A) East-West Comparative Poetics: Theory and Practice  
ENG 411/412  
(B) European Literature in Translation  
ENG 413/414  
(C) American Literature I/II  
ENG 415/416, \*417/418
- Paper 6 – Literature III  
(A) Shakespeare  
ENG 419/420  
(B) Anglo-American Modernism  
\*ENG 421/422  
(C) Stylistics  
\*ENG 423/424  
(D) Practical Literary Criticism  
ENG 425/426  
(E) Romanticism  
ENG 427/428  
(F) A Genre Course not taken in the Third Year
- Paper 7 – Linguistics II  
(A) Contrastive Linguistics  
\*ENG 451/452  
(B) Sociolinguistics  
ENG 453/454  
(C) Psycholinguistics  
ENG 455/456
- Paper 8 – Foundations of Language Instruction  
(A) Applied Linguistics  
ENG 471/472  
(B) Pedagogical Grammar  
ENG 473/474



## Fine Arts

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 4-unit year courses of one hour of lecture and two hours of exercises per week)

- †FAA 112 1-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Drawing I  
 This course consists of lectures and exercises on the basic techniques of two-dimensional art form. Media to be used include brush, charcoal, pen and materials of different textures.
- †FAA 113 1-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Chinese Painting I  
 This course introduces to the students the materials and implements as well as the various brush methods of Chinese painting and calligraphy. Lectures on the related development of painting and calligraphy and their techniques will also be given.
- †FAA 130 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.  
 Introduction to Art Others, Elect.; 1st term  
3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 To introduce students to different approaches in the study of art through discussions on the interrelationship between art and other cultural activities of man. Special topics discussed will include creativity, form and content, appreciation and criticism.
- †FAA 131 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.  
 Methodology in Art History 2nd term; 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Introduction to the basic methods of art history, including stylistic analysis, iconography and connoisseurship. Pre-requisite: FAA 130 Introduction to Art.
- †FAA 211 2-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Calligraphy I  
 This course is intended to teach the stylistic evolution and practice of the art of Chinese calligraphy.
- †FAA 212 2-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Drawing II  
 Introduction to the basic techniques of form, structure and composition and the use of colouring including Chinese-ink, watercolour, pastel, etc.

- †FAA 213 2-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Chinese Painting II  
 Introduction to the techniques of brush-strokes and inkwash and the application of colour and their relations with the theories of Chinese art.
- †FAA 217 2-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Western Painting I  
 Introduction to the materials and tools of oil-painting and basic training in the representation of natural objects and composition, and their relations with the traditional art theories in the West.
- FAA 218 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Watercolour Painting  
 This course introduces to the students the characteristics of the medium of watercolour painting and the techniques for its various expressions.
- \*FAA 219 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Design Fundamentals  
 The purpose of this course is to develop an understanding of the principles of visual arts by means of practical studio exercises and critical discussions. Topics: two-dimensional design, colour theory, three-dimensional construction and concept of space.
- \*FAA 221 2-yr. Elect.  
 History of Asian Art 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Survey of the schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Asian art.
- \*†FAA 228 2-4-yr. Art History Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 History of Indian Art 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Survey of the main schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Indian and Southeast Asian art.
- †FAA 229 2-4-yr. Art History Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 History of Japanese Art 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Survey of the main schools and periods, as well as the major trends, in the development of Japanese art.
- †FAA 230 2-yr. Mj. Req.  
 History of Western Art 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Survey of the schools and periods, as well as the major trends, in the development of Western art.
- †FAA 232 2-yr. Mj. Req.  
 History of Chinese Art 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Survey of the main types and periods, as well as the major trends, in the development of Chinese art.

- †FAA 031 3-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Art in Hong Kong 2 U; 1 STOT  
 This is a subject-related STOT programme designed to encourage the students' social participation and personal development by the in-depth investigation of artistic activities in the various strata of Hong Kong society and the origin and nature of art in Hong Kong. Topics include a review of art in Hong Kong museums, the function of private art groups, and the problems relating to art education in Hong Kong. The format to be adopted is a combination of group discussions and field-trips.
- \*FAA 302 3-yr. Elect.  
 Drawing III  
 A study of the relations between form and space, the concepts of concrete and abstract expression and the difference between eastern and western painting. Students will attempt experimental works in a variety of media.
- †FAA 303/403 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 Chinese Painting (A)  
 A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression. (Pre-requisite: FAA 213.)
- †FAA 304/404 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 Chinese Painting (B)  
 A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression. (Pre-requisite: FAA 213.)
- †FAA 305/405 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 Chinese Painting (C)  
 A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression. (Pre-requisite: FAA 213.)
- †FAA 306/406 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 Chinese Painting (D)  
 A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression. (Pre-requisite: FAA 213.)

FAA 308 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Print-making I  
 Introduction to the techniques of traditional Chinese and Western print-making (wood-cut, engraving, etchings, etc.)

FAA 309 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Ceramics  
 Introduction to the use of clay to explore the possibilities of 3-dimensional form in the creation of various works of art.

FAA 310 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Sculpture I  
 An introduction to sculpture idea through experimenting with different materials and technical fundamentals.

†FAA 311 3-yr. Studio Mj. Req.  
 Calligraphy II  
 Introduction to the characteristic features in bronze and stone inscriptions, the styles of famous calligraphers and the history of Chinese calligraphy. (Pre-requisite: FAA 211.)

†FAA 317 3-yr. Studio Mj. Req.  
 Western Painting II  
 Introduction to the Twentieth Century painting in the West, emphasizing its intellectual background and the evolution of its techniques and to train students in a more profound observation of nature in order to achieve creative expression.

†FAA 320 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Modern Art 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Study of the theories, styles and techniques of Twentieth Century art in China and the Western world. The course is divided into two terms, dealing with Chinese and Western art respectively. (Pre-requisite: FAA 230 and FAA 232.)

\*FAA 322 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Chinese Archaeology 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A study of the development of archaeology in pre-Ch'in China, emphasizing the contribution of ancient cultural relics to Chinese art and civilization.

\*FAA 323 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 History of Buddhist Art in China 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A study of the modes and spirit of Buddhist art in China, and its influence on Chinese culture.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- †FAA 324 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 History of Chinese Painting 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A study of the development of Chinese painting, including the schools of famous artists in successive dynasties and their representative works.
- †FAA 325 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 History of Chinese Minor Arts 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A study of the techniques and creative styles of Chinese ceramic and bronze art.
- \*FAA 327 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Readings in Chinese Art Theory 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A study of a selection of important Chinese theoretical writings on art.
- FAA 401 4-yr. Elect.  
 Calligraphy and Seal-Carving  
 Introduction to the materials and types of seal-engraving and the styles of famous seal-engravers, with practice in the techniques of carving. (Pre-requisite: FAA 311.)
- FAA 407 4-yr. Elect.  
 Western Painting III  
 Introduction to abstract concepts in art, incorporating theories of basic design; students are encouraged to follow the modern development and to experiment in new techniques.
- FAA 408 4-yr. Elect.  
 Print-making II  
 Introduction to modern techniques including lithography, silk-screen, photographic methods, etc. Students are encouraged to practise on one of them or experiment in their combination.
- FAA 410 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Sculpture II  
 Advanced studies in sculptural ideas by working with selective materials and techniques, emphasizing development of personal ideas and styles.
- †FAA 417 4-yr. Studio Mj. Req.  
 Independent Art Project 6 U; 2 Tut.  
 An art project to be proposed at the beginning of the academic year, and under supervision, to be presented in lieu of one degree examination paper. The project should be independently designed and experimental in nature, with a view to achieving a new style in art. An essay summarizing the creative experience must be submitted.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

†FAA 436

4-yr. Art History Mj. Req.

Thesis

6 U; 2 Tut.

Independent research on a topic to be determined at the beginning of the academic year, and under supervision, to be presented as a thesis in lieu of one degree examination paper.

## Study Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

For Practice of Art Major students: a total of 80 units in 4 years. For History of Art Major students: a total of 82 units in 4 years.

1st year: Required courses: FAA 112, 113, 130 and 131, totalling 14 units.

2nd year: Practice of Art Majors:

Required courses: FAA 211, 212, 213, 217, 230 and 232, totalling 28 units.

History of Art Majors:

Required courses: FAA 213, 230, 232; 1 core optional course: FAA 228 or 229; and 1 Practice of Art elective course totalling 26 units.

3rd year: Practice of Art Majors:

Required courses: FAA 031, 311, 317; 1 core optional History of Art course and 2 core optional courses in Chinese Painting, totalling 24 units.

History of Art Majors:

Required course: FAA 031, 2 core optional courses in History of Art and 2 elective courses in Practice of Art, totalling 22 units.

4th year: Practice of Art Majors:

Required courses: FAA 417; 1 core optional course in Chinese Painting and 1 elective course in Practice of Art, totalling 14 units.

History of Art Majors:

Required courses: FAA 436; 2 elective courses in Practice of Art and 1 elective course in History of Art, totalling 20 units.

### (2) Minor Programme

The Department accepts Minor students in the History of Art programme only. A Minor student is required to take a minimum of 20 units. Required courses are FAA 130 and 131. In addition, 2 History of Art courses and 1 Practice of Art course are generally taken.

## Examination Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

All students majoring in Fine Arts (Practice of Art and History of Art) are required to take two papers from Papers 1 to 10 in their Part I Degree Examination. In selecting the two papers, the following regulations should be observed: (1) Either Paper 1 or Paper 7 may be selected as the compulsory paper; (2) at least one paper should be in the area of the History of Chinese Art.

For Part II Degree Examination, all major students shall select two papers from Papers 12 to 15. In addition, they are required to take one compulsory paper according to their specialization: Paper 16 for Practice of Art majors and Paper 11 for History of Art majors.

### (2) Minor Programme

All students minoring in Fine Arts are required to take one paper from Papers 1 to 10 in their Part I Degree Examination and one paper from Papers 1 to 10 in their Part II Degree Examination.

### Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — History of Chinese Art I: General History  
FAA 232
- Paper 2 — History of Chinese Art II: Archaeology  
\*FAA 322
- Paper 3 — History of Chinese Art III: Buddhist Art  
\*FAA 323
- Paper 4 — History of Chinese Art IV: History of Painting  
†FAA 324
- Paper 5 — History of Chinese Art V: Ceramic and Bronze  
†FAA 325 History of Chinese Minor Arts
- Paper 6 — Chinese Art Theory  
\*FAA 327
- Paper 7 — History of Western Art: General History  
FAA 230
- Paper 8 — History of Japanese Art: General History  
FAA 229
- Paper 9 — History of Indian Art: General History  
\*FAA 228
- Paper 10 — Modern Art  
†FAA 320
- Paper 11 — Thesis (*compulsory for History of Art majors*)  
FAA 436

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- Paper 12 – Calligraphy  
FAA 311, 401
- Paper 13 – Chinese Painting (*any two from*)  
FAA 303, 403, 304, 404, 305, 405, 306, 406
- Paper 14 – Western Painting  
FAA 317, 407
- Paper 15 – Print-making  
FAA 308, 408
- Paper 16 – Independent Art Project  
(*compulsory for Practice of Art majors*)  
FAA 417



## French Studies

### Course Description

- †FRE 101  
French I  
1-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
6 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
This is the first half of a two-year course designed to teach the fundamental structure of the French language and to train students so that they will have a basic knowledge of spoken French and will be able to read elementary French books.
- FRE 103  
Introductory Business French  
1-4-yr. Mn. Elect.; Year  
6 U; 3 Lect.  
The course aims to teach elementary business French mainly for Business Administration or Economics students. Students will receive basic training in reading, translation and conversation relevant to the business world.
- †FRE 104  
Intensive French I  
1-4-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
8 U; 4 Lect. 1 Lab.  
This course is designed to prepare more deeply and more actively future Minor students in French. Prospective Minors are advised to follow this course.
- †FRE 201  
French II  
2-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
6 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
This is a continuation of FRE 101. The course includes conversation practice through the medium of dialogue and the reading of increasingly difficult texts.  
(FRE 101 and 201 may be taken as electives or by students choosing French as their minor subject; the latter will require a minimum of 28 units to complete their minor programme.)
- \*FRE 202  
Science French I  
2-yr. Elect.; Year  
4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
This course is designed to prepare the students to be able to read scientific texts from French scientific reviews. (Prerequisite: FRE 101 or FRE 104)
- FRE 203  
Business French I  
2-yr. Elect.; Year  
4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
This course is designed to give students a basic reading and translating knowledge of French with emphasis on business texts. (Prerequisite: FRE 101, or FRE 103).

- †FRE 204 2-4-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
 Intensive French II 8 U; 4 Lect. 1 Lab.  
 This course is offered to 2nd-4th. year students. It is the continuation of course FRE 104. Prospective Minor students are advised to attend this course. Students minoring in French after taking up FRE 104 and 204 will require 32 units to complete the whole minor programme.
- †FRE 301 3-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
 French III: Language 4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This language course is a continuation of FRE 201. The course work includes oral and written exercises, as well as compositions. Emphasis will be placed on speaking proficiency. Elective students with at least 2 years of studies in French language may also join this course.
- †FRE 302 3-yr. Mn. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 French III: Literature Year; 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course will be a general introduction to the history of French literature. This course will be conducted in French.
- †FRE 303 3-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
 French III: Introductory Reading 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course will allow the student to read French texts connected with a wide range of every-day topics related to French and/or international matters.
- †FRE 304 3-yr. Mn. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
 French III: Business French II Year; 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is designed to improve students' ability in reading and translating commercial texts and will give them further training in business conversation.
- †FRE 401 4-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
 French IV: Language 4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A continuation of FRE 301 and the last year of a 4-year language course. Elective students with 3 years of French can also attend this course.
- \*†FRE 402 4-yr. Mn. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 French IV: Literature Year; 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is complementary to FRE 302, and will also be conducted in French.
- †FRE 403 4-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
 French IV: Advanced Reading 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is a continuation of FRE 303.

†FRE 404

4-yr. Mn. Opt.; Others, Elect.

French IV: Business French III

Year; 4 U; 2 Lect.

This course is a continuation of FRE 304 with emphasis on introduction to contemporary French Society and economy.

## Examination Scheme

### *Minor Programme*

Students who minor in French may choose one of the following Examination Schemes for their Part I and Part II Degree Examinations:

#### *Scheme A – Language and Literature*

Part I Degree Examination required courses:

FRE 301 – French III: Language (4 units)

FRE 302 – French III: Literature (4 units)

\*Part II Degree Examination required courses:

FRE 401 – French IV: Language (4 units)

\*FRE 402 – French IV: Literature (4 units)

#### *Scheme B – Language and Reading*

Part I Degree Examination required courses:

FRE 301 – French III: Language (4 units)

FRE 303 – French III: Introductory Reading (4 units)

Part II Degree Examination required courses:

FRE 401 – French IV: Language (4 units)

FRE 403 – French IV: Advanced Reading (4 units)

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

## German Studies

### Course Descriptions

- †GER 101  
German I  
This course aims at a basic knowledge of the written and spoken language. Emphasis will be placed on integrated grammar explanation and application. The course will include oral drills in the language laboratory, written assignments and dictation.
- 1-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-4-yr. Others  
Elect. Year; 6 U; 4 Lect.
- †GER 102  
Introduction to Contemporary  
Germany  
This course will provide the students with some basic information on recent historical events, political structure, social life and cultural trends in Germany. Students who take German as their Minor subject have to attend this course, preferably at the beginning of their studies. The course will be mainly conducted in English.
- 1-4-yr. Mn. Req.; Others, Elect.  
Year; 2 U; 1 Lect.
- GER 103  
German I for Science Students  
This course is designed to give a basic knowledge of the written language, emphasizing elementary grammar. The course wants to enable students to read scientific texts and to translate them into English. GER 103 leads up to GER 203.
- 1-4-yr. Elect.  
Year; 4 U; 2 Lect.
- GER 104  
German I for Business Students  
This course is designed to give a basic reading and translating knowledge of German with growing emphasis on business texts. It provides an elementary knowledge of grammar and of typical patterns of business letters. The course requires no prior knowledge of German. It leads up to Business German II, where the writing of business letters will be practised.
- 1-4-yr. Elect.; Year  
4 U; 2 Lect.
- †GER 201  
German II  
This course is a continuation of GER 101, and introduces some fundamental concepts of syntax. Emphasis will be put on a systematic extension of vocabulary and drills in the language laboratory. Together with German I, the course will provide a serviceable knowledge of German for those students who wish to use German as a tool language. GER 201 leads up to GER 301.
- 2-yr. Mn. Req.; Others, Elect.  
Year; 6 U; 4 Lect.
- GER 202  
German Conversation  
This course is designed for students who have already taken one year
- 2-4-yr., Elect.; Year  
4 U; 2 Lect.

of German. The course practises spoken German and includes audio-visual aids and oral drills in the language laboratory.

GER 203 2-4-yr., Elect.  
 German II for Science Students Year; 4 U; 2 Lect.

This course is a direct continuation of Science German I. After basic grammar has been introduced, more emphasis is laid on grammatical and syntactical practice on a linguistically more advanced level and with special regard to the structural framework. Texts will include originals from German scientific reviews. The course aims to provide students with the ability to independently translate German scientific texts.

GER 204 2-4-yr. Elect.; Year  
 German II for Business Students 4 U; 2 Lect.

This course is a continuation of Business German I. More emphasis is laid on syntactical problems and on practising the reading and composition of everyday business letters. In the second term, the students may choose from a number of fields and topics relating to the business world.

†GER 205 1-4-yr. Mn. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
 Intensive German Year; 8 U; 5 Lect. 1 Lab.

This intensive language course covers the same ground as German I and German II. It will provide a serviceable knowledge of German. The course is mainly designed for potential Minor students. But it is open to freshmen, too. In case of good and excellent results GER 205 leads up to GER 301.

†GER 301 3-4-yr. Mn. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 German III, Language 5 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

This course offers training for students to further improve their knowledge of the German language. It includes composition writing and a systematic repetition of essential problems of grammar, and drills in spoken German. The Programme then concentrates on typical structures of German by comparing essential English and German patterns in order to reduce mistakes which frequently arise from translating English phrases too mechanically into German.

†GER 302 3-4-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
 German Literature 4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.

This course concentrates on an important trend, period or author in modern German literature. It will provide the necessary background information on the respective period(s). English is used as a tool language when necessary. The emphasis of the course is not exclusively on literature but also on widening the students' knowledge of German vocabulary and structure.

†GER 401 4-yr. Mn. Req.; Others, Elect.  
Year; 5 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 German IV, Language  
 This course provides training in composition, comprehension and spoken language for students already proficient in German. It includes a thorough practice of advanced grammatical and stylistic phenomena. This course is a continuation of GER 301.

†GER 402 4-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 Special Topic in German Literature  
 or Culture  
 This course will deal with an important epoch, the work of a dominant figure, or the development of a particular genre in German literature or culture.

\*†GER 403 4-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
 German Philosophy, Political Science  
 or Social Science  
 This course, which can be taken instead of GER 402, offers a choice of topics in 18th-20th century German philosophy, political currents in Germany and sociological theories in Germany.

### Study Scheme

Students minoring in German should take at least 30 units of German courses including the Core courses GER 101, 102, 201, 205, 301, 302, 401, 402.

### Examination Scheme

#### *Minor Programme*

All students minoring in German are required to take Paper 1 in their Part I Examination and Paper 2A or 2B in their Part II Examination.

#### *Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 — German Language and Literature  
GER 301, 302
- Paper 2A — German Language, Literature and Cultural Studies  
GER 401, 402
- Paper 2B — German Language and Special Topic  
GER 401, \*403

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

# History

## Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 6-unit year courses of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week)

- †HIS 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 The Study of History and the Historian 2 U; 1 STOT  
 This STOT<sup>1</sup> programme is designed for all 2nd-year students majoring in History through small-group discussions. The course aims to assist the students to explore, search and solve the diverse problems which confront them during their study of history. The contents of the discussions will be based primarily on the problems of which the students are concerned and decided upon after the students and staff have exchanged their views at the beginning of the term. To satisfy STOT requirements, a student is required at least to present one written paper, not more than 3,000 words, for each term.
- †HIS 101 1-yr. Mj. Req.  
 General Chinese History 1-2-yr. Mn. Opt.; 3 Lect.  
 The purpose of this course is to introduce the students to a better understanding of the origin and development of Chinese history from ancient times down to the present day, with special attention to the political, social, economic and cultural changes and the inter-relations through successive dynasties.
- †HIS 102 1-yr. Mj. Req.  
 History of Western Civilization 1-2-yr. Mn. Opt.; 3 Lect.  
 This course is a general study of the origin and development of western civilization from ancient times to the eighteenth century.
- HIS 103/104 1-yr. Elect.; Gen. Ed.  
 Main Trends in Chinese History Both terms; 3 U  
 The Chinese people and the beginning of its culture; the evolution of Chinese society; constitutional change in Chinese history; economic growth and changes in land-tax system; trends in learning and thought; intellectuals in Chinese history; China in world history; political and social issues in modern China.  
 (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by History Majors or Minors.)
- HIS 201 2-3-yr. Mj. Elect.  
 Historical Method 2-4-yr. Mn. Elect.  
 The purpose of this course is to help the students to understand the basic principles and methods governing the study of history so as to

prepare them for independent research. It contains discussions on epistemology of history, a general introduction to modern critical methodology and discussions on inter-disciplinary approaches in historical research, with special reference to the unity of theory and practice.

HIS 202 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of Modern China

This course attempts to present a comprehensive picture of modern China since the Opium War. Historical events of great importance are

HIS 203 2-4-yr. Elect.

Modern Western History

This course is a general study of the major changes of Europe from 1760 to 1914 aiming to provide students with basic knowledge of the important historical developments of the essential features of contemporary Europe and the world.

HIS 220 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and  
Yuan Dynasties

This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties (960 A.D.-1368 A.D.).

HIS 221 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of the Ming and Ch'ing  
Dynasties

This course gives a general survey of the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties.

‡HIS 260/263 2-4-yr. Elect.

Early Modern Western History 2-term; 3/3 U

This is a bi-semester course, with the first semester devoted to the Renaissance and Reformation movements and the second semester to the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment, covering the period roughly from 1350 to 1789. The purpose is to demonstrate to students how modern Western civilization came into being, and the approach shall therefore be more intellectual-historical than socio-political. A student may take either part as an independently completed course, but he has to take both for the degree examination.

(Units not counted towards New Asia College General Education if taken by History Majors or Minors)

‡ Two-term course. The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.



- ‡\*HIS 261 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 History of Japan 2-term; 3/3 U  
 This course gives a general survey of the history of Japan from the pre-historic stage to the present time, with special attention given to the process and influences of her acceptance and assimilation of Chinese and Western cultures.
- \*HIS 262 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 General History of Southeast Asia  
 This course gives a general survey of historical developments in the Southeast Asian areas (such as Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia, Thailand, Burma, Malaysia, Indonesia and the Philippines) from the most ancient times to the present.
- \*HIS 301 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Historical Relations of China and the  
 Western World  
 This course is designed to study the historical relations between China and the West through successive ages.
- ‡HIS 302 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 International Relations of Modern 2-term; 3/3 U  
 China  
 This course is designed to study the international relations of China with the foreign powers from 1840 A.D. to the time of the Second Sino-Japanese War.
- HIS 303 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Sino-American Relations Term; 3 U  
 A historical survey of diplomatic, economic, and cultural relations between the Chinese and the Americans from the Opium War to the present.
- HIS 320 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties  
 This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of China from the establishment of the Ch'in Empire to the decline and fall of the Eastern Han Dynasty.
- \*HIS 321 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 History of the Wei, Chin and Southern  
 and Northern Dynasties  
 The purpose of this course is to help the students to understand the political, social, economic and cultural changes in China from 220 A.D. to 581 A.D.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

‡ Two-term course. The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

HIS 322 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of the Sui, T'ang and  
Five Dynasties

This course gives a general survey of the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties (581-960 A.D.).

‡HIS 330 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of Hong Kong 2-term; 3 U

This course is intended for students who are interested in obtaining, through historical perspectives, a better understanding of the administrative development, the economic growth, the cultural role, and the changes in the social structure and political position of Hong Kong. (First term: until 1941, Second term: from 1941.)

HIS 340 (ECO 302) 2-4-yr. Elect.

Chinese Social and Economic History

This course is a general introduction to the development of the Chinese society and economy since the most ancient times. It aims at giving the students a better understanding of the origin and evolution of Chinese civilization.

\*HIS 341 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of Chinese Political Institutions

This course aims at giving a general survey of the vicissitudes and evolution of the Chinese central and local political institutions of successive periods in order to provide a better understanding of Chinese history.

\*HIS 342 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of Chinese Political Thought

This course gives a general survey of the history of Chinese political thought from the ancient times to the present, with special emphasis given to the development of the various schools and their respective influences on the political history of China.

\*HIS 343 2-4-yr. Elect.

Prehistory of China

This course deals with the morphology, economic activities, social organizations and cultural developments of man in prehistoric China from the archaeological and anthropological perspectives.

HIS 360 2-4-yr. Elect.

Ancient Western History

This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of Greece and Rome from the rise of Greece to the decline and fall of the Roman Empire.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

‡ Two-term course. The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

- HIS 361 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Medieval Western History  
 This course is designed to study the political, social, religious, economic and cultural history of Europe from 476 A.D. to 1517 A.D.
- \*HIS 362 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 History of Great Britain  
 This course gives a general survey of the changes and developments in the political, social, economic and cultural history of Great Britain with emphasis on the modern period.
- HIS 363 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 History of the United States of America  
 This course gives a general survey of the development of the United States of America from the colonial era to the present.
- \*HIS 364 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 History of Modern Russia  
 This course is designed to study the political, social and intellectual history of Russia from Peter the Great to Khrushchev.
- ‡\*HIS 365 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Japanese Intellectual History 2-term; 3/3 U  
 Consideration of Japanese intellectual trends from the Yamato Period (ca. 400–645 A.D.) to World War II, including Shinto, Confucianism, Buddhism, National Learning, Bushido, Western Learning, Ultrationalism, and impacts of modernization. Major topics for first term: formation and development of native Japanese thoughts, Sinicization and Tokugawa Confucianism. Second term to focus on post-Meiji intellectual developments and influences resulted from Westernization and alienation from Oriental Civilization. Tutorials to emphasize Sino-Japanese intellectual relationship and comparison.
- HIS 366 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 History of Modern Germany  
 The course introduces the historical developments of Germany from the 18th Century to the Second World War and discusses several important historical problems. In the first term, the focus is on the period before 1871, including topics like the rise of Prussia, the building of nation-state, the development of Germany before and after the 1848 revolution. The second term continues with the history of Germany from 1871 to the end of the Second World War, with topics like the internal and external politics of the German Empire, the pattern and content of

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

‡ Two-term course. The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

German industrialization, the great controversy over the German war aims in the First World War, the second attempt at and failure of German democracy.

HIS 367 3-4-yr. Elect.  
Introduction to Oral History Term; 3 U

This course aims to introduce the theory and practice of oral history, with special emphasis on their applicability with the Hong Kong Chinese context. Apart from exploring at the theoretical level, students will also be required to undertake interview projects, so as to familiarize themselves with the techniques of oral history.

HIS 403 2-4-yr. Elect.  
The Contemporary World

This course gives a general survey of the contemporary events, movements, and men placed in historical perspective.

\*HIS 420 2-4-yr. Elect.  
Ancient Chinese History

This course deals with the social, economic, political and cultural developments in China from the Hsia Dynasty to the Period of the Warring States on the basis of historical documents, archaeological finds, and oracle records and bronze inscriptions.

‡HIS 421 2-4-yr. Elect.  
History of Contemporary China 2-term; 3/3 U

In this course, contemporary China is studied in chronological order with the newly developed method of Multi-Historical Context Analysis. Emphasis will be given to changes most relevant to China today and tomorrow.

HIS 440 2-4-yr. Elect.  
Modern Chinese Intellectual History

This course is designed to help the students to study the intellectual history of Modern China from the 19th century to the present, with special attention given to the impact of Western thought and learning.

\*HIS 441 2-4-yr. Elect.  
Chinese Historical Geography

The purpose of this course is to explain the changes of the administrative districts, population, economy, strategic topography such as posts and passes, important cities and trade routes.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

‡ Two-term course. The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

HIS 442 2-3-yr. Mj. Elect.

History of Chinese Historiography 2-4-yr. Mn. Elect.

This course is designed to study the history of Chinese historiography and the achievements of Chinese historians through the ages, so as to help the students to understand the characteristics of traditional Chinese historiography and its contributions to the study of history today.

\*HIS 443 (ECO 308) 2-4-yr. Elect.

Economic History of Modern China

This course is designed to study the economic development of China from the Ming Dynasty to the early part of the Republic of China.

HIS 445 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of Chinese Learning and  
Thought of the Recent 300 Years

This course is designed to study the history of Chinese learning and thought during the last three hundred years.

\*HIS 446 2-4-yr. Elect.

History of Chinese Social Thought

This course gives a general survey of the history of Chinese social thought from the ancient times to the present.

\*HIS 447 3-4-yr. Elect.

Chinese Local Records  
(Fang-chih-hsueh) Term; 3 U

This course is designed to give a survey on the dimensions, methods and theories of the Chinese Local Records (Fang-chih-hsueh). Since the regional studies and the urban studies became more and more popular with the historical studies, it is necessary to deepen the students' knowledge about the Chinese Local Records.

\*HIS 449 2-4-yr. Elect.

Source Materials for the History of  
Medieval China

This is an introduction to the study of source materials for the history of China from the Ch'in to the Five Dynasties. Excluding official histories, special attention will be paid to stone-engravings, Han bamboo or wooden documents, Buddhist scriptures, Tun-huang manuscripts, etc.

## Selected Books in Chinese History:

- HIS 451  
Shih-chi  
2-4-yr. Elect., 2-term; 3/3 U
- \*HIS 452  
Han-shu
- \*HIS 453  
The Three Kingdoms
- \*HIS 454  
Tzu-chih T'ung-chien  
HIS 455  
Ssu K'u T'i Yao
- \*HIS 456  
Wen Hsien T'ung K'ao

The purpose of this course is to enhance the student's ability in the study of ancient Chinese historical works. It will aid students to further their knowledge of the pattern, the construction and the selection of materials of the masterpieces of Chinese history, as a preparation for independent research.

- \*HIS 460  
Western Social and Economic History  
2-4-yr. Elect.  
This course outlines Western social and economic history from the eighteenth century to the present. Emphasis will be placed on problems of industrial development: technological progress, economic institutions, changes in production, population, the standard of living and income distribution, the development of trade, changes in business practice, economic cycles, the growth of cities, social problems and social structural changes in industrial development, development strategies, the role of government, and the effects of economic development on politics.

- ‡HIS 461  
History of Western Historiography  
2-3-yr. Mj. Elect.  
2-4-yr. Mn. Elect.  
2-term; 3/3 U  
A historical survey on the development of Western historiography. Equal emphasis will be given to historical writings as such and historical thoughts of different ages. The aim is to familiarize students with the theoretical framework and methodology great Western historians held and how they were applied by the historians in actual writings.  
The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

‡ Two-term course. The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

- \*HIS 464 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Modern European Intellectual History  
 The course introduces the intellectual development of Europe since the French Revolution with emphasis on its political and social aspects. It aims to assist the students to appreciate further the historical significance of modern European ideas.
- HIS 480 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Topic Studies in Chinese History  
 This course is designed to help students to study a certain area in Chinese History under the guidance of instructor(s) and to produce a research paper at the end of the academic year.
- HIS 481 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Topic Studies in World History  
 This course is designed to help students to study a certain area in World History under the guidance of instructor(s) and to produce a research paper at the end of the academic year.
- HIS 483 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Chinese Historical Studies in the West Term; 3 U  
 This course is designed to discuss the origin, methodology and discipline of Chinese Historical Studies in the West, as well as to evaluate their present status and achievements.

## Study Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

1. All students majoring in History are required to take at least 120 units but no more than 138 units of courses. Within the requirement of 120 units, in addition to minor subjects, language training, general education, college requirements, and physical education, 60 units must be in courses offered by the History Department, and six in Social Science.

2. Major students are required to take the following courses, totalling 24 units.

- (a) For first year students (12 units): HIS 101 and 102
- (b) For second and third year students (six units): HIS 201 or 442 or 461
- (c) Inter-disciplinary requirements: six units of Social Science course(s).

3. Major students are required to choose an area of concentration either in (A) Chinese History, or in (B) World History.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

(A) Major students whose area of concentration is Chinese History are required to take:

- (a) Among courses offered in Chinese History, at least (1) 18 units in dynastic history (HIS 420, 320, 321, 322, 220, 221, 202, 421), and (2) 12 units in special topics. (HIS 466, 342, 341, 340, 441, 343, 445, 440, 443, 449, 483, 451-456, 480, 447) (To satisfy credit hours requirement in special topics, those students who choose Topic Studies in Chinese History must also choose another course listed under "special topics".)
- (b) Among courses offered in World History, at least (1) six units in Western History (HIS 360, 361, 266/263, 203, 362, 363, 364, 366, 460, 464), and (2) six units in other topics in World History (HIS 261, 365, 262, 330, 301, 302, 403, 481, 303).  
This amounts to a total of 42 units, or 66 units including required courses. This is equivalent to 11 year courses, or 22 term courses.

(B) Major students whose area of concentration is World History are required to take:

- (a) Among courses offered in World History, at least (1) 18 units in Western History; and (2) 12 units in other topics in World History. (To satisfy credit hours requirement in other topics in World History, those students who choose Topic Studies in World History must also choose another course listed under "other topics in World History".)
- (b) Among courses offered in Chinese History, at least (1) six units in dynastic history, and (2) six units in special topics.  
This amounts to a total of 42 units, or 66 units including required courses. This is equivalent to 11 year courses, or 22 term courses.

4. Second year Major students are also required to take 2 units of STOT course (HIS 021).

### (2) *Minor Programme*

All students minoring in History are required to take at least 24 credit hours of History Courses, including:

- (a) At least one of the following (six units):  
HIS 101 General Chinese History  
Or HIS 102 History of Western Civilization
- (b) Three year courses (or six term courses) from among other courses offered by the History Department (18 units).

## Examination Scheme

### (1) *Major Programme*

All students majoring in History are required to sit for examination in five papers. Of the five papers, at least two must be in Chinese History, and two in World History.



General Chinese History and the History of Western Civilization will not be offered in degree examinations.

(2) *Minor Programme*

All students minoring in History are required to choose two papers offered by this Department.

General Chinese History and the History of Western Civilization will not be offered in degree examinations.

*Note:* On the recommendation of the instructors concerned and with the endorsement of the Board of Studies, a student may be allowed to write a research paper for each part of the degree examination in lieu of one Degree Examination paper.

*Degree Papers*

*I. Chinese History Papers*

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| Paper 3  | — Historical Method<br>HIS 201  |
| Paper 4  | — History of Modern China<br>HIS 202  |
| Paper 6  | — Ancient Chinese History<br>*HIS 420   |
| Paper 7  | — History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties<br>HIS 320                               |
| Paper 8  | — History of the Wei, Chin and the Southern and Northern<br>Dynasties<br>*HIS 321 |
| Paper 9  | — History of the Sui, T'ang and the Five Dynasties<br>HIS 322                     |
| Paper 10 | — History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties<br>HIS 220                   |
| Paper 11 | — History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties<br>HIS 221                             |
| Paper 12 | — Chinese Social and Economic History<br>HIS 340                                  |
| Paper 13 | — History of the Chinese Political Institutions<br>*HIS 341                       |
| Paper 14 | — History of Chinese Political Thought<br>*HIS 342                                |
| Paper 17 | — Modern Chinese Intellectual History<br>HIS 440                                  |
| Paper 18 | — Chinese Historical Geography<br>*HIS 441  |

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- Paper 19 — History of Chinese Historiography  
HIS 442
- Paper 20 — Economic History of Modern China  
\*HIS 443
- †Paper 31 — Chinese Local Records (Fang-chih-hsueh)  
\*HIS 447
- Paper 32 — Selected Books in Chinese History  
(a) HIS 451, (b) \*452, (c) \*453, (d) \*454, (e) 455,  
(f) \*456
- Paper 35 — Topic Studies in Chinese History  
HIS 480
- Paper 36 — History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the Recent  
300 Years  
HIS 445
- Paper 37 — History of Contemporary China  
‡HIS 421
- Paper 38 — History of Chinese Social Thought  
\*HIS 446
- Paper 44 — Prehistory of China  
\*HIS 343

## II. World History Papers

- Paper 5 — Modern Western History  
HIS 203
- Paper 15 — Historical Relations of China and the Western World  
\*HIS 301
- Paper 16 — International Relations of Modern China  
‡HIS 302
- Paper 21 — Ancient Western History  
HIS 360
- Paper 22 — Medieval Western History  
HIS 361
- Paper 23 — Early Modern Western History  
‡HIS 260/263
- Paper 24 — History of Great Britain  
\*HIS 362
- Paper 25 — History of the United States of America  
HIS 363
- Paper 26 — History of Modern Russia  
\*HIS 364
- Paper 27 — History of Japan  
‡\*HIS 261

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

† For the degree examination, a student has to accompany this course with a topic from Paper 32 "Selected Books in Chinese History" as one paper.

‡ Two-term course. The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

- Paper 28 – General History of Southeast Asia  
\*HIS 262
- Paper 29 – Western Social and Economic History  
\*HIS 460
- Paper 33 – The Contemporary World  
HIS 403
- Paper 34 – Topic Studies in World History  
HIS 481
- Paper 39 – History of Hong Kong  
‡HIS 330
- Paper 41 – Japanese Intellectual History  
\*‡HIS 365
- Paper 42 – History of Modern Germany  
HIS 366
- Paper 43 – History of Western Historiography  
‡HIS 461
- Paper 45 – Modern European Intellectual History  
\*HIS 464

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

‡ Two-term course. The course will be divided into two independent parts. Students taking this course to fulfil the departmental requirement or as a degree paper have to complete both parts.

## Italian Studies

ITA 101  
Italian I

1, 2-yr. Elect.; Year  
6 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.

The course is conducted in Italian and aims at giving a basic knowledge of the spoken and written language and also aims at enabling the student to acquire a gradual knowledge of grammar.

ITA 201  
Italian II

2, 3-yr. Elect.; Year  
6 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course is complementary to Italian I. Some readings from modern authors with ensuing conversation are part of this 2nd year course. Emphasis will be placed on comparative grammar (English/Italian) with practical exercises and translation.

ITA 202  
Italian III

3, 4-yr. Elect.; Year  
4 U; 2 Lect.

Italian III will be a continuation of the previous Italian I and II and it will consist of two parts: (a) grammar and practical exercises, translation and compositions, everyday conversation (b) general introduction to the history of Italian literature.

\*ITA 401  
Special Course

Elect; Term  
1 Lect

A journey through Italy (with slides and recordings).

## Japanese Studies

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 6-unit year courses of three hours of lectures per week.)

- †JAS 101 1-yr. Mn. Req.  
 Japanese I  
 This course and the following Japanese II provide basic training in the Japanese language. Emphasis is placed on sentence pattern practice and basic grammar. They also include oral drills, simple compositions, dictation and readings. Japanese I starts from the writing system and basic pronunciation.
- †JAS 201 2-yr. Mn. Req.  
 Japanese II  
 This course is the continuation of Japanese I above. (Prerequisite: Japanese I or equivalent competence in Japanese.)
- †JAS 301 3-yr. Mn. Req.  
 Japanese III  
 This course provides training in Japanese at the intermediate level including compositions and translation. It aims at training students to read Japanese materials in their specialized fields of study. (Prerequisite: Japanese II or equivalent competence in Japanese.)
- †JAS 401 4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 Japanese IV  
 This course offers training to students who are especially interested in developing their reading skills in Japanese. It is designed to prepare students to be able to read various types of modern, written Japanese. (Prerequisite: JAS 301 or equivalent competence in Japanese language.)
- †JAS 405 3-4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Business Japanese  
 This course would mainly give students 1) practice in reading and writing Japanese business letters and other business documents, 2) understanding and using business terms in Japanese, 3) an understanding of external trade, management practices and distribution system of Japan.
- \*†JAS 451 3-4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Japanese Language and Literature  
 This course is composed of two parts. The first part is geared towards the general understanding of the linguistic history and the structure



## Music

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 4-unit year courses of two hours of lectures per week.)

- †MUS 111 1-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Material and Structures of Music I 6 U; 3 Lect.  
 A conceptual and practical study of the relationships of vertical, linear, durational, dynamic, and textural parameters of music. Course content will include music of all style periods and media, as relevant. Course procedure will integrate written, aural, analytical and creative activities.
- †MUS 121 1-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Introduction to the Study of Western Music Both terms  
 The course will mainly serve to give students a firm chronological grounding in the history of Western music. Research methods and basic forms and styles may also be discussed.
- MUS 122 1-yr. Elect.; Term  
 Survey of Western Music 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 A survey of the main developments in Western music, with emphasis upon the wider cultural context in which great music has been composed and performed.
- †MUS 131-2-3-4, 231-2-3-4, 331-2-3-4, 1-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 431-2-3-4 2-term; 4 U max. for I; ½-1 Lect.  
 Applied Music I, II, III, IV  
 The final digit, 1, refers to an instrument taken for 2 units per term, and the final digits 2, 3 and 4, refer to instruments taken for one unit per term.  
 Three units of instruction per term is free to students majoring in Music, and two units is free to students minoring in Music. For excessive units and units taken by elective students there is a charge.  
 The study of voice or any approved instrument. Students may take the course for 1, 2 or 3 credits and may study 1, 2 or 3 different instruments concurrently. A minimum of eight units will be required of each student over four years, and the students must have reached the "300" level in voice or one instrument by the end of the fourth year.
- \*MUS 141 1-yr. Elect.; Term  
 Applied Music: Class Instruction — Strings 1 U; 1 hr.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.





- †MUS 201  
Performance I  
2-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
2-term; 6 U; 1 Lect.
- †MUS 301  
Performance II  
3-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
2-term; 6 U; 1 Lect.
- †MUS 401  
Performance III  
4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others,  
Elect.; 2-term; 8 U; 1 Lect.  
The art of performance. Students must give at least one recital during the four years of study, and the "400" level must have been reached by the end of the fourth year.
- †MUS 203, 303, 403  
Ensemble Playing I, II, III  
2-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
2 U; 1 Lect.  
The theoretical and practical aspects of performance in instrumental and vocal ensembles, including the art of accompaniment. Ensemble music from the 18th Century to the present day will be studied through analysis and performance.
- †MUS 211  
Materials and Structure of Music II  
2-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
Continuation of Music III. Prerequisite: Music III or Department permission.
- †MUS 221, 321  
History of Western Music I, II  
2, 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
Normally, History I will deal with the period up to about 1750, and History II with that from 1750 to the present day. In both courses important musical works will be studied in some detail in order to trace the development of Western musical thought.
- †MUS 241  
Foundations of School Music  
2-yr. Mj. Opt.  
Education  
Presentation of the basic educational and psychological principles and their application to school music teaching.
- \*MUS 251  
Hymonology and Liturgical Music  
Elect.  
A general history of hymnology and of liturgical music with special emphasis on its relevance to present-day needs.
- †MUS 261, 361  
General Musicianship I, II  
2-3-yr. Mj. Req.  
2 U; 1 Lect.
- MUS 461  
General Musicianship III  
4-yr. Mj. Opt.  
2 U; 1 Lect.  
Covers practical musical skills such as sight-singing and sight-reading at

the keyboard (or other instruments); harmonization of melodies; simple modulation and improvisation; transposition and playing an orchestral score at the keyboard. Students practise taking down from dictation melodies, two- and three-part counter-point harmonic progressions, and rhythmic patterns.

- †MUS 271 2-yr. Mn. Opt.  
Introduction to Chinese Music Term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
An introductory study of the history and theory of Chinese music, brief analytical discussion of major traditional genres. The course will use English as the language of instruction in the second term.
- †MUS 275 2-yr. Mn. Opt.  
Chinese Music: Literature I –  
Instrumental Music
- †MUS 375 3-yr. Mn. Opt.  
Chinese Music: Literature II –  
Opera
- †MUS 475 4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
Chinese Music: Literature III –  
Folk Music  
Opera, instrumental music, and folk music of various provinces and stylistic schools are studied. Students themselves perform, or attend live performance, and learn to distinguish between the various regional and technical styles.
- †MUS 305 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
Pedagogy and Literature of a 2 U; 1 Lect.  
Chosen Instrument  
The entire range of literature of the instrument will be studied, in its application both to performance and teaching, and teaching methods and materials will be examined, as ways to prepare children for practical examinations in music.
- \*†MUS 311 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
Counterpoint (Modal)  
The study of modal counterpoint with special reference to the styles of Palestrina and Lassus.
- †MUS 312 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
Counterpoint (Tonal and Modern)  
The study of contrapuntal techniques used between 1700 and the present, including the writing of fugue.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- \*†MUS 313 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
 Orchestration  
 Historical and comparative study of instruments in use around the world; detailed study of the capabilities of the standard European orchestral instruments; range, timbre, transposition, playing technique, and special effects; combinations within and among sections of the orchestra; principles of effective scoring for full orchestra, including arranging of piano music and condensing and re-setting scores by Beethoven, Mendelssohn, and other composers. Students' arrangements are played through during orchestral rehearsals when possible.
- †MUS 315, 415 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
 Composition I, II 6 U; 1 Lect.  
 The student practises writing in forms, styles, and techniques from as many countries and historical periods preceding the 20th Century as time permits. His own ingenuity will be exercised within the limits of the language of various historical periods. The motet, sonata, and rondo are among the many models studied.  
 The student first explores some of the many 20th Century musical idioms, writing short compositions in polytonality, atonality, seriality, and so on. After these procedures have been thoroughly absorbed, the student will be encouraged to write original pieces. The strength of his original work will come not from adherence to any one system but from his imagination, and a discipline enabling him to organise a set of consistent ideas into a coherent individual language.
- †MUS 316 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Form and Analysis Others, Elect.  
 Various forms in music from the baroque through the early 20th century. Basic technique of structural and textural analysis of music forms.
- \*MUS 317 3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 The Art of Music 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 An introduction to the understanding of music through a survey of a specific type of music (e.g. Symphony, Opera) as it manifested itself in various periods. Discussion of musical and dramatic aspects, historical-stylistic elements, and social context will frame substantial amounts of listening. No previous training in music is required. The type of music being studied will be announced before the outset of each term in which the course is offered. (Prerequisite: MUS 121 or permission of instructor to enrol. May be repeated for credit as course-content is changed.)

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- \*†MUS 323 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
Introduction to Musicology Term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
A survey of methods, materials and principles of musical research.
- \*†MUS 341 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
Primary School Music Term; 4 Lect.  
Study and evaluation of programme, methods and materials in kindergarten and elementary school music teaching.
- \*†MUS 342, \*442 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
Practice Teaching I, II 2 U; 2 Lect.
- †MUS 371 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
Chinese Music: History and Theory I
- †MUS 471 3-4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
Chinese Music: History and Theory II  
A general study of the history and theory of Chinese music from the earliest dynasties down to the present day.
- †MUS 421 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
History of Western Music:  
Special Topic  
A detailed study of a special topic to be chosen by the student in consultation with the Chairman of the Department. Students will be expected to write a paper, which may be submitted as an alternative to Paper 10 of the Degree Examination Scheme.
- †MUS 425 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
Music Criticism Term; 2 U; 1 Lect.  
A variety of performance will be approached from the viewpoints of rigorous analysis and historically authentic performance practice. Different levels of criticism will be discussed. A world-wide range of musical philosophies and musical aesthetics will be considered in an attempt to answer the central question: "What constitutes a valid and satisfying musical experience?" Students will write a number of "reviews" of recorded and live performance, comparing them with others he has heard.
- \*†MUS 435 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Others, Elect.  
Conducting 2 U; 1 Lect.  
The study of the technique of conducting choirs, orchestras and small ensembles.

\*†MUS 441 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Secondary School Music  
 Study and evaluation of programme, methods and materials in secondary school music teaching.

†MUS 477 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Chinese Music Study: Special Topic  
 A detailed study of a special topic to be chosen by the student in consultation with the Director of the Chinese Music Archives. Students will be expected to write a paper, which may be submitted as an alternative to Paper 19 of the Degree Examination Scheme.

## Study Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

The Department offers the following specialisms, Performance, Theory and Composition, History of Western Music, Music Education\*, and Chinese Music. Apart from the core courses, students should select other courses depending on their specialisms, and depending on which degree papers they wish to take in the third and fourth years. (See Examination Scheme.) All students majoring in Western Music are required to take two instruments, one of which must be Chinese in one year.

The Chinese Music specialism consists of the following courses:

1st year: MUS 111, 121, 271, 131-2-3-4 or 173, totalling 14 units.

2nd year: MUS 171, 211, 221, 231-2-3-4#, 273, totalling 18 units.

3rd year: MUS 275 or 375 or 475, 316, 321, 371, 331-2-3-4#, 373, totalling 22 units.

4th year: MUS 275 or 375 or 475, 471, 477 (Elective), 431-2-3-4#, 473, totalling 14 units (or more).

# (a student may take MUS 201, 301 or 401 (Performance) instead of these Applied Music courses)

In the first year a student intending to major in Music, and to take Chinese Music as his specialism, will choose to study either a Western or a Chinese instrument. In all other years the student will choose which of the instruments, Chinese or Western, to take for four units, and which to take for two units. A student will normally take a maximum of 6 units of applied music in the 2nd, 3rd and 4th years.

### (2) Minor Programme

Students wishing to minor in Western Music must have attained at least Grade 5 in theory in the examination of the Associated Board of the Royal Schools of Music, or the equivalent. Students minoring in Western Music must complete 22 units. Students minoring in Chinese Music must complete at least 20 units.

## Examination Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

All students majoring in Music are recommended to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations according to their specialism; (1) Performance: Papers 1, 2, 6, 9 (or 14) plus one other paper, (2) Theory and Composition: Papers 1, 3, 7, 11 plus one other paper (4 or 17), (3) History of Western Music: Papers 1, 2, 6, 10 plus one other paper, (4) Music Education: Papers 2, 5, 8, 18 plus one other paper, and (5) Chinese Music: students must take five papers, at least two being chosen from each of the following groups:

- a. Chinese Music History and Theory (Paper 13)  
Chinese Music Literature (Paper 15)  
Chinese Music Study: Special Topic (Paper 19)
- b. Form and Analysis (Paper 1)  
History of Western Music (General) (Paper 2)  
Advanced Harmony (Paper 3)

Students may not take both Paper 10 and Paper 19 in the same year.

### (2) Minor Programme

All students minoring in Music are required to take two papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

### Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Form and Analysis  
MUS 316
- Paper 2 — History of Western Music (general)  
MUS 121, 221, 321
- Paper 3 — Advanced Harmony  
MUS 111, 211
- Paper 4 — Counterpoint  
\*MUS 311
- Paper 5 — Orchestration  
\*MUS 313
- Paper 6 — Style Identification
- Paper 7 — Composition  
MUS 315, 415
- Paper 8 — Music Education I  
MUS 241
- Paper 9 — Senior Concert Performance (Western Music)
- Paper 10 — History of Western Music: Special Topic  
MUS 421

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- Paper 11 – Portfolio (project paper for Majors)  
 Paper 12 – Viva Voce (oral examination)  
 Paper 13 – Chinese Music History and Theory  
 MUS 371, 471  
 Paper 14 – Senior Concert Performance (Chinese Music)  
 MUS 373, 473  
 Paper 15 – Chinese Music Literature  
 MUS 275, 375, 475  
 (Students taking this paper are required to have taken two  
 of the above three courses)  
 Paper 16 – General Musicianship (a practical examination session)  
 MUS 261, 361, 461  
 Paper 17 – Fugue  
 MUS 312  
 Paper 18 – Music Education II  
 \*MUS 341, \*342, \*441, \*442  
 Paper 19 – Chinese Music Study: Special Topic  
 MUS 477

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

## Philosophy

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 6-unit year courses of three hours of lectures per week.)

- †PHI 101 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
 Introduction to Philosophy 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is to introduce the major areas and problems of philosophy from the critical point of view, and train the students to do some philosophical thinking and acquire the habit of critical reflection. Topics to be discussed include the meaning of philosophy, methods of philosophy, problems of theory of knowledge, theory of reality, theory of value, with special emphasis on ethics.
- †PHI 102 1-yr. Mj. Req.; Term  
 Logic 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is designed to give the student a fundamental training in logic so that he can equip himself with the basic knowledge of logic, and accustom himself to logical thinking. The course includes: (1) the uses of language, (2) deduction, and (3) induction.
- †PHI 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Philosophy and the Problems of 4 U; 1 STOT  
 Human Life  
 This programme is designed for students in the practice of philosophical reflection on various problems of human life. It takes the form of discussion instead of lecture on fixed topics.
- †PHI 201 2-3-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 General History of Chinese Philosophy  
 Ancient Chinese philosophy contained in the Five Classics. Philosophic thought during the Pre-Ch'in period. Philosophies of Han Dynasty and Wei and Tsin Dynasties. Buddhism during Six Dynasties, Sui and T'ang Dynasties. Neo-Confucianism of the Sung and Ming Dynasties. Philosophic thought of the Ch'ing Dynasty.
- †PHI 202 2-3-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 General History of Western Philosophy  
 Classical Greek and Hellenistic thought, Medieval period with emphasis on Platonism, Scholasticism and its critics through Renaissance. Scientific revolution of the seventeenth century and the perspective of rationalism and empiricism; nineteenth century developments.



- †PHI 203 2-3-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 History of Chinese Philosophy —  
 from Pre-Ch'in to Han  
 Religious, political and moral ideas before Confucius. Thoughts of Confucius, Mo Tzu, Mencius, Lao Tzu and Chuang Tzu. Dialecticians. Hsun Tzu and Han Fei Tzu. School of Ying and Yang. Huai Nan Tzu, Tung Chuang-shu, and Wang Ch'ung.
- \*†PHI 204 2-3-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 History of Western Philosophy —  
 Ancient and Medieval  
 Greek philosophers before Socrates. Socrates' philosophy of life. Plato's idealism. System of Aristotle. Philosophy of the Hellenic-Roman period: Epicureans, Stoics and Neo-Platonists. Characteristics of medieval philosophers; Patristic Philosophers and St. Augustine, Erigena, Anselm, Abelard; Thomas Aquinas and Duns Scotus.
- \*PHI 205 2-3-yr. Elect.  
 Symbolic Logic  
 This is a course on modern symbolic logic. It covers the first-order theory with identity. Lectures will be given on various logical systems (e.g., axiomatics and natural deduction) and logical methods (e.g., proof theory, model theory). Metalogical problems are included. Non-standard logics such as many-valued logic, modal logic, and deontic logic are also discussed.
- \*†PHI 301 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 History of Chinese Philosophy —  
 from Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing  
 Philosophy of Wang Pi, Ho Yen, and Kuo Hsiang. General ideas of different Buddhist schools including Madhyamiks, T'ien-Tai, Yogacara, Hua-Yen and Chan. Progressive change and different schools of Neo-Confucianism from Ch'eng-Chu and Lu-Wang to Liu Tsung-chou, Wang Fu-chih, Yen Yuan, Tai Chen and other philosophers of the Ch'ing Dynasty.
- \*†PHI 302 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 History of Western Philosophy —  
 Modern and Contemporary  
 Bacon and the methodology of modern science. European rationalism — Descartes, Spinoza and Leibniz. British empiricism: Hobbes, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. Critical philosophy of Kant, Post-Kantianists: Fichte, Schelling and Hegel. Positivism of Spencer and Comte. Currents of contemporary philosophy: new idealism, neo-realism, neo-materialism, pragmatism, phenomenology, logical positivism and existentialism.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

PHI 303 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Pre-Ch'in Confucianists  
 Analytic study of classical writings of Confucian philosophers. Philosophic thoughts of Analects of Confucius, Mencius, Hsun Tzu, and Book of Rites, with study of important commentaries.

\*PHI 304 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Pre-Ch'in Taoists  
 Analytic study of classical writing of Taoist Philosophers. Philosophies of Lao Tzu and Chuang Tzu, with study of some important commentaries. Their relations with other schools of philosophy and their influence on later Taoist philosophers.

PHI 305 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Ancient Western Philosophers  
 Intensive study of Plato's and/or Aristotle's philosophy with concentration on certain particular aspects of their philosophy, which may vary from year to year. For Plato's philosophy: at least one complete dialogue chosen annually plus selected readings from other dialogues. For Aristotle's philosophy: at least one complete work chosen annually plus selected readings from other works.

\*PHI 306 3-4-yr. Elect.  
 Medieval Western Philosophers  
 Intensive study of St. Augustine's and St. Thomas Aquinas' Philosophy. With concentration on a particular aspect of their philosophy, which may vary from year to year. For St. Augustine's philosophy, one complete work chosen annually plus selected readings from other works. For St. Thomas Aquinas' philosophy, selections from his writings chosen annually.

PHI 307 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Indian Philosophy  
 This course is designed to provide a basic understanding of Indian philosophy. The contents include: (1) The background of Indian philosophy: The Vedas and the Upanisads; (2) Anti-Brahmanism: Materialism (Lokayata), Jainism, Buddhism; (3) The six systems deriving from Brahmanism: Samkhya, Yoga, Nyaya, Vaisheshika, Mimamsa, and Vedanta; and (4) Contemporary Indian thought.

PHI 308 2-4-yr. Elect.  
 Indian Buddhist Philosophies  
 This course deals with the main ideas of the various stages of Indian Buddhism based mostly on Chinese translated sources as well as

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

on any available original sources. It is divided into four parts: (1) Early Buddhism; (2) Abhidharma; (3) Sunyavada (Madhyamika philosophy); and (4) Vijnanavada.

†PHI 309 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.

Ethics

This course is designed for the students to acquire general knowledge of various ethical theories and to achieve fundamental understanding of ethical problems, so as to promote the ability of creative thinking on these problems and critical reflection on the moral issues of contemporary society.

\*PHI 310 3-4-yr. Elect.

Philosophy of Science

This course examines: (1) scientific explanation and prediction, (2) the structure and function of scientific theories, and (3) confirmation and acceptance of scientific theories. Related problems are also discussed.

PHI 311 2-4-yr. Elect.

Aesthetics

This course will provide a study of aesthetic problems and principles. Aesthetic theories, both traditional and modern, Western and Chinese, will be examined.

PHI 312 2-4-yr. Elect.

Introduction to Political and  
Social Philosophy

An introduction to the key concepts in political and social philosophy. Topics treated include the nature of man, the origin and justification of the state, the relationship between ethics and politics, the idea of rights, democracy, egalitarianism, humanism, Marxism, totalitarianism, ideology and philosophy, individual and social values. Problems will be approached from both the historical and the analytical point of view. The course is designed to encourage and stimulate the students' critical and informed approach to the study of society and politics, and furthermore, develop their capacity for independent research in this field.

\*PHI 317 2-4-yr. Elect.; Term

Special Topics

3 U; 3 Lect.

Special topics include those topics which are less frequently offered but are in demand from time to time. They shall not be taken as subjects for degree examination.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

PHI 401 3-4-yr. Elect.

Philosophy of Culture

This course will provide an introduction to the relatively new field of the philosophy of culture. The emphasis will be on methodology and comparative study of different cultural fields and philosophical ideals.

\*PHI 402 3-4-yr. Elect.

Legalist or Moist Philosophers

A critical study of the representative philosophers of the Legalist or Moist School, their forerunners or background, their principal ideas and theoretical development and their place in the history of Chinese philosophy.

\*PHI 403 3-4-yr. Elect.

Chinese Buddhist Philosophies

This course provides a critical survey of the basic problems of various schools of Chinese Buddhism based on an analytical study of their writings: it includes an exposition of the characteristics of Chinese Buddhism through a comparative study with Indian Buddhism.

\*PHI 404 3-4-yr. Elect.

Neo-Confucianists

Development of the problems and thoughts of Neo-Confucianism of Sung and Ming Dynasties. Intensive study of basic writings of Chu Hsi and Wang Shou-jen as central figures, as well as other Neo-Confucianists. Their relation with other Confucianists before or after.

PHI 405 3-4-yr. Elect.

Modern Western Philosophers

This course is a course for concentrated study of certain modern philosophers or schools. The schools or philosophers selected may be different from year to year, e.g. Continental Rationalism, British Empiricism, German Idealism, etc.

\*PHI 406 3-4-yr. Elect.

Contemporary Western Philosophers

This course is a course for concentrated study of certain contemporary schools or great thinkers in contemporary philosophy. The schools or thinkers selected may be different from year to year, e.g. Existentialism, Phenomenalism and Pragmatism.

PHI 407

3-4-yr. Elect.

## Analytic Philosophy

This course is an introduction to the methods and theories of analytic philosophy – a major trend of contemporary philosophy in the English-speaking countries. Topics of discussion: (1) Early analysis (Moore and Russell); (2) Wittgenstein's logical atomism; (3) Logical positivism; (4) the later Wittgenstein; (5) Ordinary – language philosophy; (6) scientific linguistic analysis (Chomskyan syntax and Katzian semantics).

\*†PHI 408

3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.

## Metaphysics

The aim of this course is to provide the student with certain understanding of ways of metaphysical thinking. Discussion will be concentrated on the following topics: (1) Possibility of metaphysics; (2) Methods of metaphysics; (3) Various metaphysical concepts and terms; and (4) Various traditional and contemporary theories of metaphysics.

†PHI 409

3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.

## Epistemology

This course is intended to provide general theoretical discipline in connection with the basic problems of cognitive activities, such as the structure and elements of knowledge, the role sensation, perception and conceptual thinking (empirical and logical), the realm of possible knowledge, etc., as well as a brief exposition of the various doctrines of the epistemological schools in history with special reference to the fundamental issues in philosophy.

\*PHI 410

3-4-yr. Elect.

## Philosophy of Religion

Philosophy of Religion (same syllabus as "Philosophy of Religion" in the programme of Religion).

PHI 411

3-4-yr. Elect.

## Philosophy of Language

This course investigates the basic concepts and working principles in the philosophy of language. It includes, among other topics, theory of definition, synonymity and translability, analyticity and syntheticity, language and truth, and language and reality. Emphasis is put on the recent developments of language analysis and its inspiration and contribution toward the solution of various philosophical problems.

\*PHI 412

3-4-yr. Elect.

## Advanced Logic

This course covers three areas of logical problems: meta-logic, philosophical logics, and the philosophy of logic.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

PHI 413 3-4-yr. Elect.

Philosophy of History

This course provides an introduction to the philosophy of history. The emphasis will be on methodology and critical reflection of different types of philosophy of history.

\*PHI 414 3-4-yr. Elect.

Philosophy of Mind

This course investigates some principal theories of mind. Intensive analysis will be given to various concepts related to the notion of mind, e.g., the concepts of experience, consciousness, thought, feeling and person. Also included are problems of other minds, nature of artificial intelligence and explanation of human behavior.

\*PHI 415 3-4-yr. Elect.

Philosophy of Education

This course examines the purpose and meaning of education. It relates the discussion on education with various fields of philosophical investigation. Both traditional and modern philosophies of education will be scrutinized.

\*PHI 501

Seminar in Chinese Philosophers

\*PHI 502

Seminar in Western Philosophers

\*PHI 503

Seminar in Chinese Philosophy

\*PHI 504

Seminar in Philosophy of Science

PHI 505

Seminar: Special Topics in Chinese Philosophy

PHI 506

Seminar: Special Topics in Western Philosophy

\*PHI 507

Seminar in Indian Philosophy

## Study Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

Majors must take PHI 101 and PHI 102 in the first year, History of Chinese and Western Philosophy in the second and third years two from PHI 309, 408, 409 in the third and fourth years.

Majors may take either the one-year or two-year programme in History of Chinese and Western Philosophy. Second and third year Majors must take at least three Philosophy courses, and fourth year Majors two Philosophy courses, one of which may be a graduate course.

### (2) Minor Programme

Minors must take PHI 101 and three other Philosophy courses.

## Examination Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

All students majoring in Philosophy are required to take five papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

### (2) Minor Programme

All students minoring in Philosophy are required to take two papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

*Note:* With the consent of the teacher concerned and with the endorsement of the Board of Studies, a student may be allowed to submit a thesis in lieu of a degree paper.

## Degree Papers

- Paper 1 – History of Chinese Philosophy  
(a) PHI 201 or (b) PHI 203 or (c) \*PHI 301
- Paper 2 – History of Western Philosophy  
(a) PHI 202 or (b) \*PHI 204 or (c) \*PHI 302
- Paper 3 – Chinese Philosophers  
(a) PHI 303 or (b) \*PHI 404 or (c) PHI 402
- Paper 4 – Western Philosophers  
(a) PHI 305 or (b) \*PHI 306 or (c) PHI 405 or  
(d) \*PHI 406
- Paper 5 – Indian Philosophy  
(a) PHI 307 or (b) PHI 308

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- Paper 6 — Metaphysics, Epistemology or Philosophy of Mind  
(a) \*PHI 408 or (b) PHI 409 or (c) \*PHI 414
- Paper 7 — Ethics, Aesthetics, Political and Social Philosophy or  
Philosophy of Education  
(a) PHI 309 or (b) PHI 311 or (c) PHI 312 or  
(d) \*PHI 415
- Paper 8 — Logic or Philosophy of Science  
(a) \*PHI 205 or (b) \*PHI 310 or (c) \*PHI 412
- Paper 9 — Analytic Philosophy or Philosophy of Language  
(a) PHI 407 or (b) PHI 411
- Paper 10 — Taoism, Buddhism, Philosophy of Religion, Philosophy of  
Culture, or Philosophy of History  
(a) PHI 304 or (b) \*PHI 403 or (c) \*PHI 410 or  
(d) \*PHI 401 or (e) PHI 413



## Religion

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses, of three hours of lectures per week)

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>†REL 221<br/>History of Christianity I</p> <p>The development of Christian thought and institutions in the Patristic and Medieval periods.</p>   | <p>1-yr.-Grad. THE Mj. Req.<br/>REL. Mj. Opt.; Mn. Opt.<br/>1st term</p> |
| <p>†REL 222<br/>History of Christianity II</p> <p>The development of Christian thought and institutions in the age of the Reformation.</p>  | <p>1-yr.-Grad. THE Mj. Req.<br/>REL Mj. Opt.; Mn. Opt.<br/>2nd term</p>  |
| <p>†REL 241<br/>The Study of Religion</p> <p>This course introduces the various approaches (such as philosophical, sociological, anthropological, psychological) to the study of religion, and attempts to show how, by utilizing the fruits and methods of these approaches, the history of religions can become the discipline which has religion itself as a proper object of study. The course then focuses on the study of the chief elements of religious beliefs and practices. These will include the phenomenon of religious experiences, myths, symbols, rituals, prayer and beliefs.</p> | <p>1-2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.<br/>1st term</p>                           |
| <p>†REL 242<br/>Asian Religions I</p> <p>This course is an over-view of the origins, history and basic teachings of the major classical or living religions of Asia (excluding Judaism and Christianity) focusing on religions of South and Southeast Asia.</p>   | <p>1-2-yr. REL Mj. Req.<br/>THE Mj. Opt.; 1st term</p>                   |
| <p>†REL 243<br/>Asian Religions II</p> <p>This course is an over-view of the origins, history and basic teachings of the major classical or living religions of Asia (excluding Judaism and Christianity) focusing on religions of East Asia.</p>   | <p>1-2-yr. REL Mj. Req.<br/>THE Mj. Opt.; 2nd term</p>                   |
| <p>*†REL 321<br/>History of Christianity III</p> <p>The development of Christian thought and institutions in the post-Reformation and modern periods.</p>   | <p>1-yr.-Grad. THE Mj. Req.<br/>REL Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term</p>           |

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- \*†REL 322 1-4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Req.  
 History of Christianity IV Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 The development of Christian thought and institutions in Asia with emphasis on China.  
*Note:* REL 221-2 and 321-2 are taught in alternate years.
- \*REL 323 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 History of Christian Thought I  
 The main themes of Christian thought and doctrine from the formative stage in the East to the pre-Reformation era in the West.
- \*REL 324 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 History of Christian Thought II  
 A survey of the major developments and themes of nineteenth and twentieth century theology as seen in representative thinkers of the period.
- \*†REL 341 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Myth and Symbol 1st term  
 A study of selected myths of various cultures; special reference to myth creation, destruction, transformation, the hero's journey, and national destiny; the importance of the mythic imagination in contemporary life.
- \*†REL 342 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Psychology of Religion 1st term  
 An examination of various aspects of religion from a psychological perspective. The contribution of such men as W. James, C. Jung and A. Maslow, etc. will be considered.
- †REL 344 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Taoist Religion 2nd term  
 This course is a study of the origin, nature, and historical development of the Taoist religion.
- \*†REL 345 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Buddhist Religion in China 1st term  
 This course is a study of the propagation of Buddhist religion in China, the formation of schools and the problems of Buddhist confrontation and harmonization with indigenous Chinese culture.
- †REL 346 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Popular Religion in China 2nd term  
 This course is a study of the popular religious consciousness of the Chinese, the roots of religion in ancient China, the ancestral cult,

the concepts of gods and immortals, the formation of religious sects, religious expressions of the community, festivals, myths, geomancy, divination, etc.

†REL 421 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Christian Classics Year; 6 U  
 This course consists of reading and study of the classical literature of the Christian religion. Selections include such thinkers as Origen, Athanasius, Augustine, Anselm, Aquinas, Luther, Calvin, Pascal, Schleiermacher, and others. Prerequisite: REL 221-2 or consent of instructor.

REL 423 3-yr.-Grad.; Elect.  
 Christian Social Thought 2nd term  
 A survey of the social teachings of the Christian Churches, examining the theological basis of each position. Greater emphasis will be given to the modern period, culminating in the Christian dialogue with Communism.

\*REL 424 3-yr.-Grad.; Elect.  
 History of Christianity: Seminar  
 On specific Christian doctrines or theologians.

\*†REL 441 2-yr.-Grad.; Elect.  
 Selected Religions 1st term  
 Study in depth of one or a group of related religions such as: Islam, Hinduism, Theravada Buddhism, Mahayana Buddhism, Shintoism, Hasidism, etc.

\*†REL 443/444 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Philosophy of Religion Year; 6 U  
 This course is a study of the nature and significance of religious experience and phenomena in human life and culture, the meaning of religious language and concepts, and the justification of religious knowledge, particularly beliefs about God and man, in relation to various theories of reality and truth.

†REL 463 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Teaching Religion in Schools I 1st term  
 A study of the theory and practice of the new life-centered approaches used in the teaching of religious knowledge in today's secondary schools.

\* Not offered in 1981-82.

†REL 464 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Teaching Religion in Schools II 2nd term  
 Following on from REL 463, this course involves supervised teaching of religion in secondary schools.

\*†REL 541 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Religion: Special Topics 1st term  
 An opportunity for guided research and study of selected topics, such as: methodological approaches to the study of religion, theories of religion, folk religion, festivals, religion in transition in contemporary society, the Mother goddess, religion as salvation, ritual and sacrifice.

†THE 101 1-2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Introduction to the Old Testament  
 This course is a survey of the history of the Hebrew people from the times of the Patriarchs to the beginning of the Christian era within the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. This historical survey will also introduce students to the life and faith and literature of the Hebrew people. Throughout the course students will be expected to be familiar with the contents of the Chinese or English Bible.

†THE 111 1-2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Introduction to the New Testament  
 This course is a survey of the New Testament Church, its life, faith and literature within the context of the Mediterranean world. Throughout the course the student will be expected to be familiar with the contents of the Chinese or English Bible.

†THE 132 1-2-yr. THE Mj. Req.  
 Methodology and Revelation REL Mj. Opt.; Mn. Opt.  
 1st term  
 Definitions and divisions of theology; sources and criteria; the methods of theology; theological language, symbols and myths; revelation.

\*THE 212 2-4-yr. Mj. Elect.  
 Ancient Near Eastern History 2nd term  
 and Archaeology  
 THE 101 or 501 (M.Div.) is a prerequisite for this course. This course attempts to introduce the history of Israel/Judah on the broad background of ANE history. Selected documents from the Bible and ANE empires, and outstanding archaeological materials will be studied. The main focus will be on an understanding of the early history of Israel and the developments leading to the downfall of both states.

- \*THE 213 2-4-yr. Mj. Elect.  
 History of Religions in the Ancient 1st term  
 Near East and Ancient China  
 THE 101/501 is a prerequisite for this course. The religions of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Canaan and China have many points of similarities due to the common human heritage of primeval, or early historical experiences, resulting myths and traditions and also comparable religious ideas. In order to appreciate better the traditions and ideas preserved in the Bible and in one's own culture this course attempts to study relevant documents from the ANE; the Bible and China.
- THE 214 2-4-yr. Mj.; Elect.  
 Religious and Moral Concepts in the 2nd term  
 Ancient Near East, Ancient China  
 and the Bible  
 THE 101/501 is a prerequisite for this course. For similar reasons as described in THE 213 the preceding course, moral concepts are worth comparing as they result from early communal and social experience, and are unvaryingly linked to, or based on, respectively explained by religious ideas and concepts. Hence this course intends to look at concepts as preserved in relevant documents from the various regions and study their origins and implications.
- †THE 231 2-3-yr. Mj. Req. Mn. Opt.  
 Man and Salvation 1st term  
 The Christian doctrine of man; the doctrine of sin and its consequences; various concepts of salvation; the doctrines of reconciliation, justification, sanctification, etc.; Christ and salvation. (No prerequisite; open to minor and elective students.)
- †THE 271 1-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 New Testament Greek I Year; 6 U  
 A study of elementary New Testament Greek grammar to prepare students to read the New Testament in its original Greek form.
- †THE 273 1-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Hebrew I Year; 6 U  
 A study of elementary Hebrew grammar. The aim is to prepare students to read Biblical Hebrew prose.
- \*†THE 301 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Jeremiah and Ezekiel 1st term  
 Exegesis of selected passages from Jeremiah and Ezekiel, also Deuteronomy and relevant Deuteronomistic material.
- \*†THE 302 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Exodus 2nd term  
 Exegesis of selected passages.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.



†THE 316 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Pastoral and General Letters 2nd term  
 Study of selected passages from the pastoral and general epistles (excluding the Epistles of John), including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.

†THE 331 3-yr.-Grad. THE Mj. Req.  
 Christ, Church and Eschatology 2nd term  
 A survey of various Christological positions, e.g. *Logos*, Mediator, Two-Nature types, etc.; towards a Spirit Christology; the Church as the Spiritual Community; its nature and functions; the Sacraments; the question of meaning in history; the kingdom of God and eternal life; other eschatological symbols. (Prerequisite: THE 231; open to minor and elective students.)

†THE 332 3-yr.-Grad. THE Mj. Req.  
 God and Creation 1st term  
 A study of various ways of understanding God as triune, living Spirit; Holy Love, Almighty and Eternal; the doctrines of creation, preservation, providence, predestination, election, divine law and theodicy. (Open to minor and elective students.)

*Note:* THE 331 and 332 are offered in alternate years.

†THE 333 3, 4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Catholic Dogmatics 1st term  
 In this course, we attempt to understand, in the light of developments up to and including the Second Vatican Council, what and how the Catholic Church conceives herself to be, and in such a conception, how she looks at the Bible, tradition and her sacramental life.

†THE 351 3, 4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Theology and Ethics 1st term  
 An introduction to the nature and theological foundation of ethics; ethical method and language. (Open to minor and elective students.)

†THE 352 3, 4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Social Ethics 2nd term  
 An examination of the relationship of the Christian and various other world views to ethical issues of contemporary society. (Prerequisite for Theology and Religious Knowledge majors only, THE 351; open to minor and elective students.)

\*†THE 371 2-4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Opt.  
 New Testament Greek II Year; 6 U  
 A continuation of the study of New Testament Greek and the reading of selected passages from the New Testament in Greek.

- †THE 373  
Hebrew II  
1-yr.-Grad. THE Mj. Mn. Opt.  
REL Elect.; Year; 6 U  
A continuation of the study of Hebrew grammar and the reading of selected passages from the Old Testament in Hebrew.
- \*†THE 401  
Biblical Theology  
3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
1st term  
Exegetical study of Old Testament and New Testament passages and their implication for contemporary church and society.
- \*THE 402  
Biblical Archaeology  
2-yr.-Grad. Elect  
1st term; 1 U; 1 Lect.  
Study of methods and results of archaeology in Palestine in the Biblical period (occasional illustrative field trips to local sites).
- \*†THE 404  
Early Judaism  
2-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
2nd term  
Study of Jewish thought and practice in the period approximately 200 B.C. to A.D. 200, including rabbinic teaching, Qumran community, apocalypticism.
- †THE 451  
The Church in Mission  
3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
1st term  
Types of theology of the mission of the Church.
- †THE 452  
Issues Facing Churches Today  
3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
2nd term  
Issues facing the Church in relation to the ideologies, religions, and cultural and sociological conditions in the contemporary world with special emphasis on the processes of secularization, modernization and urbanization.
- \*†THE 453  
Sociology of Religion  
3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
1st term  
An introduction to the scientific study of the social aspects of religion from the sociological point of view. This includes an exploration of the interaction between religion and culture; a survey of religion as a social institution; and an examination of the relationship between religion and other major social institutions.
- †THE 461  
Pastoral Care  
3-yr.-Grad. Opt.  
Year; 6 U  
An introduction to the methods of ministering in a parish situation including marriages, funerals the Sacraments, visiting, counselling, pastoral ethics, general administration and finance, etc.



- †THE 462 3-yr.-Grad. Opt.  
 Christian Education I Year; 6 U  
 The course aims at introducing students to questions of both theory and practice in Christian education, and to see their interrelation. It will consider such questions as: the components of a philosophy of Christian Education; the elucidation of objectives; the evaluation and use of curriculum; methodology in teaching; the acquisition of leadership skills.
- †THE 465 2-yr.-Grad. Elect.; 1st term  
 Homiletics  
 This course will cover: a) the principles, construction and technique in preaching; and b) the content and message of a sermon in contemporary world. This course will include video-taping students' preaching. Tutorials after preaching will be conducted for the improvement of technique and content.
- \*THE 467 2-yr.-Grad. Elect.; 1st term  
 Death and Dying  
 The course is designed to provide the students with an opportunity to deepen their understanding of the issues and feelings surrounding death and dying. It is also designed to allow the students to develop skill and sensitivity in ministering to the others.
- \*THE 468 2-yr.-Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Sex, Marriage and Family  
 The course is designed to provide the students with an opportunity to deepen their understanding of the issues and feelings surrounding sex, marriage and family. It is also designed to allow the students to develop skill and sensitivity in ministering to individuals and families.
- \*THE 469 2-yr.-Grad. Elect.; 1st term  
 Ministry in Historical Perspective  
 A study of the history and contemporary nature of the ministry of the Christian Church. A study of the various patterns of ministry at present as well as of the traditional kinds of ministry in the past.
- †THE 470 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Church Administration  
 This course attempts to look at church administration from both administrative and theological points of view. It aims at helping the students to examine, analyse and suggest ways of improvement for existing models of church administration.

- \*THE 503/504 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Biblical Studies: Special Topics  
 An examination of some basic problems or topics that arise in biblical studies, e.g., the nature of eschatology in Old Testament and New Testament, the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, the impact of Hellenism on Judaism and on the early Church, methods of biblical study (various schools of thought). This course also provides opportunity for study of languages related to the Bible, e.g., Aramaic and Ugaritic.
- †THE 535 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Ecumenics 2nd term  
 The study of various types of theological thinking including Fundamentalism, Pentecostalism, Evangelicalism, Catholicism, Liberalism, Orthodoxy, etc.; the history of the ecumenical movement and issues in ecumenical theological thinking. (Prerequisites: at least 2 of the following courses: THE 231, 232, 331, 332.)
- \*THE 537 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Theology: Special Topics 2nd term  
 An examination of some basic problems or topics that arise in theological studies; such as sacramental theology; language, myth and symbol; Holy Spirit and sanctification.
- \*†THE 553 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Christianity and Marxism 2nd term  
 The purpose of this course will be to investigate the relationship of Christianity to Chinese Marxist thought. The theoretical framework of European Marxism will be presented with some materials on the Christian-Marxist encounter and dialogue in various settings. The main emphasis, however, will be on the Chinese context. (No absolute prerequisite; some previous theological courses preferred; open to minor and elective students.)
- †THE 554 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Religion and Society: Special Topics 1st term  
 A study in depth of one or more special issues that arise in the studies of Religion and Society, such as: Christian understanding of power, Christian sexual ethics and elitism in the Church.
- \*†THE 561 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Pastoral Counselling Year; 6 U  
 The first part of the course will explore the difficulties faced most frequently by people in the course of everyday living. Guilt, anxiety, depression, and other neurotic activity will be reviewed. The second

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

part of the course will deal with the art of counselling. Attention will be given to the counsellor as a person in the therapeutic relationship and examine the important techniques of listening, responding and assisting people in their search for emotional and spiritual health.

- \*†THE 562 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Christian Education II Year; 6 U  
 This course will have two sections. Section I (approximately 1/3 of the course) will deal with the changing context for Christian nurture in today's world. Section II (approximately 2/3 of the course) will deal with the task of designing today's Christian nurture.
- \*†THE 563 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Liturgics  
 The history, theory and practice of public worship.
- \*†THE 564 2-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Prayer  
 A psychological and historical study of the place of various types of prayer and spirituality found in several Christian traditions.
- \*†THE 566 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Educational and Pastoral Studies: 1st term  
 Special Topics  
 A study in depth of one or more topics arising in pastoral studies and Christian nurture, such as: Counselling in special occasions, Local Church and Community, Lay Training, Church Growth, Christian Stewardship, etc.
- THE 581 4-yr.-Grad. Elect.  
 Faculty-Student Seminar Both terms; 2 U; 2 Lect.

A course of study in which topics relating either to the context or work of ministering in the modern world will be presented and discussed by faculty members and students together. Students will be encouraged to deal with topics that integrate an area of non-theological studies with their theological viewpoint. They will be evaluated on their ability to think theological, that is, to reflect upon major theological and social issues, to define current issues in theological terms and theological issues in contemporary "secular" terms. Faculty members will deal with topics not otherwise dealt with in the core curriculum, aiming to add to and deepen the students' and other faculty members' theological and professional orientation. (Either term may be taken alone.)

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

## †THE 582-7

Field Education

2-yr.-Grad. THE Mj. Req.

Year; 4 U; 2 Exer.

All students are required to do at least two kinds of supervised field work, one of which shall be in a parish situation, as part of academic requirements for graduation. Academic credit will be given for the required 4 units (B.A. Major Theology), these units being earned as follows:

- (a) 2 academic credits per term representing a minimum of 5 hours field work per week from September 1 to April 30 and/or
- (b) 4 credits for full-time supervised field work for at least 8 weeks during the summer vacation.

Students are encouraged to do further field work beyond the requirement, although this will not be given academic credit.

## †REL 031

Guided Study

3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT

Year; 4 U; 2 STOT

Guidance in individual research and study, including a special project.

## Study Scheme

### Religious Studies

#### (1) Major Programme

1st-2nd year: REL 242/243, THE 101, 111, PHI 101, REL 241

1st-4th year: REL 322

2nd-3rd year: THE 231

3rd-4th year: REL 031

Minimum total number of units required: 58.

#### (2) Minor Programme

Minimum of 18 units selected with approval of Department Chairman.

### Theology

#### (1) Major Programme

1st year: THE 101, 111, 132

2nd year: REL 221 or 321, REL 222 or 322, THE 231

These are normally the only Theology courses open to 1st and 2nd year students, apart from Hebrew and "New Testament Greek" which may be chosen as optional courses.

3rd-4th year: The courses THE 101, 111 and THE 231 are prerequisites for courses in 3rd year. Attention is

also drawn to the Degree Examination requirements.

(A) Required Courses

at least one Old Testament Exegesis course  
 at least one New Testament Exegesis course  
 REL 321 (or 221), REL 322 (or 222),  
 THE 331, THE 332, THE 582-5, REL 031,  
 THE 461 or 561

(B) Approved Optional/Elective Courses minimum 6 units

The following courses would be among ones that could be approved:

Courses in "History of Asian Religions"

Courses in "Phenomenology of Religion"

Hebrew

New Testament Greek

Additional Old and New Testament Exegesis courses

Courses in "Religion and Society"

Courses in "Christian Education Studies"

Courses in "Pastoral Studies" are recommended, especially for students who do not intend to continue studies in the M.Div. programme.

*Note:* minimum total number of units required: 56.

(2) *Minor Programme*

Minimum of 18 units selected with approval of Department Chairman.

Examination Scheme

(A) Religious Studies

*Major Programme*

All students majoring in Religious Studies are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations: (a) three from Papers 1 to 13 plus two research papers, or (b) four from Papers 1 to 13 plus one research paper.

*Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Religious Studies are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations: (a) two from Paper 2 to 7, 14 & 15, or (b) one from Papers 2 to 7, 14 & 15 plus one research paper, or (c) two research papers.

*Note:* A research paper in lieu of one paper can be accepted in each part of the Degree Examination, on the recommendation of the instructors concerned and with the approval of the Board of Studies.

## (b) Theology

### *Major Programme*

All students majoring in Theology are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations: (a) Papers 1, 2, and 3 plus two research Papers, or (b) Papers 1, 2 and 3 plus one paper from Papers 4 to 13 and one research paper.

### *Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Theology are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations: (a) two from Papers 2, 3, 7, 14 & 15, or (b) one from Papers 2, 3, 7, 14 & 15 plus 1 research paper, or (c) two research papers.

*Note:* A research paper in lieu of one paper can be accepted in each part of the Degree Examination, on the recommendation of the instructors concerned and with the approval of the Board of studies.

### *Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 — Biblical Studies  
*(Choose two from either (A) or (B))*  
 (A) THE \*301, \*302, \*303, \*304, \*305, \*306  
 (B) THE \*311, \*312, \*313, \*314, 315, 316
- Paper 2 — History of Christianity  
 REL 221, 222,  
*or*  
 REL \*321, \*322
- Paper 3 — Theology  
*(Choose any two)*  
 THE 231, 331, 332, 333
- Paper 4 — Phenomenology of Religion  
*(Choose any two)*  
 REL \*341, \*342, \*441, \*541, THE \*453

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- Paper 5 – History of Asian Religion  
(Choose any two)  
REL \*441, \*541, 344, \*345, 346
- Paper 6 – Philosophy of Religion  
REL \*443/444
- Paper 7 – Religion and Society  
(Choose two from either (A) or (B))  
(A) THE 351, 352, \*554  
(B) THE 451, 452, 535, \*553
- Paper 8 – Christian Education Studies  
THE 462  
or one from  
REL 463/464, THE \*562
- Paper 9 – Pastoral Studies  
THE 461,  
plus  
\*THE 561  
or plus two from  
THE 465, \*469, 470, \*563, \*564, \*566
- Paper 10 – Biblical Theology and Early Judaism  
THE \*401, \*404
- Paper 11 – Christian Classics  
REL 421
- Paper 12 – Hebrew Exegesis  
THE 273, 373
- Paper 13 – Greek Exegesis  
THE 271, \*371
- Paper 14 – Old Testament Studies (Minor)  
(Choose any two)  
THE \*301, \*302, \*303, 304, \*305, \*306
- Paper 15 – New Testament Studies (Minor)  
(Choose any two)  
THE \*311, \*312, \*313, \*314, 315, 316
- Paper 16 – Research Paper I
- Paper 17 – Research Paper II

Papers 16 and 17 may be related to any Religion course(s) in which the student has obtained at least a B- grade and shall be approximately 10,000 words in Chinese or 6,000 in English. Topics are to be submitted to the Board Chairman before 1st December for Board approval for inclusion in the following degree examination. Papers must be presented before the first day of the degree examination.

## Translation

### Course Description

- †TRA 101 1-yr. Mn. Opt.; Year  
Principles of Translation 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
Lays a foundation for English-Chinese translation. Designed for first-year students intending to minor in translation.
- †TRA 201 2-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
Translation Seminar 6 U; 3 Sem.  
Students discuss in class the problems met in translating more advanced materials. The course is required of all second-year minors.
- †TRA 301 3-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
Applied Translation 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Sem.  
This course deals with problems in the translation of documentary, journalistic, and commercial materials. Students will be trained in the proper forms and effective ways of translating such writings by weekly exercise. The course is required of all third-year minors.
- †TRA 401 4-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
Translation Project 6 U; 1 Sem.  
Students in this course translate, under the close supervision of teachers of Translation and guidance of teachers from their major department, a substantial portion or the whole of an important work in their major field.

### Study Scheme

#### *Minor Students*

All students who wish to Minor in Translation are required to take a screening test at the end of their first year. Those who have been selected should take the following courses TRA 201, 301 and 401 totalling 18 units.

### Examination Scheme

All students minoring in Translation are required to take the following papers:

- Paper 1 – Applied Translation  
TRA 301 Applied Translation
- Paper 2 – Translation Project  
TRA 401 Translation Project (A translation project work – translation of a book, part of a book, or a selection of articles or writings – is submitted in lieu of degree paper.)





getting; gross profit variance analysis; the use of costs in pricing decisions, in capital-investment decisions and in manufacturing decisions; and distribution cost analysis.

- △ACG 303 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Advanced Accounting I 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Formation, operation, dissolution and liquidation of partnerships; accounting for joint ventures; accounting for instalment sales, for consignments, for home and branch relationships, and for foreign branches; fiduciary accounting for bankruptcy, for receiverships, for liquidation, and for estates and trusts.
- △ACG 304 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Advanced Accounting II 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Merger, consolidation, purchase and pooling of interest in business combinations; acquisition of subsidiary company, equity method and cost method, changes in interest in subsidiary, indirect and mutual holdings and other special problems in consolidations; preparation of consolidated balance sheet, and consolidated income and retained earnings statement; accounting for foreign subsidiaries; and the use of actuarial science.
- †ACG 305 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Year  
 Business Law 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course deals with the fundamentals of business law, including contract, agency, sale of goods and hire-purchase, guarantees, indemnity and suretyship, negotiable instruments, carriage of goods and securities.
- △ACG 401 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Tax Accounting 6 U; 3 Lect.  
 General concept and administration of the Hong Kong taxation system; provisional tax; objections and appeals; offences and penalties; general exemption. The Hong Kong profits tax, salaries tax, property tax and interest tax; depreciation allowances; personal assessment.  
 Basic principles, practices and administration of the U.K. tax system; similarities and differences of the U.K. and H.K. tax system.
- △ACG 403 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Auditing 6 U; 3 Lect.  
 A study of the fundamental concepts and principles of auditing. The course includes the study of auditing objectives, standards, procedures and evidence. The nature and purposes of internal control, and the means designed to accomplish these purposes. Audit programmes for cash, receivable, investments, property, plant and equipment, short and long term liabilities, owners' equities, revenues and expenses. Attention is given to statement standards for various accounts and the preparation of audit reports.

- †FIN 201/202  
International Trade  
2-yr. Mj. Req.; Both terms  
3 U; 3 Lect.  
This course discusses basic theories, policies and practices of international trade. Emphasis is laid on the climate of international trade, trade barriers and restrictions, the mechanism and financing of international trade.
- †FIN 301/302  
Financial Management  
3-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
3 U; 3 Lect.  
Management of cash, accounts receivable, inventories, and fixed assets; planning the financial structure, including financial budgets and analysis of financial plans; planning and managing the use of short, intermediate, and long term sources of funds; financial expansion and contraction.
- △FIN 303  
International Finance  
3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
3 U; 3 Lect.  
The nature, accounting and interpretation of the balance-of-payments, the mechanism of foreign payments, the foreign exchange market, balance-of-payments adjustment process, causes and cure of balance-of-payments disequilibrium, the world monetary system and international monetary reforms.
- △FIN 304  
Problems in International Trade  
3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
3 U; 3 Lect.  
Barriers to free trade and commercial policy, impacts of trade barriers on Hong Kong, theory and case studies of economic integration, international factor movements, inter-governmental economic assistance, commercial policies with respect to developing countries, the future of international trade.
- △FIN 305  
Bank Management  
3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Year  
6 U; 3 Lect.  
The principles of commercial bank management with emphasis on cash flow analysis. Discussions include: bank organization and internal management, deposits, reserves, lending, investing, trust service, foreign operations, revenues and expenses, bank capital, bank auditing and supervision.
- △FIN 401  
Financial Markets and Institutions  
3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
3 U; 3 Lect.  
The analysis of funds flows through financial institutions and markets with the purpose of understanding the effect of funds flows on stock prices and interest rates. The institutional structures of the financial markets in Hong Kong, the United Kingdom and the United States are viewed with special emphasis on the role of securities exchanges and the impact of institutional investors.

- △FIN 402 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Investment Analysis and Management 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course introduces methods of investment analysis and policies of portfolio management. Major topics include: fundamental concepts of investment management, the operations of the Hong Kong stock market, the principal causes of uncertainty and their relation to rates of return, the analysis of individual security issues, estimating individuals' investment constraints, formulating investment policies, and the application of policies in constructing and managing securities portfolios.
- △FIN 403 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Financial Analysis 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Principles and techniques of financial statement analysis and interpretation. Topics relating to the applications and limitations of various analytical devices.
- △FIN 404 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Financial Decision-Making 3 U; 2 Lect. 2 Tut.  
 Advanced study of financial policies with emphasis on optimal decision-making. Topics covered include: financial theory and practice in such areas as profit planning, capital structure, cost of capital, investment decision, financing decision, working capital management, and valuation problems.

### Study Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

A Major student is required to take courses specified by the Department of Accounting and Finance for a total of 67 units throughout the four years of study as follows:

- 1st year: The student is required to take 3 core courses ACG 101, GBM 103/104 and GBM 105 totalling 15 units.
- 2nd year: The student is required to take 5 core courses ACG 021, 201, FIN 201/202, ECO 301 and GBM 201/202 totalling 21 units.
- 3rd year: The student is required to take 4 core courses ACG 305, FIN 301/302, GBM 301/302 and GBM 303/304 totalling 13 units. In addition, he is required to select from the 3rd and 4th year concentration courses for a total of 6 units.
- 4th year: The student is required to select from the concentration courses for a total of 12 units.

*(2) Minor Programme*

A Minor student is required to take courses specified by the Department of Accounting and Finance for a total of 25 units in four years. Normally 16 units are obtained in the 1st and 2nd year (ACG 101, GBM 105 and ACG 201) and 9 units in the 3rd and 4th year including FIN 301/302.

**Examination Scheme**

**(A) Accounting**

*(1) Major Programme*

All students majoring in Accounting are required to take Papers GP1 and AF1 and three papers from Papers A1, A2, A3 and A4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All Finance Majors minoring in Accounting are required to take two papers from Papers A1, A2, A3 and A4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

All other Majors minoring in Accounting are required to take Paper AF1 and one paper from Papers A1, A2, A3 and A4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper GP1 – Quantitative Analysis  
GBM 301/302, 303/304
- Paper AF1 – Accounting and Financial Management  
ACG 201, FIN 301/302
- Paper A1 – Cost Accounting and Cost Analysis  
ACG 301, 302
- Paper A2 – Advanced Accounting  
ACG 303, 304
- Paper A3 – Auditing  
ACG 403
- Paper A4 – Tax Accounting  
ACG 401

(B) Finance

(1) Major Programme

All students majoring in Finance are required to take Papers GP1 and AF1 and three papers from Papers F1, F2, F3 and F4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

(2) Minor Programme

All Accounting Majors minoring in Finance are required to take two papers from Papers F1, F2, F3 and F4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

All other Majors minoring in Finance are required to take Paper AF1 and one paper from Papers F1, F2, F3 and F4 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper GP1 – Quantitative Analysis  
GBM 301/302, 303/304
- Paper AF1 – Accounting and Financial Management  
ACG 201, FIN 301/302
- Paper F1 – International Trade and Finance  
FIN 303, 304
- Paper F2 – Bank Management  
FIN 305
- Paper F3 – Financial Markets and Investment  
FIN 401, 402
- Paper F4 – Financial Analysis and Decision-Making  
FIN 403, 404

## General Business Management and Personnel Management

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of three hours of lectures per week.)

- †GBM 101/102 1-yr. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
 Introduction to Business  
 This course aims at providing an introduction to the general concepts of business. It describes the economic, political, social and cultural environment in which managers and organizations function. Major topics include: the framework of business, the basic business functions, managerial functions and other selected business considerations.
- †GBM 103/104 1-yr. Mj., Mn. Req.; Both terms  
 Principles of Management  
 This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.
- †GBM 105 1-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn., Opt.; Year  
6 U; 3 Lect.  
 Economics for Business Studies  
 This course gives an elementary treatment of both microeconomics and macroeconomics. It is intended to provide a basic understanding of the structure and function of economic society. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical and empirical analysis of economic behaviour in relation to business decisions.
- GBM 021 2-yr. Mj. Req. STOT; Year  
4 U; 2 STOT/fortnight  
 Basic Techniques in Business Studies  
 This programme aims at equipping the students with conceptual skills in business studies. The environment and systems of business in Hong Kong as well as business ethics and social responsibilities of business organizations are studied. Emphasis is also placed on skills in business research. In addition to reading relevant materials and group discussion, the student learns fundamental research techniques through participating in a mini-scale project undertaken by a small group of students.





†GBM 303/304

3-yr. Mj. Req.; Both terms

## Operations Research

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background material in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing, and simulation. Prerequisites: GBM 103/104 and 201/202.

△GBM 401/402

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

## Managerial Economics

The course focuses on the application of economic theory to management problems and the economic foundations of marketing, finance and production. Attention is given to the following topics: risk analysis, demand analysis, production and cost theory, pricing practices and capital budgeting. Prerequisites: GBM 103/104, GBM 105

△GBM 403/404

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

## Research &amp; Development Management

The course aims at providing an insight and understanding of the R & D management nature in order to cope with the R & D problems. Major topics include: technology and R & D, the R & D economics, R & D management in industry, R & D project selection and project management, R & D and personnel, and the R & D management characteristics. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104

△GBM 405/406

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

## Management Systems

The course aims at providing a thorough study of the life cycle of management systems. Major topics include: the recognition of problems, the determination of objectives and system requirements, the selection of alternative solutions, the design of new system, the operation of new system, the analysis of performance, the modification and maintenance of new system, and the improvement of performance. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104

△GBM 411/412

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

## Organization Theory and Practice

This course deals with the following topics: description, analysis and comparison of organization and behavior of individuals within organizations. Analysis of behavior in a wide range of organizations and societies. Theories and models relating to goals and objectives, structure and group influence. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104.

- †GBM 415/416 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.;  
 Business Policy Both terms  
 The course aims at providing the students with an understanding of those problems, methods and management principles for building and maintaining consistent and effective policy frameworks in the business enterprise from the top-management point of view. Experience of decision making will be gained through written and oral analysis of comprehensive business problems cutting across the major functions within business organization. Prerequisites: GBM 103/104 and at least 3 300/400 level BA courses.
- △GBM 417/418 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
 Small Business Management  
 This course deals with the nature and problems with respect to the management of small business from the point of view of the small business operator. Topics include: environment of small business, management functions and philosophy of the entrepreneur, problems of initiating a small business and management of the operation of a small business with reference to various business functions. Legal aspects and the relationships between government and small business are also discussed. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104.
- △GBM 421/422 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
 Management Control  
 This course is concerned with the techniques used by managers to control operations and motivate personnel. Topics discussed include: responsibility centres, profit centres, transfer pricing, investment centres, nonbudgetary controls, motivation and control, management controls of service organizations and nonprofit organizations, and the design of comprehensive management control systems. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104
- △GBM 423/424 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
 Real Estate Management  
 The course focuses on the real estate principles and practices, with special emphasis on the following topics: urban land analysis; nature of real property rights; organization of the real-estate industry and markets; land-use competition; real estate financing and the impact of government policies upon real estate industry. Special attention will be given to the case of Hong Kong. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104.

## △GBM 425/426

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

## Management of Service Operations

This course focuses on the insights and skills required for general management of organizations in the service industry. The course first develops a framework for analyzing service operations with readings and cases emphasizing: the nature of service operations; the service delivery system; the establishment of service levels; scheduling and capacity management; designing the service firm organization; and the changing requirements of service firms as they proceed along the service life cycle from entrepreneurial stage to maturity. The latter part of course then emphasizes and examines the facts and cases in some developing service industries such as fast food and financial firms in Hong Kong. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104

## △GBM 437/438

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

## Quality Control

This course aims at enabling the students to study the methods of securing and maintaining the desired quality of products. Major topics include: basic concepts, inspection, statistical quality control, sampling and total quality control. Prerequisite: GBM 251/252.

## △GBM 441/442

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

## Work Study

This course aims at enabling the students to understand how to increase efficiency in all kinds of work through method study, and to know the principles and techniques of measuring work. Major topics include: basic concept of work study, process analysis, activity charts, operations analysis, film analysis, principles of motion economy, time study, rating, determining allowances and time standard, systems of motion-time data, and work sampling. Prerequisite: GBM 251/252

## △GBM 451/452

4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Selected Topics in Statistics  
for Management

This course provides students with additional statistical tools for more sophisticated management decisions and research. Topics include: non-parametric methods, multiple regression extensions, experimental design, time series analysis and business forecasting. Prerequisite: GBM 301/302

## △GBM 453/454

4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Selected Topics in Operations  
Research

The basic aim of this course is to provide the students with an opportunity to understand a certain selected operations research models, and

to apply those knowledges to solving practical problems. Major topics include: parametric programming, goal programming, integer programming, dynamic programming, stochastic inventory model, search method, computer-based simulation techniques, queuing theory, nonlinear programming. Prerequisite: GBM 303/304

†PMI 221/222

2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms

Personnel Management

This course deals with the study of optimum utilization of human resources within a working organization through the development of satisfactory human relations and the specialized treatment of personnel problems. Major topics include: recruitment, selection and placement; personnel appraisals; training and development; benefits and services; employee morale; employment communication; personnel management audit and research. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104

△PMI 401/402

2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms

Employment and Manpower Planning

The course aims to select well-qualified employees who meet the requirements of the job and who may also have the potential for promotion to higher level positions. Topics discussed will include: development of sources of employees, recruiting prospective employees through a variety of evaluation techniques, administering the promotion and transfer system, counselling employees regarding job-related problems or needs, conducting studies of human resources needs and projecting future requirements. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222

△PMI 403/404

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Personnel Evaluation &  
Performance Appraisals

The course analyses the strategies, problems, and procedures of assessing human potential, abilities, and performance. Students learn to develop and use methods to evaluate employees' performance. Topics include: measurement methods, performance appraisal systems, feedback, and the design of operational assessment system. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222

△PMI 411/412

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Personnel Psychology

This course deals with the principles and techniques of psychology as applied to business and industry. Emphasis is placed on the application of psychology to personnel problems including selection, placement, training, motivation, safety, supervision, evaluation, counselling, labour-management relations and related topics. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222

- ΔPMI 413/414 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
**Industrial Health and Safety**  
 The cultural, social, legal, economic, psychological and managerial factors relevant to the aspects of industrial environment, health and safety. Major topics include: nature and causes of occupational diseases and industrial accidents; current practices and programmes; development of materials and techniques for environment improvement; disease control; accident prevention. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222.
- ΔPMI 415/416 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
**Personnel Training and Development**  
 This course is a study of the theory and skill in personnel training and development from the management point of view. The formulation and implementation of effective policies, systems and programmes for the training and the development of manpower at all levels in a business organization are stressed. Major topics include: the objectives of training and development, the design of learning situation, establishing and implementing training and development policies and plans training techniques, problems in organization training, and audit and control of personnel training and development. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222.
- †PMI 421/422 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.;  
**Organizational Behaviour** Both terms  
 This course provides an in-depth study in the understanding and modification of human behaviour in organizations. Major topics include: framework of organizational behaviour, concepts of human behaviour, group dynamics, techniques of behavioural sciences as applied to organizational behaviour and future perspectives of organizational behaviour within the context of management. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104
- ΔPMI 431/432 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
**Industrial Relations**  
 This course aims at providing the students with an understanding of the important practices, policies and principles involved in the employer-employee relationship in an industrialized society. Special emphasis is laid on the relations between employers and unions. Major topics include: industrial relations systems; theories in manpower management; labour movement; union theory, policy and practice; public policy on labour relations; collective bargaining and contract administration; employer-employee cooperation; industrial relations research. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222

△PMI 433/434

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Compensation Management

In this course students are exposed to compensation theories and their relations to compensation policies within business firms. Behavioral effects of compensation plans and how to make compensation plans more effective will be discussed. Topics covered in this course include: nature of financial motivation, job analysis and job evaluation, compensable factors, compensation survey, compensation structure, designing a compensation package, pay and organizational effectiveness. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222

△PMI 435/436

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Labour Law

This course aims at introducing to the students laws and court decisions which affect the management of human resources and employer-employee relations. Special emphasis is laid on those applied to the Hong Kong industrial relations system. Comparative studies of labour laws among selected countries are also stressed. Major topics include: employment, hours, wages, working conditions, discharges, strikes, boycotts, picketing, union recognition and operation, legality of collective agreement, etc. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222

△PMI 437/438

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Supervisory Management

This course deals with the study of effective supervision at operative levels in industrial establishments as well as business undertakings. Major topics include: the supervisor and the group; delegation of authority; definite assignments and supervision by results; training and development; communications; interviewing; conference leadership; discipline and grievances; performance evaluation and incentives for effective performances. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222

△PMI 441/442

3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms

Communication Theory and Practice

This course aims at surveying various theoretical models of communication with emphasis on the applications of these models to interpersonal and organizational settings. Topics include: information flow; interpersonal and organizational communication systems; verbal and nonverbal communications; and motivation, leadership, and group dynamics through communication. Prerequisite: PMI 221/222

## Study Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

Major students are required to complete no less than 69 units of Major courses comprising 47 units in core courses and 18 units in concentration courses in four years. In addition, they have to complete the Programme of Major-Field-Related Student Orientated Teaching (STOT) as required by the Department.

1st year: Students normally take 3 core courses, GBM 103/104, 105 and ACG 101 for a total of 15 units.

2nd year: Students are usually advised to take the following core courses: GBM 201/202, PMI 221/222. However, GBM 251/252, ACG 305, plus two of the following four courses MKT 201, FIN 301/302, ACG 301 and ITB 201 (or FIN 201/202) may be taken in his/her third year. In addition, they are required to take GBM 021 of the STOT programme.

3rd &

4th year: Students normally take the following core courses: GBM 301/302, 303/304, 415/416, PMI 421/422 and elect a minimum of 6 concentration courses (18 units) in connection with 3 degree examination papers in their Major area. They may, however take 2 of these concentration courses in advance in their 3rd year..

### (2) Minor Programme

Minor students are required to take a total of 21 units of courses. Students of the Faculty majoring in any other concentration in the Faculty are exempted from taking GBM 101/102.

1st & 2nd

year: Students should take GBM 101/102, 103/104 and PMI 221/222 or GBM 251/252 totalling 9 units. Students minoring in Personnel Management must take PMI 221/222 while those minoring in General Business Management can take either PMI 221/222 or GBM 251/252.

3rd & 4th

year: Students should take four concentration courses (3 units each) in their selected minor fields of studies. Students may take PMI 421/422 or GBM 415/416 in lieu of any two concentration courses.

## Examination Scheme

### (A) General Business Management (1982-83)

#### (1) Major Programme

All students majoring in General Business Management are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examination: (a) Papers GP1 and GP3, and (b) three papers from Papers G7, G8, G9, G10, G11 and G12.

#### (2) Minor Programme

Students minoring in General Business Management are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examination: (a) Paper GP3 and (b) one paper from Papers G7, G8, G9, G10, and G12. Minor students majoring in Personnel management are required to take two papers from G7, G8, G9, G10, G11 and G12 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

### *Degree Papers*

- Paper GP1 – Quantitative Analysis  
GBM 301/302, 303/304
- Paper GP3 – Organizational Behaviour and Business Policy  
PMI 421/422, GBM 415/416
- Paper G7 – Organization Theory and Management Control  
GBM 411/412, 421/422
- Paper G8 – Real Estate Management and Service Operations Management  
GBM 423/424, 425/426
- Paper G9 – Work Study and Quality Control  
GBM 441/442, 437/438
- Paper G10 – Managerial Economics and Small Business Management  
GBM 401/402, 417/418
- Paper G11 – Selected Topics in Quantitative Analysis  
GBM 451/452, 453/454
- Paper G12 – R & D Management and Management Systems  
GBM 403/404, 405/406

### (B) Personnel Management

#### (1) Major Programme

All students majoring in Personnel Management are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations: (a) GP1 and GP3, and (b) three papers from P6, P7, P8, P9 and P10.



*(2) Minor Programme*

Students minoring in Personnel Management are required to take the following papers in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations: (a) GP3 and (b) one paper from P6, P7, P8, P9 and P10. Minor students majoring in general Business Management are required to take two papers from P6, P7, P8, P9 and P10 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper GP1 – Quantitative Analysis  
GBM 301/302, 303/304
- Paper GP3 – Organizational Behaviour and Business Policy  
PMI 421/422, GBM 415/416
- Paper P6 – Industrial Relations and Labour Law  
PMI 431/432, 435/436
- Paper P7 – Compensation Management and Supervisory Management  
PMI 433/434, 437/438
- Paper P8 – Personnel Psychology and Communication Theory  
PMI 411/412, 441/442
- Paper P9 – Industrial Safety and Personnel Training  
PMI 413/414, 415/416
- Paper P10 – Employment and Performance Appraisals  
PMI 401/402, 403/404

## Marketing and International Business

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of three hours of lectures per week.)

- †MIB 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; 1st term  
 Written Case Analysis 2 U; 2 STOT  
 Case analysis has become a standard tool of management education. Students are required not only to analyze the selected local cases orally and in writing, but also to develop business cases as part of their course work.
- †MIB 022 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; 2nd term  
 Current Business Issues 2 U; 2 STOT  
 The course is designed to provide the students with a chance to pick up and study in depth some of the issues that have a profound effect on the business firms in Hong Kong. Through this course, students can integrate the knowledge acquired in books to solving the practical problems encountered in the real world. Students are required to select an issue and investigate it under the supervision of a teacher and present their reports.
- †MIB 041 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Senior Project 4 U; 2 STOT  
 The primary objective of Senior Project is to strengthen fourth year students' research abilities and analytical skills in dealing with the current problems in the areas of Marketing and International Business Management.  
 Senior students will be assigned to a number of small groups under the direct supervision of faculty members, depending on their research interest and the faculty members' specialized field.
- †MKT 201 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
 Marketing Management  
 This course is a descriptive and analytical study of marketing institutions and functions. Subjects include: the nature and significance of marketing; basis of trade; the consumer in the market place; market information; retailing and wholesaling consumer's goods; marketing industrial goods and raw materials; product, price and selling policies; marketing and economic development. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104.
- †MKT 202 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Marketing Research  
 The basic concepts of marketing research and its contribution to effective marketing management. Research procedures, performance

analysis, motivation research, product research and advertising. Prerequisites: MKT 201, GBM 201/202.

△MKT 301 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Selected Topics in  
Marketing Research

This course comprises discussions in depth of topics essential to doing good research and techniques extensively used in marketing research. The topics include: advanced experimental designs; attitude measurements; theory construction; advanced sampling designs; advanced data collection methods; multivariate statistical techniques; international marketing research techniques; and other topics that may be suggested by the individual instructor. Prerequisite: MKT 202.

△MKT 302 3-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

Consumer Behaviour

Application of principles and techniques of behavioural science to marketing problems. Topics include: sociological and psychological aspects of consumer behaviour, product adoption and diffusion; fashion theory, household decision-making, individual consumer decision-making; shopping behaviour, brand loyalty; advertising effect; and macroeconomic aspects of consumer behaviour. Prerequisites: MKT 201, GBM 201/202.

△MKT 303 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

International Market Analysis

Environmental factors impinging on international marketing, such as cultural and business customs, economic development, political factors, and multinational market groups; international marketing research including methods for estimating market potentials and market survey. Prerequisites: MKT 201, ITB 201.

△MKT 304 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

International Marketing Management

The use of the managerial approach as the basis for decision-making in international marketing management. Topics covered include: planning and organizing for international marketing, decisions on product, pricing, channel and promotion, and coordinating and controlling world marketing operations. Prerequisite: MKT 303.

△MKT 305 3-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

Advertising

An analysis of advertising problems from the management point of view in such major areas as the determining of advertising objectives, the developing of appropriate copy, choice of advertising message, media selection, evaluation of advertising effectiveness, coordination of advertising with other aspects of sales promotion, and agency-client relationship. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

- △MKT 306 3-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
**Sales Management**  
 The nature of personal selling, determination of the amount and allocation of personal sales effort to be applied to the market and methods of organizing, evaluating and controlling this effort. A critical evaluation of current practice in selecting, training, compensating, supervising salesmen. Prerequisite: MKT 201.
- △MKT 307 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
**Salesmanship**  
 The purpose of this course is to familiarise students with principles and practices of effective personal selling. Topics include: the functions of personal selling, communication with buyers, pre-sales preparation, approach of prospects, negotiation, ways to handle objections and complaints, closing sales, after-sales services, salesman ethics, etc. This course also emphasises role-playing, brain storming and case studies. Prerequisite: MKT 201
- △MKT 308 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
**Market and Sales Forecasting**  
 The course aims at introducing theories and applications of forecasting in marketing with emphasis in sales management. Topics include: the measurement of market and sales potential, regression analysis, time series analysis, judgement method, executive and expert opinion method, field sales composite method, buyer opinions survey, input and output analysis, etc. Emphasis is placed upon the forecasting of selected industrial and consumer products in Hong Kong and the use of canned computer programmes. Prerequisite: MKT 201, GBM 201/202.
- △MKT 401 4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
**Marketing Policy**  
 The objective of this course is to acquaint students with the concepts and tools in developing and evaluating marketing policy in business firms. The topics covered include: product policy, channel policy, pricing policy, and promotional policy. Prerequisite: MKT 201.
- △MKT 402 4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
**Industrial Marketing**  
 The course is concerned with both the national and international aspects of the marketing of industrial products. Topics include: industrial market research, industrial sales forecasting, industrial buyer behaviour, industrial buying process, industrial product distribution, product decisions, pricing decisions, product promotion and advertising, salesforce decisions, and new product decisions. Cases will be used in all topics. Prerequisite: MKT 201.

- Δ\*MKT 403 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Marketing Theory  
 Application of theories of marketing, economics and other behavioural sciences to the decision-making process in marketing. Prerequisite: MKT 201.
- Δ\*MKT 404 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Quantitative Marketing Decisions  
 Application of quantitative methods to decision-making in marketing management. Topics include both macro- and micro-marketing decision models. Prerequisites: MKT 201, GBM 301/302.
- ΔMKT 405 4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Retailing  
 The course covers six main sections: (1) Trading areas, and selection of store location and store site. (2) Retail productivity and scale economies. (3) Horizontal and vertical channel conflicts in retailing. (4) Retailer-customer relations. (5) Retailing management. (6) Retail evolution trend. Prerequisite: MKT 201.
- ΔMKT 406 4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Service Marketing  
 The course is divided into 3 parts. Part one includes discussions on the economic and sociological aspects of services. Part two is a review of the concepts in service marketing. It consists of the operating system, level, distribution, pricing and promotion of services. Part three is a speculation on the international opportunities for service operations. Special emphasis will be laid on the Hong Kong economy. Prerequisite: MKT 201.
- †ITB 201 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
 Introduction to International Business  
 This course studies the nature, form, and scope of international business, with focus on the multinational corporation. Detailed analysis of foreign environments and major types of international business activities, including exporting, direct investment, technical licensing, and other contractual arrangements. Management strategies for such key areas as organization, control, ownership, and marketing will also be discussed. Prerequisite: GBM 103/104.
- ΔITB 301 3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Economics of International Business  
 Basic economic theories relating to international trade and investment

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

and the application of these theories as they relate to businessmen operating in the international economy. Major topics include: balance-of-payments, foreign exchange market and exchange controls, international currency problems, trade policies and restrictions, and foreign direct investment. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

△ITB 302 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

International Business and  
Economic Development

A preliminary survey of concepts, theories, and strategies of economic development; the economic, social and political factors that affect international business operations in countries at different stages of development; and the analysis of the merits and demerits of multinational enterprises for national economic development and international economic integration. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

△ITB 303 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Import-Export Business

Motivations for importation and exportation: sales factors, cost factors and risk factors. Activities handled by own staff or through contracts with other firms: market research, sales promotion, credit investigations, payment methods, collection functions, foreign traffic and shipping functions, and support to sales, distribution and advertising staff of the firm. The environment of Hong Kong's import-export business. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

△ITB 304 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

International Financial Management

Various aspects of financial planning and management for enterprises with overseas operations. Major topics include: international financial environment, analysis of sources and commitment of long-term corporate funds to international ventures, financial management of multinational firms in protection of earnings and assets, and taxation, transfer-pricing and control problems in operations abroad. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

△ITB 401 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Managing the Multinational  
Corporation

Management philosophies, strategies and practices in various functional areas as experienced by the multinational corporation are given detailed analysis in the light of the environmental conditions it faces. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

△ITB 402 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

International Business Policy

Historical, economic, cultural and political foundations that affect

the various policy decisions in international business operations. Prerequisite: ITB 201.

- △ITB 403 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Legal Aspects of International Business  
 Important legal concepts underlying the conduct of business across national boundaries. Legal problems relating to both trade and investment are considered. The relationships between a business organization and its suppliers, customers, employees and the home and host governments. Prerequisite: ITB 201.
- △ITB 404 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Comparative Management Systems  
 Study of the effects of environmental and cultural factors on the management of business enterprises in many different areas of the world. Several different concepts of the manager's role in society are considered, with examples from countries at different stages of economic and social development. Prerequisite: ITB 201.
- △ITB 405 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 China's Foreign Business Operations  
 Business system of China: the nature of Chinese business, foreign business policy and state-run trading organizations. The management system and trade-orientated operation in China. China's foreign business models, specially trade with USSR, Japan, USA, COMECON, LDCs and Hong Kong. Prerequisite: ITB 201.
- △ITB 406 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Asian Business  
 The technical, economic, political and social environments of Asian countries, specially those with heavy direct foreign investments. The cultural and historical factors leading to these conditions. Their government-business tie-up and management systems. Prerequisite: ITB 201.
- △ITB 407 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Seminar in Transnational Corporations  
 This course emphasizes the observation of how business concepts are applied in transnational corporations. A number of locally based transnational corporations will be selected for in depth analysis. The analysis will consist of gathering primary and secondary information culminating in a written case report and oral presentation.
- △ITB 408 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Seminar in China's Management Systems  
 This course aims to study the management systems of the Peoples' Republic of China and the problems related to planning, organization,

controlling, production, marketing, finance, personnel and international operations.

## Study Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

A Major student is required to obtain at least 69 units in four years:

- 1st year: The student is required to take the core courses, ACG 101, GBM 103/104, 105 (or its equivalent), for a total of 15 units.
- 2nd year: The student is required to take the core courses, MIB 021, 022, GBM 201/202, MKT 201, 202, ITB 201 for a total of 17 units.
- 3rd year: In addition to the core courses, FIN 301/302, GBM 301/302, 303/304 for 9 units, the student can select from the 3rd and 4th years' concentration courses for certain units. (Third year students are advised to take third year courses.)
- 4th year: In addition to the core course, MIB 041, for 4 units, the student can select from the 3rd and 4th years' concentration courses for certain units.

### (2) Minor Programme

A Minor student is required to obtain at least 21 units. The student should take 9 units in the 1st and 2nd years including the core courses GBM 101/102, 103/104 plus either MKT 201 (Marketing Minor) or ITB 201 (International Business Minor) and in the 3rd and 4th years should select from concentration courses for the other 12 units.

## Examination Scheme

### (A) Marketing

#### (1) Major Programme

All students majoring in Marketing are required to take Paper GP-1 and four papers from M-1, M-2, M-3, M-4, M-5, M-6, M-7, M-8 and M-9 in their Parts I and II Degree Examination. (However, in 1982-83, only 4th year students are allowed to take M-1 and/or M-3 while all 3rd year students can only take M-7, M-8 and/or M-9.)

#### (2) Minor Programme

All students minoring in Marketing are required to take any two papers from Papers M-1, M-2, M-3, M-4, M-5, M-6, M-7, M-8 and M-9. (However, in 1982-83, only 4th year students are allowed to take M-1 and/or M-3 while all 3rd year students can only take M-7, M-8 and/or M-9.)



Minor students must have passed GBM 101/102, 103/104 and MKT 201 before attempting Degree Papers required of a Marketing Minor. However, Major students of the Faculty of Business Administration are exempted from taking GBM 101/102.

### *Degree Papers*

Paper GP-1	Quantitative Analysis GBM 301/302, 303/304
Paper M-1	Marketing Research and Consumer Behaviour MKT 301, 302
Paper M-2	International Marketing MKT 303, 304
Paper M-3	Advertising and Sales Management MKT 305, 306
Paper M-4	Marketing Policy and Industrial Marketing MKT 401, 402
Paper M-5	Marketing Theory and Quantitative Marketing Decisions *MKT 403, *404
Paper M-6	Retailing and Service Marketing MKT 405, 406
Paper M-7	Marketing Research and Forecasting MKT 301, 308
Paper M-8	Advertising and Consumer Behaviour MKT 305, 302
Paper M-9	Sales Management and Salesmanship MKT 306, 307

### (B) International Business

#### *(1) Major Programme*

All students majoring in International Business are required to take in their Parts I and II Degree Examination Paper GP-1 and four papers from I-1, I-2, I-3, I-4, I-5, I-6 and M-2.

#### *(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in International Business are required to take any two papers from Papers I-1, I-2, I-3, I-4, I-5, I-6 and M-2.

Minor students must have passed GBM 101/102, 103/104 and ITB 201 before attempting Degree Papers required of an International Business Minor. However, major students of the Faculty of Business Administration are exempted from taking GBM 101/102.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper GP-1 Quantitative Analysis  
GBM 301/302, 303/304
- Paper I-1 International Business Management and Policy  
ITB 401, 402
- Paper I-2 International Economics and Economic Development  
ITB 301, 302
- Paper I-3 Legal Aspects of International Business and Comparative  
Management  
ITB 403, 404
- Paper I-4 International Financial and Trade Management  
ITB 303, 304
- Paper I-5 Business Management in China  
ITB 405, 408
- Paper I-6 Asian Business and Transnational Corporations  
ITB 406, 407
- Paper M-2 International Marketing  
MKT 303, 304

## **FACULTY OF MEDICINE**

For the year 1982-83, the Faculty offers pre-clinical courses which will consist of four subjects: Anatomy, Physiology, Pharmacology, and Biochemistry, extending over two academic years. In addition, there are introductory courses consisting of three topics: 'Mind, Body and Behaviour', 'Man, Medicine and Society', and 'Statistics in Medicine', given only during the first pre-clinical year. Each academic year is of 33 weeks in duration and divided into two terms. The curriculum will be integrated as far as possible between subjects and the teaching will be by means of lectures, laboratory classes and tutorials. All students will be required to take courses in General Education, General Chinese, General English and Physical Education in compliance with University requirements. Assessment of individual subjects will be made periodically throughout the course. Towards the end of the first pre-clinical year, an examination will be held on all subjects and the introductory courses. The first part of the degree examination will be held at the end of the second pre-clinical year and will include the four main subjects.

### **Anatomy**

During the first year, human gross anatomy will be studied mainly by dissection and this will be correlated with surface and radiological anatomy in tutorials. In addition, cell biology and microscopic anatomy of tissues and organ systems will be taught in the first part of the year, followed by a course in human developmental anatomy.

In the second year, the main subject studied will be neuroanatomy after which the course in developmental anatomy will be completed, including congenital abnormalities and genetics.

The teaching will be by means of lectures, demonstrations, tutorials and practical classes and an emphasis will be placed upon the functional and clinical relevance of anatomical knowledge.

### **Physiology**

The topics taught during the first year include general physiology, nutrition, physiology of the gastro-intestinal tract, cardiovascular system, respiratory system and the kidneys. Teaching during the second year covers endocrinology including reproduction, neurophysiology and integrated topics. It is an important teaching aim of the physiology course to lay the foundation for a good understanding of the pathophysiology of diseases. Physiology will be taught in lectures, practical classes and tutorials with a strong emphasis on small group teaching.

### **Pharmacology**

The overall aims of the course are to provide the scientific basis for the use of drugs and to develop the appropriate attitudes to ensure rational drug therapy.

Pharmacology will be taught in the second pre-clinical year although elementary pharmacological ideas will be introduced, where relevant, during the first year courses of Behavioural & Social Sciences, Biochemistry and Physiology.

The pharmacology course will comprise of lectures, tutorials, practical classes, student presentations and class discussions. The course will give an elementary treatment of both pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic principles and it will include consideration of the pharmacokinetic factors which determine drug dosage and their modification by pathological and pharmacological events, the modes of action of drugs in common clinical use and elementary aspects of toxicology. In the latter part of the course there will be increasing participation in the inter-disciplinary clinical presentations as preparation for the course of Clinical Pharmacology which will follow.

### **Biochemistry**

This course is designed to acquaint students with the biochemistry necessary for an understanding of the molecular basis of medicine. Fundamental biochemical concepts are introduced through a consideration of the chemical facets of tissue function. Subjects covered include the biochemistry of the vascular, alimentary, endocrine, musculo-skeletal, immune and nervous systems. Topics in molecular biology relevant to medicine are also introduced. Lectures are supplemented by practical classes, tutorials and audio-visual material. The application of biochemistry to the analysis of health-related problems is emphasised.

### **Mind, Body and Behaviour**

This course aims at studying man as an individual adapting to his psychological, physical, and interpersonal environment. The emphasis will be on those aspects of human behaviour relevant to medical practice. The topic areas will include normal and abnormal psychological functioning, stages of human development, biological rhythms, human sexuality, the meaning of behaviour, body-mind connections, stress and adaptation, concept of disease, sick role and illness behaviour, compliance and attribution, human communication and interviewing techniques, and interpersonal relationship and group processes.

It is to be introduced throughout the first year by means of lectures, small group tutorials and/or seminars. In appropriate circumstances, clinical demonstrations as well as laboratory and field work will be introduced.

### **Man, Medicine and Society**

This first year course considers people as members of communities and of society as a whole, drawing contrasts with individual people considered as biological organisms (anatomy, physiology, biochemistry etc.) and as personalities (Mind, body and behaviour).

The course points out that groups of people must be studied in order to decide which individuals are "healthy" or "normal", or the opposite.

The structures of society are discussed, with special attention to their influence on health and disease; aspects such as family, housing, work and personal habits are considered. The influence of doctors and other health workers, in the past and the present, on the health of individual people and population groups is also discussed.

Teaching will include small group seminars, lectures and clinical examples.

### **Statistics in Medicine**

This brief introductory course in the first year begins by discussing biological variability and variations within and between observers of biological phenomena. Methods of analysing biological data are described using students' experiments in physiology and pharmacology and also clinical examples.

Students will be shown how to assess and interpret published laboratory and clinical research as well as routine vital statistics. Basic concepts of sampling and epidemiological methods will be introduced.

## FACULTY OF SCIENCE

### Biochemistry

#### Course Description

- †BCH 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
 Frontiers in Biochemistry STOT; 2nd term; 1 U; 1 STOT  
 This course attempts to introduce to the students, before they have had much formal training in Biochemistry, topics in the field which are of current scientific and medical significance. The aim is to stimulate and reinforce the student's interest in his chosen field of study as well as to alert them to recent developments in Biochemistry and their relevance. Contents will of necessity vary from year to year, coverage at an elementary level. All Departmental staff will take part.
- †BCH 210 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Year  
 Introduction to Biomolecules 1st Term: 3 U; 3 Lect.  
2nd Term: 1 U; 1 Lect.  
 This course attempts to acquaint the beginning students with basic chemical knowledge relevant to the understanding of biological systems. Constituent molecules of living systems will be described with emphasis on structures and properties. Certain biological functions will be discussed in relation to their structures.
- †BCH 290 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Introduction to Biomolecules 3 U; 1 Lect. 4 Lab.  
 Laboratory  
 This laboratory course is designed for beginning majors to acquaint with basic biochemical techniques and methods. Their application in the study of the structures and properties of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids are illustrated in the experiments. Quantitative aspects are emphasized whenever applicable.
- †BCH 211 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Principles of Biochemistry (I) 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 (for Majors only)  
 This course introduces the principles of bioenergetics, the properties of enzymes and the metabolism of carbohydrates and lipids with special emphasis on their control mechanisms. Other topics, such as oxidative phosphorylation and photosynthesis will also be discussed.
- †BCH 221 2-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
 Introductory Biochemistry 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course attempts to acquaint the beginning students with the basic concepts in Biochemistry such as cellular organization and function and to promulgate the impact of biochemistry on man and his future.

Topics discussed in the first term will include such subjects as pH, water, aspects of energy flow, man's adaptation to nature and the effect of environmental factors on man's biological and behavioural responses. The second term will be devoted to considering the chemical and structural aspects of biological molecules such as carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, purines and pyrimidines, nucleic acids and vitamins.

†BCH 281 2-yr. Mn. Req.; 2nd term

Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.

This laboratory course is designed for minor and elective students in their first year of studies in biochemistry. Basic techniques are introduced.

†BCH 311 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term

Principles of Biochemistry 4 U; 4 Lect.

(for Majors only)

This course presents a general study of the phenomenon of life by chemical approach with special emphasis on metabolism and control of metabolism. The topics cover the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, purines and pyrimidines, nucleosides and nucleotides. The kinetics and catalytic properties of enzymes, bioenergetics, biosynthesis of macromolecules and biochemical genetics will also be discussed. The practical work is given in BCH 312 & 392.

†BCH 321 3-yr. Mn. Req.; Year

Principles of Biochemistry 4 U; 2 Lect.

(for Minors only)

This course presents similar material as given in BCH 311 but is designed for minor and elective students.

†BCH 381 3-yr. Mn. Req.; Year

Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory 5 U; 1 Lect. 3 Lab.

(Minor)

This course will attempt to acquaint the students with the principles and practice of basic biochemical techniques such as the purification and characterization of proteins and enzymes, nucleic acids, lipids and carbohydrates; electrophoresis; column, paper, thin-layer and gas chromatography. (see BCH 321)

†BCH 312 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term

Analytical Biochemistry 2 U; 2 Lect.

This course, aiming at experimental competence with biological systems and their components at a quantitative level, covers the following: Chromatographic and electrophoretic methods, differential centrifugation, liquid scintillation counting, Warburg Manometry, UV and fluorescence spectrophotometry, purification and characterization of lipids,

hormones and enzymes, DNA and RNA; and a small project of research interest.

- †BCH 392 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory 4 U; 8 Lab.  
 The laboratory course serves to provide basic training in biochemical techniques. Students will learn the application of different biochemical methods in the qualitative and quantitative estimation of biologically active molecules.
- †BCH 041 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Guided Studies in Biochemistry Year; 4 U; 2 STOT  
 Students participating in this course are required to submit oral and written reports on current topics in biochemical literature or where applicable, on research work carried out under the supervision of a faculty adviser.
- †BCH 411 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.  
 Proteins and Enzymes 1st Term; 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course discusses topics such as the physical properties of proteins, their structural determination and chemical synthesis. The study of enzymes, particularly with respect to the probing of active sites, mechanisms of catalysis and regulation of enzyme activities will be emphasized. The chemical and functional aspects of proteins such as the tropic hormones and antibodies will also be considered in detail. (see BCH 491)
- †BCH 491 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Proteins and Enzymes Laboratory 3 U; 1 Lect. 4 Lab.  
 This course emphasizes instrumental analysis such as pH-stat, spectrophotometric titrations employed in protein chemistry, molecular weight determinations of macromolecules. (see BCH 411)
- †BCH 412 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Clinical Biochemistry 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course presents the basic principles in clinical biochemistry and its methodology. Tests of functions will be described.
- †BCH 492 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Clinical Biochemistry Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 Relevant assays of biochemical constituents in body fluids will be performed.
- †BCH 413 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Endocrinology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course emphasizes the structure-function relation of catechola-



mines, steroid, peptide and hypothalamic hormones. The regulatory role of hormones in physiological and biochemical processes will be discussed in detail.

†BCH 493 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
Endocrinology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.

This laboratory course serves to demonstrate the biological effects of hormones. Students will also learn to quantitate hormones from live animals by biological and chemical methods.

†BCH 415 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
Radioisotope Application in Biological Science 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course is designed to acquaint students with the principles and applications of radioisotopes in the biological sciences. Topics to be covered will include safety precautions, nature of radioactive decay, counting equipments, counting techniques, tracer applications and kinetics in addition to specific examples of applications.

†BCH 495 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
Radioisotope Application in Biological Science Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.

Experiments designed to demonstrate the safe handling of radioactive materials, the counting of radioactivity and the use of radioisotopes in biological studies will be performed.

\*†BCH 416 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
Carbohydrates and Lipids 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course presents a survey of recent advances in chemistry and biochemistry of carbohydrates and lipids. Relevant emphasis will be placed on the relationship of structure and biological functions. Research techniques concerned will also be discussed.

\*†BCH 496 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
Carbohydrates and Lipids Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.

The content of this course will emphasize experimental techniques specifically related to carbohydrates and lipid biochemistry.

†BCH 417 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
Neurochemistry 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course will discuss the structure and composition of nervous tissue in relation to its functions. Aspects of metabolism special to the nerve and brain will be examined. These include energy metabolism, water

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

and electrolyte balance, exchanges between blood and brain, and between brain and cerebrospinal fluid, neurotransmitters and modulators, nutrition and development of the nervous system, neuroendocrinology and the biochemistry of mental diseases.

- †BCH 497 3-4 yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Neurochemistry Laboratory 3 U; 1 Lect. 4 Lab.  
 This course will consist of a set of experiments to illustrate various biochemical techniques for the study of neurochemistry.
- †BCH 418 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Physical Biochemistry 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course deals with the application of physical principles in biochemistry and discusses topics such as the energetic basis of life process, water and electrolytes, diffusion and transport processes and physical methods such as ultracentrifugation, viscosimetry, light scattering, circular dichroism, optical rotatory dispersion and X-ray diffraction.
- †BCH 498 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Physical Biochemistry Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 This course consists of the experimental application of the physical principles enunciated in BCH 418 to the determination of the shape and size of macromolecules. The use of viscosimetry, fluorometry, optical rotatory dispersion and light-scattering will be emphasized.
- †BIO 410 3-4 yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Molecular Biology 2nd term; 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course considers the nature of gene at the molecular level. The structure, organization, synthesis and biological activities of DNA, RNA with special reference to regulation of RNA and protein biosynthesis will be discussed. Attention will be directed particularly to current concepts and methods of reasoning where applicable.
- †BIO 490 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Molecular Biology Laboratory 2nd term; 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 In the laboratory practicals, the techniques in handling bacterial virus, DNA and RNA preparation, and DNA-RNA hybridization method will be introduced.
- †BIO 428 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Plant Biochemistry 2nd term; 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Emphasis of this course will be placed on the biochemical processes which are unique to plants such as the fixation, reduction and assimilation of carbon dioxide and inorganic nitrogenous compounds. Other topics will be the effect of light on plant metabolism other than photosynthesis, and the biochemistry of cell wall substances with special reference to controlling mechanisms in the synthesis of these substances in relation to plant differentiation.

†BIO 488 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Plant Biochemistry Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 428.

## Study Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

First year potential majors are required to elect BIO 103/193, CHM 101 and CHM 181 during the first year; and one of the following during the first or second year: PHY 103/104 (plus PHY 181/182), PHY 121/122, PMA 111, and PMA 101.

Second year majors are required to elect BCH 021, BCH 210, BCH 211 and BCH 290, CHM 225/226 and CHM 287. Students who do not take Biology as a minor subject must also elect one course in Biology in his second year.

Third year students must take BCH 311, BCH 312, BCH 392 plus at least one of the core optional courses.

Fourth year students are required to take BCH 041, BCH 411, BCH 491, BCH 418, BCH 498 plus at least one of the core optional courses.

### (2) Minor Programme

Students who take Biochemistry as a minor subject are required to elect the following courses: BCH 221 and BCH 281 in their second year, BCH 321 and BCH 381 in their third year and BCH 411 and BCH 491 in their final year.

## Examination Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

All 6-2 Majors are required to take: (a) Papers 1A and 2, and one paper from Papers 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 in their Part I Examination, and (b) Papers 3 and 4, and one paper from Papers 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 in their Part II Examination.

All 4-2-2 Major are required to take Papers 1A and 2 in their Part I Examination and Papers 3 and 4 in their Part II Examination.

### (2) Minor Programme

All students minoring in Biochemistry are required to take Paper 1B in their Part I Examination and Paper 3 in their Part II Examination.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1A – Principles of Biochemistry (for Majors)  
BCH 211, 311
- Paper 1B – Principles of Biochemistry (for Minors)  
BCH 321, 381
- Paper 1C – Principles of Biochemistry (for Electives)  
BCH 321
- Paper 2 – Analytical Biochemistry  
BCH 312, 392
- Paper 3 – Proteins and Enzymes  
BCH 411, 491
- Paper 4 – Physical Biochemistry  
BCH 418, 498
- Paper 5 – Clinical Biochemistry  
BCH 412, 492
- Paper 6 – Carbohydrates and Lipids  
\*BCH 416, \*496
- Paper 7 – Endocrinology  
BCH 413, 493
- Paper 8 – Molecular Biology  
BIO 410, 490
- Paper 9 – Radioisotope Application in Biological Science  
BCH 415, 495
- Paper 10 – Plant Biochemistry  
BIO 428, 488
- Paper 11 – Neurochemistry  
BCH 417, 497

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

## Biology

### Course Description

NSC 101/102 1-4-yr. Elect., Gen. Ed.; Both terms  
 Perspectives in Life Sciences 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course is offered jointly by the Departments of Biochemistry, Chemistry and Biology. It is intended to provide a treatment, in breadth rather than in depth, which covers the environment for life, the nature, origin and continuity of life, the fundamental chemical structure of materials, the diversity of and interactions among organisms, together with some implications of the products of chemical technology for life. Demonstrations and field work may replace or supplement some lectures.

A knowledge of science (e.g. up to the level of Certificate of Education) will not be assumed.

†BIO 103 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Principles of Biology 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course is intended to integrate the student's knowledge of biology, and apply it to some aspects of the subject which are of universal importance. Some of the topics to be treated in lectures are: the origin of life, evolution, the problem of classification, interrelationships of various organisms at all levels, and imminent problems in biology.

†BIO 193 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Principles of Biology Laboratory 1 U; 3 Lab.

To accompany BIO 103. Stress is laid upon the development of scientific method.

†BIO 104 1-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Diversity of Life I: Protista 2 U; 2 Lect.

This course is the first of three courses with the general title of Diversity of Life. It is designed to give a sound general knowledge of the viruses, bacteria, blue-green algae and protozoa in preparation for advanced courses.

†BIO 194 1-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Diversity of Life I: Protista Laboratory 1 U; 3 Lab.

To accompany BIO 104.

BIO 201 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Entomology 2 U; 2 Lect.

This course mainly deals with insect physiology and applied entomology.

BIO 291  
 Entomology Laboratory  
 Laboratory periods include the study of classification, morphology, anatomy and life history of insects, and field trips.

2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 1 U; 3 Lab.

BIO 202  
 Phycology  
 An introduction to both fresh-water and marine algae, which includes the classification, morphology, structure, physiology, phylogeny and interrelationships between different groups of algae. Their ecological role and economic importance are discussed.

2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 2 U; 2 Lect.

BIO 292  
 Phycology Laboratory  
 The laboratory includes the identification and morphological survey of different groups of algae. Field trips are required for ecological observations and identification of local species.

2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 1 U; 3 Lab.

BIO 203  
 Mycology  
 Mycology is the branch of science for fungi. The systematic study of fungi is less than two hundred years old, but the manifestations of this group of organisms have been known to man for thousands of years, ever since the first toast was proposed over a shell full of wine, and the first loaf of leavened bread was baked. This course provides the discussion not only on descriptions of various types of fungi and their growth patterns but also to realize how intimately our lives are linked with those of the fungi.

2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 2 U; 2 Lect.

BIO 293  
 Mycology Laboratory  
 To accompany BIO 203.

2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 1 U; 3 Lab.

BIO 204  
 Biotechnique  
 This course will attempt to acquaint the students with the basic principles and practice of biological techniques such as culture methods, preserving animal and plant specimens, preparation of herbarium materials and vertebrate skeletons, whole mount methods, histological techniques, cytological squash and smear preparations, and basic photomicrography. Fundamentals and applications of histochemistry, autoradiography, and electron microscopy will also be introduced.

2-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 2 U; 2 Lect.

BIO 294  
 Biotechnique Laboratory  
 To accompany BIO 204.

2-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 1 U; 3 Lab.

- †BIO 207 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 and Vascular Plants  
 This course presents a comparative study of the form, ecology and phylogenetic relationships of different groups of plants, from algae to angiosperms.
- †BIO 297 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular 2 U; 3 Lab.  
 and Vascular Plants Laboratory  
 Laboratory sessions will include observation, collection and identification of representative plants of different groups.
- †BIO 208 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate 6 U; 3 Lect.  
 and Vertebrate Zoology  
 A comprehensive treatment of the multicellular animals with/without backbone. The course considers the morphology, anatomy, ecology, development and life history and phylogenetic relationships of various groups of animals. The function of organ systems will be discussed with reference to the adaptation of the mode of life of the animal.
- †BIO 298 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; Year  
 Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate 2 U; 3 Lab.  
 and Vertebrate Zoology Laboratory  
 To accompany BIO 208.
- †BIO 301 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Principles of Ecology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course deals with the general principles of ecology which apply to both plants and animals. It includes a general analysis of the physical, chemical, and biological environmental factors and their relation to organisms; population development; intraspecific and interspecific relations; communities and community types, with an introduction to bio-geography. The significance of ecology is stressed in its application to modern environmental problems.
- †BIO 391 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Principles of Ecology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 301.
- †BIO 302 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Plant Anatomy 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 The course offers comparative studies of the structure of seed plants with emphasis on the angiosperms, origin and differentiation of different tissues and organs and relation of structure to function.

- †BIO 392 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Plant Anatomy Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 Laboratory studies include prepared slides and fresh plant materials from which students are required to make temporary preparations.
- †BIO 303 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Principles of Embryology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course deals with the general principles and patterns of animal development with emphasis on mechanisms and experimental analyses. Topics will include: gametogenesis, fertilization, cleavage, gastrulation, early mammalian development, organogenesis, postembryonic development, metamorphosis, and regeneration. Selected current topics in developmental biology will also be discussed.
- †BIO 393 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Principles of Embryology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 303.
- †BIO 304 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Environmental Biology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course deals with the relations between population, resources, and environment, stressing particularly the ecological viewpoint on such resources process as agriculture, nature conservation, and energy supply and use, together with their waste products.
- †BIO 394 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Environmental Biology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 304.
- †BIO 305 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Animal Histology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course is microscopic study of the animal body. The structure and physiological function of different tissues, namely, epithelial tissue, connective tissue, muscular tissue and nervous tissue are discussed. This is followed by the presentation of the various tissues that are closely associated with the structure of organ systems namely, circulatory system, skin, respiratory system, digestive system, urinary system, male and female reproductive systems, organ of special senses and central nervous system.
- †BIO 395 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Animal Histology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 305.
- †BIO 307 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Microbiology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course is designed to introduce the students to the biology of microorganisms, with emphasis on bacteria. The lectures cover the



survey of microbial morphology, structures, classification, growth and physiology, and the reactions of microorganisms to their physical, chemical and biological environments.

† BIO 397 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Microbiology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 The laboratory exercises cover the taxonomic and physiological survey of the microbial world, as well as the general principles and techniques of bacteriology.

† BIO 308 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Marine Biology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course gives an introduction to the physical and chemical aspects of the marine environment, and to life in the oceans and coastal waters. The major groups of marine organisms will be treated, with a consideration of the factors influencing their distribution and abundance. Productivity of the marine environment, and its present and future utilization by man.

† BIO 398 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Marine Biology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 308. Laboratory and field work (including work on boats) designed to give practical experience in the use of sampling and measuring equipment, fishing methods, and diving (optional). Field and laboratory studies of the main habitats.

† BIO 041 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Experimental Senior Seminar 4 U; 2 STOT  
 A supervised laboratory or field investigation, together with a survey of the relevant literature. The results will be presented as a seminar in early January of the fourth year, and a written report handed in for assessment during second semester.

† BIO 042 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Literature Senior Seminar 2 U; 1 STOT  
 A supervised review of the literature on a selected topic. The results will be presented as a seminar in early January of the fourth year, and a written review handed in during second semester.

(NB — All major students are required to take BIO 041 or BIO 042 during their fourth year, and will work in close association with a faculty adviser. *Either* Experimental *or* Literature Seminar may be chosen, and research should be started during the summer vacation preceding the fourth year.)

- †BIO 403 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Principles of Physiology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course considers the physiochemical basis of cellular processes such as regulation, coordination and correlation between structural and functional changes of the cell.
- †BIO 493 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Principles of Physiology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 403.
- †BIO 404 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Plant Physiology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course considers the functional activity of plants, i.e. the study of the processes involved in plant growth and plant behaviour. It includes an examination of the internal mechanisms by which the plant carries on its many complex synthetic chemical processes and the ways in which these processes are integrated. Physiological processes are also considered in relation to the plants in their natural environment competing with other organisms.
- †BIO 494 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Plant Physiology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 404.
- †BIO 405 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Genetics 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course offers to study variations and their origin and methods of inheritance as known in the plant and animal kingdoms. Genetic material, its nature, its potentialities, and manner of transmission are emphasized. Mutation, selection, evolution, and the interaction of heredity with environment are included.
- †BIO 495 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Genetics Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 Laboratory work is devoted to the breeding of *Drosophila* and the study of the mutations induced by ultraviolet light in microorganisms. Corn and tobacco are also used in the laboratory for demonstrating the fundamental principles of genetics.
- \*†BIO 406 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Cytology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 A study of the cell and its components at all levels. Topics considered will include cytological techniques and instruments, multiplication and growth, ultrastructure, and chromosome behaviour.

\* May not be offered in 1982-83 and will not be available as a degree paper.

- \*†BIO 496 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Cytology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 Laboratory sessions will emphasize the histochemistry, autoradiography and chromosome technique.
- BIO 408 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Mariculture 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course deals with the theoretical aspects of culturing marine organisms, and with the condition of mariculture in Hong Kong. BIO 308 is a prerequisite.
- BIO 498 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Mariculture Laboratory 1 U; 3 Lab.  
 To accompany BIO 408. Practical exercises on the use of maricultural equipment, and the culture of fish, invertebrates, plankton and algae. An introduction to practices used to induce spawning. Visits to maricultural installations, including travelling by boat.
- †BIO 409 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Animal Physiology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course considers both generally and with a comparative approach, the different functions of animals such as muscle contraction, nervous conduction, irritability, integration, reproduction, circulation, respiration, excretion, etc., and the maintenance of a stable internal environment. The adaptive and evolutionary changes in the different classes of animals are discussed and compared.
- †BIO 499 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Animal Physiology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 The laboratory work includes experiments illustrating the above phenomena.
- †BIO 410 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Molecular Biology 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course considers the nature of gene at the molecular level. The structure, organization, synthesis and biological activities of DNA, RNA with special reference to regulation of RNA and protein biosynthesis will be discussed. Attention will be directed particularly to current concepts and methods of reasoning where applicable.
- †BIO 490 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Molecular Biology Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 In the laboratory practicals, the techniques in handling bacterial virus, DNA and RNA preparation, and DNA-RNA hybridization method will be introduced.

\* May not be offered in 1982-83 and will not be available as a degree paper.

- †BIO 428 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Plant Biochemistry 2nd term; 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Emphasis of this course will be placed on the biochemical processes which are unique to plants such as the fixation, reduction and assimilation of carbon dioxide and inorganic nitrogenous compounds. Other topics will be the effect of light on plant metabolism other than photosynthesis, and the biochemistry of cell wall substances with special reference to controlling mechanisms in the synthesis of these substances in relation to plant differentiation. Prerequisite: at least one term of Principles of Biochemistry or its equivalent.
- †BIO 488 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Plant Biochemistry Laboratory 2nd term; 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 428.
- \*BIO 501 4-yr. & Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Fish Physiology 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is designed to extend the basic physiological principles covered in the physiology core courses to fishes. Instead of covering every aspect of fish physiology, this course only attempts to indicate some unique physiological processes in fish and delineate lines of active research. This will include a detailed coverage of piscine cardiovascular, respiratory, osmoregulatory and endocrine physiology. Emphasis will also be laid on the physiological adaptations to changes in the aquatic environment. Prerequisite: Principles of Physiology and Animal Physiology.
- \*BIO 591 4-yr. & Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Fish Physiology Laboratory 1 U; 3 Lab.  
 This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 501.
- \*BIO 507 4-yr. & Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Advanced Genetics 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course deals with recent advances in genetics. Topics to be discussed will vary from year to year. However, the course will emphasize three aspects, e.g. gene concepts, the role of genes in development and behaviour genetics. Open to students who have had general genetics or its equivalent.
- \*BIO 597 4-yr. & Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Advanced Genetics Laboratory 1 U; 3 Lab.  
 This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 507.

BIO 526 4-yr. & Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Comparative Endocrinology 2 U; 2 Lect.

This course presents a survey of the structure and function of various endocrine tissues/glands in the vertebrates (without special emphasis on mammals) and invertebrates (mainly insects and crustaceans).

BIO 596 4-yr. & Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Comparative Endocrinology Laboratory 1 U; 3 Lab.

The laboratory course accompanies course BIO 526.

### Study Scheme

#### (1) *Major Programme*

All students majoring in Biology are required to take (1) all core courses, (2) four core optional courses, (3) either BIO 041 or 042, and (4) two elective courses. Selection of core optional courses in category (2) should be confined to one of the five streams of courses. The breakdown in minimum number of units & courses respectively per year of study are as follows:

1st year, 20 & 7; 2nd year, 17 & 6; 3rd year, 18 & 8; 4th year, 17 & 7.

Details of lists of courses for various streams are available in the Department of Biology.

#### (2) *Minor Programme*

All students who take Biology as a Minor subject shall (subject to the specific requirements of their Major Board), in their first and second years take BIO 103 and a minimum of nine additional units (lectures – 6 units, practical – 3 units) including two courses from Diversity of Life I, II and III. During their third and fourth years, they are required to take two core/core optional courses, and one elective course. The breakdown in minimum number of units & courses respectively per year of study are as follows:

1st year, 4 & 2; 2nd year, 9 & 4; 3rd year, 8 & 4; 4th year, 5 & 2.

Students who begin to take Biology as a Minor subject in their second year are required to take BIO 103 and Diversity of Life I and II or III plus one elective course in their second and third year and one core/core optional course plus one elective course in the fourth year. The breakdown in minimum number of units & courses respectively per year of study are as follows:

1st year, 0 & 0; 2nd year, 4 & 2; 3rd year, 12 & 4; 4th year, 8 & 4.

## Examination Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

The six Degree Papers for Biology Major students are as follows:

- a) Papers 7 and 8:
- b) One paper from 2, 6 or 9;
- c) One paper appropriate to the respective streams, viz  
Stream A: one paper from 9, 6 or 2  
Stream B: one paper from 12 and 14  
Stream C: 11  
Stream D: 5  
Stream E: 1
- d) Plus two more Papers from the selected stream.

### (2) Minor Programme

Biochemistry/Chemistry students minoring in Biology are required to take two papers from Papers 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13 or 14 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations or other papers approved by the Biology Board.

Geography students minoring in Biology are required to take two papers from Papers 8, 12 and 14 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations, but will be permitted to take any papers approved by the Biology Board.

Those beginning Biology in their second year can take Papers 15 or 16 in their Part I Degree Examination and one paper from Papers listed above depending on their Major subject.

## Degree Papers

- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| Paper 1 | — Plant Anatomy<br>BIO 302, 392            |
| Paper 2 | — Plant Physiology<br>BIO 404, 494         |
| Paper 3 | — Plant Biochemistry<br>BIO 428, 488       |
| Paper 4 | — Histology<br>BIO 305, 395                |
| Paper 5 | — Principles of Embryology<br>BIO 303, 393 |
| Paper 6 | — Animal Physiology<br>BIO 409, 499        |
| Paper 7 | — Genetics<br>BIO 405, 495                 |
| Paper 8 | — Principles of Ecology<br>BIO 301, 391    |

- Paper 9 – Principles of Physiology  
BIO 403, 493
- Paper 10 – Cytology  
\*BIO 406, 496
- Paper 11 – Microbiology  
BIO 307, 397
- Paper 12 – Environmental Biology  
BIO 304, 394
- Paper 13 – Molecular Biology  
BIO 410, 490
- Paper 14 – Marine Biology  
BIO 308, 398
- Paper 15 – Non-Vascular and Vascular Plants  
BIO 207, 297
- Paper 16 – Invertebrate and Vertebrate Zoology  
BIO 208, 298

\* May not be offered in 1982-83 and will not be available as a degree paper.

## Chemistry

### Course Description

- †CHM 101/102 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Year  
 General Chemistry 6 U; 3 Lect.  
 The gaseous state. The crystalline state. Atomic structure. Periodic properties. Chemical bonding. Chemical Thermodynamics. Chemical Kinetics. Chemical equilibrium. Ionic equilibrium. Electrochemistry. Chemistry of non-transition elements. Coordination compounds.  
 Textbook: Mahan, University Chemistry, 3rd edition.
- †CHM 181/182 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Year  
 General Chemistry Laboratory 2 U; 3 Lab. 1 Tut.  
 To be taken in conjunction with General Chemistry. Laboratory work consists of elementary inorganic preparations, volumetric analysis and some physical chemistry experiments.
- †CHM 027/028 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Guided Studies in Chemistry 2 U; 2 STOT  
 This course is conducted in small groups under the supervision of the lecturing staff. Its contents are closely related to those of CHM 230, 240, 231 and 220.
- †CHM 220 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Organic Chemistry I 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Fundamental concepts in structure, chemical bonding, stereochemistry, and physical properties of carbon compounds. Preparations, physical properties, and chemical reactions of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.  
 Stereochemistry, types of reagents and reaction mechanisms, spectroscopy, and modern theories in the interpretation of structures.  
 Textbook: Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edition.  
 Prerequisite: CHM 101/102.
- †CHM 230 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Physical Chemistry I 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Thermodynamics. Applications to phase equilibria, solutions, chemical equilibria, electrochemistry and living systems.  
 Textbook: Atkins, *Physical Chemistry*  
 Prerequisites: CHM 101/102, PHY 105/106 and PMA 101.
- †CHM 283 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To be taken in conjunction with CHM 230. This course attempts to acquaint the students with the basic principles of thermodynamics and the applications to chemical and phase equilibria.



- †CHM 240 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Analytical Chemistry 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Evaluation of analytical data. Sampling and sample treatment. Acidimetry and alkalimetry. Acid-base titrations in non-aqueous solvents. Precipitation and complex formation titration. Oxidation-reduction titrations. Gravimetric analysis. Instrumental analysis: electroanalytical, colorimetric and spectro-photometric methods of analysis. Analytical separations.  
 Textbook: Skoog and West, *Fundamental of Analytical Chemistry*, 3rd edition.  
 Prerequisite: CHM 101/102
- †CHM 284 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory 4 U; 8 Lab.  
 To be taken in conjunction with CHM 240. The laboratory work covers quantitative determinations by volumetric gravimetric and elementary instrumental methods of analysis.
- †CHM 280 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Integrated Laboratory I 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To be taken after or in conjunction with CHM 220 and CHM 240. The laboratory work covers instrumental analysis and basic operations in organic chemistry.
- †CHM 231 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Chemical Bonding 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Wave mechanics. Hydrogen orbitals. Complex atoms. Variation method. Molecular-orbital and valence-bond treatments of diatomic molecules. Bonding in polyatomic molecules. Molecular Symmetry.  
 Textbook: McWeeny, Coulson's *Valence*, 3rd edition.  
 Prerequisites: CHM 101/102, PMA 101 and PHY 105/106.
- †CHM 225/226 2-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
 Organic Chemistry (Minor) 1st term: 3 U; 3 Lect.  
2nd term: 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Paraffins; Cyclic saturated hydrocarbons. Unsaturated hydrocarbons. Free-radical addition and polymerization. Aromatic hydrocarbons. Organic reactions. Alcohols, phenols and ethers. Optical isomerism. Alkyl and aryl halides. Amines. Aldehydes and ketones. Carboxylic acids and functional derivatives. Di- and polyfunctional compounds. Carbohydrates. Amino acids. Peptides and proteins.  
 Textbook: Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edition.  
 Prerequisite: CHM 101/102.
- †CHM 287 2-yr. Mn. Req.; 2nd term  
 Organic Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 To be taken in conjunction with CHM 226. Experiments are designed to illustrate the principles of reactions covered in the lectures.

- †CHM 245 2-yr. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Analytical Chemistry (Minor) 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Special course designed for biochemistry and biology majors covering the basic aspects of analytical chemistry.  
 Textbook: Skoog & West, *Fundamentals of Analytical Chemistry*, 3rd edition.
- †CHM 289 2-yr. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Analytical Chemistry (Minor) 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 Laboratory  
 To be taken in conjunction with CHM 245. The laboratory work covers quantitative determinations by volumetric, gravimetric and elementary instrumental methods of analysis.
- †CHM 312/313 3/4-yr. Mj. Req.; Year  
 Inorganic Chemistry I/II 4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Acid-base chemistry. Aqueous and nonaqueous solutions. Chemistry of hydrogen, the elements of the first short period, halogens, and the noble gases. Periodicity. Coordination chemistry: bonding, structure and reactivity. Some descriptive chemistry of the transition metals. Lanthanides, actinides and transactinides.  
 Textbook: Huheey, *Inorganic Chemistry: Principles of Structure and Reactivity*, 2nd ed.  
 Prerequisite: CHM 231.
- †CHM 322/323 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Year  
 Organic Chemistry II/III 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 Continuation of CHM 220. Systematic studies of the preparations, physical properties and chemical reactions of mono- and bi-functional groups: halides, alcohols, phenols, ethers, epoxides, glycols and glycerols, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and derivatives, amines and ketoacids.  
 Textbook: Morrison and Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edition.  
 Prerequisite: CHM 220.
- †CHM 381/382 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Year  
 Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III 4 U; 4 Lab.  
 To be taken in conjunction with CHM 322/323 Laboratory work consists of experiments designed to illustrate the more important procedures and manipulation encountered in organic chemistry.
- †CHM 332/333 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Year  
 Physical Chemistry II/III 4 U; 2 Lect.  
 Continuation of CHM 230. Chemical kinetics. Photochemistry. Irreversible processes in solution. Surface chemistry. Electric and magnetic properties of molecules. Elements of spectroscopy (microwave, IR, Raman, UV, NMR and ESR).

Textbooks: Atkins, *Physical Chemistry* and Chang, R., *Basic Principles of Spectroscopy*.

Prerequisite: CHM 230.

†CHM 383/384 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Year  
Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III 2 U; 4 Lab./fortnight  
To be taken in conjunction with CHM 332/333. The practical work deals with the application of principles related to the lectures.

†CHM 335 3/4-yr. Mn. Req.; 2nd term  
Physical Chemistry (Minor) (offered in alternate year)  
3 U; 3 Lect.

Thermodynamics, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, macromolecules, radiochemistry, with emphasis on biochemical relevance.

Textbook: Barrow, G.M., *Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences* (1974).

Prerequisite: CHM 101/102.

†CHM 420 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
Organic Chemistry IV 2 U; 2 Lect.  
Continuation of Organic Chemistry II and III. Chemistry of hydroxy-acids, unsaturated carbonyls and quinones, polynuclear aromatic compounds and simple heterocyclic compounds. Pericyclic reactions. Molecular rearrangements. Natural products: Carbohydrates, amino acids and proteins.

Textbook: Morrison & Boyd, *Organic Chemistry*, 3rd edition.

†CHM 430 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
Physical Chemistry IV 2 U; 2 Lect.  
Continuation of Physical Chemistry II and III. Quantum Chemistry and Statistical Thermodynamics.

Textbook: Atkins, *Physical Chemistry*, (1979).

†CHM 480 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
Physical Chem. Lab. IV 1 U; 4 Lab./fortnight  
Laboratory work involves more advanced experiments in physical chemistry.

†CHM 041 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
Seminar 2 U; 1 STOT  
Oral and written reports on important topics from the current chemical literature.

†CHM 481 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 2 U; 4 Lab.  
To be taken after or in conjunction with CHM 312/313.  
Laboratory work covers inorganic syntheses, modern techniques of analysis, and experiments designed to illustrate the theoretical principles.

- †CHM 410 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
Inorganic Chemistry III 2 U; 2 Lect.  
Continuation of Inorganic Chemistry I and II; may be taken concurrently with the latter. Discussion of two or more of the following topics: Symmetry in inorganic chemistry. Organometallic chemistry. Inorganic chains, rings, and cages. Inorganic reaction mechanisms.  
Textbook: Harris & Bertolucci, *Symmetry and Spectroscopy*, (1978).
- \*†CHM 415/416 3/4-yr. Mn. Req., Year  
Inorganic Chemistry (Minor) 4 U; 2 Lect.  
Bonding and stereochemistry. Types of ligands and their complexes. Stability and reactions of coordination compounds. Structural formulas and isomerism. Inorganic chemistry in biological systems.  
Textbook: J.E. Huheey, *Inorganic Chemistry*, 2nd ed.  
Prerequisite: CHM 101/102.

### *Elective Courses*

The following courses are for 4th year and graduate students. The topics offered usually change from year to year and not all of them will be offered every year. Each course is weighted as a half-paper in the Part II Degree Examination.

- |     |  |   |           |
|-----|--|---|-----------|
| (a) | <i>Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry</i> |   |           |
|     | CHM 441  | Instrumental Analysis                     | Year: 3 U |
| (b) | <i>Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry</i>    |   |           |
|     | CHM 401/402                                    | Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering I/II | Year: 4 U |
|     | CHM 403  | Medicinal Chemistry of Chinese Herbs      | Term: 2 U |
|     | CHM 404  | Polymer Chemistry                         | Term: 2 U |
|     | CHM 405  | Textile Chemistry                         | Term: 3 U |
|     | CHM 406  | Environmental Chemistry                   | Term: 2 U |
| (c) | <i>Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry</i>  |   |           |
|     | CHM 451  | Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms             | Term: 2 U |
|     | CHM 452  | Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry   | Term: 2 U |
|     | CHM 453  | Organometallic Chemistry                  | Term: 2 U |
| (d) | <i>Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry</i>    |   |           |
|     | CHM 461  | Organic Photochemistry                    | Term: 2 U |
|     | CHM 462  | Synthetic Methods in Organic Chemistry    | Term: 2 U |
|     | CHM 463  | Stereochemistry                           | Term: 2 U |

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

CHM 464	Instrumental Methods in Organic Chemistry	Term: 2 U
CHM 465	Pericyclic Reactions	Term: 2 U
CHM 466	Organic Reaction Mechanisms	Term: 2 U
CHM 467	Organic Mass Spectrometry	Term: 2 U
(e)	<i>Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry</i>	
CHM 471	Quantum Chemistry	Term: 2 U
CHM 472	Molecular Spectroscopy	Term: 2 U
CHM 473	Radiochemistry	Term: 2 U
CHM 474	Chemical Kinetics	Term: 2 U
CHM 475	Applied Physical Chemistry	Term: 2 U
CHM 476	X-ray Crystallography	Term: 2 U
<i>Research Project</i>		
CHM 499	Research Project	Year: 4 U

### Study Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

1st year Potential Major students are required to take CHM 101/102, 181/182.

2nd year Majors are required to take CHM 027/028, 220, 230, 283, 240, 284, 280, 231.

3rd year Majors may choose between the 6-2 and the 4-2-2 programmes (see Examination Scheme for details). Both programmes require CHM 322/323, 381/382, 332/333, 383/384. Those under 6-2 programme must take CHM 312/313 in addition.

4th year Majors of both 4-2-2 and 6-2 programmes are required to take CHM 041, 480, 481 and to choose at least 2 courses from CHM 410, 420, 430.

In addition, those under 4-2-2 programme should take CHM 312/313 and those under 6-2 programme should choose 3 to 4 "selected topics" listed above under "Elective Courses" or upon the approval of the Board of Studies in Chemistry, a student may elect CHM 499 and submit an undergraduate thesis to substitute for two term courses in "selected topics" in Chemistry.

#### (2) Minor Programme

1st year Minor students are required to take CHM 101/102, 181/182.

2nd year Minor students are required to take CHM 225/226, 287, 245, 289.

3rd & 4th year Minor students are required to take CHM 335, 415/416.

## Examination Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

All 6-2 Chemistry Majors are required to take:

- (a) three full papers in their Part I Examination: Papers 1, 2 and 3
- (b) Equivalent to three full papers in their Part II Degree Examination taking at least two from Papers 11, 12 and 13 (weight half-paper each) and choose from selected topics Papers 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 (weight half-paper each), Paper 10 and Biochemistry Paper 1C (weight one Paper each).

All 4-2-2 Chemistry Majors are required to take:

- (a) two full papers in their Part I Examination: Papers 2 and 3
- (b) Equivalent to two full papers in their Part II Examination: Paper 1 and two half-papers selected from Papers 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12 and 13.

The Degree classification for Chemistry majors will be based on both the Degree Paper results and the Grade Point Average of all Chemistry courses except General Chemistry.

### (2) Minor Programme

All students minoring in Chemistry are required to take Paper 14 and Paper 15 in their Part I/II Examinations. These two papers may be offered in alternate years.

### *Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Inorganic Chemistry  
CHM 312/313
- Paper 2 – Organic Chemistry  
CHM 322/323, 381/382
- Paper 3 – Physical Chemistry  
CHM 332/333, 383/384
- †Paper 4 – Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry
- †Paper 5 – Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry
- †Paper 6 – Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry
- †Paper 7 – Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry
- †Paper 8 – Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry
- Paper 10 – Undergraduate Thesis  
CHM 499
- Paper 11 – Additional Inorganic Chemistry  
CHM 410
- Paper 12 – Additional Organic Chemistry  
CHM 420
- Paper 13 – Additional Physical Chemistry  
CHM 430

Paper 14 – Physical Chemistry (Minor)

CHM 335

Paper 15 – Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)

\*CHM 415/416

Biochemistry Paper 1C – Principles of Biochemistry  
(for Chemistry Majors)

BCH 321

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

†Several different selected topics in the same branch of Chemistry may be taken as separate half papers 5A, 5B, 5C etc.

## Computer Science

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week)

- †CSC 111 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Computer Principles and Programming 1-yr.-Grad. Elect.; Both terms  
 Fundamentals  
 Introduction to programming in high-level language. Algorithms, computer organization and solution of simple problems. Intended for students who want a general knowledge of computers. Prerequisite: None.
- †CSC 112 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Introduction to Computer Science  
 (Major)  
 Algorithms, programmes and computers. Basic programming and programme structure. Programming and computing systems. Debugging and verification of programmes. Data representation. Organization and characteristics of computers. Survey of computers, languages, systems and applications. Computer solution of several numerical and non-numerical problems using one or more programming languages. Prerequisite: CSC 111.
- †CSC 201 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Logic Design and Switching Theory 2 Lect. 1 Lab./Tut.  
 Number systems, codes, and switching algebra; design of time-independent and time-dependent logic circuits; their organization into data processing and computing systems. Prerequisite: CSC 112.
- †CSC 202 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Machine Structure and Assembly  
 Language Programming  
 Binary and hexadecimal number systems. Description of machine organization, including memory, addressing schemes, registers, and data channels. Internal representation of data and instructions. Assembly language programming. Program segmentation and subroutine linking. Macro definition and use. Applications. Prerequisites: CSC 112, CSC 201.
- †CSC 211 2-yr. Mn. Req.; Year  
 Introduction to Computer Science 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is designed to provide the basic knowledge and experience necessary to use computers effectively in the solution of problems. It





- †CSC 302 3-yr. Mj.; Req.; 2nd term  
 Data Structures II  
 A rigorous course in the theory and applications of Data Structures. Continuation of CSC 301.
- †CSC 303/304 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Year  
 Computer Systems 6 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 (Hardware and Software) I/II  
 Case studies of some existing computer systems: hardware and software designs, performance evaluations. Introduction to multiprocessors and networks. Microprogramming: typical instruction sets and their microcode implementation, interpretation and emulation, technology.
- †CSC 305 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; Both terms  
 Introduction to System  
 Programming  
 System programming is presented in such a way as to emphasize how hardware and software complement each other.  
 Hardware and software control of input/output devices. Control structure, logic and microprogramming. Multiprogramming, multiprocessing and time-sharing, the assembler. Introduction to compiling techniques.
- †CSC 306 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Real-Time Computer System  
 This course aims to equip the student with basic ideas of real time computer systems. The design, analysis and management of real time data processing systems will be studied. Although the concept of operating system support will be introduced, the main emphasis of this course is on commercial real-time application systems. Examples from existing real time data processing systems, such as banking and airline reservation system will be studied.
- †CSC 311 3-yr. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
 Elementary Computer Organization  
 This course is designed to familiarize the student with the basic structure and language of machines and to give him a better understanding of the internal behaviour of computers.  
 The hardware organization of the main machine. System software. Principles of programming in assembly language. Input, output and auxiliary storage devices.
- †CSC 321 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Information Systems Analysis  
 This course lays the groundwork for CSC 322, and bridges the gap between the tools and techniques, and the management practitioner, providing an understanding of how they should be used to create viable

management information systems. Industrial engineering tools. Computer-oriented techniques. Operations Research techniques.

- †CSC 322 3-yr. Mj. 4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 System Design and Implementation 2nd term  
 This course is the second covering the system life cycle. The lectures focus on underlying principles of design and implementation as well as on techniques. The techniques are utilized in the project. Selected topics on Information Systems administration, Information Systems for Operating, Management Control, Planning and Organization are discussed.
- †CSC 331 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Numerical Methods I  
 A thorough treatment of solutions of equations, interpolation and approximations, numerical differentiation and intergration and the numerical solution of initial value problems in ordinary differential equations. Selected algorithms will be programmed for solution on computers.
- †CSC 332 3-yr. Mj. 4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 Numerical Methods II 2nd term  
 This course is designed as an introduction to numerical linear algebra and its application.  
 The solution of linear systems by direct and iterative methods, matrix inversion, the evaluation of determinants and the calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors of matrices. Application to boundary value problems in ordinary differential equations. Introduction to the numerical solution of partial differential equations. Selected algorithms will be programmed for solution on computers.
- †CSC 401 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Operating Systems  
 Principles of operating systems: process management, memory management, file system, protection and security. Design and methodology, performance evaluation. Case studies.
- †CSC 402 4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Programming Languages and  
 Compiling Techniques  
 This course is designed to present a systematic approach to the study of computer programming language design, the interplay between language design and implementation, and an introduction to advanced material in compilation.  
 Data types and structures; Control structures and data flow; Run-time consideration. Scanners; Parsers; Syntax-directed translation.

- †CSC 413 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Computer Graphics and C.A.D.  
 Graphical display of information and the processing of visual data by computer. The topics covered in this course include C.A.D. of curves and surfaces; interactive techniques in C.A.D.; raster scan display of time-variant information and studies of currently available graphics packages.
- †CSC 414 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Distributed Processing and Networks  
 Interconnected networks: input, output type connections and network alignment characteristics; multiprocessing and parallel processing systems; centralised and distributed networks; communication protocols, languages; and system considerations.
- †CSC 415 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Formal Languages and Automata Theory  
 Formal grammars and automata. Regular, context-free, context sensitive and recursive grammars. Deterministic and non-deterministic finite automata. Context-free languages. LR(k), LL(k) grammars. Complexity of recognition.
- †CSC 416 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Artificial Intelligence  
 This course introduces students to basic concepts and techniques of artificial intelligence, and gives insights into active research areas and applications. Topics covered include representation of knowledge, natural languages, vision system, search strategies, control and applications.
- \*†CSC 041/042 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; STOT; 2-term  
 Seminar 1 U; 1 STOT  
 Small-group discussion on topics in Computer Systems, Numerical Methods, Computer-based Information Systems, and Computer Applications in Business, Science, Social Science and Humanities, and Theoretical Materials.
- \*†CSC 043/044 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; STOT; 2-term  
 Project 3 U; 3 STOT  
 This course involves a significant project in any area of Computer Science. The project may be undertaken individually or in small groups. The course is offered by arrangement with a Computer Science faculty member.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- †CSC 421 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Systems Simulation and Applications  
 Introduction to the logical development of numerical and statistical models of systems; deterministic and probabilistic models, simulation methodology including random number generation, queuing service times, discrete random variables and description of experiment. Application of simulation techniques to the solution of various problems. The concepts and technical aspects of design, construction, operation and testing of simulation models. Simulation languages. Case studies.
- †CSC 422 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Computational Methods in  
 Operations Research  
 The use of computer for the application of operations research techniques such as linear programming, inventory control, transportation problem, etc.
- †CSC 423 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Database Management  
 Introduction to database concepts, including data independence, relationships, logical and physical organizations, schema and subschema. Hierarchical, network and relational data models with a description of the logical and data structure representation of the database system. Studies of some popular file and database systems. Data normalization, data description languages, query facilities, file security, data integrity and reliability. Prerequisites: CSC 301, CSC 302.
- †CSC 424 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Business Information Systems  
 Discussion and analysis of current topics and developments in business information systems, e.g. software systems, data management, computer security and privacy issues, social implications of computer use, artificial intelligence and automated systems design. Sampling of current work in systems for administering justice, welfare and health care are discussed. Prerequisites: CSC 321, CSC 322.
- †CSC 431 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Selected Topics in Numerical  
 Analysis I  
 Topics must be pre-arranged with the individual instructor.
- †CSC 432 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Selected Topics in Numerical  
 Analysis II  
 Topics must be pre-arranged with the individual instructor.

## Study Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

Students majoring in Computer Science must take at least 65 units as required by the chosen stream.\*

First year potential Majors are required to take CSC 111, 112, ELE 101 and PMA 111.

Second year Majors are required to take CSC 201, 202, 221, 222 and CSC 231.

Fourth year Majors are required to take either CSC 041/042 or CSC 043/044.

### (2) Minor Programme

Students minoring in Computer Science must take at least 21 units as required by the chosen stream.

(Note: additional units are required for some streams.)

\* Details of lists of courses for various streams are available in the Department of Computer Science.

## Examination Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

6-2 majors are required to take:

- (a) Papers 11, 12 and one from Papers 13, 14, 15 in their Part I Examination.
- (b) Paper 21 and two from Papers 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27 in their Part II Examination.

### (2) Minor Programme

All students minoring in Computer Science are required to take:

- (a) Paper 1 in their Part I Examination and Paper 4 in their Part II Examination, OR
- (b) Paper 2 in their Part I Examination and Paper 5 in their Part II Examination, OR
- (c) Paper 3 in their Part I Examination and Paper 6 in their Part II Examination.

## Degree Papers

- |         |   |
|---------|---|
| Paper 1 | – Computer Science I (Minor)<br>CSC 311, 305    |
| Paper 2 | – Information Systems I (Minor)<br>CSC 311, 321 |
| Paper 3 | – Numerical Methods I (Minor)<br>CSC 311, 331   |

- Paper 4 – Computer Science II (Minor)  
CSC 301, 402
- Paper 5 – Information Systems II (Minor)  
CSC 301, 322
- Paper 6 – Numerical Methods II (Minor)  
CSC 301, 332
- Paper 11 – Data Structures  
CSC 301, 302
- Paper 12 – Computer Systems  
CSC 303, 304
- Paper 13 – System Programming and Real-time Applications  
CSC 305, 306
- Paper 14 – Systems Analysis and Design  
CSC 321, 322
- Paper 15 – Numerical Methods  
CSC 331, 332
- Paper 21 – Software Systems  
CSC 401, 402
- Paper 22 – Computer Graphics/Distributed Processing  
CSC 413, 414
- Paper 23 – Formal Languages and Automata Theory/Artificial  
Intelligence  
CSC 415, 416
- Paper 24 – Systems Simulation and Computational Methods in  
Operations Research  
CSC 421, 422
- Paper 25 – Database Management and Business Information Systems  
CSC 423, 424
- Paper 26 – Selected Topics in Numerical Analysis  
CSC 431, 432
- Paper 27 - Project  
CSC 043/044

## Electronics

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 2-unit term courses of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week)

- †ELE 101 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Introductory Electronics I  
 The role of Electronics in modern society. Introduction to A.C. theory. Circuit theorems: Thevenin, Norton and superposition. Steady-state response of R.L.C. circuits. Power, energy and resonance. Vacuum and discharge tubes. Qualitative treatments of diodes and transistors. Simple examples of diodes and transistors as circuit elements. Graphical solution of single-stage amplifier. Qualitative treatment of bias, feed-back and equivalent circuits.
- †ELE 102 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Introductory Electronics II  
 Elementary physics of semiconductor devices. Junction-diode characteristics and circuits. Transistor characteristics. Transistors at low frequency. Transistor biasing and thermal stabilization. Field-effect transistors. Operational amplifiers: principle and application.
- †ELE 103 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Basic Engineering  
 Introduction to engineering and local electronics industry. Mechanical and environmental consideration for engineering systems. Engineering materials. Destructive and non-destructive testings. Tolerance, limits and confidence limits. Quality control and materials control. Engineering design of electronic equipment: aspects of structure, parts, standards, layouts, metals, assembly and wiring, printed wiring boards and the choice of electronic components. Professional ethics, the role of professional learned societies and regulatory bodies and the role of engineers in society. (Each year, speakers will be invited from the local engineering institutions to give seminars covering these specific topics.)
- †ELE 182 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 First Year Experiments 1 U; 4 Lab.
- †ELE 201 2-yr. Mj. 3-yr. Mn. Req.; 2nd term  
 Introductory Electronics III  
 Transistors at high frequency. Multi-stage and differential amplifiers. Feed-back amplifiers. Stability and Oscillators. Large-signal amplifiers. Tuned amplifiers. Power supplies.



†ELE 202 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Electrical Networks  
 Network theorems. Two-terminal-pair networks. Fourier series. Fourier and Laplace transforms. Transient response of R.L.C. circuits. Transfer function of linear systems.

†ELE 203 2-yr. Mj., 3-yr. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Switching and Logic System  
 Introduction: applied logic, combination and sequential logic. Switching algebra: basic operations, laws and theorems, graphical representations. Simplification: algebraic approach, map approach. Synchronous sequential switching systems: memory elements, stable tables and state diagrams, synthesis of state table, state reduction, methods of state assignment and analysis of sequential machine. Flipflops and counters; types and transformation of flipflops, synchronous and asynchronous counters, methods of design, storage and control registers. Basic digital computer circuits: adders, subtractors, comparators, complementers, timing circuits, coding, decoding and code-converting circuits. Computational and error correcting codes.

†ELE 204 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Electromagnetic Theory  
 Vector calculus. Maxwell's equations: Integral and differential forms. Electrostatics: Coulomb's Law, Gauss's Law, Poisson and Laplace Equation. Dipole fields. Method of images. Boundary-value problems. Magnetostatics: Ampere's Law, Biot-Savart Law. Vector potential. Electric and magnetic field energies. Induction: Faraday's Law. Mutual and self inductance. Displacement current. E-M field and materials. Field energy flow and field momentum. Introduction to E-M wave theory.

†ELE 205 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Applied Physics and Thermodynamics  
 Introduction to Modern Physics. Ideas of particle statistics. Discharge Tubes: collision, ionization, recombination and phenomenon of discharge. Vacuum tubes: thermionic, secondary and field emissions, Child's Law and SCL current. Concepts of solids: bondings and classifications. Magnetic and dielectric materials. Introduction to metals and semiconductors. Basic thermodynamics: ideas of states, entropy, free energy, equilibrium, and phase diagrams, applications to heat engines.

†ELE 206 2-yr. Mj. 3-yr. Mn. Req.; 2nd term  
 Electrical Machines  
 Magnetic circuits. Equivalent circuits and phasor diagram of transformer. Structural components and windings of D.C. machine. D.C. generators and motors. The speed and torque control of D.C. motors. Structural components of A.C. machines. Inductor machines.

Synchronous machines. Introduction to power generation and distribution.

ELE 231 2-yr. Mj. Elect.; 2nd term  
Instrumentation 1 U; 1 Lect. ½ Tut.

Introduction: data acquisition and processing: electronic, electro-mechanical and manually-operated components. Application of amplifier in instrumentation. Measuring instruments — electronic multi-meters, special-purpose oscilloscopes, recorders. Waveform generating instruments: pulse and function generators. Waveform analysing instruments: wave, spectrum and distortion analysers. Specialised instruments: various types of analytical and biomedical instruments. Grounding, shielding and safety.

\*ELE 232 1-3-yr. Others Elect.; 1st term

Instrumentation and  
Measurement

Introduction: data acquisition, processing and recording. Electronic components: passive and active. Amplifier: types and characteristics. Operational amplifiers as circuit elements. Logic and digital integrated circuit elements. Power supplies: sources, converters and inverters. Waveform generating instruments: oscillators, function generators, pulse generators, testing and application. Waveform measuring instruments: principle and applications of multimeters. Waveform measuring instruments: principle and applications of oscilloscope. Waveform recording instruments: type and chart recorders. Special instruments: analytical and biomedical instruments etc. Introduction to digital computer and automation in instrumentation and measurement. Shielding and safety.

†ELE 281/282 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term  
Second Year Experiments 4 U; 4 Lab.

†ELE 283 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term  
Engineering Drawings 2 U; 4 Lab.

†ELE 291/292 3-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
Second Year Experiments 2 U; 2 Lab.

†ELE 301 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term  
Electronic Circuits

Switching characteristics of transistors in pulse circuits: steady state and transient. Linear and diode wave-shapings. Multivibrators: analysis and applications. Principle and applications of negative-resistance devices as multivibrators. Time-base generators. Selected topics: e.g.

blocking oscillators, pulse transformer, phase sensitive detector, PLL etc.

†ELE 302 3-yr. Mj. 4-yr. Mn. Req.  
 Digital Techniques 1st term  
 Introduction to digital data acquisition and processing. Principles and techniques of A/D and D/A conversions: sampling, S/H, ADC, DAC, demultiplexing. Digital IC: various types. Digital Computer Technology: (i) Arithmetic and Logical Operation: Principle and circuit. (ii) Memories: types, recording methods. (iii) Organization, Control and I/O: word format, organization and sequencing of control registers and flipflops, logical sequence of execution of arithmetic and other instructions, general I/O units.

†ELE 303 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Communications  
 Introduction to concepts of information and information capacity. Limits of information transfer. Time and frequency relationship. C.W. modulation and demodulation: amplitude, phase and frequency modulations. Pulse modulation and demodulation: PAM, PDM and PPM. Link between CW and pulse modulation. Information band-width and sampling theorem. Digital modulation and demodulation: PCM, quantisation noise and intersymbol interference. Transmission of PCM pulses, OOK FSK PSK. Modulators and demodulators; circuits for AM, FM and PM.

†ELE 304 3-yr. Mj. 4-yr. Mn. Req.  
 Semiconductors and Devices 1st term  
 Elements of Wave Mechanics. Energy bands in semiconductors. Concepts of effective mass, mobility, carrier concentration, conductivity, Hall effect, and Einstein's relationship. Equation of continuity, minority carrier injection and carrier lifetime. P-N junction: capacitance and current equations. Bipolar transistor: factors affecting current gain, punch through voltages and a-c characteristics. Principles and operation of junction field-effect transistor. Equivalent circuits, models and parameters for transistors. Other semiconductor devices.

†ELE 305 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Basic Probability and Quantum  
 Theory  
 Random variables: discrete and continuous probability; distribution functions; mean and standard deviation; conditional probability, independence and conditional independence; Bayes' theorem; law of large numbers. Stochastic processes; stationarity, ergodicity, correlation, power density spectrum. Introduction to quantum physics. Operator formalism. Postulates and Schrödinger equation. Simple cases; potential well and barrier, simple harmonic oscillator. Tunneling and thermionic electronic emission.

- †ELE 306 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
Control  
Definition and areas of application. Differential equation representation. State variable formulation. Transfer functions. Block diagram. Transient response. Performance of control system. Stability, Routh criterion, Nyquist criterion. Liapunov functions. Frequency response and Bode diagram. Root loci. Design techniques. Computation and simulation. Control equipment.
- †ELE 307 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
High Frequency Techniques  
Principles and characteristics of transmission lines. Impedance concepts, matching, etc. Smith charts and their uses. Maxwell's Equation. Rectangular and circular waveguides. Antennas and radiation. High frequency measurement techniques.
- †ELE 381/ELE 382 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term  
(Scheme C, 3 & 4 yr.)  
4 U; 4 Lab.  
Third Year Experiments
- †ELE 391/ELE 392 4-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
2 U; 2 Lab.  
Third Year Experiments
- †ELE 041/042 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
1st term: 4 U, 2nd term: 6 U  
4 afternoons  
Fourth Year Project  
The student independently proposes and performs active experimental or theoretical research on a current topic of electronics under the supervision of a staff member.
- †ELE 401 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
Microprocessors and Mini-computer  
Techniques  
Comparisons on microprocessors to minicomputers and other LSI devices. Microprocessor architecture. Assembly language instruction set. Assemblers and assembly language programming. Software design and development. Timing and control. Memory system. Input/Output and interrupts.
- †ELE 402 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
Sampled Data Control System  
Sampling and quantization. Frequency response of sampled-data control systems. Z-transform and pulsed transfer function. Transient response and inverse-transform. State variable representation. Stability, Nyquist, Jury. Stability, Liapunov. Realization of pulse transfer functions. Design of sampled data system. Present trends in control.

- †ELE 403 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Communication Systems  
 Basic properties of noise, noise representation, noise figures and noise temperature. Basic functional parts of a communication system: signal, noise, bandwidth and electromagnetic spectrum considerations. Interference. Performance of C.W. modulation schemes in the presence of noise. Performance of pulse modulation schemes in the presence of noise. Signal power and bandwidth exchange. Comparative system studies. Transmission medium characteristics: cable, free space, etc. Service requirements: subjective and objective testing, reliability and economic aspects.
- †ELE 404 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Microwave Engineering  
 Fundamental characteristics of guided waves. Transformation of wave impedance. Standing-wave measurements. Measurement of wave-length and frequency. Matching and transmission systems. Attenuation and Q factor: cavity resonators. Introduction to multiport network analysis. Generators and detectors: recent developments.
- †ELE 405 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Analog and Hybrid Techniques  
 Operational amplifiers: principle, analysis, frequency response compensation, offset errors, temperature drift. Operational amplifiers as circuit building blocks: summer, integrator, tuned amplifier, peak and precision detector, log and anti-log amplifier, S/H, waveform generators, etc. Linear IC: principle and application of e.g. regular, VCO, multiplier etc. Principle of analog computing: functional elements, general requirements. Computing amplifier: general requirements, sources of error, methods of improvement. Transfer function generator: principles and methods. Multipliers and function generators: principles and methods. Amplitude and time scalings. Analog and hybrid computing and simulation.
- †ELE 406 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Theory and Technology of  
 Semiconductor Devices  
 Review of semiconductor physics. Junction and insulated-gate field-effect transistors. Other semiconductor devices. The planar technology. Methods of oxidation. Solid-state diffusion. Mask fabrication. Process parameters and device characteristics. IC fabrication.
- †ELE 407 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Network Theory  
 Network Functions. Positive real functions and realizability theory. Frequency domain analysis. One port synthesis. Two port synthesis

and filter design. Limitations of passive network synthesis. Active network synthesis; synthesis of active transfer functions. Linvill's cascade synthesis procedure.

- †ELE 408 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Antenna Theory  
 Green's function for the wave equation. Radiation patterns of linear antennas, the loop antenna, and the cross dipole. The receiving antenna. Self and mutual impedances of antennas. Linear array theory. Reflector and aperture antennas.
- †ELE 409 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Quantum Electronics  
 Hydrogenic atom. Spin and matrix representation. Atomic shell structure and periodic system. Perturbation theory. Topics in Quantum Electronics: Simple band theory of solids; Transport theory; Electromagnetic interactions; Lasers; Superconductivity.
- †ELE 410 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Digital Signal Processing  
 Introduction: Time-domain description; Laplace transform and Fourier transform; Transfer function. Discrete-time system analysis: z-transform and inverse z-transform, response and stability, convolution. Realization and frequency response of digital filters: direct realization; cascade and parallel realization; other forms; frequency response. Infinite impulse response digital filter design: revision of analog filter; infinite impulse response design. Finite impulse response: Fourier series method; window functions; DFT. Basic properties and applications of Fast Fourier Transform. Walsh and other transforms. Recent trends.
- †ELE 411 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Advanced Digital Systems  
 Recent developments in computer architecture. Comparisons of programming languages. Techniques in realization of switching functions. Distributed processing and multi-processor. Recent developments in solid-state technology. Input/Output and memory system design. Case studies.
- †ELE 491/492 4-yr. Scheme B Mj. Req. STOT;  
2-term; 4 U; 4 Lab.  
 Design Exercise  
 The student independently proposes and performs active experimental or theoretical research on a current topic of electronics under the supervision of a staff member.

## Study Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

First year Potential Majors are required to take ELE 101, 102, 103 and laboratory course ELE 182.

Second year Majors are required to take ELE 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206 and laboratory courses ELE 281/282 and ELE 283.

Third year and fourth year Majors are required to take all core Major courses and in addition, any core optional courses which are specified in the Examination Scheme.

The minimum number of units that Electronics Department offers to students when they graduate (4 years) is 65.

### (2) Minor Programme

Students minor in Electronics are required to take those courses as specified in the Examination Scheme.

## Examination Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

*Third Year Majors* – The students, in consultation with the Department, may choose to follow one of the following schemes:

Scheme A: I-1 Advanced Electronics 1 (4 units):  
courses ELE 303, 307

I-2 Advanced Electronics 2 (4 units):  
courses ELE 302, 304

I-3 Advanced Electronics 3 (4 units):  
courses ELE 301, 306

Experiments: ELE 381/382 (4 units)

Scheme B: Any two papers from I-1, I-2, and I-3  
Experiments: ELE 381/382 (4 units)

Scheme C: (Work-Study Programme)

I-1 Advanced Electronics 1 (4 units):  
courses ELE 303, 307

I-2 Advanced Electronics 2 (4 units):  
courses ELE 302, 304

Experiments: ELE 381 (2 units)

### *Fourth Year Majors*

Scheme A: II-1 Microprocessors, Digital Signal Processing  
courses ELE 401, 410

II-2 Advanced Digital Systems, Communications  
courses ELE 403 and either 411 or 402

II-3 Microwave Engineering, Antennas  
courses ELE 404, 408

II-4 Semiconductor Devices, Quantum  
courses ELE 406, 409

II-5 Analog Techniques, Network Theory  
courses ELE 405, 407

(Any three papers; Total: 12 units)

Project: ELE 041/042 (10 units)

Scheme B: (The Part I paper not taken in the third year and any  
one of the Part II Papers; Total: 8 units)

Design exercise: ELE 491/492 (4 units)

Scheme C: (Work-Study Programme)

I-3 Advanced Electronics 3 (6 units):  
courses ELE 301, 306

Any one paper in fourth year (4 units)

Experiments: ELE 382 (2 units)

Project: ELE 041/042 (10 units)

*Fifth Year Majors* – Work-Study Programme only: any two other  
papers (8 units)

(2) *Minor Programme*

*Third Year Minors*

(Prerequisites: ELE 101 and 102)

I-4 Fundamental Electronics (6 units):  
courses ELE 201, 203, 206

Experiments: ELE 291/292 (2 units)

*Fourth Year Minors*

II-6 Advanced Electronics (4 units):  
(Any one paper in third year)

Experiments: ELE 391/392 (2 units)



## Mathematics

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 6-unit year courses of three hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week)

AMA 123 1-yr. Elect.  
 Mathematics for Application

This course gives a systematic introduction to the mathematics needed for the study and application of statistical and analytic methods in the Social, Economics, and other Sciences.

\*AMA 202 2-yr. Mj. Elect.; 1st term  
 Methods of Differential Equations 3 U

This course introduces the student to the elementary methods of solving ordinary differential equations. Some partial differential equations are also considered.

\*AMA 221 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Advanced Mathematics for Business Administration 3 U

A one-term continuation of the first year course giving further mathematical concepts and methods for application in the Social Science, including some probability and statistics.

†AMA 301 3-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Operations Research

The basic methods of operations research will be explained. Topics treated include: the theory of games, linear programming and its applications, introduction to dynamic programming, nonlinear programming, and the theory of queues.

\*†AMA 401 4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Opt.  
 Mathematical Statistics

This course is intended as an introduction to the mathematical theory of statistics for students of mathematics. The emphasis is on basic concepts and the theory underlying statistical methods.

†AMA 402 3-yr. Mn. 4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Differential Equations

This course is divided into two parts. The first part deals with the properties of ordinary differential equations and methods of solutions. The second part concerns partial differential equations and solutions of boundary value problems.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- †AMA 403 4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Optimization Theory  
 The purpose of this course is to present the theory of optimization in the finite dimensional case. Topics include: unconstrained and linear constrained extrema; applications to matrices and quadratic forms; the Lagrange multiplier rule; general constrained minimization problems, augmentability and range and Lagrange multipliers; the calculus of variation.
- \*†AMA 404 4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Opt.  
 Control Theory  
 This course covers the fundamentals of control theory with emphasis on state-space structures; controllability and observability; aspects of the theory of optimal control and differential games. Numerical methods will also be included.
- †PMA 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Topics in Modern Mathematics 4 U; 2 STOT  
 This is a course conducted with student-orientated teaching. Topics for small-group discussion may be chosen from but not confined to metric spaces and applications, basic principles and computational technique in elementary complex analysis, projective geometry.
- †PMA 031 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; STOT  
 Pro-Seminar 4 U; 2 STOT  
 Small-group discussion on topics in probability theory, number theory, theory of manifold, topology, theory of equation.
- \*†PMA 032 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; STOT  
 Pro-Seminar 4 U; 2 STOT  
 Small-group discussion on topics in probability theory, harmonic analysis, theory of manifold, numerical analysis with emphasis on application.
- †PMA 101 1-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Calculus and Linear Algebra  
 Functions of one variable, limits of sequences and functions, the differential and integral calculus with applications. The fundamental theory of matrices and determinants.
- †PMA 111 1-yr. Mn. Req.  
 Mathematical Methods I  
 This course is split into subgroups with slightly different syllabus. The content is a selection of basic principles and techniques from differential and integral calculus, linear algebra and statistics.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

PMA 121 1-yr. Elect.

Mathematics for

Business Administration

An introduction to the Calculus and Matrix Algebra with applications, necessary for the study of Business Administration.

PMA 123 1-yr. Elect.

Mathematics for Social Science

This course gives a systematic introduction to the mathematics needed for the study and application of statistical and analytic methods in the Social, Economics, and other Sciences. This course is designed for the student with a stronger mathematical background.

PMA 131/132 1-4-yr. Elect.; Gen. Ed.

Perspectives in Mathematics

Both terms; 3 U

This course is designed for interested students with a minimum of mathematical experience. Particular emphasis will be laid on the nature of mathematical reasoning, related to the number system, aspects of algebra, functions, probability and statistics.

†PMA 151 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.

Pro-Seminar

Topics covered in this course include: Operations of sets, relations and mappings, product set and quotient set, the Peano axioms, ordered sets, the axiom of choice and Zorn's lemma, well-ordered sets, the Bernstein theorem, denumerability and non-denumerability, ordinal numbers and cardinal numbers.

†PMA 201 2-yr. Mj. Req.

Advanced Calculus

2nd year

Vectors in 3-dimensional Euclidean space, functions of several variables, differential and integral calculus, line and surface integrals, series of functions, improper integrals.

†PMA 202 2-yr. Mj. Req.

Advanced Linear Algebra

Topics covered include: abstract vector spaces, linear maps, matrix, Jordan canonical form, bilinear form and duality.

\*PMA 203 2-yr. Mj. Elect.

Elementary Complex Analysis

2nd term; 3 U

This is a first course on the subject with emphasis on basic principles and computational techniques.

\*†PMA 204 2-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term; 3 U

Algebraic Structures

The course includes an introductory survey of the basic algebraic structures with internal laws of operations: semigroups, groups, rings and fields. Particular attention is directed to quotient structures and the theory of factorisation in a Euclidean Domain.

†PMA 205 2-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term; 3 U  
Elementary General Topology

This is a first course on general topology with emphasis on metric spaces and applications.

†PMA 211 2-yr. Mn. Req.  
Advanced Mathematical Methods II For Physics majors:  
1st term: 4 Lect. 1 Tut.  
2nd term: 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

The course includes the differential and integral calculus of several variables and applications, infinite series including Fourier series and elementary ordinary differential equations.

†PMA 301 3-yr. Mj. Opt.  
Real Analysis

Topics covered in this course include: properties of measurable sets, measurable functions, the Lebesgue integral, absolute continuity and the Radon-Nikodym theorem,  $L_p$ -spaces, product measure and iterated integrals, the Daniell integral and Stone's theorem, introduction to Fourier transforms.

\*†PMA 302 3-yr. Mj. Opt.  
General Topology

Topics covered include Hausdorff spaces, Regular and normal space, Tietz's extension theorem, compact and locally compact spaces, compactification, metrization theorems, uniformity, function spaces.

†PMA 303 3-yr. Mj. Opt.  
Algebra

Topics covered in this course include: groups, abelian groups, categories and functors, modules, integral domains, semi-simple rings, Ext and Tor, field theory.

\*PMA 304 3-yr. Mj. Elect.; 2nd term; 3 U  
Probability Theory

This is a first course on the mathematical theory of probability.

†PMA 305 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.  
Complex Analysis

A basic course in complex analysis. Topics covered included: Complex

numbers and complex functions, Cauchy's theorem and applications, series expansions, residues, harmonic functions, conformal mappings, Riemann surfaces.

†PMA 312 3-4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 Complex Variable Theory  
 The course covers the basic theorems and techniques of analytic functions, to prepare students for a minor paper in the subject.

PMA 402 4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Elect.  
 Functional Analysis  
 Topics covered in this course include: the algebras of bounded continuous functions, Stone Weierstrass theorems, normed linear space and Banach spaces, Hilbert space and Banach algebras.

PMA 403 4-yr. Mj. Elect.  
 Differential Geometry  
 Differential geometry of curves and surfaces in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Frenet formulas. Fundamental forms, curvature, geodesics. Theorema Egregium, Gauss-Bonnet Theorem, Hopf-Rinow Theorem, Jacobi fields and conjugate points. Remarks on non-Euclidean geometry and introduction to Riemannian geometry.

PMA 404 4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Elect.  
 Topics in Algebra  
 Topics will be selected from: Linear algebra and representations, commutative algebras, homological algebras.

PMA 405 4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Elect.  
 Algebraic and Differential Topology  
 This is an introduction to differential and algebraic topology. The course covers topics on: Smooth manifolds and maps, theorem of Sard, vector field, Poincaré-Hopf theorem, germs and singularities, Homotopy, fundamental groups, covering space, Knots, Homology and cohomology.

## Study Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

First Year Potential Majors are required to take PMA 101.

Second Year Majors can choose to enter the 6-2 or 4-2-2 Programme. Those in the 6-2 Programme shall take one subject other than Mathematics as Minor subject whereas those in the 4-2-2 Programme shall take two different subjects other than Mathematics as Minor subjects. Majors in both Programmes are required to take PMA 201 and PMA 202.

6-2 Majors shall take six papers from Mathematics and two papers from the Minor subject in the Degree Examination. 4-2-2 Majors shall take four papers from Mathematics and two papers from each of the Minor subjects.

Third and Fourth Year Majors shall take such courses as laid down in the Degree Examination Scheme.

*(2) Minor Programme*

First Year Minors shall take PMA 111 or PMA 121 or PMA 123.

Second Year Minors shall take PMA 211.

Third and Fourth Year Minors shall take such courses as laid down in the Degree Examination Scheme.

### Examination Scheme

*(1) Major Programme*

6-2 Majors are required to take:

- (a) Three papers from Papers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 in their Part I Examination.
- (b) One from Papers 5, 12, 13, 14, 15 and two from Papers 5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 21, 22, 23, 24 in their Part II Examination.  
(No duplication is allowed)

4-2-2 Majors are required to take:

- (a) Two papers from Papers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 in their Part I Examination.
- (b) Two papers from Papers 5, 12, 13, 14, 15, or one paper from Papers 1, 2, 3, 5, 12, 13, 14, 15 and one from Papers 4, 21, 22, 23, 24 in their Part II Examination.

No duplication with either Part I or Minor subject degree paper is allowed.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Mathematics are required to take Papers 4, 22 or Paper 32 in their Part I Examination and one paper from Papers 4, 22, 23, 32 (excluding that passed in Part I) in their Part II Examination.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 — Real Analysis  
PMA 301
- Paper 2 — General Topology  
\*PMA 302
- Paper 3 — Algebra  
PMA 303
- Paper 4 — Operations Research  
AMA 301
- Paper 5 — Complex Analysis  
PMA 305
- Paper 12 — Functional Analysis  
PMA 402
- Paper 13 — Differential Geometry  
PMA 403
- Paper 14 — Topics in Algebra  
PMA 404
- Paper 15 — Algebraic and Differential Topology  
PMA 405
- Paper 21 — Mathematical Statistics  
\*AMA 401
- Paper 22 — Differential Equations  
AMA 402
- Paper 23 — Optimization Theory  
AMA 403
- Paper 24 — Control Theory  
\*AMA 404
- Paper 32 — Complex Variable Theory  
PMA 312

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

## Physics

### Course Description

- NSC 111/112  
 Perspectives in Physical Science  
 1-4-yr. Elect.; Gen. Ed.  
 Both terms; 3/3 U; 3 Lect.  
 A qualitative survey of elementary physical sciences, organized around the historical development and philosophical foundation of the main concepts in physical sciences. The course is designed for interested students with a minimum of scientific training.
- †PHY 101/102  
 General Physics  
 1-yr. Mj. Req.; 2-term  
 3/3 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 An introductory course covering the principles and applications of mechanics, heat, light, sound, electricity and magnetism, and modern physics; suitable for potential majors in Physics. Co-requisite: PHY 181/182.
- †PHY 103/104  
 General Physics  
 1-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
 3/3 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Same as PHY 101/102; suitable for potential majors in Electronics, Computer Science, Mathematics, or Biology. Co-requisite: PHY 181/182.
- †PHY 105/106  
 General Physics  
 1-yr. Mn. Req.; 2-term  
 3/3 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Same as PHY 101/102; suitable for potential majors in Chemistry or Biology. Corequisite: PHY 181/182.
- †PHY 107/108  
 General Physics  
 1-yr. Mn. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 2-term; 3/3 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Same as PHY 101/102; suitable for potential majors in Medicine or Biochemistry. Corequisite: PHY 181/182.
- PHY 121/122  
 Introductory Physics  
 1/2-yr. Elect.; 2-term  
 3/3 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Similar to PHY 101/102, but at a lower standard; suitable for potential majors in Biochemistry or Biology whose physics and mathematics foundations are relatively weak.
- †PHY 181/182  
 Practical Physics 1  
 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 2-term; 1/1 U; 4 Lab.  
 Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 101-108, required for those who take PHY 101/102, 103/104, 105/106 or 107/108.  
 This course is offered in 4 sections: Section A for potential major in Physics; Section B for potential major in Electronics, Computer





- †PHY 301 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 3-4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 Special Relativity 1st term; 1.5 U; 1 Lect. 2 Tut.  
 Galilean transformation, principle of relativity, Lorentz transformation.  
 Relativistic mechanics; space-time and energy-momentum four vectors.  
 Aberration and Doppler effect.
- †PHY 302 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 3-4-yr. Mn. Opt.  
 Atomic Physics 2nd term; 3.5 U; 3 Lect. 2 Tut.  
 Scattering cross-section. Discrete energy levels in atoms; the Bohr atom.  
 Schrodinger equation; quantum numbers and quantization of energy  
 and angular momentum. Atoms spectra: spectroscopic term classifica-  
 tion; fine structure; L-S and j-j coupling, Zeeman effect. X-rays: absorp-  
 tion and diffraction.
- †PHY 303 3-yr. Mj. Req., 1st term  
 Electromagnetic Theory 2.5 U; 2 Lect. 2 Tut.  
 Maxwell's equation. Electrostatics in empty and dielectric media;  
 electro-magnet induction. Electromagnetic waves; field energy and  
 momentum; boundary conditions of different media; production and  
 propagation of electromagnetic waves.
- †PHY 304 3-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Optics 2.5 U; 2 Lect. 2 Tut.  
 Superposition of waves; coherence and wave packets. Two-beam and  
 multiple-beam interference; Fraunhofer and Fresnel diffractions.  
 Polarization; Optical activity. Light interaction with matter: dispersion,  
 scattering.
- †PHY 305 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Thermal Physics 2 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Thermodynamics: concept and measurement of temperature. First and  
 second laws of thermodynamics; thermodynamic relations. Change  
 of phase in the first and second orders. Low temperatures; third law of  
 thermodynamics.  
 Kinetic Theory: Maxwell velocity distribution; free path distribu-  
 tion; effusion. Transport coefficients.
- †PHY 381 3-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Practical Physics III 1st term; 2 U; 6 Lab.  
 Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 301-303.
- †PHY 382 3-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Practical Physics III 2nd term; 2 U; 6 Lab.  
 Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 304.
- †PHY 041/042 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; 2-term  
 Seminar 1/1 U; 1 STOT  
 Small-group discussion on topics in Quantum Mechanics, Statistical  
 Mechanics, Nuclear Physics, and Solid State Physics.

- †PHY 401 4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Quantum Mechanics 3 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Experimental basis of quantum mechanics. Schrodinger equation; one dimensional quantized systems; harmonic oscillators. Hydrogen atom; perturbation; spin of the electron. Angular momentum; transition probability and selection rules. Two-electron problem.
- †PHY 403 4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 1st term  
 Statistical Mechanics 2 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution; equipartition of energy. Diatomic gases: partition function and heat capacity. Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics; properties of Bose, Fermi and Boltzmann gases; black-body radiation.
- †PHY 404 4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Solid State Physics 3 U; 3 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Thermal properties of solids. Free electron model of metals; band theory of solids; band theory of semi-conductors. Dia-, para, and ferromagnetism.
- †PHY 406 4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Nuclear Physics 2 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 General properties of nuclei. Radioactivity. Nuclear reaction; neutron and positron; artificial radioactivity. Neutrino, fission and chain reactions.
- †PHY 408 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Biophysics 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Dynamic of cells; thermodynamics of biological systems. Nerve conduction, electrical potential of the brain. Information theory in biophysics.
- \*†PHY 410 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Gemmology 2 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab./fortnight  
 Elementary crystallography; crystal form and habit. Physical and optical properties of gem materials: refractive index and birefringence, absorption spectra, luminescence. Gem identification by various means. Description of gem materials. Synthetic gemstones.
- PHY 411 3-4-yr. Mj. Elect.; 1st term  
 Electronic Circuits 4 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut. 4 Lab.  
 Feedback amplifiers and stability criterion. Transistor oscillators. Principles and applications of operational amplifier. Stabilized power supplies. Digital logic elements and circuits.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- †PHY 412 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Digital Instrumentation 3 U; 2 Lect. 4 Lab./fortnight  
 This course gives a general concept of digital measurement in frequency, events, voltage, and pulse duration. It includes the analysis and synthesis of counters and some experiments.
- †PHY 481/482 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2-term  
 Practical Physics IV 2/2 U; 6 Lab.  
 Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 401–406.
- †PHY 483 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Year  
 Physics Project 4 U; 6 Lab. &/or 2 Tut.  
 Projects on topics in theoretical or experimental physics, on which a student shall write a report and give a seminar.
- †PHY 485 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Year  
 Project with Thesis 6 U; 9 Lab. &/or 3 Tut.  
 Projects on topics in theoretical or experimental physics, on which a student shall write a thesis and defend the thesis orally after systematic investigation.
- †PHY 502 4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Opt.  
 Advanced Mathematical Methods in 2nd term; 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Physics  
 Techniques in contour integration, methods of steepest descent and stationary phase; special functions; integral transforms; boundary value problems; approximation methods and numerical techniques. Stress will be given to the mathematical formulation of physical problems and the choice of appropriate methods for solution.
- †PHY 503 4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Opt.; 1st term  
 Polymer Physics 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Physical states of amorphous polymers; crystallinity; orientation. Linear viscoelasticity, mechanical models; time-temperature equivalence; mechanical anisotropy. Heat capacity, thermal conductivity. Electrical conduction; dielectric constant and loss. Optical properties, nuclear magnetic resonance.
- \*†PHY 505 4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Opt.; 1st term  
 Optical-electronics 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Optical resonator; laser oscillation; mode selection and control of laser radiation; detection and measurement; Fourier optics, holography and laser communication systems: non-linear optics.
- \*†PHY 508 4-yr. Mj. & Grad. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Plasma Physics 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Charged-particle motions. Plasmas as fluids. Waves in the fluid plasma.

Equilibrium and stability. Collisions and transport Phenomena. Introduction to kinetic theory. Introduction to controlled fusion.

### Study Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

First Year Potential Majors are required to take PHY 101/102, 181/182 and PMA 111.

Second Year Majors are required to take PHY 021/022, 201/202, 203, 204, 281, 283, 284 and PMA 211.

Third Year and Fourth Year Majors shall take such courses as laid down in the Degree Examination Scheme.

#### (2) Minor Programme

First Year Minors shall take PHY 103/104 or 105/106 or 107/108 and 181/182.

Second Year Minors shall take PHY 201/202 and 281.

Third Year and Fourth Year Minors shall take such courses as laid down in the Degree Examination Scheme.

### Examination Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

All Majors are required to take: (a) Papers 1, 2, 3A and 3B in their Part I Examination, and (b) Papers 4, 5 and one paper from Papers 6A+6B, 7 and 8 in their Part II Examination.

#### (2) Minor Programme

All Electronics Majors minoring in Physics are required to take Paper 1 or 2 in their Part I Examination and one paper from Papers 1, 2, 4 and 5 in their Part II Examination.

All non-Electronics Majors minoring in Physics are required to take Paper 1 or Paper 9 in their Part I Examination and one paper from Papers 1, 4 and 5 in their Part II Examination.

A paper already taken in the Part I Examination cannot be taken again in the Part II Examination.

### Degree Papers

- Paper 1 — Special Relativity and Atomic Physics  
PHY 301, 302
- Paper 2 — Electromagnetic Theory and Optics  
PHY 303, 304
- Paper 3A — Thermal Physics (half paper)  
PHY 305

- Paper 3B — Practical Physics III (half paper)  
PHY 381/382
- Paper 4 — Quantum Mechanics and Nuclear Physics  
PHY 401, 406
- Paper 5 — Statistical Mechanics and Solid State Physics  
PHY 403, 404
- Paper 6A — Special Topics in Physics (half paper)  
*one from:*  
PHY 408, \*410, 502, 503, \*505, \*508
- Paper 6B — Practical Physics IV/Project (half paper)  
*one from:*  
PHY 481/482, 483
- Paper 7 — Project with Thesis  
PHY 485
- Paper 8 — Electronic Instrumentation  
PHY 411, 412
- Paper 9 — Electromagnetism and Optics  
PHY 203, 304, 283 or 382

## Statistics

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of three hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week)

†STA 011 1-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Pro-Seminar 2nd term; 3 STOT  
 This is an elementary course introducing the basic concepts of statistics at a level which involves very little mathematics. Interesting examples from economics, education (I.Q. Test), genetics (Mendelian Theory), political science (Gallup poll) and other fields will be used to illustrate the underlying statistical concepts. This course also deals with basic descriptive statistical methods: collection methods, compilation, presentation and summarising of data, presentation of results in tabulated and graphical form, and interpretation of results.

†STA 201 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Fundamentals of Statistics Year; 6 U  
 This course offers background knowledge of statistics through discussions of fundamental logical principles. Materials considered will be probability theory, sampling distribution, estimation, testing of hypotheses, elementary analysis of variances, data analysis, nonparametric inference and statistical decision theory.

\*†STA 221 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Year; 6 U  
 Statistical Programming  
 This is an introductory course in basic computer programming concepts in high level languages, and the application of computer technology to statistical problems in social sciences and data management. Topics include data filing, inventory, presentation of data in numerical form and graphical form, frequency distribution, construction of histograms and charts, and descriptive statistics.

STA 231 2-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Introductory Statistics I  
 This is a term course in elementary statistics with emphasis on the application of basic statistical techniques to behavioral, natural and social sciences. The contents cover statistical treatment and description of data, elementary probability theory with applications, sampling frequency distributions, simple methods of estimation, fundamental ideas of hypotheses testing and applications.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

## STA 232

2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

## Introductory Statistics II

This is a continuation term course of STA 231 with emphasis on the application of statistical techniques to behavioral, natural and social sciences. The contents cover simple regression, correlation analysis, goodness of fit tests, contingency tables, nonparametric statistical methods, index numbers, elementary decision theory with application, simple experimental design and analysis of variance. Prerequisite: STA 231.

## †STA 301

3-yr. Mn. Opt.; 1st term

## Experimental Designs

This course is designed to study various statistical aspects of models in experimental design. It covers factorial, blocking, and nested designs, fixed, random, and mixed models. Emphasis will be placed on the use of these models in analysing real data. Introduction to the general concept of linear model and its applications to experimental design and regression analysis will be given. Prerequisite: STA 201 or equivalent.

## †STA 302

3-yr. Mn. Opt.; 1st term

## Applied Regression

This course involves the general concepts of linear model and its applications to natural and behavioral science data. It covers the theory of least squares estimation, linear and multiple regression and correlation, stepwise regression, one way and two way analysis of variance, and analysis of covariance. The use of the related statistical package programs will be demonstrated.

## †STA 303

3-yr. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term

## Statistical Quality Control

This course deals with the application of statistical techniques to problems associated with the quality of a product which is produced in large numbers. It covers construction of control charts for variables, control charts for attributes, cumulative sum control charts. Design of acceptance sampling plan by attributes, acceptance sampling plan by variables, and rectifying inspection.

## †STA 304

3-yr. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term

## Actuarial Science

This is an introductory course in basic principles of actuarial science. It deals with actuarial aspects of life assurance, annuities, pension scheme and other social and private insurance. Topics include life contingencies, annuities, assurances, premium, measurement of mortality, pension fund and risk theory.



†STA 311

3-yr. Mn. Opt.; 1st term

Survey Sampling

This course is an introduction to the design, analysis and interpretation of sample surveys. Types of sampling covered include simple random sampling, stratified random sampling, systematic sampling, cluster sampling, and double sampling. Methods of estimation are described to estimate means, proportions, totals, ratios and regression coefficients. Detailed description of sample size determinations to achieve goals of desired precision at least cost. Also, techniques of questionnaire design, the problems of nonresponse, and sources of nonsampling error. Prerequisite: STA 201 or equivalent.

†STA 312

3-yr. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term

Data Analysis

2 Lect. 2 Tut.

This course emphasizes the use of statistical package programs in assessing real data. Topics include data screening, detection of outliers and multivariate outliers, stratifying the data, summary statistics, statistical plots, correlations, cross tabulations, test for normality, transformations, regression and stepwise regression.

†STA 401

4-yr. Mn. Opt.; Year

Applied Multivariate Analysis

6 U

This course deals with major multivariate statistical techniques in analysing natural and behavioral science data. Topics include multiple and partial correlations.  $T^2$ -statistics, discriminant analysis, cluster analysis, canonical correlations, principal components, factor analysis and structural equation models. Strong emphasis will be placed on use of existing computer programmes.

†STA 411

4-yr. Mn. Opt.; Year

Time Series and Forecasting

6 U

This is a course in stationary time series with applications in economics, marketing and physical sciences, with emphasis on autoregressive and moving average models. Autocovariance, autocorrelation, cross-covariance, filtering, seasonal analysis and spectral analysis. Exponential smoothing, Box-Jenkins forecasting procedure and prediction theory. Bayesian and multivariate forecasting. Use of computer programmes for covariance and spectral estimation.

\*†STA 421

4-yr. Mn. Opt.; 1st term

Computational Statistics

This course emphasizes the computational aspects of various statistical techniques. Topics includes: Gauss-Jordan pivoting, matrix inversion, nonlinear regression and basic methods of nonlinear programming applied to generalized least squares and maximum likelihood estimation.

\*† STA 422

4-yr. Mn. Opt.; 2nd term

*Path Analysis*

This is an introductory course with emphasis on the application of path analysis to behavioral science and natural science. Topics include: path diagram, identification of models, estimation of parameters, significance of path coefficient and goodness-of-fit test on the causal system.

**Study Scheme***(1) Major Programme*

1st year: The student is required to take STA 011, PMA 111 or its equivalent, and 3 units in Computer Science.

2nd Year: The student is required to take STA 201, 221 and PMA 211 or its equivalent.

*(2) Minor Programme*

2nd Year: The student is required to take STA 201 or its equivalent.

3rd year: The student is required to select (according to the examination scheme) from the 3rd year degree examination courses for a total of 6 units.

4th year: The student is required to select (according to the examination scheme) from the 4th year degree examination courses for a total of 6 units.

**Examination Scheme***Minor Programme*

Students minoring in Statistics are required to take one paper from Papers 1, 2 and 3 in their Part I Examination, and one paper from Papers 11, 12 and 13 in their Part II Examination.

*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 — Regression and Actuarial Science  
STA 302, 304
- Paper 2 — Designs and Quality Control  
STA 301, 303
- Paper 3 — Sampling and Data Analysis  
STA 311, 312
- Paper 11 — Multivariate Analysis  
STA 401
- Paper 12 — Time Series Analysis  
STA 411
- Paper 13 — Computational Statistics and Path Analysis  
\*STA 421, \*422

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

## FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

### Anthropology

#### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week)

- †ANT 101 1-2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.  
 Man and Culture: An Introduction Others, Elect.; Both terms  
 to Anthropology  
 A general course for freshman students dealing with the nature, the development, and the utilization of man's capacity for culture. The aim is to enable the student to acquire an adequate understanding of man and his place in nature as a necessary part of general education.
- †ANT 211 2-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Social Anthropology Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 An introduction to the basic principles and subject matter of social anthropology with emphasis on the development of concepts and their relation to human behaviour. The major subfields within the discipline are examined with a view to familiarizing the student with their conceptual and empirical contributions to the concepts of social anthropology.
- †ANT 231 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Culture and Behaviour Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 The course is intended to explore issues that stem from the concepts of behaviour in relation to concepts of culture. Problems concerning the effect of individual behaviour, in terms of biological and psychological conditions, on culture and vice versa will be discussed, as well as issues concerning basic definitions, pioneer works, biological basis of behaviour and personality, socialization, culture and cognition, "national character", and methodology.
- †ANT 241 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Chinese Culture and Society Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 This course provides an anthropological approach to China. Discussions concentrate on its major cultural and social institutions both traditional and contemporary, such as family, marriage, kinship, lineage and clan, economic system, religion, value orientation, etc.
- †ANT 251 2-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Applied Anthropology Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
2 Lect. 1 Tut. 2 Lab.  
 This course is designed to be an introduction to the basic concepts concerning application of anthropological knowledge in modern world.

The emphasis will be placed on application of anthropology in the fields of education, public administration, business and personnel management, planned acculturation, economic and political development, and health and medical practices.

†ANT 031 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Guided Study in Anthropology 2nd term; 3 STOT  
 This STOT course is related to the students' major field but not tied to any particular paper. Students will be guided to make a general exploration in anthropological literatures with special emphasis on related Chinese documents.

†ANT 311 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Human and Cultural Evolution Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 2 Lect. 1 Tut. 2 Lab.  
 This course is a general discussion of the origin and development of human beings and their culture. It covers major topics, conventionally included in such basic anthropological courses as "physical anthropology" and "prehistory".

†ANT 321 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Anthropological Methods Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 2 Lect. 1 Tut. 2 Lab.  
 This course provides a comprehensive introduction to anthropological research techniques: the field work process, models of ethnographic analysis, comparative approaches, and cross-cultural surveys. Students will be taught to design and conduct research projects by themselves.

\*†ANT 331 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Religion and Culture Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 This course explores the complex interrelationship between religion and the other dimensions of cultural behaviour. Among topics considered are: the cross-cultural appropriateness of the term, "religion", the relationship between religious ideology and behaviour, and the process of secularization.

†ANT 340 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Topics in Ethnography 1st term  
 This course examines selected topics, both area-related and problem-oriented, within the field of ethnography. Semester offerings will vary with the instructor and may include such topics as regional studies, classic and contemporary ethnographic writings, and the problem of the anthropologist and fieldwork.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- \*†ANT 341 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Cultures and Peoples of Asia Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 A survey of both continuity and change in the social, economic, political and religious systems of representative cultures and peoples in East and Southeast Asia.
- †ANT 351 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Culture and Management Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 2 Lect. 1 Tut. 2 Lab.  
 This course deals with the cultural factors in various management problems of industrial society: e.g., organization principles, human relations, personnel development and decision making in the fields of marketing and business. Emphasis is placed on the application of current anthropological knowledge to these problems.
- †ANT 041 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Field Research in Anthropology 1st term; 2 STOT 2 Lab.  
 In this STOT course, students will be guided to complete a research project by themselves. In the process, they will become familiar with basic procedures and techniques of anthropological research. Prerequisite: ANT 031.
- †ANT 401 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Year  
 Thesis 6 U; 3 Tut.
- †ANT 411 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Language and Culture Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 An overview of the main directions of linguistic theory and its relationship to issues of linguistic anthropology. Discussion will include such topics as componential analysis, cognition, and ethno-science.
- †ANT 421 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Anthropological Theory Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 The course provides an in-depth analysis of major schools in anthropology: cultural evolutionism, diffusionism, functionalism, historical particularism, structuralism, etc. All key figures in anthropology, both classic and contemporary such as Tylor, Morgan, Boas, Malinowski, Radcliffe Brown and Levi-Strauss will be discussed.
- †ANT 431 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Topics in Anthropology Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 This course focuses on current methodological and theoretical problems in anthropology. A number of topical areas will be treated in order to demonstrate the importance of the selected concerns in the study of man and culture.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

†ANT 441 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Folk Culture in Hong Kong Others, Elect. 2nd term  
 This course is methodologically oriented. It guides the students to rediscover their native and traditional culture through first-hand investigation. In the process, it will familiarize students with the basic anthropological field methods and techniques including the use of audio-visual aids.

\*†ANT 451 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Anthropology of Communication Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 2 Lect. 1 Tut. 2 Lab.  
 This course will essentially be an introduction to ethnographic film. Each student will be required to make a short ethnographic film on a topic concerning Chinese culture in Hong Kong. The major emphasis of the course will be on the analysis and interpretation of film as a tool in understanding culture as a system of communication.

## Study Scheme

### (1) Major Students

Major students are required to take a minimum of 14 courses (42 units) which must include all core courses.

In addition, they are required to take up to 12 units of courses in other fields to be selected from the following groups: Group A – PSY 201, SOC 204, STA 231; Group B – FAA 322, HIS 343; Group C – SOC 311, SOC 367, SOC 368; Group D – GEO 252, GEO 331, GEO 353; Group E – REL 341, HIS 367; Group F – PSY 341, PSY 351; Group G – ENG 215, ENG 454. Students may choose only one course (3 or 6 units) from one group and the course they choose should not fall in the field of their minor subjects.

### (2) Minor Students

Minor students are required to take ANT 101, plus five other Anthropology courses, adding up to a minimum of 18 units.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

## Examination Scheme

### (1) *Major Programme*

In addition to the completion of the Core Courses, all students majoring in Anthropology must:

1. Pass Paper 1 and Paper 2 in the Degree Examination; and
2. Fulfill one of the following two requirements:
  - (a) Write a thesis and complete two more papers other than Paper 1 and Paper 2;
  - (b) Complete three more papers other than Paper 1 and Paper 2.

### (2) *Minor Programme*

In addition to the completion of the course ANT 101, all students minoring in Anthropology are required to take:

1. Two papers which must include Paper 1; and
2. One additional Anthropology course of the student's choice.

### *Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 — Principles of Anthropology (*at least two courses from*)  
ANT 211, 311, 411
- Paper 2 — Theory and Methodology (*at least two courses from*)  
ANT 321, 421
- Paper 3 — Cultural Anthropology (*at least two courses from*)  
ANT 231, \*331, 431
- Paper 4 — Ethnography (*at least two courses from*)  
ANT 241, 340, \*341, 441
- Paper 5 — Anthropology and the Modern World  
(*at least two courses from*)  
ANT 251, 351, \*451

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

## Economics

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 6-unit year courses of three hours of lectures per week.)

ECO 101 1-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Introductory Economics 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course is designed to be a basic economic course for those students who have never had previous training in economics. The emphasis of this course is placed on social framework and current economic problems. Major topics for discussion include: the role of economics in social science and its relations to other disciplines; the economic framework; types of economic system; current economic problems (including economic problems of Hong Kong).

†ECO 201 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.

Basic Economic Theory

This course primarily concerns the central economic problems of a society. Major topics include the nature and significance of economics, the composition and determination of national income, economic fluctuations and the price level, the theory of price and distribution.

†ECO 202 2-yr. Mj. Req.

Methods of Economic Statistics I

This is an introductory course of statistics. It covers frequency distribution, index numbers, correlation, time series, the theory of sampling and probability, and statistical tests of significance.

†ECO 203 (ACG 101) 2-yr. Mj. Req.

Introductory Accounting

3 Lect. 2 Lab.

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

ECO 204 2-yr. Elect.

Introductory Quantitative Economics

This course is divided into two parts. Part one deals with the application of simple mathematical tools to economic analysis. Major topics for discussion include: static analysis, comparative-static analysis, static optimization analysis, continuous and discrete dynamic models, simple mathematical programming and game theory. The second part deals with applied econometrics. Topics covered include: linear regression



model, uses of summary statistics, statistical inference, and applied econometric studies of the economy of Hong Kong.

ECO 206 2-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 The Economy of Hong Kong 3 U; 3 Lect.

This course will cover all aspects of the Hong Kong economy. Students will have the opportunity to learn how to read economic news and columns in newspapers, how to collect materials, and how to analyze the economic problems of their community by simple theoretical tools.

\*ECO 207 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 The Economy of Southeast Asia 3 U; 3 Lect.

A general survey of the economic development of the Southeast Asian countries since 1945. Major topics for discussion include agricultural, industrial and commercial development of the region, population growth, social and institutional changes. It also includes the current economic problems and policy issues of the Southeast Asian countries.

†ECO 301 3-yr. Mj. Opt.

Money and Banking

Major topics in this course include the structure of the money and capital markets, the nature of credit and money, the functions of commercial banks, the role of the central bank, expansion and contraction of credit in relation to the determination of national income and employment, and the theory of money and the general price level.

ECO 302 (HIS 340) 3-yr. Elect.  
 Chinese Social and Economic History

This course is a general introduction to the development of Chinese society and its economy since the most ancient times. It aims at giving the students a better understanding of the origin and evolution of the Chinese civilization.

†ECO 303 3-yr. Mj. Req.

Intermediate Economic Theory

This course covers both micro- and macroeconomic theories. The theory of demand, the theory of the firm, competitive and monopolistic pricing are the basic theoretical sections of the microeconomics portion of the course. Mathematical concepts are used wherever possible. The macroeconomics portion serves as an introduction to the application of econometrics to the theory of the consumption function, the marginal efficiency of capital and the rate of interest, and the general theory of income and employment. Theories and methods of forecasting and controlling the business cycle are also presented.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- †ECO 304 3-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 Public Finance  
 Major contents discussed in this course cover economic welfare and equity norm, public expenditure, public revenue, taxation – theory and practice, financing of quasi-public goods, budget systems and cost-benefit analysis, public debt, fiscal policy and development finance.
- †ECO 305 3-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 Western Economic History  
 This course is aimed to survey and assess the economic development of the Western world from mid-18th century to the present. Development since industrial revolutions is particularly emphasized. The subject matter will be treated both historically and analytically based on approaches which combine disciplines of humanities and social sciences.
- †ECO 306 3-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 The Chinese Economy since 1949  
 A general survey of Chinese economic development since 1949. Topics include: initial conditions for modern economic growth, rates of growth and structural changes, agricultural policy and performance, collectivization, capital formation and financing investment, central planning and industrial management, foreign trade, welfare and social consequences of growth.
- ECO 307 3-yr. Elect.  
 Methods of Economic Statistics II  
 This course consists of two parts, statistical theory and econometric modeling. Topics covered are: probability theories, probability distributions, random variables and their distribution functions, and moment generating functions, two-variable regression model, multiple regression model, use of dummy variables, serial correlation, heteroscedasticity, instrumental variables, and estimation of simultaneous equation models.
- ECO 308 (HIS 443) 3-yr. Elect.  
 Economic History of Modern China 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is designed to study the economic development of China from the Ming Dynasty to the early part of the Republic of China.
- ECO 309 3-yr. Elect.  
 Urban and Regional Economics  
 Urban Economics gives a brief survey of different urban problems and policies designed to correct them. Emphasis will be placed on urban land use, housing, transportation, pollution and urban environment, crime and urban planning. Regional Economics deals with the study of the spatial order of the economy. The analysis of the location patterns of people and industry in general rather than the location of individual industries will be stressed.

†ECO 041 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT  
 Guided Study in Current Economic 1st term: 2 U  
 Problems 2nd term: 1 U  
 2 STOT

The major concern is the application of student-orientated method of teaching to the analysis of current economic problems. Students are required to select a topic of research interest related theoretically or empirically to current economic problems and investigate it under the intensive guidance of a teacher. Small group discussions are mandatory. The requirements include one or more research reports, presentation of paper(s) and participation in small group discussion.

†ECO 401 4-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 International Economics

A general survey of the theory of international trade and an examination of its relevance to both international and domestic policies. Special attention will be given to the current international economic problems and the related problems of underdeveloped countries in Asia.

†ECO 402 4-yr. Mj. Opt.  
 Comparative Economic Systems

Contrasting economic organizations and performances of different economic systems. Emphasis will be laid on application of economic theory rather than factual description. Discussions include the theory and practice of the Soviet type economy and its Eastern European variants, the planning experiences in Western European countries, the Soviet model and underdeveloped countries, planning in India and mainland China, and development planning in other underdeveloped countries in Asia.

ECO 403 4-yr. Elect.  
 Basic Mathematical Economics

This course aims at furnishing students with mathematical tools for economic analysis as well as some common operations analysis currently in practice. The first part of the course deals with selected topics in economic theory i.e. consumer behaviour, firm behaviour, theory of the market, general equilibrium, welfare economics, and economic dynamics. The second part introduces some basic concepts of operations research methods which include linear and non-linear programming, network analysis, inventory theory, game theory, and elementary queuing theory.

ECO 404 4-yr. Elect.

History of Economic Thought

A critical review of the development of economic thought from the eighteenth century to the present. The discussion concentrates on classical, Marxian, neo-classical and Keynesian thought. An examination

of the applicability of western economic doctrines to the analysis of economic problems of the underdeveloped countries in Asia will also be included.

## †ECO 405

4-yr. Mj. Opt.

## Economic Development

This course is basically concerned with the problem of poverty in the less developed countries of the world. The state of underdevelopment and its causes are studied as well as various theories of economic and social development. Much of the course is devoted to an examination of actual problems such as land reform, education, economic power and the relations between the rich countries and the poor countries with special attention being given to Asia.

## ECO 406

4-yr. Elect.

## Labour Economics

This course emphasizes both theoretical and empirical studies. Topics covered include: Static and dynamic models of the demand for labour. Allocation of time and effort, and the labour supply of men and women. Human capital theory. Economic behaviour of the household and life cycle theory. Theories of search, signalling and contracts. Theories of personal distribution of income. Economic demography. Discrimination in the labour market. Labour union. Unemployment and inflation.

## \*ECO 412

3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

## Economic Structure Analysis

3 U; 3 Lect.

This course consists of two major parts: national economic accounting and interindustry analysis. The first part — national economic accounting — is intended to provide the students with a systematic understanding of the concepts and methods of measurement of national income and its components and related aggregates. The national accounting system is developed in three steps, starting from a simplest system of national income accounts and ending up with a comprehensive system encompassing the more detailed national income accounts, the input-output matrix, and the financial accounts. Emphasis is placed on the anatomical structure of the economy and the interrelationships between its constituent parts. The second part — interindustry analysis — shows how interindustry models can be consistently constructed on the basis of the input-output matrix with particular emphasis on applications. The discussion of the choice of alternative models leads to the use of linear programming in resource allocation.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

## Study Scheme

### (1) *Major Students*

Students majoring in Economics must take the core courses in the year specified.

Major students must take one year-course in Mathematics, preferably in the first year.

Third year Majors should choose one year-course each from Groups A and B of the Core Optional courses (Group A: ECO 301, 304, 401; Group B: ECO 305, 405; Group C: ECO 306, 402) while Fourth year Majors should choose one year-course each from Groups A and C.

Economics Majors must complete 51 units of core/core optional courses plus 12 units of Economics elective courses ECO 101, 204, 206, 207, 302, 307, 308, 309, 403, 404, 406, 412. Together with a minimum of 12 units imposed by his Minor field, he should take a total of no less than 75 units.

### (2) *Minor Students*

A student minoring in Economics must pass ECO 201 or its equivalent and

He must complete two other year courses for which degree papers are offered.

## Examination Scheme

### (1) *Major Programme*

All students majoring in Economics are required to take:

- (a) Part I: Paper 1 and any one or two papers from Papers 2 to 14 plus one paper in an approved minor subject.
- (b) Part II: Any three or two papers from Papers 2 to 14 (not taken in the Part I Examination), plus one paper in an approved minor subject.

### (2) *Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Economics are required to take:

- (a) Part I: One paper from Papers 1, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 10.
- (b) Part II: One paper from Papers 1 to 14 not taken in the Part I Examination.

## *Degree Papers*

Paper 1 — Intermediate Economic Theory  
ECO 303

- Paper 2 -- Basic Mathematical Economics  
ECO 403
- Paper 3 -- Economic Development  
ECO 405
- Paper 4 -- Public Finance  
ECO 304
- Paper 5 -- Western Economic History  
ECO 305
- Paper 6 -- History of Economic Thought  
ECO 404
- Paper 7 -- Comparative Economic Systems  
ECO 402
- Paper 8 -- International Economics  
ECO 401
- Paper 9 -- The Chinese Economy since 1949  
ECO 306
- Paper 10-- Money and Banking  
ECO 301
- Paper 11A--Chinese Social and Economic History  
\*\*ECO 302  
(HIS 340)
- Paper 11B--Economic History of Modern China  
\*\*ECO 308  
(HIS 443)
- Paper 12-- Methods of Economic Statistics II  
ECO 307
- Paper 13-- Urban and Regional Economics  
ECO 309
- Paper 14 -- Labour Economics  
ECO 406

\*\*Candidates can only elect either Paper 11A or Paper 11B, but not both.

# Geography

## Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of three hours of lectures per week.)

- †GEO 101 1-yr. Mj., Mn. Req.; Both terms  
 Frontiers in Geography  
 The course introduces first year students to the basic concepts of Geography, in particular the development of the contemporary New Geography. Brief introduction to the major subjects will be given to familiarize students with the courses they intend to take in later years. Modern geographic techniques, in particular quantification, will be introduced in the course of integrating the various subjects in common research. The role of New Geography in the convergence of other social sciences in interdisciplinary research will be emphasized. The course will be of value to other social science students who wish to broaden their view (spatial perspective) on real world problems.
- †GEO 021 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; 2nd term  
 Data Collection and 3 U; 2 STOT + Field Work  
 Field Techniques  
 The course aims at developing students' ability in independent library research, field data collection techniques and analysis on various aspects of Hong Kong geography as well as critical thinking and analysis of current issues related to geography.
- †GEO 211 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Quantitative Cartography 3 U; 2 Lect. 3 Lab.  
 This course is to acquaint students with theories and methods of construction of diagrams and maps from statistical data. It also covers the principles and problems of map designing.
- GEO 212 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Map and Aerial Photograph 3 U; 2 Lect. 3 Lab.  
 Interpretation  
 An introduction to the use of maps and aerial photographs and their interpretation in geography. Students will be introduced to various techniques of taking measurement from maps and aerial photographs and their implication in research.
- GEO 213 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 1st term  
 Surveying  
 Course outline: (1) General principles in surveying. (2) Chain survey. (3) Levelling. (4) Principles of Tacheometry. (5) Plane tabling. (6) Compass and transit surveys. (7) Establishing horizontal control: Traverse and Triangulation. (8) Cadastral and topographic surveys.

- †GEO 221 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
Statistical Analysis in Geography I  
This course deals mainly with the appropriate applications of statistical techniques in geographical research. In the first term, the contents are designed to be a general introductory survey of the application of certain statistical models in geography. In the second term, emphasis is placed upon multivariate analysis and complex organizations.
- GEO 222 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2nd term  
Statistical Analysis in Geography II  
Course outline please see GEO 221 Statistical Analysis in Geography I.
- GEO 232 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 1st term  
Conservation of Natural Resources  
This course aims at providing an understanding of the relations between population and resources and will cover the following topics: (1) definition, classification and evaluation of resources; (2) aims and philosophy of conservation; (3) the major resources including soil and agriculture, water, air, forests, minerals and energy; (4) recycling and residuals management.
- †GEO 241 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
General Geology.  
This course provides a basic knowledge of the geology of the earth. Topics include: (1) Minerals and rocks; (2) Plate tectonics; (3) weathering, erosion and land forms.
- GEO 242 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2nd term  
Physical Geology  
This course provides an in-depth study of the nature of earth materials, their mode of emplacement and structural relations.
- †GEO 251 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
Population Geography  
Course outline: (1) Population Geography: an introduction. (2) World Distribution of Population. (3) Patterns of Population Composition. (4) Population Dynamics. (5) Population Migration. (6) Changing Patterns in Population Growth. (7) Population Problems and control.
- GEO 252 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 1st term  
Cultural Geography  
Cultural geography compares the changing distribution of "cultural areas" with the distribution of other features of the earth's surface, in order to identify environmental features characteristic of a given culture and if possible to discover what role human action plays or has played in creating and maintaining given geographic features.



- †GEO 261 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
Theories in Urban and Economic Geography  
This course provides students with a basic understanding of location theories in both urban and economic geography, including the classical von Thünen agricultural location theory, Weber's industrial location theory, Christaller's central place theory, the gravity models and contemporary location theories and models.
- GEO 262 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2nd term  
Economic Geography  
The course is to analyse the spatial relations among the primary, secondary and tertiary activities. The emphasis is on the structure of, and the interrelations among systems of international trade, transport, agriculture, industries, wholesaling, retailing and tourism.
- GEO 273 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 1st term  
Geography of East and Southeast Asia  
This course aims to provide an insight into the resource base, the process of modernization and the development potentials of the region.
- †GEO 031 3-yr. Mj. Req., STOT; 1st term  
Geography Projects of Hong Kong 3 U; 2 STOT & Fieldwork  
Students will be required to undertake individual or group projects in any field of geography with reference to Hong Kong under the guidance of their instructors. The topics of the project will be decided by the individual student/group and instructors concerned.
- GEO 323 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2nd term  
Models in Geography  
This course emphasizes on the general principles of model building in geographical research. Basic geographical models and various modelling methods will be introduced.
- †GEO 331 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
Man and Environment  
A general introduction to the nature of the physical environment, and its relationship with man in pre-industrial and modern times. The current major environmental problems will be dealt with, and possible solutions to these problems will be discussed. The course will also cover the principles and methods of environmental impact assessment.
- GEO 333 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2nd term  
Urban Environmental Problems  
(1) The city as an ecosystem. (2) Urban climate and air pollution. (3) Urban water resources and pollution. (4) Urban waste treatment and

disposal. (5) Noise and the urban environment. (6) Natural hazards in the city. (7) Urban environmental planning.

GEO 343 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 1st term  
Physical Geomorphology  
This course focuses on the analysis of geomorphic processes operating on the earth surface.

GEO 353 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 1st term  
Behavioural Geography  
The subject matter of this course is an area lying at the interface of geography and psychology that has been neglected by both disciplines in the past and is now receiving their close attention: the response of human beings to their existing physical surroundings, whether these be natural or man-made.

This course will cover two distinct but related topics: (1) the movement of persons and households in space, and (2) the nature of the "mental maps" that these individuals and households carry around in their heads, and which they consult in the process of making movement decisions.

GEO 363 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2nd term  
Urban Geography  
This course discusses the internal structure of the cities including the Central Business District, the zone of transition, the residential zones and the area for intra-urban manufacturing activities; social area analysis, ethnic segregation, and inequalities; and the system of movement in the city and its possible function in breaking down the physical and social barriers.

†GEO 381 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
Principles of Climatology  
The course will aim at providing the student of geography with the "energy-balance" approach to the understanding of the climate environment. The nature and significance of the essential weather parameters, the thermodynamics of the basic meteorological processes and the rectification of the heat imbalance by circulation systems will be the main focus. Familiarity with the handling and use of meteorological instruments, the maintenance of a standard observation weather station and the presentation of weather "reports" will also be integrated into the course.

GEO 382 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2nd term  
Climates of the World  
The course aims at providing an understanding of "regional

climatology" as a process in synthesis. The significant "indices" in the identification of "climates" from differing standpoints will be attempted. The man-climate environments in the context of man's response as portrayed in his economic activities will be studied. The significance and the causation of climatic "variation" in its manifold forms will also be attempted.

†GEO 391 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Grad. Opt.  
 Planning Theory and Method 1st term  
 This course introduces the history, theories, methods, and techniques of planning, as well as the organizational aspects of a planning institution.

†GEO 471 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 General Geography of China  
 This course deals with the following topics: (1) Location and relief. (2) Climate. (3) Hydrogeography. (4) Soils. (5) Biogeography. (6) Natural regions. (7) Resources. (8) Population of settlement. (9) Irrigation and agriculture. (10) Industry, trade and communication.

GEO 472 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Regional Geography of China  
 This course studies the regional geography of China and includes the following regions. (1) South China. (2) Central China. (3) North China. (4) North-East China. (5) West China. (6) Inner Mongolia. (7) Tibet. (8) Sinkiang. (9) North-West China. (10) South-West China.

GEO 483 3-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Elect.  
 Micro-climatology 2nd term  
 The course is designed to focus attention upon the generally unfamiliar "micro-climates" as opposed to the meso-climates and macro-climates. Micro-climatology will be concerned here both with the naturally-induced and man-induced features. The emphasis will be upon the geographical significance of "micro-climates" as related to the surface-level climates and the highly localised climates as affecting plant and man.

GEO 492 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Elect.  
 Urban Planning 2nd term  
 This course emphasizes on the history, theories, methods, and models of urban planning. Examples of planning in Hong Kong will be employed to substantiate the theoretical parts.

GEO 493 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. & Grad. Elect.  
 Regional Planning 2nd term  
 This course emphasizes on the history, theories, methods and models of regional planning. Examples of planning in Western and Asian countries are employed to substantiate the theoretical parts.

GEO 400 3-4-yr. Mj. Elect.; Year  
Directed Research 6 U  
Research methods in geography are introduced to students and a research thesis has to be written under the supervision of faculty.

### Study Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

Student-orientated Teaching are introduced to Second and Third year students.

Students majoring in Geography are required to take a total of 30 term-units of core courses and to fulfil the Degree Examination requirements.

#### (2) Minor Programme

Students minoring in Geography are required to take a minimum total of 18 term-units.

### Examination Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

All students majoring in Geography are required to take any five papers from Papers 1 to 10 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

#### (2) Minor Programme

All students minoring in Geography are required to take any two papers from Papers 1 to 9 in their Parts I and II Degree Examinations.

### Degree Papers

- Paper 1 – Cartographic Techniques (*at least two from*)  
GEO 211, 212, 213
- Paper 2 – Quantitative Techniques in Geography (*at least two from*)  
GEO 221, 222, 323
- Paper 3 – Environmental Geography (*at least two from*)  
GEO 232, 331, 333
- Paper 4 – Physical Geography (*at least two from*)  
GEO 241, 242, 343
- Paper 5 – Human Geography (*at least two from*)  
GEO 251, 252, 353
- Paper 6 – Urban and Economic Geography (*at least two from*)  
GEO 261, 262, 363
- Paper 7 – Regional Geography (*at least two from*)  
GEO 273, 471, 472

- Paper 8 – Climatology (*at least two from*)  
GEO 381, 382, 483
- Paper 9 – Planning (*at least two from*)  
GEO 391, 492, 493
- Paper 10 – Directed Research

## Government and Public Administration

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week)

- GPA 101** All Years; Elect.; 1st term  
 Law and Society  
 Analysis of the concepts of law, its roles in society, especially in state-building. Survey of major legal systems in the world. Principles of civil and criminal laws, of constitutional and administrative laws. Courts and trial process; lawyers and the legal profession.
- †**GPA 102** 1-2-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Fundamentals of Government Both terms  
 Introduction to the nature of political inquiry, the basic concepts in political science and the main features of the major types of political systems. Some emphasis on the institutional aspects of government and administration, with concrete examples.
- †**GPA 203** 2-yr. Mj. Req., Others; Elect.  
 Fundamentals of Public Administration 2nd term  
 Introduction to contemporary study and practice of public administration. Characteristics and roles of public bureaucracy in various types of administrative systems. Analysis of some issues such as codes of conduct for civil servants, budgetary politics, redress of administrative grievances.
- †**GPA 204** 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Political Analysis 1st term  
 Conceptual introduction to political science methodology. Survey of major approaches such as systems analysis, structural-functional analysis, decision-making analysis, and communication analysis. Discussion of humanism versus scientism and foundations of empirical political inquiry.
- †**GPA 205** 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Government of Hong Kong 1st term  
 An analytical approach to the nature, structure, and process of the Hong Kong government. Evaluation of its possibilities and limitations, taking into consideration the international environment and Hong Kong's relations with United Kingdom and China.

- †GPA 206 2-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Government and Politics of China 1st term  
 Analytical study of the respective roles of the state, the Party, the military, and the bureaucracy under the Communist regime. Includes discussion of the background and salient characteristics of the evolving political system and an evaluation of its capabilities.
- †GPA 307 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Political Theory: Classical 1st term  
 Study of western political thought from ancient Greece through the medieval period and the Reformation to the end of the sixteenth century. Emphasis on outstanding thinkers.
- †GPA 308 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Political Theory: Modern 2nd term  
 Exploration of the political thought of major thinkers from Hobbes and Locke to contemporary theorists, including an examination of their contribution to the philosophical foundations of modern political ideologies, such as liberalism, democracy, utilitarianism and socialism.
- GPA 309 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Western Democracy Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Comparative study of the structures and functions of political institutions in democratic systems of Western Europe and North America. Topics include the historical, cultural, and socioeconomic conditions of viable political institutions, contemporary challenges to democratic governments in the Western world.
- GPA 310 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Socialist Political Systems Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Comparative study of the structures and functions of political institutions in selected socialist countries. Covers such topics as political culture, patterns of revolutions, characteristics of political economy, the role of dominant party, leadership and political recruitment, and problems of development and change.
- GPA 311 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 International Politics Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Examination of actors, dynamics, strategies, and rules of the changing international political system, and patterns of interaction among the powers.
- GPA 312 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 International Law and Organization Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 Analysis of the various aspects of law and organization at the international level, with emphasis on the postwar period. Some attention to proposals for reforms, e.g., the Law of the Sea, the new international

economic order, from the socialist and the developing countries. Study of different approaches to world government.

- \*GPA 315 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Constitutional Law Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 A cross-cultural comparative survey, with specific examples, of various types of constitutions and their contents. Investigation of constitutional history in some modern states. Appreciation of the spirit of constitutionalism.
- \*GPA 316 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Administrative Law Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 Study of the nature, scope, and main themes of administrative law and its modern development. Investigation of the legal basis for determining the relationships among the state, bureaucracy, and the citizen in administrative process, including such issues as delegated legislation, administrative accountability, judicial review.
- GPA 317 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Public Organization and Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 Management  
 Critical examination of theories in public organization and management and their practical significance. Types of public organizations. Organizing as a tool in management. Techniques in public service management.
- GPA 318 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Personnel and Financial Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Administration  
 Analysis of human and financial resources of public administration. Discussion of basic concepts such as career, merit, motivation, and collective bargaining. Study of the budget cycle from formulation through authorization, execution, accounting to auditing. Discussion also of budgetary techniques, policy content of government expenditure and politics of budgetary process.
- GPA 323 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Governments of Southeast Asia Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Comparative analysis of the political structures and processes in the Southeast Asian states, with special attention to the relevant historical, geographical, and social settings. Evaluation of public policies and their effects on political stability and development.
- GPA 324 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Government of Japan Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 Analysis of the governmental structures and processes of Japan and their evolution. Special attention to the economic, social, cultural, and political forces at work in the development of democracy in Japan.



†GPA 330 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Research Methodology 2nd term  
 Designed to familiarize students with the theories and procedures of political science research. Discussions on/and exercises in research problem formulation; operationalization of concepts, definitions, and models; hypothesis generation and testing; data collection and analysis; inference and generalization. Instruction in the use of computers in political research.

GPA 413 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Chinese Foreign Policy Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Analytic study of motivations, objectives, means, manifestations, and consequences of Chinese foreign policy. Discussion of Chinese foreign policy-making apparatus, procedures, and styles. China's role in the contemporary world and outstanding foreign policy problems facing China.

GPA 414 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Seminar in Asian International Relations Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 In-depth studies of selected issues relating to foreign policies of Asian states, and/or the Asia policies of the superpowers, and the patterns of interaction among them. Emphasis on the linkage between domestic politics and foreign policies. Theories of international relations examined against the Asian experiences.

GPA 419 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Politics of Development Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 Examination of theories of political and administrative development. In-depth analysis of conditions and stages of development with emphasis on the role of politics and administration.

GPA 420 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Development Administration Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Analysis of the nature and context of development administration, with special attention to characteristics of public administration at different stages of development. Consideration of bureaucracy as a modernization agent. Discussion of problems of policy-making, plan implementation, and citizen involvement. Consideration of outstanding issues in development strategy.

GPA 421 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Public Policy Analysis Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Analysis of the concepts and theories of public decision-making and policy. Emphasis on policy process from problem identification through policy formulation, deliberation, adoption and implementation to evaluation.

- GPA 422 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Public Policy in Hong Kong Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 Application of the concepts and theories of public policy in Hong Kong. Examination of the policy process, actors, patterns of change, and selected policy areas and issues.
- GPA 425 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Public Administration in Hong Kong Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 Application of administrative theories and principles to the study of public administration in Hong Kong. Concepts and patterns of administrative organization, management functions, personnel and budgetary politics, and public services delivery. Problems of a responsible and responsive administration in an essentially non-representative government. Administrative reform and development. Local government and administration in urban areas and new towns.
- GPA 426 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Selected Issues in Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Hong Kong Studies  
 In-depth analysis of selected issues or aspects of the Hong Kong society, mainly from political and administrative perspectives, e.g., government in business, district administration, citizens' participation, and new towns management.
- GPA 427 3-4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Contemporary Chinese Political Others, Elect.; 1st term  
 Thought  
 Political thought in China with emphasis on the period from late Ch'ing to the present, when China advanced from reaction and reflection to interaction and re-assertation in relation to the approach and expansion of Western influence. Introduction and analysis of thinkers and literature representing various stages of contemporary Chinese intellectual response and political development.
- GPA 428 4-yr. Mj. Mn. Opt.  
 Seminar in China Studies Others, Elect.; 2nd term  
 Analysis of problems relating to revolution and modernization that have confronted China since 1949. Focus on empirical investigation of various authority patterns and decision-making, comparison between China and other socialist countries, and critical examination of theoretical implications of China's political development.
- GPA 429 All Years; Elect.; 1st term  
 Current Affairs  
 Designed primarily for non-GPA majors. Aims to cultivate ability to appreciate the significance of major events, local, regional, and global. Selective study of such topics as human rights, corruption, refugees, disarmament.

## †GPA 021

The Study of Government and  
Public Administration (I)

2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT

Year; 6 U

A course designed to cultivate clear thinking and to develop habits of application regarding the art and science of government and public administration through close and frequent interactions between a teacher and a small group of students. Content and format may be tailored to the needs of each group through teacher-student consultations.

## †GPA 041

The Study of Government and  
Public Administration (II)

4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT

Year; 6 U

A course designed to cultivate clear thinking and to develop habits of application regarding the art and science of government and public administration through close and frequent interactions between a teacher and a small group of students. Contents and format may be tailored to the needs of each group through teacher-student consultations.

## Study Scheme

### (1) Major Programme

Major students are required to take a minimum of 18 GPA courses (60 units).

1st year: a Major student should take GPA 102.

2nd year: a Major student should take all the core courses offered at the second year level, i.e. GPA 203, 204, 205, 206 plus a STOT GPA 021.

3rd year: a Major student should normally take GPA 307, 308 and GPA 330 plus any other four or more GPA courses, depending on their interests or choice of Degree Examination papers.

4th year: a Major student should take GPA 041 plus any other four or more GPA courses, again depending on their interests or choice of Degree Examination papers.

A transfer Major student should make up all the required core courses.

A Major student should decide on how many papers to sit for at their Part I and Part II Degree Examinations. Normally a student will choose between a 2-3 or 3-2 combination.

### (2) Minor Programme

Minor students are required to take a minimum of 5 GPA courses (15 units).

There are no core programmes as such for Minor students. But they are required to take GPA 102 before they take other GPA courses.

2nd year: a Minor student normally takes any one to two courses from GPA 203, 204, 205 or GPA 206.

3rd and 4th year: a Minor student would normally take two or more GPA courses each year according to his interests or choice of Degree Examination papers.

A Minor student should take one paper in his Part I Degree Examination and one paper in his Part II.

## Examination Scheme

### *(1) Major Programme*

All students majoring in Government and Public Administration are required to take five papers for the Degree Examination; at least one paper must be taken from each of Groups A, B and C.

Prior to the beginning of their fourth year, Major students may apply to the Board of Studies for permission to write a thesis under the supervision of an instructor in lieu of one degree paper.

### *(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Government and Public Administration are required to take two papers for the Degree Examination; one paper from either Group A or Group B, plus one paper from Group C.

## *Degree Papers*

Courses are grouped below according to the Degree Papers to which they are related. These courses are offered to students taking the Papers concerned but can also be taken by other students on an elective basis.

### *(Group A)*

- Paper 1 – Political Theory  
GPA 307, 308
- Paper 2 – Comparative Government  
GPA 309, 310
- Paper 3 – International Politics  
GPA 311, 312
- Paper 4 – Asian International Relations  
GPA 413, 414

### *(Group B)*

- Paper 5 – Public Administration  
GPA 317, 318
- Paper 6 – Development Studies  
GPA 419, 420

Paper 7 – Public Policy  
GPA 421, 422

Paper 8 – Public Law  
GPA 315, 316

(Group C)

Paper 9 – Hong Kong  
GPA 425, 426

Paper 10 – China  
GPA 427, 428

Paper 11 – Eastern Asia  
GPA 323, 324

## Journalism and Communication

### Course Description

- JLM 101/102  
Mass Media, Society and Men  
1-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
3 U; 3 Lect.  
An introductory survey of the mass media, their development, structure, functions, philosophy, and process. The strengths and flaws of mass communication, what it can do for men, and can do to men. The controls and social responsibilities of the media. Effects of mass and interpersonal communication in modern society. Roles of the mass media, their message and coverage, in Hong Kong and other parts of Asia. Open to non-majors.
- JLM 201  
Photojournalism I  
1-2-yr. Mj. Elect.  
1st term; 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
Fundamentals of news photography and photographic technique including the skilful use of cameras, darkroom processes and picture editing. Basic principles and uses of news photography as creative communication.
- \*JLM 203  
Fundamentals of Information Sciences  
2 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
2-yr. Mj. Elect.; 1st term  
An introduction to information science; information centre activities; library information resources; the basics of information processing technology and computer applications.
- \*JLM 204  
Media Management  
2 U; 2 Lect.  
2-yr. Mj. Elect.; 2nd term  
Overall survey of the organization and management of the mass media industry; the scope and nature of decision making; the training and skills required of personnel working for media; sales, distribution, and technical aspects of production; problems that confront the managers of newspapers, broadcasting stations, and other media organizations.
- JLM 205  
Sound Communication  
2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
2-yr. Mj. Elect.; 1st term  
Basic principles and practice of oral communication including speech and address. Basic working knowledge of audio systems both natural and electronic, to understand the various effective and psychological qualities of sound and how sound may be structured into imaginative aural forms. The method is lecture-discussion with emphasis on projects.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

JLM 206 1-2-yr. Mj. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Visual Communication 2 U; 3 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Research and experimentation in the techniques of using visual images as a means of communication; perception, optics, typography; nature and process of audio-visual production; principles and practice of layout, design and other graphic techniques.

JLM 207 2-3 Mj. Elect.; 1st term  
 News Translation I 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Principles, techniques and problems of translating news stories from English to Chinese. Emphasis is on wire news translation and editing, aiming at fidelity, readability and speed.

JLM 211 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Chinese Journalistic Writing 2 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 A writing course for the students to practise in various forms of journalism: news, interpretation, feature, and opinion in contemporary Chinese. Emphasis is placed on basic structure and skills of journalistic writing.

JLM 221 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 English Journalistic Writing I 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.

JLM 222 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 English Journalistic Writing II 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Designed mainly for the students to write for the media through analysis of dominant techniques in contemporary English writing, and practice on various forms of journalism including opinion. Students do part of their practice through the journalism computer-assisted instructional program (JCAI).

†JLM 232 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 History of Mass Communications 3 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Study of the historical trends in the development of the mass media. Emphasis is placed on the historical development of newspapers, magazines, broadcasting, films and books in Hong Kong, China, the U.S.A. and England, with special attention to the historical context in development of the freedom of the press and social responsibility concepts. Prerequisite: JLM 101/102.

†JLM 241 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Seminar on Current Affairs I 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Examination through lectures, reading, research and discussion of major developments in current world affairs to introduce the students to the important issues of the day, their historical background and how they are being reported by the news media. Meetings both on and off the campus are to be arranged in accordance with news development and

availability of experts. A term paper or other visual presentation is required as an end product of the course.

- †JLM 242 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
Seminar on Current Affairs II 2 U; 2 Lect.  
Continuation of JLM 241. Prerequisite: JLM 241.
- JLM 252 2-yr. Mj. Elect.  
Photojournalism II 2nd term; 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
Continuation of JLM 201. Prerequisite: JLM 201.  
Study of materials and processes for visual reporting in newspapers and magazines. Emphasis is put on the dynamics of pictorial content, the pattern, texture and movement of news photography as well as the generating of ideas for the presentation of pictorial features.
- †JLM 262 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
Communication Theories 3 U; 3 Lect.  
Study of modern communication principles and theories for the understanding of human communication as well as communication processes within and between social systems.
- \*JLM 304 2-3-yr. Mj. Elect.  
News Translation II 2nd term; 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
Principles, techniques and problems of translating news stories and feature articles from Chinese to English, aiming at fidelity, readability and speed.
- †JLM 311A 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
News Writing and Reporting (Chinese) 3 U; 2 Lect. 4 Lab.
- †JLM 311B  
News Writing and Reporting (English)
- Emphasis is on various forms of news reporting including interpretative and investigative. Prerequisite: JLM 211, 222.
- †JLM 312 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
Editing 3 U; 2 Lect. 4 Lab.  
Copy editing, headline writing, news display, illustration, typography, printing process, including editing daily teleprinter reports, news evaluation and page make-up.
- †JLM 321 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
Advertising I 2 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
Evaluation of the role and functions of advertising in marketing and communication; the process, methods and techniques of preparing and producing advertisement; the role of research in advertising and advertising effectiveness appraisal; the planning of campaigns and media strategy.



- †JLM 322 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Advertising II 2 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Continuation of JLM 321. Prerequisite: JLM 321. During the first 12 weeks of the terms, students spend one full day each week off the campus doing on-the-scene study with leading advertising agencies of Hong Kong. This special project, "advertising workshop", leads the students through the major stages of advertising, planning and production for a "client" with mock agency presentation and appraisal under guidance from media experts and faculty members.
- †JLM 341 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Laws of Mass Communications 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Basic laws affecting the press, laws on libel, copyright, postal regulations and sedition; special laws on newspaper, broadcasting and advertising; legal aspects of the freedom of information; philosophy and social responsibility inherent in mass communication laws.
- †JLM 352 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Summer Course  
 Internship Experience 3 U  
 Professional mass communication experience in the print, electronic media, or advertising/public relations agencies for 2 months. For students who have successfully completed their third year study.
- †JBC 311 2-3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Radio News 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Theories and techniques of research gathering, writing, delivery and direction of radio news and editorials. Students produce news and editorial programmes.
- †JBC 322 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Radio Production 3 U; 1 Lect. 4 Lab.  
 The study of the elements involved in the production of radio programmes; an examination into this audio medium in terms of communicating information and entertainment; and the creative possibilities inherent in complicated programming and in experimenting with new formats, documentaries and others.
- †JBC 331 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Writing for Television 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Offered for advanced training in researching and writing scripts for television programmes. Emphasis is on news, features and documentaries.
- †JBC 332 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Television News 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Theories and techniques of reporting, scripting delivery and production of television news. Practice focuses on news film editing, writing scripts, graphic preparations and delivery of television newscasts.



their problems with emphasis on local scene, including their relations to other mass media, responsibilities of their practitioners, trends and prospects. Each student is required to write an essay under the adviser's supervision. Student will select his own project.

†JLM 411 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Public Opinion Survey Reporting 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 The meaning, nature, functions of public opinion within its social and political context; its measurement through polling; theories and research findings on the formation, dynamics and change of public opinion. Students conduct actual public opinion survey and write reports.

†JLM 421A 3-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
3U; 3 Lect.

†JLM 421B 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Communication Research Methods 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Introduction to methods for the investigation of communication processes and effects. Emphasis is on the formulation of research problems, study designs, sampling techniques, measurement problems and report writing. Basic steps in data collection, processing and analysis are included.

†JLM 422 4-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 International Communication 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 The role of communication in international relations; survey of the mass communication systems in modern world; the role of communication in national development; the flow of international information; patterns, channels of international news gathering and dissemination; variables affecting media development; operational relationship between government and communication media in representative countries; problem of cross-cultural communication.

†JBC 411 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Television Production I 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Comprehensive introduction to the use of equipments and the integration of audio, video and lighting elements in the production of television programmes; experimentation in the scripting, programming and production of basic programme formats.

†JBC 412 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Television Production II 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Continuation of JBC 411. Prerequisite: JBC 411.  
 Study of television as a medium of information and entertainment. Analysis of the creative possibilities inherent in educational and documentary programmes, public affairs programmes, interview and panel programmes, and entertainment programmes. Students are required to write, produce, direct and criticize television assignment.

- †JNE 421 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Advanced Editing 2 U; 1 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Emphasis is on the analysis and evaluation of news stories, local and international. Roles of the press in social, economic, political and cultural development of a society. Study of the special problem of the print media in Hong Kong.
- †JNE 432 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Business and Industrial Reporting 3 U; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Theories and techniques of reporting, writing and editing for business, industry, finance and agriculture. Study of their specific content, staff, design and production methods, including the roles of business and industrial publications in community development, and the interaction between them.

## Study Scheme

### *(1) Major Programme*

Students of the Broadcasting sequence are required to take courses specified by the Department of Journalism & Communication for a total of 57 units throughout the four years of study.

Students of the News and Editorials sequence are required to take courses specified by the Department of Journalism & Communication for a total of 56 units throughout the four years of study.

- 1st year: Students are required to take JLM 101/102 totalling 3 units.  
 2nd year: Students are required to take JLM 211, 221, 222, 232, 241 and 242 totalling 13 units.  
 3rd year: Students are required to take JLM 261, 311, 312, 321, 322, 341 and 352 totalling 18 units. In addition, the students majoring in Broadcasting are required to take JBC 311, 322 and 332 totalling 7 units. Students majoring in News and Editorials are required to take JNE 312 and 321 totalling 5 units.  
 4th year: Students are required to take JLM 041, 042, 411, 421 and 422 totalling 12 units. In addition, students majoring in Broadcasting are required to take JBC 411 and 412 totalling 4 units. Students majoring in News and Editorials are required to take JNE 421 and 432 totalling 5 units.

### *(2) Minor Programme*

Students minoring in Journalism & Communication are required to take courses for a total of 18 units throughout the four years of study including JLM 311 and 312 (6 units) and their prerequisites (6 units) plus other courses (6 units) as specified in the Examination Scheme to prepare for entry to the Part I and Part II Degree Examinations.

## Examination Scheme

### (1) *Major Programme*

Students majoring in Journalism and Communication must take Paper 1 and two papers from among Papers 2 to 5 plus Papers 6 and 7 or 8 and 9 according to their areas of concentration.

### (2) *Minor Programme*

Students minoring in Journalism and Communication must take Paper 1 and another from among Papers 2 to 5.

## *Degree Papers*

### *Common Papers*

- Paper 1 — Reporting and Editing  
JLM 311, 312
- Paper 2 — History and Laws of Mass Communications  
JLM 232, 341
- Paper 3 — Communication Research  
JLM 411, 421
- Paper 4 — International Communication  
JLM 262, 422
- Paper 5 — Advertising  
JLM 321, 322

### *Concentration Papers*

#### (a) *News and Editorials*

- Paper 6 — Advanced Reporting  
JNE 312, 432
- Paper 7 — Specialized Editing  
JNE 321, 421

#### (b) *Broadcasting*

- Paper 8 — Radio News and Production  
JBC 311, 322
- Paper 9 — TV News and Production  
JBC 332, 411, 412

## Psychology

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week.)

- †PSY 100 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Gen Ed.  
 General Psychology Both terms  
 Introduction to the study of behaviour – the senses, perception, learning, memory, thinking, motivation, emotion, and other selected topics.
- †PSY 201 2-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; 1st term  
 Introduction to Statistics 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Introduction to statistics as a method in describing and making inferences about numerical data. Emphasis on applications in daily life and psychological research. Prerequisite: PSY 100, or permission of instructor.
- †PSY 202 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Experimental Methods and Design 2nd term; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Introduction to the various strategies and techniques of experimental research and data analysis employed in psychology. Participation in laboratories or independent research required. Prerequisite: PSY 201.
- †PSY 211 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Basic Learning Processes 1st term; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Methods and findings in the study of learning with emphasis on their relation to theories of learning. Special consideration given to the way in which learning theory may be applied to human behaviour. Some laboratory participation required. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- †PSY 212 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Human Learning and Memory 2nd term; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 This course provides a fairly broad view of the current state of memory research and theory. With special emphasis on the information-processing approach. Topics in perception, sensory memory, pattern recognition, short-term memory, long-term memory, practical aspects of memory, and memory deficits will be introduced. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- †PSY 221 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Sensation and Perception 2nd term; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Sensory processes and underlying mechanisms: vision, audition, taste, smell, and the somesthetic senses. Various aspects of perception – constancy, organizational principles, illusion, depth, distance, motion, and time. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 231 2-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Developmental Psychology I  
 Physical, perceptual, intellectual, and social aspects of development. Emphasis on behavioural changes as a function of biological and environmental determinants from prenatal development through childhood. Cross-cultural studies in child development. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 232 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Developmental Psychology II  
 Life span development with emphasis on issues in each stage of development: puberty, adolescence, midlife, menopause, aging and dying. Research in life span development and changes. Prerequisite: PSY 231.

PSY 301-306 3-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Special Topics in Psychology 1 Lect. 2 Lab. 1 Tut.  
 Individual or group study of particular aspects of a given area in Psychology. Topic and format determined by student in consultation with faculty member. May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units. Prerequisite: one course in the area selected.

\*PSY 309 3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Psychological Measurement 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Basic principles of psychological measurement. Scaling models based on psychophysical and psychological methods, including constant methods, pair-comparisons, rank order, interval and ratio judgments. Issues in internal structure of measures such as variance and covariance, measurement error, and validity and reliability. Prerequisite: PSY 201.

\*PSY 313 3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Psychology of Language  
 This course brings together the theoretical and empirical tools of psychology and linguistics to study the mental processes underlying the acquisition and use of language, with special emphasis on the topics of grammar and psychology, psycholinguistic investigations of grammar, language development in the child, problems of meaning, and language and cognition. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

\*†PSY 322 3-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Motivation and Emotion 1st term  
 Arousal and directionality of behaviour. Studies from experimental psychology, comparative ethology, and physiological psychology. The varieties and significance of human motivation and emotion considered from the biological, cultural, and cognitive points of view. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- †PSY 323 3-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Physiological Psychology 2nd term; 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 The biological bases of behaviour, including central nervous system, peripheral nervous system, and the internal chemical environment. The relationship between such psychological processes as motivation, states of consciousness, memory, emotions, and learning and underlying physiological and neurophysiological events. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- PSY 341 3-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Social Psychology I  
 Major concepts and methods used in studying the individual's behaviour in social settings. Interpersonal attraction, leadership, aggression, group processes, attitude change, and person perception. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- PSY 342 3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Social Psychology II  
 Intensive group study of selected problems in social psychology, such as experimental methodology, social perception, the role of the self, non-verbal communication, cross-cultural influences, etc. Students must complete an experiment with other group members. Prerequisite: PSY 341 and a University course in statistics.
- †PSY 351 3-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Personality I 1st term  
 The patterning of an individual's behaviour as he interacts with his environment, especially his social environment. Major theoretical orientations to personality together with some of the assessment techniques used to measure individual differences. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- \*†PSY 352 3-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Personality II 2nd term  
 Intensive study of issues in personality theory, research and assessment. Selected topics in personality research in a cross-cultural perspective. Prerequisite: PSY 351.
- PSY 361 3-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Abnormal Psychology  
 Various types of psychological disorders falling under the psychiatric nomenclature and other behavioural models. Theories and research concerning the origin, diagnosis, and treatment of these disorders. Prerequisite: PSY 100.



- \*†PSY 404 4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 History of Psychology 1st term  
 Examination of historical roots of psychology in philosophy and the sciences; early scientific psychology and the development of systems; traditional and modern Chinese theories of the person; major trends of development in psychology in recent decades. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- \*PSY 433 4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Educational Psychology  
 Application of research findings and theoretical principles from the field of psychology to educational problems. Topics including general instructional issues, educational psycholinguistics, classroom group dynamics, various roles of the teacher, and education of the disadvantaged. Special emphasis to be placed on the understanding and solution of educational problems in the local community. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- PSY 443 4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Industrial Psychology  
 Analysis of human behaviour in business and industrial organizations. Psychological techniques applied in job analysis, selection, placement, and training of personnel. Special emphasis given to social-psychological factors in morale and productivity. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- †PSY 453 4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Cross-Cultural Psychology 2nd term  
 People born in different cultures experience different physical and social environments. These factors combine with unique historical heritages to produce different perceptions, attitudes, values and behaviours from culture to culture. Despite these differences there appear to be certain universal processes and dimensions through which subjective culture is formed and organized. Cross-cultural psychology explores these universals. Special attention will be given to the Chinese case. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
- PSY 462 4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Counselling and Guidance 2 Lect. 2 Lab.  
 Theories, concepts, and assumptions underlying therapeutic procedures and counselling techniques. Process and outcome research in counselling. Laboratory experience in micro-counselling skills. Prerequisite: PSY 351 or PSY 361.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

PSY 463

4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

**Community Psychology**

Historical development of the community psychology. Issues in prevention, training, public education and community development. System approaches and programme evaluation strategies. Special reference will be made to local community mental health issues in Hong Kong. Prerequisite: PSY 462.

**Study Scheme***(1) Major Programme*

Major students are required to take 12 core courses, 8 of which comprise all the necessary courses to stand for degree examinations in 3 required Papers (1, 2, 5). In addition, students should choose 2 Paper Areas which may or may not include the other core courses, with a minimum of 2 courses in each Area. The minimum number of units earned in all Psychology courses is 51 for a Major student.

*(2) Minor Programme*

Minor students are required to: (a) pass PSY 100 with grade "C" or above, (b) pass any course in introductory statistics in the University, and (c) take courses related to any two papers in Psychology, with a minimum of two courses per paper.

**Examination Scheme***(1) Major Programme*

All students majoring in Psychology are required to: (a) pass Papers 1, 2, 5, (b) pass 2 other papers.

*(2) Minor Programme*

All students minoring in Psychology are required to pass any 2 papers for Degree Examination.

*Degree Papers*

Examination papers for Minor students through 1983-84.

- Paper 1 — Experimental Design Methods and Statistics  
PSY 201, 202
- Paper 2 — Basic Processes I (*any 2 from*)  
PSY 211, 212, \*322
- Paper 3 — Basic Processes II  
PSY 221, 323

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- Paper 5 — Developmental Psychology  
PSY 231, 232
- Paper 6 — Social Psychology  
PSY 341, 342
- Paper 7 — Personality and Clinical Psychology  
PSY 351, 361
- Paper 8 — Applied Psychology (*any 2 from*)  
PSY 443, 462, \*309

Examination papers for Major/Minor students from 1984-85.

- Paper 1 — Basic Processes I  
PSY 211, 212, \*313
- Paper 2 — Basic Processes II  
PSY 221, \*322, 323
- Paper 3 — Developmental Processes  
PSY 231, 232, \*433
- Paper 4 — Social Behaviour  
PSY 341, 342, 443
- Paper 5 — Personality  
PSY 351, \*352, 453
- Paper 6 — Mental Health and Disorder  
PSY 361, 462, 463
- Paper 7 — Thesis

## Social Work

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 2-unit term courses of two hours of lectures per week.)

- †SWK 111/112 1-yr. Mj. Req.; Others, Elect.  
 Social Welfare as a Social Institution Both terms; 3 U; 2 Lect.  
 This is an introductory course on the concept and meaning of social welfare and its role in society. The relationship between social welfare and other social institutions will be examined. The purpose, functions and scope of social welfare will also be discussed.
- †SWK 200 2-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Student Orientated Teaching 4 U; 2 STOT  
 This is small-group, less structured teaching related to the student's major field but not formally tied to any particular course. Its aim is to build in the student habits and attitudes of mind characteristic of the expert in his or her chosen field and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems the student is likely to encounter in life. For this year of studies, the primary focus is on introduction of the student to the philosophy, value systems and the generic process of the social work method.
- †SWK 212 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Philosophy of Social Work  
 This course will look into both the philosophic base and values systems of the social work profession. Discussion will focus on the application of these social work values in the context of Hong Kong among the Chinese today.
- †SWK 214 2-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Social Welfare Services in Hong Kong  
 This course will cover both the public and private sectors in the provision of social welfare services in Hong Kong. Examination will be made not only of the delivery of services but also of the financial provisions particularly with an analysis of means of financing. The issue of coordination of services will also be examined in the light of effectiveness and adequacy of service delivery.
- †SWK 221 2-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Social Implications of Illness  
 This course aims to provide students with some basic knowledge and diagnostic understanding of the major illnesses in Hong Kong. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of illness and disability upon the social functioning of people as individuals and family members. The concept

of stress and the worker's use of self in the helping process will be discussed.

- †SWK 222 2-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Mental Illness and Retardation  
 The course will explore the nature of mental illness and retardation, their social implications and the community resources for the prevention and amelioration of social dysfunction.
- †SWK 223 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Human Growth and Development I  
 This course will study the basic concepts, theories and problems in human growth and behaviour as related to social work practice. Emphasis is given to the developmental study of human growth and behaviour as a continuous process throughout the stages from childhood to adolescence. Attention will be paid to physical, psychological and cultural aspects of growth.
- †SWK 224 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Human Growth and Development II  
 This course will give emphasis to the relevant concepts of the stages of development from adulthood to old age. Prerequisite: SWK 223.
- †SWK 231 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Social Work Processes  
 This course includes the examination of the purpose and goals of social work practice, the study of the generic principles, and the basic methods in social work. Attention is directed to the inter-relationship of various methods in the process of planned intervention at multiple levels.
- †SWK 252 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Field Laboratory 4 Lab.  
 This course aims at preparing students to undertake Field Instruction I. It teaches students, through a series of laboratory sessions, basic practice knowledge and skills necessary for rendering professional services as a student worker in a welfare or health organization. It is a prerequisite of Field Instruction I.
- †SWK 030 3-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Student Orientated Teaching 4 U; 2 STOT  
 This is small-group, less structured teaching related to the student's major field but not formally tied to any particular course. Its aim is to build in the student habits and attitudes of mind characteristic of the expert in his or her chosen field and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems the student is likely to encounter in life. For this year of studies, the primary focus is on the training of skills, practice concepts and practitioner's roles in the problem-solving process of social work.

- †SWK 331 3-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Social Casework I  
 This course is designed to deepen the students' basic understanding and knowledge of working with individuals and their families. The dynamics involved in a problematic situation, the worker-client's one-to-one as well as one-to-the family group relationship, and treatment in the casework processes will be analyzed with emphasis on diagnostic skill. Records will be used for illustration and discussion.
- †SWK 332 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Both terms  
 Community Work I  
 The purpose and methods of community planning of social services will be discussed. The role of the professional worker in various organizational settings will be examined. Attention is directed to the discussion of community planning promoted by Hong Kong social welfare agencies, both governmental and voluntary.
- †SWK 333 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Both terms  
 Social Groupwork I  
 The development of knowledge of groups and individual behaviour in groups will be related to the professional utilization of that knowledge. Techniques of intervention and the group worker's purposeful use of programme and process will be discussed. Attention will be given to the roles of the group worker as enabler, facilitator, leader, etc.
- †SWK 341 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Both terms  
 Social Welfare Administration  
 This course aims to provide some basic understanding of welfare agency administration. Basic principles and methods in administration, issues in policy making, personnel management and administrative structure of social welfare agencies will be discussed.
- †SWK 342 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Social Work Research  
 This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of research as an essential component of professional practice. The relationship between research principles and methodology and practice principles and techniques will be emphasized. Problem formulation, research design, data collection, analysis and reporting research findings will be discussed.
- †SWK 344 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; Both terms  
 Social Policy and Planning  
 This course aims to achieve an appreciation of the contribution of social planning and policy-formulation to the solution, control and amelioration of social problems on the macro-level; a knowledge of the key elements involved in the process of decision-making; an ability and

some skill in designing programmes of social service consistent with the economic capacity, cultural values and standards in the Hong Kong setting.

- †SWK 350 3-yr. Mj. Req.; Year  
 Field Instruction I 8 U; 14 Exer.  
 The course aims to provide opportunities for students to put into practice in an agency setting under supervision, theories learned in class: (a) Methods of direct service to clients – casework, group work and community organization; (b) Knowledge and differential use of community resources; (c) Jobs akin to agency administration – planning, budgetting, staffing, etc., and (d) Tools of administration – writing of reports, letters, accounting, use of research findings, conducting meeting, etc.
- †SWK 040 4-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Student Orientated Teaching 4 U; 2 STOT  
 This is small-group, less structured teaching related to the student's major field but not formally tied to any particular course. Its aim is to build in the student habits and attitudes of mind characteristic of the expert in his or her chosen field and relevant to the solution of the kind of problems the student is likely to encounter in life. For this year of studies, the primary focus is on training the student to present a report in a proper manner based on a logical examination of a given problem.
- †SWK 431 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Social Casework II  
 A sequel to SWK 331.
- †SWK 432 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
 Community Work II  
 A sequel to SWK 335.
- †SWK 433 4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Social Groupwork II  
 A sequel to SWK 333.
- †SWK 450 4-yr. Mj. Req.; Year  
 Field Instruction II 8 U; 14 Exer.  
 See SWK 350 Field Instruction I. Prerequisite: Field Instruction I.
- \*†SWK 461 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
 Seminar I (Social Security) 3 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course studies the concepts of social security, its historical development and societal functions. Social security programmes in other countries are compared. Special reference is made to local programmes.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

The planning, financing and administrative aspects of the social security system are also studied.

- \*†SWK 462 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
Seminar II (School Social Services) 3 U; 2 Lect.  
This course includes the examination of the existing educational system and its impact on the developmental process of school children in Hong Kong. Various kinds of social services in school will be discussed. Relevant local materials on school social work are used for illustration.
- \*†SWK 463 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
Seminar III (Social Aspects of Housing) 3 U; 2 Lect.  
This course discusses housing in Hong Kong, the development of its character, the physical layout of multi-storey buildings and housing estates and neighbourhoods. It also explores the social, educational and recreational opportunities and facilities in the housing estates for tenants of various age groups. The social and psychological impacts associated with living in high flats are studied, with policy implications for future housing planning.
- \*†SWK 464 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 2nd term  
Seminar IV (Family Planning) 3 U; 2 Lect.  
Family planning will be viewed within the context of social work practice. The values and resources for the planning of family size and the role of the social workers as an educational and therapeutic agent in family planning will be examined.
- \*†SWK 465 3-4-yr. Mj. Opt.; 1st term  
Seminar V (Correctional Services) 3 U; 2 Lect.  
This course includes: review of some basic concepts of social deviance in sociological and legal aspects, discussion of the existing rehabilitation systems of law offenders, and the role of a social worker in these systems.

### Study Scheme

- (a) Students must take the following courses:  
1st year: SWK 111/112  
2nd year: SWK 020, 212, 223, 224, 252  
3rd year: SWK 030, 331, 332, 333, 350  
4th year: SWK 040, 450.
- (b) Field Instruction will not require students to sit for a written examination. However, an arithmetic average of the two yearly grades will be calculated and a minimum grade "D" in Field Instruction will be required in order to graduate and to be promoted from the third to the fourth year.



### Examination Scheme

*Part I Degree Examination (1982-83)*

- Paper 2 – Human Growth and Social Environment  
*(at least 2 from)*  
 SWK 221, 222, 223, 224
- Paper 4 – Enabling Social Work Processes  
*(at least 2 from)*  
 SWK 341, 342, 344

*Part II Degree Examination (1982-83)*

- #Paper 4 – Enabling Social Work Processes  
*(same as above)*
- Paper 5 – Direct Social Work Processes  
*(at least 4 from)*  
 SWK 231, 331/431, 332/432, 333/433
- Paper 7 – Field Instruction  
*(all of the following)*  
 SWK 252, 350, 450

# As 1982-83 is a transitional year in which some courses are shifted to different year of study, Paper 4 will therefore be offered to 3rd year students who are undertaking the revised programme while 4th year students are attending the existing programme which includes Paper 4.

## Sociology

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial per week.)

- †SOC 101/102 1-yr. Mj. Mn. Req.; Both terms  
 Introduction to Sociology  
 An overview of basic concepts and principles in the field of sociology. Elements of social organization, functional relationships of social institutions, and processes of social change are examined.
- †SOC 201 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Classical Theory  
 The foundations of sociological theory as laid by the classic writers of the turn of the century are examined in the light of current sociological perspectives. Special emphasis is given to the works of Marx, Durkheim, Weber, and Simmel. Fundamental developments of method and theory are examined.
- †SOC 202 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Contemporary Theory  
 This course reviews some of the outstanding contemporary propositions in sociological theories: Symbolic Interactionism, Structural Functionalism, Conflict Theory, Exchange Theory, Social Phenomenology, Action Theory and Ethology. It begins by analyzing the nature of scientific theorizing, its logical and epistemological bases, and its problematic status in Sociology.
- †SOC 203 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 1st term  
 Research Methods  
 This course is an introduction to the fundamental principles and procedures of scientific research in sociology. It includes studies of problem formulation, research designs, data collection methods, data analysis and interpretation, and report presentation. Materials from local research projects are used for illustration. Home-work assignments are given for the design of a research project.
- †SOC 204 2-yr. Mj. Req.; 2nd term  
 Social Statistics  
 This course is to develop an understanding of the basic assumptions, methods and interpretation of statistical analysis in social research. It includes sets and relations, the structure of social science data, measurement and scaling, probability, sampling procedures and distributions, the logic of statistical tests and estimation procedures, various parametric and non-parametric tests, and analysis of correlations among social variables.

- †SOC 251/252 2-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Chinese Society Both terms  
 The main purpose of this course is to present to students the essential sociological concepts and tools and the major sociological literature on Chinese society necessary for a basic understanding of the Chinese social system. An overview of sociological analyses of Chinese traditional and transitional society is offered.
- †SOC 030 3-yr. Mj. Req.; STOT; Year  
 Guided Study in Sociology 4 U; 1 STOT  
 General discussion and specific projects on a wide range of the aspects and issues of sociology in the local or cross-cultural setting. This will be conducted by means of documentary analysis, field visits and classroom discussion.
- †SOC 311 3-4-yr. Mj. Req.; Mn. Opt.  
 Complex Organization 1st term  
 The purpose of this course is to familiarize students with (1) the nature, significance, issues, and concepts of complex organization in modern societies; (2) the approaches to, or the schools of thought on, organizational analysis; (3) the structure and behaviour of complex organizations.
- SOC 313 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Social Stratification  
 This course is an analysis of different approaches to the study of social stratification, as represented by class systems and other forms of social inequality; of conditions affecting the degree to which stratification is structured or fluid; and of factors of stratification in the composition and differentiation of groups.
- SOC 316 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Kinship and Family  
 This course is a study of the structures and functional processes of both kinship and the family. It starts with the development of theoretical frameworks to be based on materials collected in Chinese society as well as other societies, and is followed by the application of these frameworks in the analysis of the various phases of kinship and family structures. The analysis will be conducted from both a historical and a comparative perspective.
- †SOC 321 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Social Development 1st term  
 A survey of the characteristics of social change and an exploration into the meaning of "modernization". Some personal and social problems connected with urbanization and industrialization are examined. The main objective of this course is to provide a theoretical framework with which the student may pursue further understanding of modern urban-industrial society.

## SOC 323

3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

## Ecology and Urban Growth

The patterns of urban growth and development are discussed in historical and comparative terms. The interrelationships among urban functions, physical environment, and urban forms of social life are examined, with particular emphasis on Hong Kong although comparison with other Asian or Western cities will also be included.

## SOC 326

3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Social and Political Factors of  
Economic Development

This course is a sociology of a number of political economies. Emphasis will be placed on economic development. Specific areas of analysis include feudalism, capitalism, colonialism, imperialism, and communism.

## SOC 331

3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

## Population Dynamics and Problems

This is an introduction to the study of population dynamics. The course covers the following subjects: population theories; methods of population studies and sources of population data; world population growth and distribution; general determinants of population such as mortality, fertility and migration; the theory of demographic transition; the population of Hong Kong; the integration of demography and sociology.

## SOC 333

3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

## Crime and Delinquency

A sociological study of criminal and delinquent behaviour in Hong Kong and in selected societies around the world. Analysis and evaluation of current theories and research into causes and methods of treating these behaviour patterns.

## SOC 341

3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

## Social Movements

This course analyses the sources, means, ends, developments, and organizations of those collective actions attempting to promote, or to resist, changes in the quality of life, such as protests, reform movements, and revolutions. Major classical and contemporary theories of social movements will be examined in detail.

## SOC 344

3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Public Opinion and Mass  
Communication

The nature of mass communication and its role in industrial urban society is examined. A major dimension of this role lies in the formation, transmission, and change of public opinion. Modern television and its social effects will be given special attention. Certain methodological aspects of communications research will also be discussed.

SOC 351 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Development of Chinese Social Thought

This course gives students a general knowledge of Chinese social thought from ancient to contemporary periods with special emphasis on the outstanding schools in the past and distinguished scholars in the modern time.

SOC 354 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Chinese Society before 1949

This course offers a deeper understanding of the major factors accounting for institutional change in China from mid-19th Century to the early years of the People's Republic. Emphasis is given to the influence of foreign invasions, conflicting ideological movements, warlordism, economic crisis and corruption upon the direction of change.

SOC 367 3-4-yr. Mj. Elect.  
 Survey Methods & Sampling 1st term

An introduction to the practical procedures of conducting cross-sectional or longitudinal survey. Topics include types of survey study design, formation of hypothesis and variables, selection of indicators, index construction and scaling, measurement of validity and reliability, questionnaire construction and interviewing, data processing and the use of computer, tabular analysis, some popular nonparametric statistical tests and measures of association, causality and the logic of elaboration. The various types of sample design and estimation will be discussed at some length.

\*SOC 368 3-4-yr. Mj. Elect.  
 Field Methods 2nd term

An introduction to the conceptual models and case study designs in the study of local communities and other areas of social life. There will be detailed discussion on such research tools as participant observation, key-informat interviewing, collection of life histories, unobtrusive measures, and the use of technical equipment in field work. The development of field relations skills and the problems of validity and reliability will also be discussed.

SOC 414 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Sociology of Industrial Relations

After defining the field of industrial sociology, and the concepts of industrialization and industrial society, the course covers the following subjects: industry and other social systems, such as economy, community, social stratification, family, education and polity; formal organization of industry, industrial management, human relations and

informal organization, the nature and functions of union organization, social conflict in industrial organizations; labour force and occupational mobility, personality and industrial organization; work and leisure; and industry and social change.

\*SOC 415

3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Community Analysis

This course emphasizes practical exercises in introducing students to concepts, and techniques of community analysis with emphasis on demographic, ecological, institutional, and organizational issues. Patterns of intergroup relations in the community setting are studied.

SOC 422

3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Social Planning

This course studies the role of planned change in social development, and the basic principles and strategies of social planning. The application of sociological theory and methods to the planning, execution, and evaluation of social action programmes will be discussed.

†SOC 431

3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.

Social Problems

1st term

Basic factors and conditions of social problems; social change and social progress; analysis of social change and disorganization as they relate to individuals and groups. Among the selected topics discussed are: population, war and peace, refugees, poverty, unemployment, housing, juvenile delinquency, adult crime, drug addition, prostitution, mental illness, suicide, education, health and recreation.

SOC 434

3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Health and Environment

The human behaviour related to health and illness will be examined from the cross-cultural and social system change perspectives. Emphases will be placed upon the social correlates of disease, culture and health orientation, health professions and the patient, analysis of hospital organization, the process of rehabilitation, problems of health planning, and the role of medicine in social and economic development.

SOC 436

3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Educational Policy and Opportunity

An introduction to the application of the knowledge, concepts, and methodology of sociology to problems of education, particularly the social context of educational policy and its implications for educational opportunity. Such topics as the following are examined in the light of their relationship with educational policy and opportunity: the social functions of education, the role of education in social development,

educational planning, the school as a social environment, social factors of educational achievement, and teaching as a profession.

- †SOC 441 3-4-yr. Mj. Req., Mn. Opt.  
 Collective Behaviour 2nd term  
 This course discusses the collective dynamics of mass, public, crowd, and social movement through analysis of rumour, fashion, public opinion, flight, riot, and revolt, etc. Important theoretical explanations for the source and process of collective behaviour will be covered.
- SOC 443 3-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Group Dynamics  
 The interaction dynamics of participants in face to face groups will be studied as in peer groups such as family, gangs, work teams, and especially constructed groups such as therapy, learning and others.
- SOC 444 3-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Directed Reading  
 With permission of the instructor, a student may pursue a special reading course in consultation with and under the supervision of the instructor. The topics and content of the course will be individually determined.
- SOC 454 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Ideology and Social Structure of  
 Contemporary China  
 This seminar will address itself mainly to the ideological system and organizational structure of contemporary China. The revolutionary approaches in establishing political authority, forming national identity, and modernizing traditional social systems will be emphasized.
- SOC 467 3-4-yr. Mj. Elect.  
 Social Exper. & Eval. Research 2nd term  
 Action programme is conceived as a form of social experimentation. This course will begin with an introduction to the logic and problems of experimental and quasi-experimental designs for the study of social behaviour in a natural setting, and will then discuss the use of these designs in the evaluation of action programmes. Topics will also include identification of programme objectives, measurement of success and effects, administrative problems and ethical issues, utilization of research results, social policy and social indicators.

**\*SOC 468**

3-4-yr. Mj. &amp; Grad. Elect.

Multivariate Stat. &amp; Content Anal.

2nd term

An introduction to the use of multivariate statistical techniques for analyzing survey data, such as partial rank-order correlation, analysis of variance and covariance, linear and nonlinear regression, partial and multiple correlation, the use of dummy variables in regression, canonical correlation, path analysis, cluster analysis, factor analysis, discriminant analysis, automatic interaction detector, smallest space analysis, time series and panel analysis. Methods for the quantification of historical and other documentary material will also be discussed.

### Study Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

- (a) The 10 core courses will be required of all Sociology Majors, and will be offered in multiple sections, depending on the number of students enrolled.
- (b) Five of the core courses are, in effect, fundamental courses in the Paper Areas. They are SOC 311, 321, 431, 441 and 251/252.
- (c) The minimum number of units for Majors is 51.

#### (2) Minor Programme

- (a) All Minors are required to take SOC 101/102.
- (b) Minor students are required to take a minimum number of 21 units.

### Examination Scheme

#### (1) Major Programme

All students majoring in Sociology are required to take

- (a) the Comprehensive Papers I and II which will be equivalent to two papers and will be based on the ten core courses;
- (b) plus three papers. For each paper, students should take at least two courses; or
- (c) senior thesis (equivalent to two papers) plus one paper.

#### (2) Minor Programme

All students minoring in Sociology are required to choose two papers.

For each paper, they should take at least two courses, plus the core course related to that particular paper.



*Degree Papers*

- Paper 1 – Social Problems (*at least 3 from*)  
 SOC 431 (required), 331, 333, 434, 436
- Paper 2 – Collective Behaviour (*at least 3 from*)  
 SOC 441 (required), 341, 344, 443
- Paper 3 – Social Organization (*at least 3 from*)  
 SOC 311 (required), 313, 316, 414, \*415
- Paper 4 – Sociology of Development (*at least 3 from*)  
 SOC 321 (required), 323, 326, 422
- Paper 5 – Chinese Society (*at least 3 from*)  
 SOC 251/252 (required), 351, 354, 454
- Paper 7(I) – Comprehensive Examination (Paper I) ) (*all of the*  
 Paper 7(II) – Comprehensive Examination (Paper II) ) *following*  
*(for Major only)*  
 SOC 101/102, 201, 202, 203, 204, 251/252, 311, 321,  
 431, 441
- Paper 8 – Senior Thesis (*for Major only*)

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

## Education

### Course Description

EDU 201

2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Introduction to Education

2 U; 2 Lect.

1. Education: Concept and Definition, 2. Understanding Children and Adolescents, 3. Effective Methods of Teaching, 4. Classroom Management and Student Guidance and Counselling, 5. Teaching as a Profession, 6. Education, Culture and Communication, 7. Educational Issues in Hong Kong, 8. Comparative Education, 9. Micro-teaching: Theory and Practice.

## GENERAL EDUCATION

The General Education programme is designed to broaden the interests of students, give them a wider perspective, and cultivate in them the ability to face the issues of contemporary life. The challenge of rational inquiry, discussion and personal commitment is also emphasized. Besides the required courses, students may, over their four years of study, elect from a wide range of courses as listed below. The General Education programme of each College normally totals 11-15 units, not including Physical Education. First year students should not take more than a total of five units.

### Programmes of the three Colleges

#### Chung Chi College

##### I. Common Courses (required)

Code	Course	Unit
GEC 011/012	Idea of a University . . . . .	2
GEC 013/014	Art of Thinking. . . . .	2
GEC 041	Senior Seminar . . . . .	2

##### II. Elective Courses

###### A. Perspectives in the Sciences

###### (1. For non-Science majors and minors)

PMA 131/132	Perspectives in Mathematics. . . . .	3
NSC 101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences . . . . .	3
NSC 111/112	Perspectives in Physical Science . . . . .	3

###### (2. For non-Social Science majors and minors)

ECO 101	Introductory Economics. . . . .	3
PSY 100	General Psychology . . . . .	3
SOC 101/102	Introduction to Sociology. . . . .	3

###### (3. Others)

*GEC 401	Man and His Environment. . . . .	3
*PHI 310	Philosophy of Science . . . . .	3
*GEC 406	Language and Communication. . . . .	3

###### B. Chinese Culture

GEC 201	Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture . . . . .	3
GEC 202	Aspects of Modern Chinese Culture. . . . .	3
HIS 103/104	Main Trends in Chinese History . . . . .	3
SOC 251/252	Chinese Society. . . . .	3
SOC 351	Development of Chinese Social Thought . . . . .	3
SOC 354	Chinese Society before 1949 . . . . .	3

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

*C. Western Culture*

GEC 301	Plato's Republic and Other Dialogues . . . . .	3
*GEC 303	Western Literature . . . . .	3
GEC 304	Music in Western Civilization . . . . .	3
GEC 305	The Modern West . . . . .	3
GEC 307	Christian Foundations . . . . .	3
*GEC 308	Love in Western Literature . . . . .	3
GEC 309	Art in Western Civilization . . . . .	3
GEC 310	Main Trends in the History of Western Culture . . . . .	3
THE 101	Introduction to Old Testament . . . . .	3
THE 111	Introduction to New Testament . . . . .	3
ENG 130	Background to English Literature . . . . .	3

Students are required to elect three courses, one from each section.

**New Asia College***I. First Year Courses*

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
<i>A. Required Course</i>		
GEN 011	Guided Study . . . . .	2
<i>B. Elective Courses</i>		
GEN 101	Methodology of Thinking . . . . .	3
PHI 102	Logic . . . . .	3

*II. Second to Fourth Year Elective Courses**A. Chinese History and Culture*

ANT 241	Chinese Culture and Society (Units counted towards General Education if taken by Sociology and Anthropology majors) . . . . .	3
GEN 201	Outline of Chinese Culture (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Philosophy majors) . . . . .	3
HIS 103/104	Main Trends in Chinese History (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by History majors) . . . . .	3

*B. Appreciation of Literature and Arts*

GEN 301	Appreciation of Literature (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Chinese and English majors) . . . . .	3
GEN 302	Appreciation of Art (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Fine Arts majors) . . . . .	3
GEN 303	Chinese Aesthetics (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Philosophy majors) . . . . .	3

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

*C. Sciences and Western Civilization*

GEN 202	The Characteristics of Western Culture (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Philosophy majors) . . . . .	3
GEN 203	American History and Society (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by History majors) . . . . .	3
HIS 260/263	Early Modern Western History (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by History majors) . . . . .	3
MEC 101	Aspects of Health and Medicine (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by medical students) . . . . .	2
NSC 101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Biology or Biochemistry majors or medical students) . . . . .	3
NSC 111	Perspectives in Physical Science (Units not counted towards General Education if taken by Physics majors) . . . . .	3

Second to Forth year students are required to elect three courses, one from each section.

**United College**

**I. Common Courses (required)**

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
GEU 101-104	University Life and Learning . . . . .	2½
GEU 111-114	Contemporary Social Issues . . . . .	2½

The above two courses are required of all First year students.

**II. Elective Courses**

*A. Arts*

GEU 201	Modern Civilization in the Making . . . . . (Not for History Majors)	2
GEU 202	Literature and the Modern Man . . . . .	2
GEU 203	Art of Thinking . . . . . (Not for students taking PHI 102)	2
PHI 102	Logic . . . . . (Not for students taking GEU 203)	3

*B. Business Administration*

(Not for Business Administration Majors & Minors)		
GEU 211	Business in Modern Society . . . . .	2
GEU 212	Modern Management . . . . .	2

*C. Social Science*

ECO 101	Introductory Economics . . . . .	3
	(Not considered as General Education course for Social Science Majors, Economics Minors & Business Administration Majors)	
GPA 102	Fundamentals of Government . . . . .	3
	(Not considered as General Education course for Social Science Majors & GPA Minors)	
SOC 101/102	Introduction to Sociology . . . . .	3
	(Not considered as General Education course for Social Science Majors & Sociology Minors)	

*D. Science*

NSC 101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences . . . . .	3
	(Not for Biochemistry, Biology and Chemistry Majors and Minors, & Potential Medical Majors and Pre-clinical students)	
NSC 111/112	Perspectives in Physical Science . . . . .	3
	(Not for Physics & Electronics Majors and Minors)	
PMA 131/132	Perspectives in Mathematics . . . . .	3
	(Not for Science Majors and Minors)	

*E. Medicine*

MEC 101	Aspects of Health and Medicine . . . . .	2
	(Not for Potential Medical Majors and Pre-clinical students)	

Students are required to elect three courses, but shall not take more than one course from any section. *It is strongly recommended that* two courses are to be taken in the second year, while the remaining course may be taken in the third year. Students may take a course such as Religion, Philosophy, Fine Arts, Music, Psychology and Anthropology, etc. from the General Education programmes offered by other Colleges; the units thus gained will count towards the credit requirements.

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of three hours of lectures per week)

#### Chung Chi College

GEC 011/012

Idea of a University

1-yr. Req.; Both terms

2 U; 2 Lect.

An introduction to the modern university as both a concept and an institution, its Christian origins, its relation to the aims of education, to the life of learning and to contemporary society, with practical guides to methods of study, the use of the library, reading, writing papers, lectures, discussions, examinations, etc.

GEC 013/014 1-yr. Req.; Both terms  
 Art of Thinking 2 U; 2 Lect.

An introduction to the elementary ideas, principles and methods of logical thinking, the rules of rational discourse and of scientific inquiry. Emphasis is placed upon the daily and practical application of reason and the examination of common fallacies.

GEC 041 4-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 Senior Seminar 2 U; 2 Lect.

The main object of this course is to encourage the senior students of different disciplines to prepare papers and debate topics of common interest in small groups. Though members of staff will be in the groups, the emphasis will be on student participation.

PMA 131/132 2-4-yr. Non-Sc. Mj & Mn. Elect.  
 Perspectives in Mathematics Both terms; 3 Lect. 1 Ex.  
 Please see course description under Mathematics.

NSC 101/102 2-4-yr. Non-Sc. Non-Med.  
 Perspectives in Life Sciences Mj. & Mn. Elect.; Both terms  
 2 U; 2 Lect.

Please see course description under Biology.

NSC 111 2-4-yr. Non-Sc. Mj. & Mn. Elect.  
 Perspectives in Physical Science 1st term  
 Please see course description under Physics.

ECO 101 2-4-yr. Non-Soc. Sc. Mj. & Mn.  
 Introductory Economics Elect.; Both terms  
 Please see course description under Economics.

PSY 100 2-4-yr. Non-Soc. Sc. Mj. & Mn.  
 General Psychology Elect.; Both terms  
 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

Please see course description under Psychology Section, Sociology.

SOC 101/102 2-4-yr. Non-Soc. Sc. Mj. & Mn.  
 Introduction to Sociology Elect.; Both terms  
 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

Please see course description under Sociology.

- \*GEC 401 2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Man and His Environment  
 An interdisciplinary approach to three questions: What is man? What is the environment? What is the relationship between the two? Presentations from the perspectives of the natural sciences, social sciences, and humanities will seek to provide both the conceptual framework and the specific data necessary for understanding and responding to the "environmental crisis" as a local and world problem.
- \*PHI 310 2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Philosophy of Science  
 Please see course description under Philosophy.
- \*GEC 406 2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Language and Communication  
 This course is designed for Natural Science and Arts students (excluding English majors and minors) who are interested in the nature of human language and the study of communication. Emphasis will be placed on scientific aspects of the nature of language, with particular reference to contemporary linguistics. Examples will be drawn mainly from English and Chinese. (N.B. This course does not provide practical training in language skills. It is limited to 8-20 students.)
- GEC 201 2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture  
 This course is concerned with the understanding of the background of traditional Chinese culture, through factual information as well as theoretical interpretation. Aspects dealt with will include philosophy, religion, social and economic structure, and thoughts on history, politics, literature, art and science. Presented from the perspective of a philosophy of culture, the course stresses objective analysis and critical evaluation.
- GEC 202 2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Aspects of Modern Chinese Culture  
 The course deals with Chinese culture of the present century. Various intellectual trends and different aspects of culture, including philosophy, political and social thought, literature and art, will be discussed, stressing objective analysis and critical evaluation. Also discussed will be its relation with traditional Chinese culture, its position in the modern world and its future prospects.
- HIS 103/104 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Main Trends in Chinese History 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Please see course description under History.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.



SOC 251/252 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Chinese Society 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Please see course description under Sociology.

SOC 351 2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Development of Chinese Social Thought 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Please see course description under Sociology.

SOC 354 2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Chinese Society before 1949 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Please see course description under Sociology.

GEC 301 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Plato's Republic and Other Dialogues 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course is a critical study of Plato's *Republic* as a representative text of the Greek classical world. It will discuss the central theme of justice and some of the perennial problems such as: the place of the individual in society, distribution of material and other resources, education, government, elitism, sex and the family, etc. that the book raises. The course will also draw from a few other dialogues of Plato's. Lectures and weekly tutorials required.

\*GEC 303 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Western Literature  
 This course is a general introduction to literature in the West as representative of the Western cultural spirit. It will attempt to see the literature as a reflection of the changing and unchanging social, religious and political values from the Greek tradition to the present. Discussions and lectures will be based on the following texts: Sophocles' Oedipus Rex, selections from Chaucer and Shakespeare, short stories of Lawrence, Fitzgerald and Hemingway, selected writings of Solzhenitzyn, poems of Robert Frost.

GEC 304 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Music in Western Civilization  
 The course is organized as a single-term introduction to Western music and its cultural role. After a preliminary discussion of how to listen, a historical survey presents music in its relation to religion, political and social movements, and the other arts. Outside readings and listening reports are assigned.

GEC 305 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 The Modern West  
 This course aims at presenting a comprehensive view of the development of the West, from the end of the Middle Ages to the nineteenth century. Topics to be discussed will include the Renaissance, the Re-

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

formation, Age of the Despots, the Enlightenment, and the Age of Revolutions. While major aspects of each of the above periods will be outlined, major emphasis will be given to discovering the internal relationship of these periods and to interpreting them in terms of their contributions to the formation of our contemporary world.

GEC 307 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

Christian Foundations

An introductory study of the foundations of the Christian faith based primarily on the book of Romans and the gospel of John. The course will make use of the scholarship tools of historical cultural studies, critical biblical interpretation and exegesis, but will not be pre-occupied with such. (Not open to Theology or Religious Knowledge students.)

\*GEC 308 2-3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Love in Western Literature

This course will examine the changing experiences and conceptions of the love of man and woman, as seen in the Greco-Roman, Biblical, Medieval and Modern periods of the West. The importance of the conception of Medieval courtly love, as reflected in the myth of Tristram and Iseult, and the tensions between this ideal, the Christian view, and various emerging alternatives in the modern period will be examined. Readings will draw upon Drama, Biography, Poetry, Myth, Fairy Tale, Philosophy and Psychology, especially examining key documents of the Western world reflecting the nature of human love.

GEC 309 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

Art in Western Civilization

This course is an introduction to the development of Western art (mainly painting, sculpture, architecture and decorative arts) from the 14th to the 19th centuries. Topics include: the role of the artist in society, the types of architecture and their cultural contexts, the American spirit in the visual arts, etc. Through these students are expected to acquire a general knowledge and appreciation of art in Western civilization.

GEC 310 2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Main Trends in the History  
of Western Culture

2 Lect. 1 Tut.

The course provides a synoptic and integrated view of the major trends in the history of Western culture. It aims to assist the students to appreciate the significance of the Western cultural heritage, especially its relationship with contemporary life.

THE 101 2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term

Introduction to Old Testament

Please see course description under Religion.

**THE 111** 2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Introduction to New Testament  
 Please see course description under Religion.

**ENG 130** 2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Background to English Literature  
 Please see course description under English.

## New Asia College

**GEN 011** 1-yr. Req.; Year  
 Guided Study 2 U; 1 Ex.  
 This course, using student-orientated teaching method, seeks to provide students with a general understanding of the following topics: 1) Use of library and other facilities, 2) University education, 3) Modern society, 4) Methodology of thinking, 5) Chinese culture, 6) Literary and artistic appreciation, and 7) Western culture. Each of these topics is divided into two sub-topics. A teacher may select a total of eight sub-topics from the above, including at least one sub-topic from each of the first three.

**GEN 101** 1-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Methodology of Thinking  
 This course is an attempt to acquaint the students with the principles of clear, logical and scientific thinking. The course consists of the following parts: 1) Analytical Method, i.e. the Method of Linguistic Analysis, 2) Logical Method, 3) Scientific Method, and 4) Criticisms of Fallacies.

**PHI 102** 1-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Logic  
 This course is designed to give the student a fundamental training in logic so that he can equip himself with the basic knowledge of logic, and accustom himself to logical thinking. The course includes; (1) the uses of language, (2) deduction, and (3) induction.

**ANT 241** 2-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Chinese Culture and Society  
 This course provides an anthropological approach to China. Discussions concentrate on its major cultural and social institutions both traditional and contemporary, such as family, marriage, kinship, lineage and clan, economic system, religion, value orientation, etc.

**GEN 201** 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
 Outline of Chinese Culture  
 This course aims at giving a general account of Chinese culture. It includes the following contents, 1) characteristics of Chinese culture, 2) Chinese religious concepts, 3) Chinese views of life, 4) Chinese politics, 5) the Chinese society, 6) Chinese ways of thinking, 7) the Chinese intelligentsia, and 8) cultural problems that modern China faces.

## GEN 202

2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

## The Characteristics of Western Culture

The course aims at helping the students to acquire a general understanding of the following aspects of Western culture: 1) religious thought, 2) philosophy, 3) science, 4) politics, 5) society, and 6) views of life.

## GEN 203

1-4-yr. Extra-field; 2nd term

## American History and Society

2 Lect. 1 Tut.

This course will introduce students to some of the principal themes and values running through American culture, by examining the changing relation of the individual and community in American history. It will use an interdisciplinary approach, relying mainly on primary sources in American literature, economics, sociology, philosophy, politics and arts (music, visual arts, film). Special emphasis will be placed on using a range of analytical methods (social, cultural and economic) and on providing a cultural context which will enhance the study of English language.

## HIS 103/104

2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

## Main Trends in Chinese History

This course is an attempt to give a general but systematic account of the following topics: 1) the Chinese people and the beginning of its culture, 2) the evolution of Chinese society, 3) constitutional changes in Chinese history, 4) economic growth and changes in land-tax system, 5) trends in learning and thought, 6) intellectuals in Chinese history, 7) China in world history, and 8) political and social issues in modern China.

## GEN 301

2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

## Appreciation of Literature

The course aims at helping students develop an interest and competence in critically appreciating literature of China and the West. Lecture is the primary teaching method, but in the analysis of individual works, students will be encouraged to take an active part.

## GEN 302

2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

## Appreciation of Art

This course deals with general knowledge of art and appreciation of art. It is designed to enable the students to have a better understanding of art and to derive enjoyment from life. It will include the following aspects of art: 1) The classification and characteristics of audio-visual art, 2) The appreciation of Chinese and Western painting, print-making and ceramics, and modern art, 3) A comparison of the Chinese and western painting, 4) Pottery and industrial art, 5) Art design and life, and 6) Photography and movies.

## GEN 303

2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

## Chinese Aesthetics

This course is to introduce the characteristics of Chinese philosophy of art and literature, and to deal with critics in chronological order, especially Pre-Ch'in thinkers, authors of Tso chuan, Kuo yü, Li chi, Lü-shih ch'un-ch'iu, Huai-nan tzu, Lun-heng, Shih-shuo hsin-yü, and later literates and painters.

## HIS 260/263

2-4-yr. Elect.; 2-term

## Early Modern Western History

3/3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

This is a bi-semester course, with the first semester devoted to the Renaissance and Reformation movements and the second semester to the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment, covering the period roughly from 1350 to 1789. The purpose is to demonstrate to students how modern Western civilization came into being, and the approach shall therefore be more intellectual-historical than socio-political. A student may take either part as an independently completed course.

## MEC 101

1-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

## Aspects of Health and Medicine

2 U; 2 Lect.

The course is an introduction to aspects of health and medicine. Its purpose is to provide non-medical students with elementary coverage of topics in human health, illness and medical care of relevance to them in their personal lives or future roles in the community. This multi-disciplinary course will be taught by teachers from various departments of the Faculty of Medicine. Each 2-hour session will take the form of lecture with the help of visual aids followed by discussion/seminar.

## NSC 101/102

2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms

## Perspectives in Life Sciences

2 Lect.

Please see course description under Biology.

## NSC 111

2-4-yr. Elect.; 1st term

## Perspectives in Physical Science

Please see course description under Physics.

## United College

## GEU 101-104

1-yr. Req.; 1st term

## University Life and Learning

2.5 U; 3 Lect./2 Tut + Ex.

This course, consisting of lectures and student-orientated teaching, is designed to provide basic preparations for studying in the university. Topics include the aims of a university, the purposes of university education, campus life and the art of thinking — an introduction to the basic concepts, principles and methods of logical thinking, the rules of rational discourse and of scientific enquiry. Special emphasis is laid on

group discussions, in which students will be given opportunities to present their own points of view, to analyse and to solve problems.

GEU 111-114 1-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
Contemporary Social Issues 2.5 U; 3 Lect./ 2 Tut. + Ex.

This course, consisting of lectures and student-orientated teaching, aims at helping students develop an intelligent and critical understanding of public issues. Important current issues with special relevance to Hong Kong will be treated. Emphasis will be placed on presenting different points of view.

GEU 201 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
Modern Civilization in the Making 2 U; 2 Lect.

This course aims at introducing to students the historical roots of modern civilization, to help them understand more clearly the problems that arise in their surroundings. A topics approach is used in lectures and tutorials.

GEU 202 2-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Literature and Modern Man: 2 U; 2 Lect.  
East and West

This course consists of two equal parts dealing with both Chinese and English literature. It aims at examining ways in which twentieth-century writings reflect the values and social conditions of our age in Eastern and Western settings, respectively. At the same time, a sense of some of the achievements of modern literature will be gained through a study of selected prose, short stories, poems, and plays.

GEU 203 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
Art of Thinking 2 U; 2 Lect.

This course is an attempt to acquaint the students with the principles of clear, logical and scientific thinking. The course consists of the following parts: 1) Analytical Method, i.e. the Method of Linguistic Analysis, 2) Logical Method, 3) Scientific Method, and 4) Criticisms of Fallacies.

PHI 102 2-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Logic

This course is designed to give the students a fundamental training in logic so that he can equip himself with the basic knowledge of logic, and accustom himself to logical thinking. The course includes: (1) the uses of language, (2) deduction, and (3) induction.

GEU 211 2-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
Business in Modern Society 2 U; 2 Lect.

This course aims at providing an introduction to the general concepts of business. It describes the economic, political, social and cultural

environment in which managers and organizations function. Major topics include: the framework of business, the basic business functions, managerial functions and other selected business considerations.

GEU 212 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
Modern Management 2 U; 2 Lect.

This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

ECO 101 2-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Introductory Economics

Please see course description under Economics.

GPA 102 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
Fundamentals of Government 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

Please see course description under Government and Public Administration.

SOC 101/102 2-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Introduction to Sociology 2 Lect. 1 Tut.

Please see course description under Sociology.

NSC 101/102 2-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Perspectives in Life Sciences 2 Lect.

Please see course description under Biology.

NSC 111 2-yr. Elect.; 1st term

Perspectives in Physical Science

Please see course description under Physics.

PMA 131/132 2-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Perspectives in Mathematics 3 Lect. 1 Ex.

Please see course description under Mathematics.

MEC 101 2-4-yr. Elect.; Both terms  
Aspects of Health and Medicine 2 U; 2 Lect.

The course is an introduction to aspects of health and medicine. Its purpose is to provide non-medical students with elementary coverage of topics in human health, illness and medical care of relevance to them in their personal lives or future roles in the community. This multi-disciplinary course will be taught by teachers from various departments of the Faculty of Medicine. Each 2-hour session will take the form of lecture with the help of visual aids followed by discussion/seminar.

## PHYSICAL EDUCATION PROGRAMME

Physical Education is part of general education. It aims to develop in students the skills in physical activities that will enable them to promote their personal physical fitness, maintain health, build morale and establish an interest in future recreational activities.

The entire programme is based on the needs and interests of the student body as a whole. It includes: (1) Basic Instructional Physical Education Programme, (2) Intramural Sports Programme, and (3) Inter-collegiate Sports Programme.

### *Basic Instructional Physical Education Programme*

Physical Education is required of all first-year students and is open to other students on a credit-earning basis.

A course may be taken only once for credit. The number of units earned shall normally not exceed 10.

#### *I. Required Programme*

Two 1-unit term courses are required of all first-year students.

Courses in 1st term are largely designed to improve students' physical condition in general. Courses in the 2nd term aim to acquaint students with the fundamental knowledge and skills of team sports. The entire programme also emphasizes the development of personality through team work and fair play.

The basis of assessment for each course will be students' achievement in basic skills and class attendance.

<i>1st Term</i>	Track and Field Swimming Gymnastics Physical Conditioning
<i>2nd Term</i>	Basketball Soccer (for men only) Volleyball Softball German Handball
<i>Code Numbers</i>	PHE 101/102 – Chung Chi students PHE 103/104 – New Asia students PHE 105/106 – United students PHE 107/108 – Faculty of Medicine



Students with health problems may take a special programme designed to meet their needs, and are admitted to either Alternative I or II according to the recommendations of the Director of Physical Education and a physician of the University Health Service.

*(Alternative I)*

- (a) Reading and written assignments on one of the following topics:

Foundation of Physical Education  
 History of Physical Education  
 Principle of Physical Education  
 Sociology of Sport  
 Psychology of Sports  
 Comparative Physical Education  
 Man and Exercise  
 Physical Conditioning

- (b) Written test at the end of each term.

*(Alternative II)*

- (a) and (b) in Alternative I; plus  
 (c) Light exercises under close supervision of an Instructor, such as physical conditioning, table-tennis, archery, swimming etc., depending on the Physical capabilities of the student.

*II. Elective Programme*

The elective programme is open to students of all years, who are interested in physical education and keen to acquire more skills.

The programme is composed of the following 1-unit term courses for both terms:

- PHE 171 Track and Field  
 PHE 172 Gymnastics  
 PHE 173 Swimming  
 PHE 174 Physical Conditioning  
 PHE 175 Basketball  
 PHE 176 Soccer (for men only)  
 PHE 177 Volleyball  
 PHE 178 German Handball  
 PHE 179 Softball  
 PHE 180 Badminton  
 PHE 181 Tennis  
 PHE 184 Archery  
 PHE 185 Social Dance  
 PHE 186 Folk Dance

### *Intramural Sports Programme*

The Physical Education Unit, in cooperation with the University and College Student Unions, provides a wide variety of team and individual competitions.

Each year, University-wide activities include an Aquatic Meet and a Track and Field Meet. In addition, there are formal team competitions in basketball, volleyball and other sports between College teams.

### *Intercollegiate Sports*

This competitive programme is for students who are interested in scheduled athletic competition with teams of other post-secondary colleges in Hong Kong. Men's teams include volleyball, basketball, badminton, track and field, tennis, soccer, swimming, German handball, and table-tennis. Womens's teams include volleyball, basketball, badminton, track and field, tennis, swimming and table-tennis.

The coaching staff consist of qualified personnel within the Unit. Special skill instructors are also sometimes invited from outside to give instruction in an honorary capacity.

## GENERAL CHINESE AND GENERAL ENGLISH

Both the Department of Chinese Language and Literature and the Department of English offer language courses, viz. General Chinese and General English, for all first year students unless the student has been granted exemption.

### General Chinese

#### *Course Codes*

CHI 171/173/175/177

#### *Aim and Scope*

This course aims to help the student to acquire the ability to use the Chinese language effectively for communication and study. The course consists of: (1) teaching of texts, (2) language exercise, (3) outside reading, and (4) composition.

#### *Teaching and Tutorial*

The three periods assigned to this course in every teaching week are apportioned as follows:

- (1) One period for teaching, the emphasis being on analysis of texts and usage of language.
- (2) One period for language exercise which is composed of: (a) A short composition in about 500 characters on a subject of practical writing every fortnight. Mutual assessment should be done among students before the composition is submitted to the teacher. (b) Exercise in grammar and rhetoric. (c) Practice of listening and reading skills.
- (3) One period for tutorial during which students will discuss language problems under the guidance of a teacher.

#### *Assignments*

- (1) Composition: Each student must submit at least three essays per term.
- (2) Outside reading: Each student must read one to two books selected from a list of works by more than ten modern writers. The teacher will assess each student's progress at fixed intervals.

### General English

<i>Code</i>	<i>Course</i>	<i>Unit</i>
ENG 111/112	General English. . . . .	6

ENG 113/114	General English	6
ENG 115/116	General English	6

### *Course Description*

ENG 111/112	1-yr.; Req. (unless exempted),
General English	2-term (not available to English Majors & Minors) 6 U; 3 hrs.

A course designed to improve the English communication skills of students enrolled in the Faculties of Arts and Social Science. Specially prepared materials based on the needs of such students are used to develop listening, speaking, reading and writing skills in the use of English for academic purposes. Subject matter is drawn from the various disciplines studied in the two faculties.

ENG 113/114	1-yr.; Req. (unless exempted),
General English	2-term; 6 U; 3 hrs.

An integrated course designed to enable students to meet the English language requirements of courses offered in the Faculty of Business Administration. Specially prepared materials are used to develop writing, reading, speaking and listening skills in the use of English for academic purposes, with emphasis on effective writing and reading comprehension. Subject matter of the reading texts and accompanying exercises are drawn from the various disciplines studied in the Faculty of Business Administration.

ENG 115/116	1-yr.; Req. (unless exempted),
General English	2-term; 6 U; 3 hrs.

A course aimed at improving the English proficiency of first year students enrolled in the Faculty of Science. The course will feature the study of focal reading passages chosen to reflect the range of subject matter and levels of difficulty which students are likely to meet in their undergraduate studies. The subject matter of the reading passage is used to generate speaking, listening and writing exercises which have been developed on the basis of a needs assessment.

## UNDERGRADUATE (Part-time) PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES

The normal length of study of a part-time degree programme is six 3-term years. Student shall complete at least 120 units of courses: completing 60 or more units of course work at the end of the First Part (Third Year) and a further 60 or more in the Second Part of a programme. He shall normally take no less than 18 units and no more than 27 units over the three teaching terms of an academic year. With the exception of students of the Chinese-English Programme, a student, unless exempted, is required to take six units of General Chinese and six units of General English in the first two years. He is also required to take six units of General Education courses in each Part of the Programme.

The study schemes and examination schemes of the four part-time degree programmes are set out at the end of the course descriptions.

### Signs and Abbreviations

†	Core course
† . . . Req.	Core, Required
† . . . Opt.	Core, Optional
1-yr. 2-yr. 3-yr.	1st year 2nd year 3rd year
4-yr. 5-yr. 6-yr.	4th year 5th year 6th year
Yr.	Year course lasting 3 terms
3U	3 units
2 Lect.	2 hours Lectures per week
1 Tut.	1 hour Tutorial per week
2 Lab.	2 hours Laboratory per week
2 Sem.	2 hours Seminar per week

## Business Administration

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 3-unit term courses of three hours of lectures per week)

- †BAP 111 1 or 2-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 Introductory Accounting I  
 This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include the basic structure of accounting and the accounting for current and noncurrent assets.
- †BAP 112 1 or 2-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 Introductory Accounting II  
 Accounting for current liabilities, long-term liabilities and stockholders equity; partnership accounting; cost accounting systems; and budgets and standard costs. Prerequisite: BAP 111.
- †BAP 132 1 or 2-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 Microeconomics for Business  
 This course is a general introduction to the theory of price in a free enterprise economy. Topics discussed will include the theory of demand; production and cost; the operation of firms in the competitive, oligopolistic, and monopolistic markets; factor pricing; and benefits and costs of government intervention in the market economy. Emphasis is placed on the practical business application of the price theory.
- †BAP 133 1 or 2-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 Macroeconomics for Business  
 This course is a general introduction to the theory of the determination of level of national income and economic activity. Topics discussed will include measuring national product and national income; employment theory; inflation; monetary and fiscal policies for economic stabilization; and international economic issues. Emphasis is placed on basic macroeconomic principles and their application to contemporary business issues.
- †BAP 231 2 or 3-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 Principles of Management  
 This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

- †BAP 232 2 or 3-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 Introductory Business Statistics  
 This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical methods including descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to business is emphasized throughout the course.
- †BAP 233 2 or 3-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 Business Communications  
 The course in Business Communications aims to develop the communication skills needed for effective business management. Stress will be given to the practical application of speaking, writing, and listening to English in a business and social context. Students will be asked to take part in solving different kinds of communication problems in business.
- †BAP 311 3 or 4-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 Business Law  
 This course deals with the fundamentals of business law, including contract, agency, sale of goods and hire-purchase, guarantees, indemnity and suretyship, negotiable instruments, carriage of goods and securities.
- †BAP 331 3 or 4-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 Statistical Analysis for  
 Business Decisions  
 This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed. Prerequisite: BAP 232.
- †BAP 332 3 or 4-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 Operations Research  
 This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background material in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing, and simulation. Prerequisite: BAP 232.
- †BAP 411 4 or 5-yr. Req.  
 Intermediate Accounting  
 Accounting for working capital, including cash, temporary investments, receivables, inventories, and current liabilities; accounting for long-term investments, plant and equipment, intangibles, long-term liabilities, and stockholders' equity; and preparation of statement of changes in financial position. Prerequisite: BAP 112.

## †BAP 421

4 or 5-yr. Req.

## Financial Management

This course provides students with an understanding of the management of funds flow within a corporation. Discussions include management of current assets and capital investments; management of short, intermediate, and long term funds; capital structure and dividend policy; financial expansion and contraction, including growth through multinational operations. Prerequisites: BAP 112 and 232.

## †BAP 433

4 or 5-yr. Req.

## Production Management

This course deals with the following topics: basic concepts and principles of production, production forecasting, product development, plant layout, materials handling, inventory control, production planning & control, inspection & quality control, motion & time study, cost control & reduction. Prerequisites: BAP 231 and 232.

## †BAP 441

4 or 5-yr. Req.

## Personnel Management

This course deals with the study of optimum utilizations of human resources within a working organization through the development of satisfactory human relations and the specialized treatments to personnel problems. Major topics include: recruitment, selection and placement; personnel appraisals; training and development; wage administration; benefits and services; health and safety; employee morale; employee communication; personnel management audit and research. Prerequisite: BAP 231.

## †BAP 451

4 or 5-yr. Req.

## Marketing Management

This course is a descriptive and analytical study of marketing institutions and functions. Subjects include: the nature and significance of marketing; basis of trade; the consumer in the market place; market information; retailing and whole-saling consumer's goods; marketing industrial goods and raw materials; product, price and selling policies; marketing and economic development.

## †BAP 461

4 or 5-yr. Req.

## International Business

This course studies the nature, form and scope of international business, with focus on the multinational corporation. Detailed analysis of foreign environments and major types of international business activities, including exporting, direct investment, technical licensing, and other contractual arrangements. Management strategies for such key areas as organization, control, ownership, and marketing, will also be discussed.



**BAP 511**

5 or 6-yr. Opt.

**Cost Accounting**

Study of internal development of business cost data for management and cost control. Major topics include: cost concepts, cost elements, process costing, job order costing, joint product costing, standard cost and variable costing. Prerequisite: BAP 411.

**BAP 512**

5 or 6-yr. Opt.

**Management Accounting**

The nature of management accounting and the differences between management accounting and financial accounting. Other topics include essential of full cost accounting, differential accounting, alternative choice decisions, capital investment decisions, responsibility accounting, programming and budgeting, and analyzing and reporting performance. Prerequisite: BAP 511.

**BAP 521**

5 or 6-yr. Opt.

**Financial Markets**

This course introduces the basic concepts of money and banking, the functions of financial markets, and the analysis of funds flows among financial institutions. Discussions include: the nature and role of commercial and central banking; mechanism of monetary expansion; interrelationships among the supply of money, the demand for money and the level of interest rates; intersectoral flow of funds analysis and interest rates movements; structure and development of the Hong Kong and international financial markets. Prerequisites: BAP 132, 133 and 421.

**BAP 522**

5 or 6-yr. Opt.

**Financial Analysis and Investment**

This course introduces the principles and techniques of financial analysis, securities analysis and portfolio management. Topics include the applications and limitations of various analytic devices in financial and securities analysis; fundamental concepts of portfolio management; and the application of policies in constructing and managing portfolios. Prerequisites: BAP 132 and 421.

**BAP 531**

5 or 6-yr. Opt.

**Organization Theory**

This course deals with the following topics: description, analysis and comparison of organizations, and behaviour of individuals within organizations. Analysis of behaviour in a wide range of organizations and societies. Theories and models relating to goals and objectives, structure, and group influence. Prerequisite: BAP 231.

BAP 532

5 or 6-yr. Opt.

Small Business Management

This course deals with the nature and problems with respect to the management of small business from the point of view of the small business operator. Topics include: environment of small business, management functions and philosophy of the entrepreneur, problems of initiating a small business and management of the operation of a small business with reference to various business functions. Legal aspects and the relationships between government and small business are also discussed. Prerequisite: BAP 231.

BAP 541

5 or 6-yr. Opt.

Organizational Behaviour

This course provides an in-depth study in the understanding and control of human behaviour in organizations for managing human resources. The major topics include: framework of organizational behaviour, structure and process of organizations, concepts of human behaviour, dynamics of organizational behaviour, organizational behaviour and human resource management and future perspectives for organizational behaviour in management. Prerequisite: BAP 441.

BAP 542

5 or 6-yr. Opt.

Industrial Relations

This course aims at providing the students with the understanding of the important practices, policies and principles involved in the employer-employee relationship in an industrialized society. Special emphasis is laid on the relations between employers and unions. Major topics include: industrial relations systems; theories in manpower management; labour movement; union theory, policy and practice; public policy on labour relations; collective bargaining and contract administration; employer-employee cooperation; industrial relations research. Prerequisite: BAP 441.

BAP 551

5 or 6-yr. Opt.

Marketing Research

The basic concepts of marketing research and its contribution to effective marketing management. Research procedures, performance analysis, motivation research, product research and advertising. Prerequisite: BAP 451.

BAP 552

5 or 6-yr. Opt.

Advertising

An analysis of advertising problems from the management point of view in such major areas as the determining of advertising objectives, the developing of appropriate copy, choice of advertising message, media selection, evaluation of advertising effectiveness, coordination of advertising with other aspects of sales promotion, and agency-client relationship. Prerequisite: BAP 451.

**BAP 561**

5 or 6-yr. Opt.

**International Marketing**

The use of the managerial approach as the basis for decision-making in international marketing management. Topics covered include: planning and organizing for international marketing, decisions on product, pricing, channel and promotion, and coordinating and controlling world marketing operations. Prerequisites: BAP 451 and 461.

**BAP 562**

5 or 6-yr. Opt.

**International Financial Management**

Various aspects of financial planning and management for enterprises with overseas operations. Major topics include: international financial environment, analysis of sources and commitment of long-term corporate funds to international ventures, financial management of multinational firms in protection of earnings and assets, and taxation, transfer-pricing and control problems in operations abroad. Prerequisite: BAP 461.

**†BAP 631**

6-yr. Req.

**Business Policy**

The course aims at providing the students with an understanding of those problems, methods, and management principles for building and maintaining consistent and effective policy frameworks in the business enterprise from the top-management point of view. Experience of decision making will be gained through written and oral analysis of comprehensive business problems cutting across the major functions within business organization.

## Study Scheme

A student pursuing a BBA degree programme on a part-time basis is required to complete at least 120 units. These units are distributed as follows:

## (a) Language Courses

6 units of General Chinese and 6 units of General English are required in the first two years of the programme.

## (b) General Education Courses

Students are required to take 6 units of General Education courses in the First Part of the programme (1st, 2nd & 3rd year); and a further 6 units in the Second Part of the programme (4th, 5th & 6th year).

(c) Core Courses

Students are required to take all of the following core courses and their corresponding pre-requisite courses, if any:

- 1st or 2nd year: BAP 111, 112, 132 and 133
- 2nd or 3rd year: BAP 231, 232 and 233
- 3rd or 4th year: BAP 311, 331 and 332
- 4th or 5th year: BAP 411, 421, 433, 441, 451 and 461
- 6th year: BAP 631.

(d) Advanced Courses

Students are required to take 6 advanced courses (and their pre-requisite courses, if any) leading to 3 degree papers:

- 5th or 6th year: BAP 511, 512, 521, 522, 531, 532, 541, 542, 551, 552, 561 and 562.

(e) Elective Courses

Although students may elect courses within the Business Administration programme itself, they should also elect supporting courses in other disciplines to make up a total of 27 units.

### Examination Schemes

#### Examination Schemes for (a) Certificate and (b) Degree

(a) *Certificate Examination*

Students are required to take three papers in the Certificate Examination at the end of the third year:

- B1 – Introductory Accounting  
BAP 111, 112
- B2 – Economics for Business  
BAP 132, 133
- B3 – Management and Business Statistics  
BAP 231, 232

(b) *Degree Examination*

Students may take two to three papers in each of the 4th, 5th and 6th years of the programme, so that the total number of papers entered for in the Degree Examination will be seven.

The examination scheme is composed of four required papers based on the core courses, and three optional papers selected from the advanced courses:

(A) Required Papers

- BA1 – Quantitative Analysis  
BAP 331, 332

- BA2 – Accounting & Financial Management  
BAP 411, 421
- BA3 – Personnel Management & Production Management  
BAP 441, 433
- BA4 – Marketing Management & International Business  
BAP 451, 461

(B) Optional Papers

- BA5 – Cost Accounting & Management Accounting  
BAP 511, 512
- BA6 – Financial Markets, Financial Analysis &  
Investment  
BAP 521, 522
- BA7 – Organization Theory & Small Business  
Management  
BAP 531, 532
- BA8 – Organizational Behaviour & Industrial Relations  
BAP 541, 542
- BA9 – Marketing Research & Advertising  
BAP 551, 552
- BA10 – International Marketing & Financial Management  
BAP 561, 562

## Chinese and English

### Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 2-unit term courses of two hours of lectures per week.)

- †CHP 101 1-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 Writing Skills I  
 This course aims at improving the student's ability in the appreciation and writing of modern *pai-hua* style of prose. Emphasis is placed on guiding the student to analyze prose works selected as models in order to provide him with helpful writing skills. Exercises in vocabulary, grammar and rhetoric are designed to refine the student's skill of writing.
- †CHP 102 1-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 Writing Skills II  
 The aim of this course is to improve the student's ability in writing through intensive reading of classical prose works. Attention is given both to the comparison of classical and modern Chinese and to the skills of organization and rhetoric. The student will be given guidance in the writing of classical Chinese and will also be required to do translation exercises from classical Chinese into modern Chinese and *vice versa*.
- †CHP 103 1-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 Guidance in Chinese Studies I  
 This course provides instruction in the use of reference books, in methodology for the study of the Chinese classics, and in the reading of important classical works.
- †CHP 104 1-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 Guidance in Chinese Studies II  
 This course deals with the methodology for the study of the Chinese classics. Basic knowledge concerning commentary, semasiology, textual criticism, and bibliography is provided in order to enhance the student's power in reading the Chinese classics.
- †CHP 105 1-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 History of Chinese Literature I  
 This course deals with the general development of Chinese literature and aims at giving the student an understanding of the literary tradition and the significance each period has as a link in this development. The lectures include discussion of the characteristics of literary genres and the styles of representative writers.

- †ENP 101 1-yr. Req.; Year  
 English Skills I 2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Analysis and improvement of written and oral materials produced by students, using a simple analytical framework developed from studying the communicative potential of set articles and texts, mainly of a non-literary nature. As the course progresses, there will be an increased emphasis on the improvement and editing of students' own English, and preliminary studies of the communicative use of English in the Hong Kong community will be undertaken.
- †CHP 201 2-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 History of Chinese Literature II  
 This course deals with the general development of Chinese literature and aims at giving the student an understanding of the literary tradition and the significance each period has as a link in this development. The lectures include discussion of the characteristics of literary genres and the styles of representative writers.
- †CHP 202 2-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 History of Chinese Language I  
 This course provides the student with a knowledge of the Chinese language in all its aspects. Emphasis is placed on the analysis of the phonetics, grammar, vocabulary of the Chinese language, as well as the graphs used in Chinese writing in order to provide the student with sufficient grounding in the study of modern Chinese.
- †CHP 203 2-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 Writing Skills III  
 The purpose of this course is to enhance the student's power in practical writings. Besides introducing the student to forms of practical writings and the skills involved, this course requires the student to do extensive exercises.
- †CHP 204 2-yr. Req.; 2nd & 3rd terms  
 Guidance in Chinese Studies III 1/1 U; 1 Lect.  
 This course deals with the methodology for the study of the Chinese classics. Basic knowledge concerning commentary, semasiology, textual criticism, and bibliography is provided in order to enhance the student's power in reading the Chinese classics.
- †ENP 201 2-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 English Skills II  
 Further practice in writing and speech, together with studies relevant to an understanding of the communicative use of English in the modern world.

- †ENP 202 2-yr. Req.; 2nd & 3rd terms  
 Introduction to Linguistics 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 A survey course designed to impart basic information about the nature and structure of language, the main areas and concepts of linguistics, and the connections between linguistics and the other academic disciplines that are concerned with the study of language.
- †ENP 203 2-yr. Req.; 2nd & 3rd terms  
 Introduction to Literature 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Drawing the majority of its examples from English literature, this course introduces students to techniques of reading literary texts for analysis, and also includes consideration of the relationship of other disciplines to literary criticism.
- †CHP 301 3-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 History of Chinese Literature III  
 This course deals with the general development of Chinese literature and aims at giving the student an understanding of the literary tradition and the significance each period has as a link in this development. The lectures include discussion of the characteristics of literary genres and the styles of representative writers.
- †CHP 302 3-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 History of Chinese Language II  
 This course provides the student with a knowledge of the Chinese language in all its aspects. Emphasis is placed on the analysis of the phonetics, grammar, vocabulary of the Chinese language, as well as the graphs used in Chinese writing in order to provide the student with sufficient grounding in the study of modern Chinese.
- †CHP 303 3-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 Writing Skills IV  
 The purpose of this course is to enhance the student's power in practical writings. Besides introducing the student to forms of practical writings and the skills involved, this course requires the student to do extensive exercises.
- †ENP 301 3-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 English Skills III  
 A skills course emphasizing the production of written and oral material with particular reference to effective communication in an academic context.
- †ENP 302 3-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 The Structure of Contemporary English  
 This course investigates the grammatical organization of the English language from a descriptive perspective, so as to provide students with an overall view of the structure of language.



- †ENP 303 3-yr. Req.; 2-term  
 Modern Literature 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 A survey of themes and techniques in literature in English since 1900, together with a more detailed study of at least one major writer.
- †TRP 301 3-yr. Req.; 1st term  
 Principles of Translation  
 This is a foundation course. It aims at providing the student with a knowledge of the principles of translation, the history of translation, as well as the basic skills involved.
- †TRP 302 3-yr. Req.; 2nd term  
 Translation: English to Chinese  
 This course aims at examining the problems of English-Chinese translation. Emphasis is placed on improving the student's ability to comprehend different types of writings in the source language and to express himself fluently and accurately in the target language.
- †TRP 303 3-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 Translation: Chinese to English  
 This course aims at examining the problems of Chinese-English translation. Emphasis is placed on improving the student's ability to comprehend different types of writings in the source language and to express himself fluently and accurately in the target language.
- CHP 401 4-6-yr. Req.; 1st & 2nd terms  
 Chinese Linguistics I: Etymology 2/2 U; 2 Lect.
- CHP 402 4-6-yr. Req.; Year  
 Chinese Linguistics II: 1/2/2 U; 1/2/2 Lect.  
 Phonology & Semasiology
- CHP 403 4-6-yr. Elect.; Year  
 Chinese Linguistics III: 2/2/1 U; 2/2/1 Lect.  
 Theories of Grammar
- CHP 404 4-6-yr. Elect.; Year  
 Chinese Linguistics IV: 1/1/2 U; 1/1/2 Lect.  
 Applied Grammar
- CHP 405 4-6-yr. Elect.; 1st & 2nd terms  
 Modern Chinese Literature I: 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Introduction
- CHP 406 4-6-yr. Elect.; 2nd & 3rd terms  
 Modern Chinese Literature II: 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Poetry & Prose

- CHP 407  
Modern Chinese Literature III:  
Fiction & Drama 4-6-yr. Elect.; 2nd & 3rd terms  
2/3 U; 2/3 Lect.
- †ENP 401  
English Skills IV 4-yr. Req.; Year  
2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
A skills course emphasizing oral presentations and writing in the context of the use of English for professional purposes by students in career situations.
- †ENP 402  
Practical Literary Criticism 4-yr. Req.; 2nd & 3rd terms  
2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
Short passages from the major genres in English literature will be assigned for written comment and analysis; the work done will frequently be presented and defended in class.
- †TRP 401  
Practical Translation 4-6-yr. Elect.; Year
- †TRP 402  
Literary Translation 4-6-yr. Elect.; Year
- CHP 501  
Classical Chinese Literature I:  
Prose 4-6-yr. Elect.; 1st & 2nd terms  
2/2 U; 2 Lect.
- CHP 502  
Classical Chinese Literature II:  
Poetry 4-6-yr. Elect.; Year  
2/1/2 U; 2/1/2 Lect.
- CHP 503  
Classical Chinese Literature III:  
Fiction & Drama 4-6-yr. Elect.; Year  
1/1/3 U; 3/1/3 Lect.
- ENP 501  
Advanced Linguistics 5 or 6-yr. Elect.; Year  
2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
A study of current theoretical issues in phonology, syntax, semantics and pragmatics. Interdisciplinary approaches will also be surveyed.
- ENP 502  
Special Topic in Literature/  
Linguistics (Theoretical/Applied) 5 or 6-yr. Elect.; Year  
2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
Each student will present and defend an extended piece of research, showing both familiarity with the relevant methodology and literature, and also a capacity for informed comment, in *one* of the areas covered by the title.

- ENP 503  
Language, Literature and Society  
(of a specified period)  
5-or 6-yr. Elect.; Year  
2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
A detailed study of the life and letters of a specified period of English literature (normally not exceeding 35 years). The period selected will be the same for all members of the course.
- ENP 504  
Topics in Contrastive Linguistics  
5 or 6-yr. Elect.; Year  
2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
This course will demonstrate systematically the organizational differences and similarities of languages from different families. Both theoretical discussion and practical application will be included.
- ENP 505  
Topics in Comparative Literature  
5 or 6-yr. Elect.; Year  
2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
A comparative study of specific Chinese-English literary relations in terms of parallels and influences. Topics will vary from year to year, but students' knowledge, needs and interests will be considered in the choice.
- ENP 506  
Stylistics  
5 or 6-yr. Elect.; Year  
2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
A study of the stylistic features and principles of literary as well as non-literary materials through phonological, syntactical, semantic and textual analyses. Practical applications of such principles will also be included to facilitate not only literary appreciation but also production.
- CHP 601  
Literature and Ideas I: Pre-Ch'in  
Philosophers and Literature  
4-6-yr. Elect.; Year  
2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.
- CHP 602  
Literature and Ideas II: Trends  
in Arts and Literature in China  
(1840-1919)  
4-6-yr. Elect.; 1st & 2nd terms  
2/2 U; 2 Lect.
- CHP 603  
Literature and Ideas III:  
Special Topics  
4-6-yr. Elect.; Year  
1/1/2 U; 1/1/2 Lect.

## Study Scheme

### *Part I*

All courses are to be taken.

Number of units required:

54  
(plus 6 units in General Education)

## Distribution:

	Chinese	English	Translation	
1st year	10	6	0	16
2nd year	8	10	0	18
3rd year	6	8	6	20

*Part II*

All students are required to take:

- (a) at least 8 units of Chinese courses each year,
- (b) at least 24 units of English courses over the three years,
- (c) the 2 Translation core courses.

Other courses are to be selected according to each student's choice of Degree Papers.

Number of units required: 66  
(plus 6 units in General Education)

### Examination Scheme

*Part I*

A. There will be an examination at the end of the first year, and any student failing this will be required to discontinue.

B. *Certificate Examination*

At the end of Part I, there will be a Certificate Examination with 3 papers:

1. Chinese
2. English
3. Essay and Translation

Continuous assessment will make up 50% of the final grades.

*Part II: Degree Examination*

Students will be required to take 8 Degree Papers, which must include:

- (a) Papers 1 and 2,
- (b) at least 2 out of Papers 3 – 6, and
- (c) at least 2 out of Papers 7 – 13

Continuous assessment will make up 50% of the final grades.

### *Degree Papers*

Paper 1 Practical Translation  
TRP 401

Paper 2 Literary Translation  
TRP 402

Paper 3 Chinese Linguistics  
(A)CHP 401, 402  
OR  
(B)CHP 403, 404

- Paper 4 Classical Chinese Literature  
2 courses from:  
CHP 501, 502, 503
- Paper 5 Modern Chinese Literature  
2 courses from:  
CHP 405, 406, 407
- Paper 6 Literature and Ideas  
2 courses from:  
CHP 601, 602, 603
- Paper 7 English Skills  
ENP 401
- Paper 8 Advanced Linguistics  
ENP 501
- Paper 9 Special Topic in Literature/Linguistics  
(Theoretical/Applied)  
ENP 502
- Paper 10 Language, Literature and Society  
(of a specified period)  
ENP 503
- Paper 11 Topics in Contrastive Linguistics  
ENP 504
- Paper 12 Topics in Comparative Literature  
ENP 505
- Paper 13 Stylistics  
ENP 506

## Music

### Course Description

(Notes: Courses lasting two terms are to be taken in consecutive terms.)

- †MUP 911, \*921  
Integrated Music Theory and  
Form I, II  
1-3-yr. Req.; Year  
2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
Part I will encompass the rudiments of music, and the writing of harmony and counterpoint in up to four parts. Simple musical forms will also be studied. Part II will deal with the harmonic and contrapuntal language of a variety of styles from Palestrina to the 20th century. Musical form will also be studied.
- †MUP 912, \*922  
Aural Training I, II  
1-3-yr. Req.; Year  
1/1/1 U; 1 Lect.  
Both parts will deal with the aural perception of music in all its forms, and will include sight-singing.
- †MUP 913, \*923  
Introduction to Chinese Music I, II  
1-3-yr. Req.; Year  
2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
The history of Chinese music and its theory will be surveyed in the two parts of this course.
- \*†MUP 931, 941  
History of Western Music I, II  
4-6-yr. Req.; Year  
2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
Normally, History I will deal with the period up to about 1800, and History II with that from 1800 to the present day.
- \*†MUP 932, 942  
History of Chinese Music I, II  
4-6-yr. Req.; Year  
2/2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
A general study of the history and theory of Chinese music from the earliest dynasties down to the present day.
- \*†MUP 933  
Form and Analysis  
4-6-yr. Req.; Year  
3/3/3 U; 3 Lect.  
Various forms in music from the baroque through the early 20th century. Basic technique of structural and textual analysis of music forms.
- \*MUP 971  
Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint  
1-6-yr. 2-term  
2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
This course is a continuation of Integrated Music Theory and Form I and II, and will deal in some detail with harmonic and contrapuntal usage in various styles.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- \*MUP 972 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
 Music Education 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 A theoretical course covering the techniques and psychology of the teaching of music.
- \*MUP 973 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
 Composition 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 The techniques of composition will be studied, and individual creativity will be encouraged.
- \*MUP 974 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
 Special Topic 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Students electing this course will choose a topic (which may be in Western or Asian music, or in a combination of both) in consultation with the coordinator of the programme, and will write a short paper, or prepare a practical presentation, or take a degree paper. (May be repeated.)
- \*MUP 975 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
 Orchestration 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 The subject will be studied from a practical point of view, and students will study the technique of scoring for modern instruments.
- \*MUP 976 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
 Style in the Performance of 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Western Music  
 Aspects of performance practice in various styles will be studied through practical performance.
- \*MUP 977 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
 Practical Music Skills for Teaching 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Practical music skills for use in the classroom will be studied and their application discussed.
- \*MUP 978 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
 Survey of Musical Aesthetics 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 The history of the philosophy of taste in music.
- \*MUP 981 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
 Style in the Performance of 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
 Chinese Music  
 Aspects of performance practice in various styles will be studied through practical performance.

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

- \*MUP 982 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
Literature of Chinese Music 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
(Instrumental)  
Instrumental music of various provinces and stylistic schools is studied, and students learn to distinguish between the various regional and technical styles.
- \*MUP 983 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
Literature of Chinese Music (Operatic) 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
The opera of various provinces and stylistic schools is studied, and students learn to distinguish between the various regional and technical styles.
- \*MUP 984 1-6-yr. Opt.; 2-term  
Literature of Chinese Music (Folk) 2/2 U; 2 Lect.  
The folk music of various provinces is studied, and students learn to distinguish between the various regional and technical styles.

### Study Scheme

The part-time degree course in Music will normally take six years to complete, and is divided into two parts, the first leading to a certificate and the second to a Bachelor's degree. Students are required to take a minimum of 120 units, of which six will be in General Chinese, six in General English and twelve in General Education. A minimum of 91 units will be taken in Music.

#### *Part I Programme:*

Required Courses: MUP 911, 921, 912, 922, 913 and 923 totalling 30 units;

Optional Courses: # 12 units

General Chinese courses: 6 units

General English courses: 6 units

General Education courses: 6 units

totalling: 60 units

At the end of the first year, students are required to take a test. Those unsuccessful in this test will be requested to discontinue.

At the end of the third year, students take three papers to qualify for the award of a certificate. These papers are:

Music Theory and Form

Chinese Music

Aural Training

\* Not offered in 1982-83.



*Part II Programme:*

Required Courses: MUP 931, 941, 932, 942 and 933 totalling 33 units;

Optional Courses#: 16 units

Elective Courses: 5 units

General Education Courses: 6 units  
totalling: 60 units

# Optional courses are two-term year courses of two units each to be offered according to the interest of students and the availability of teachers:

MUP 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 981, 982, 983 and 984

### Examination Scheme

By the end of the sixth year, students will have taken at least seven degree papers, of which the following three are required:

Paper 1 – History of Western Music  
MUP 931, 941

Paper 2 – History of Chinese Music  
MUP 932, 942

Paper 3 – Form and Analysis  
MUP 933

and of which the other four will be chosen from the following list:

Paper 4 – Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint  
MUP 971

Paper 5 – Music Education  
MUP 972

Paper 6 – Composition  
MUP 973

Paper 7 – Special Topic  
MUP 974

Paper 8 – Orchestration  
MUP 975

Paper 9 – Style in the Performance of Western Music  
MUP 976

Paper 10 – Style in the Performance of Chinese Music  
MUP 981

Paper 11 – Practical Music Skills for Teaching  
MUP 977

Paper 12 – Survey of Musical Aesthetics  
MUP 978

Paper 13 – Literature of Chinese Music (Instrumental)  
MUP 982

Paper 14 – Literature of Chinese Music (Operatic)  
MUP 983

- Paper 15 — Literature of Chinese Music (Folk)  
MUP 984
- Paper 16 — Performance (Western Music)  
MUP 976
- Paper 17 — Performance (Chinese Music)  
MUP 981



- \*†SWP 260 2-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Directed Studies II 3rd term; 2 U; 2 Sem.  
 This course aims to re-examine the concept of welfare in relation to the concepts of equity, social justice and adequacy. The role and function of welfare will be critically analysed in light of Hong Kong's political and economic background.
- †SWP 312 3-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Philosophy of Social Work 2nd term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course will look both the philosophic base and values systems of the social work profession. Discussion will focus on the application of these social work values in the context of Hong Kong among the Chinese today.
- †SWP 331 3-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Social Work Processes 1st term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course examines the purpose, goals and principles of social work practice. The concept of "process" in the helping relationship is emphasized, differentiating the skills required at various phases of the process of planned intervention.
- †SWP 350 3-yr Mj. Req.  
 Field Visits 3rd term; 4 U; 4 hrs.  
 Field trips will be organized for students to visit various local welfare and related organizations in order to broaden their perspectives of the social and ecological situations of Hong Kong.
- †SWP 360 3-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Directed Studies III 3rd term; 2 U; 2 Sem.  
 Social Work as a profession and the characteristics of a professional body will be examined. The role and status of social work in Hong Kong will be further evaluated in the light of the cultural background of Hong Kong.
- †SWP 431 4-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Social Casework I 1st term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 This course is designed to deepen the students' basic understanding and knowledge of working with individuals and their families. The dynamics involved in a problematic situation, the worker-client's one-to-one as well as one-to- the family group relationship, and treatment in the case-work processes will be analyzed with emphasis on diagnostic skill. Records will be used for illustration and discussion.
- †SWP 432 4-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Community Work I 2nd term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 The purpose and methods of community planning of social services will be discussed. The role of the professional worker in various organiza-

tional settings will be examined. Attention is directed to the discussion of community planning promoted by Hong Kong social welfare agencies, both governmental and voluntary.

- †SWP 433 4-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Social Groupwork I 1st term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 The development of knowledge of groups and individual behaviour in groups will be related to the professional utilization of that knowledge. Techniques of intervention and the group worker's purposeful use of programme and process will be discussed. Attention will be given to the roles of the group worker as enabler, facilitator, leader, etc.
- †SWP 450 4-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Field Work I 3rd term; 4 U; 14 Exer.  
 The course aims to provide opportunities for students to put into practice in an agency setting under supervision theories learned in class: (a) Methods of direct service to clients – casework, group work and community organization; (b) Knowledge and differential use of community resources; (c) Jobs akin to agency administration – planning, budgeting, staffing, etc., and (d) Tools of administration – writing of reports, letters, accounting, use of research findings, conducting meeting, etc.
- †SWP 452 4-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Field Laboratory 2nd term; 2 U; 4 Lab.  
 This course aims at preparing students to undertake Field Instruction I. It teaches students, through a series of laboratory sessions, basic practice knowledge and skills necessary for rendering professional services as a student-worker in a welfare or health organization. It is a prerequisite of Field Instruction I.
- †SWP 470 4-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Social Welfare Seminar I 3rd term; 2 U; 3 Sem.  
 This course aims to integrate the knowledge on community health and rehabilitation of both the physically and mentally handicapped.
- †SWP 531 5-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Social Casework II 1st term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 (A sequel to SWP 431.)
- †SWP 532 5-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Community Work II 2nd term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 (A sequel to SWP 432.)
- †SWP 533 5-yr. Mj. Req.  
 Social Groupwork II 1st term; 2 U; 2 Lect.  
 (A sequel to SWP 433.)

- †SWP 542  
Social Policy and Planning  
This course aims to achieve an appreciation of the contribution of social planning and policy-formulation to the solution, control and amelioration of social problems on the macro-level; a knowledge of the key elements involved in the process of decision-making; an ability and some skill in designing programmes of social service consistent with the economic capacity, cultural values and standards in the Hong Kong setting.
- 5-yr. Mj. Req.  
2nd term; 2 U; 2 Lect.
- †SWP 550  
Field Work II  
(Prerequisite: Field Work I.)
- 5-yr. Mj. Req.  
3rd term; 4 U; 14 Exer.
- †SWP 570  
Social Welfare Seminar II  
This course aims to broaden the students knowledge, perception and analysis of social services in Hong Kong including social security services, services for the elderly and young persons.
- 5-yr. Mj. Req.  
3rd term; 2 U; 3 Sem.
- \*†SWP 621  
Social Implications of Illnesses  
This course aims to provide students with some basic knowledge and diagnostic understanding of the major illnesses in Hong Kong. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of illness and disability upon the social functioning of people as individuals and family members. The concept of stress and the worker's use of self in the helping process will be discussed.
- 6-yr. Mj. Req.  
1st term; 2 U; 2 Lect.
- \*†SWP 622  
Mental Illness and Retardation  
The course will explore the nature of mental illness and retardation, their social implications and the community resources for the prevention and amelioration of social dysfunction.
- 6-yr. Mj. Req.  
2nd term; 2 U; 2 Lect.
- \*†SWP 641  
Social Welfare Administration  
This course aims to provide some basic understanding of welfare agency administration. Basic principles and methods in administration, issues in policy making, personnel management and administrative structure of social welfare agencies will be discussed.
- 6-yr. Mj. Req.  
1st term; 2 U; 2 Lect.
- \*†SWP 642  
Social Work Research  
This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of research as an essential component of professional practice. The
- 6-yr. Mj. Req.  
2nd term; 2 U; 2 Lect.

relationship between research principles and methodology and practice principles and techniques will be emphasized. Problem formulation, research design, data collection, analysis and reporting research findings will be discussed.

\*†SWP 650 6-yr. Mj. Req.  
Field Work III 3rd term; 4 U; 14 Exer.  
(Prerequisite: SWP 550 Field Work II.)

\*†SWP 670 6-yr. Mj. Req.  
Social Welfare Seminar III 3rd term; 2 U; 2 Sem.  
This course aims to help students to get some insight into legal implication of social work practice. As attention is increasingly emphasized on protection of women and children, on prevention of juvenile crime, on civil rights of residents in Hong Kong, social workers must have thorough understanding of new and changing laws affecting their daily practice.

### (B) Courses of other disciplines

\*PSY 100 1-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
General Psychology 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
Introduction to the study of behaviour — the senses, perception, learning, memory, thinking, motivation, emotion, and other selected topics.

\*SOC 102 1-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
Introduction to Sociology 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
An overview of basic concepts and principles in the field of sociology. Elements of social organization, functional relationships of social institutions, and processes of social change are examined.

\*GPA 102 2-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
Fundamentals of Government 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
Introduction to the nature of political inquiry, the basic concepts in political science and the main features of the major types of political systems. Some emphasis on the institutional aspects of government and administration, with concrete examples.

\*ECO 101 2-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
Introductory Economics 3 U; 3 Lect.  
This course is designed to be a basic economic course for those students who have never had previous training in economics. The emphasis of this course is placed on social framework and current economic problems. Major topics for discussion include: the role of economics in social science and its relations to other disciplines; the economic

\* Not offered in 1982-83.

framework; types of economic system; current economic problems (including economic problems of Hong Kong).

PSY 231 3-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
Developmental Psychology I 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
Physical, perceptual, intellectual and social aspects of development. Emphasis on behavioural changes as a function of biological and environmental determinants from prenatal development through childhood. Cross-cultural studies in child development. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

GPA 203 3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
Fundamentals of Public Administration 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
Introduction to contemporary study and practice of public administration. Characteristics and roles of public bureaucracy in various types of administrative systems. Analysis of some issues such as codes of conduct for civil servants, budgetary politics, redress of administrative grievances.

SOC 431 3-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
Social Problems 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
Basic factors and conditions of social problems; social change and social progress; analysis of social change and disorganization as they relate to individuals and groups. Among the selected topics discussed are: population, war and peace, refugees, poverty, unemployment, housing, juvenile delinquency, adult crime, drug addiction, prostitution, mental illness, suicide, education, health and recreation.

SOC 333 4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
Crime and Delinquency 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
A sociological study of criminal and delinquent behaviour in Hong Kong and in selected societies around the world. Analysis and evaluation of current theories and research into causes and methods of treating these behaviour patterns.

SOC 443 4-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
Group Dynamics 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
The interaction dynamics of participants in face to face groups will be studied as in peer groups such as family, gangs, work teams, and especially constructed groups such as therapy, learning and others.

GEO 251 5-yr. Elect. 1st term  
Population Geography 3 U; 3 Lect.  
Course outline: (1) Population Geography: an introduction. (2) World Distribution of Population. (3) Patterns of Population Composition. (4) Population Dynamics. (5) Population Migration. (6) Changing Patterns in Population Growth. (7) Population Problems and control.



SOC 415 5-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Community Analysis 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course emphasizes practical exercises in introducing students to concepts, and techniques of community analysis with emphasis on demographic, ecological, institutional, and organizational issues. Patterns of intergroup relations in the community setting are studied.

PSY 361 6-yr. Elect.; 1st term  
 Abnormal Psychology 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Various types of psychological disorders falling under the psychiatric nomenclature and other behavioural models. Theories and research concerning the origin, diagnosis, and treatment of these disorders. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

SOC 422 6-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Social Planning 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 This course studies the role of planned change in social development, and the basic principles and strategies of social planning. The application of sociological theory and methods to the planning, execution, and evaluation of social action programmes will be discussed.

### (C) General Education Courses

GEP 111 1-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
 How to Think 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course is an attempt to acquaint the students with the principles of clear, logical and scientific thinking. The course consists of the following parts: (1) Analytical Method, i.e. the Method of Linguistic Analysis, (2) Logical Method, (3) Scientific Method, and (4) Criticisms of Fallacies.

GEP 221 2-yr. Elect.; 3rd term  
 Perspectives in Mathematics 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 This course is designed for interested students with a minimum of mathematical experience. Particular emphasis will be laid on the nature of mathematical reasoning, related to the number system, aspects of algebra, functions, probability and statistics.

GEP 322 3-yr. Elect.; 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Appreciation of Art & Literature  
*(not for Chinese-English students)*  
 This course is designed to enable the students to have a better understanding of art and develop an interest and competence in critically appreciating literature of China and the West. The following aspects of art will be included: (1) The classification and characteristics of audio-visual art, (2) The appreciation of Chinese and Western painting, print-making and ceramics, and modern art, (3) A comparison of the Chinese and Western painting, (4) Pottery and industrial art, (5) Art design and life, and (6) Photography and movies.

## GEP 431

4-yr. Elect.; 3 U; 3 Lect.

## Outline of Chinese Culture

This course aims at giving a general account of Chinese culture. It includes the following contents: (1) characteristics of Chinese culture, (2) Chinese religious concepts, (3) Chinese views of life, (4) Chinese politics, (5) the Chinese society, (6) Chinese ways of thinking, (7) the Chinese intelligentsia, and (8) cultural problems that modern China faces.

## GEP 541

5-yr. Elect.; 3 U; 3 Lect.

The Characteristics of  
Western Culture

The course aims at helping the students to acquire a general understanding of the following aspects of Western culture: (1) religious thought, (2) philosophy, (3) science, (4) politics, (5) society, and (6) views of life.

## Study Scheme

A student pursuing a Social Work degree programme on a part-time basis is normally required to complete around 130 units in six years. The course work requirement is as follows:

*(A) Certificate Programme*

Year	Core	Elective	Language	General Education
*1st	SWP 111,112,160	PSY 100, SOC 102	ENP. 101, CHP 101	GEP 111
*2nd	SWP 221,222,260	GPA 102, ECO 101	ENP 102, CHP 102	GEP 221
3rd	SWP 312,331,360, 350	PSY 231, GPA 203, SOC 431	— #	GEP 322
Total Units:	22	21	12	9

*(B) Degree Programme*

4th	SWP 452,431,432, 433,450,470	SOC 443,333	—	GEP 431
5th	SWP 531,532,533, 542,550,570	GEO 251, SOC 415	—	GEP 541
*6th	SWP 621,622,641, 642,650,670	PSY 361, SOC 422	—	—
Total Units:	42	18	—	6
GRAND TOTAL :	64	39	12	15
				<u>= 130</u>

# Students admitted directly into the 3rd Year are required to take General English and General Chinese Courses unless exempted therefrom.

\* Not offered in 1982-83

## Examination Schemes

### Examination Schemes for (a) Certificate and (b) Degree

#### (a) Certificate

Students would be awarded a Certificate in Social Science at the end of the Third Year of the Programme on the fulfilment of the following:

- (i) completion of 64 units of course work as indicated above
- (ii) passing of a written examination at the end of the Third Year of the Programme. The examination will consist of 3 papers in Social Work. (See (a) Certificate Examination)

Direct entrants into the 3rd Year of the Programme will not be required to sit the Certificate Examination, but they must fulfil all the course requirements before they can be promoted to 4th Year.

#### (b) Degree

Students who have successfully completed Part I of this Programme and who are qualified to enter into the 3rd/4th Year Programme of Studies would be awarded a B.Soc.Sc. (Major in Social Work) on the fulfilment of the following:

- (i) completing the required course work (i.e. 94/100 units for 3rd Year entrants and 66 units for 4th Year entrants.)
- (ii) passing the Degree Examination which will consist of 7 papers in Social Work.

### Certificate and Degree Examinations Papers

#### (a) Certificate Examination

- Paper 1 – Human Growth & Development  
SWP 221, SWP 222, SWP 160
- Paper 2 – Social Welfare Service  
SWP 111, SWP 112, SWP 260
- Paper 3 – Processes & Philosophy  
SWP 331, SWP 312, SWP 360

#### (b) Degree Examination

*Papers 1 & 2 are to be taken at the end of the 4th Year:*

- Paper 1 – Direct Processes I  
SWP 431, SWP 433, SWP 432
- Paper 2 – Field Work I  
SWP 350, SWP 450

*Paper 3 is to be taken at the end of the 5th Year:*

- Paper 3 – Direct Processes II  
SWP 531, SWP 533, SWP 532

*Papers 4, 5, 6 and 7 are to be taken at the end of the 6th Year:*

Paper 4 – Illnesses & Retardation

SWP 621, SWP 622

Paper 5 – Enabling Processes

SWP 641, SWP 542, SWP 642

Paper 6 – Social Welfare Seminar

SWP 470, SWP 570, SWP 670

Paper 7 – Field Work II

SWP 550, SWP 650

Note: Papers 2 & 7 are graded throughout by the Field Instructors concerned. Students need not sit for a written examination.

## General Chinese and General English

With the exception of students of the Part-time Degree Programme in Chinese and English, students are required to take six units of General Chinese and six units of General English in the first two years of the First Part of a part-time degree programme.

Course codes	Courses	Units
CHP 191/192/193	General Chinese (I, II, III)	6
ENP 191/192/193	General English (I, II, III)	6
ENP 194/195/196	General English (IV, V, VI)	6

## General Education

The General Education programme is designed to broaden the interests of students, give them a wider perspective, and cultivate in them the ability to face the issues of contemporary life. The challenge of rational inquiry, discussion and personal commitment is also emphasized. It forms an important part of university education.

Part-time degree programme students are required to take six units of General Education courses in the First Part of a programme, and a further six units of General Education courses in the Second Part of a programme.

**GEP 111** 1-yr. Req.; 3rd term  
**How to Think** 3U; 3 Lect.  
 This course is an attempt to acquaint the students with the principles of clear, logical and scientific thinking. The course consists of the following parts: (1) Analytical Method, i.e. the Method of Linguistic Analysis, (2) Logical Method, (3) Scientific Method, and (4) Criticisms of Fallacies.

**GEP 221** 2-yr. Elect., 3rd term  
**Perspectives in Mathematics** 3U; 3 Lect.  
 This course is designed for interested students with a minimum of mathematical experience. Particular emphasis will be laid on the nature of mathematical reasoning, related to the number system, aspects of algebra, functions, probability and statistics.

**GEP 322** 3-yr. Elect.  
**Appreciation of Art & Literature** 3U; 3 Lect.  
 (not for Chinese and English Programme students)  
 This course is designed to enable the students to have a better understanding of art and develop an interest and competence in critically appreciating literature of China and the West. The following aspects of

art will be included: (1) The classification and characteristics of audio-visual art, (2) The appreciation of Chinese and Western painting, print-making and ceramics, and modern art, (3) A comparison of the Chinese and Western painting, (4) Pottery and industrial art, (5) Art design and life, and (6) Photography and movies.

GEP 431 4-yr. Req.  
Outline of Chinese Culture 3U; 3 Lect.

This course aims at giving a general account of Chinese culture. It includes the following contents: (1) characteristics of Chinese culture, (2) Chinese religious concepts, (3) Chinese views of life, (4) Chinese politics, (5) the Chinese society, (6) Chinese ways of thinking, (7) the Chinese intelligentsia, and (8) cultural problems that modern China faces.

GEP 541 5-yr. Req.  
The Characteristics of Western Culture 3U; 3 Lect.

The course aims at helping the students to acquire a general understanding of the following aspects of Western culture: (1) religious thought, (2) philosophy, (3) science, (4) politics, (5) society, and (6) views of life.

GEP 651 6-yr. Elect.  
Contemporary Social Issues 3U; 3 Lect.  
(not for Social Work Programme students)

This course, consisting of lectures and student-orientated teaching, aims at helping students develop an intelligent and critical understanding of public issues. Important current issues with special relevance to Hong Kong will be treated. Emphasis will be placed on presenting different points of view.

## POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES OF STUDIES

The University first introduced programmes at the postgraduate level with the establishment of the School of Education in 1965. In the following year, the Graduate School was formally founded to undertake research training of graduate students leading to the award of Master's degrees. In 1980, the University advanced into the realm of doctoral education.

The Graduate School at present offers instructions through its 25 graduate boards and divisions.

In the current academic year, postgraduate studies programmes leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) are conducted in the field of Chinese Studies and in Basic Medical Sciences, Biochemistry, Biology, Electronics and Physics. For a PhD degree, a candidate shall normally spend a minimum of three years (or two years for one holding a Master's degree) and a maximum of seven years. General Rules for Postgraduate Studies Leading to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy are printed on pp. 553-559 of this *Calendar*.

Four types of programmes leading to the award of Master's degrees are offered: (1) two-year programme including course-work and research thesis leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil), Master of Business Administration (MBA), Master of Divinity (MDiv) or Master of Social Work (MSW); (2) one-calendar-year programme by course-work and examination or submission of a satisfactory dissertation leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Arts (MA), (3) a three-year part-time programme leading to the award of Master of Business Administration (MBA) or Master of Social Work (MSW) and (4) a two-year part-time programme leading to the award of Master of Arts in Education (MA (Ed)).

Courses on education are conducted by the School of Education established in 1965 to provide professional training for graduates of approved universities to serve in local secondary schools. The School offers (1) a one-year full-time course and a two-year part-time course leading to the Diploma in Education. (DipEd), and (2) a one-year full time and a two-year part-time programme leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Education (MA (Ed)).

Persons who have graduated with good honours degrees from recognized universities and who have the capacity for research may apply for admission to the above postgraduate programmes. General Regulations Governing Postgraduate Studies are printed on pp. 541-552 of this *Calendar*.

# GRADUATE SCHOOL

## Programmes Leading to Doctoral Degrees

### CHINESE STUDIES

The PhD Programme in Chinese Studies involving the disciplines of Chinese Language and Literature, History and Philosophy is administered by a graduate board consisting of representatives from the graduate divisions concerned.

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to a PhD Programme, candidates should have majored in Chinese Language, Literature, History, Philosophy, Arts or other related fields. A student is expected to select his area of concentration from the field of Chinese Language, Literature, History, Philosophy, Arts etc.

On the Programme, a student is expected to take a maximum number of 18 units, i.e. three year-courses in a year and a language other than Chinese and English may be required. Upon successful completion of the language and course requirements the student will write his thesis under the direction of his Supervisor.

### BASIC MEDICAL SCIENCES

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should normally have a Master's degree in a field related to life science. But under special circumstances, candidates holding the degree of Bachelor (e.g. with First Class Honours or excellent capability for research) or the degree of M.B., B.S. or equivalent may apply.

The Programme including the advanced studies in Anatomy, Pharmacology and Physiology but excluding Biochemistry is research-oriented. Students should show ability for independent work and inform themselves in depth about the fields of knowledge relevant to the topic of their project. The minimum requirements for students in the Ph.D. Programme will be two seminars a year. In addition to satisfying the course requirements and such other requirements as prescribed by the Division, students will be required to submit a research thesis on graduation.

#### *Fields of Specialization:*

##### Anatomy

- a) Normal and pathological skin structure and function
- b) Culture and ultrastructure of tumour tissue
- c) The visual system
- d) Early mammalian development
- e) Primate locomotion



**Pharmacology**

- a) Topics in applied pharmacokinetics
- b) Transmitter mechanisms in the nervous system

**Physiology**

- a) Physiology and pathophysiology of the nervous system
- b) Microcirculation
- c) Renal physiology

However, topics outside the above fields would also be considered.

**BIOCHEMISTRY**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to a PhD Programme, a candidate would be required to demonstrate that he has a clear understanding of the basic principles of Biochemistry by passing a comprehensive examination administered by the Division.

The Programme is research-oriented. A candidate may be asked to take courses, tutorials etc., and will be required to present a seminar on a topic to be approved by his Supervisor. In the final year of study, a candidate must submit a thesis to his thesis committee which will make assessment together with the candidate's annual oral or written progress reports.

**BIOLOGY**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to a PhD Programme, candidates should normally have a Master's degree in the life sciences, or in another acceptable discipline.

The Programme is research-oriented. A candidate may be required to take courses, tutorials etc., and will be required to present seminars on topics to be approved by his supervisor. For the first two years of study, a candidate will provide a brief written progress report at intervals of six months.

*Fields of Specialization*

1. Applied and Environmental Biology
2. Cytology, Genetics, Microbiology and Molecular Biology
3. Physiology and Developmental Biology

**ELECTRONICS**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to a PhD Programme, the candidate should normally have majored in Electronics, Electrical Engineering, or Physics with Electronics, or in related fields.

The Programme is research-oriented. A Master degree holder is not required to take any course work although he may register for courses related to his research or upon the Supervisor's advice. An applicant with a BSc degree will have to satisfy the following course requirements:

- (a) Each student must take at least six courses, four of which must be at the graduate level. One of the courses may be German, French, or Japanese. At least four of these courses must be taken and passed in the first two terms that he registers on the Master's programme.
- (b) The Grade Point Average of the required courses taken must be at least 2.6 for each term, with each course grade at C or above.

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. Signal Processing
2. Computer Architecture and Applications
3. Semiconductor, Superconductor, and Liquid Crystal Technology
4. Microwave Theory and Techniques
5. Control and System Theory
6. Biomedical Engineering
7. Plasmas and Electromagnetic Theory
8. Solid State Circuits – Fabrication and Technology
9. Solar Energy Devices

## **PHYSICS**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to a PhD Programme, candidates may be required to sit for the Graduate Record Examination in Physics.

The Programme is research-oriented. A candidate must satisfy course requirements as for MPhil Programme, and in addition, such other courses as may be prescribed.

The minimum length of study shall normally be four years for a student without a Master's degree.

## Programmes Leading to Master's Degrees

### DIVISION OF BASIC MEDICAL SCIENCES

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have a recognized Bachelor's degree normally in a field related to the life science or the degree of M.B., B.S. or equivalent.

#### *Fields of Specialization:*

##### Anatomy

- a) Normal and pathological skin structure and function
- b) Culture and ultrastructure of tumour tissue
- c) The visual system
- d) Early mammalian development
- e) Primate locomotion

##### Pharmacology

- a) Topics in applied pharmacokinetics
- b) Transmitter mechanisms in the nervous system

##### Physiology

- a) Physiology and pathophysiology of the nervous system
- b) Microcirculation
- c) Renal physiology

However, topics outside the above fields would also be considered.

#### *M.Phil. Degree Programme:*

The Programme including the advanced studies in Anatomy, Pharmacology and Physiology but excluding Biochemistry is research-oriented. The M.Phil. course will follow a prescribed series of investigation, and students should inform themselves in depth about the fields of knowledge relevant to the topic of their project.

The total requirement of the programme normally take two years to complete:

First Year:	(Units)
Course Work/Guided Studies . . . . .	4
Seminar . . . . .	2
Research . . . . .	6
<b>Second Year:</b>	
Research . . . . .	10
Seminar . . . . .	2
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>24 units</b>

In addition to satisfying the course requirements and such other requirements as prescribed by the Division, students will be required to submit a research thesis on graduation.

## DIVISION OF BIOCHEMISTRY

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. Actions of Pituitary and Other Animal Hormones
2. Exocrine and Endocrine Secretions – Physiological and Biochemical Aspects
3. Structure-Activity Relationships of Hormones
4. Reproductive Biochemistry and Physiology
5. Intermediary Metabolism/Actions of Plant Hormones
6. Bioactive Natural Products
7. Bioactive Proteins of Chinese Medicinal Material
8. Immunochemistry
9. Biochemical Aspects of Drug Addiction
10. Structure and Function of Serum Lipoproteins
11. Behavioural Biochemistry/Sensory Biochemistry
12. Neurobiochemistry
13. Biochemistry of Gossypol, a Male Contraceptive
14. Detection of Carcinogenic Compounds
15. Chemical Synthesis of Peptides
16. Red Blood Cell Metabolism and Membrane Transport
17. Molecular Biology/Virus
18. Microbial Biotechnology
19. Biochemistry of Potassium
20. Biochemistry of Interferon
21. Food, Drugs and Growth of Cancer
22. Enzyme Structure and Mechanism
23. Transferrin and Iron Transport
24. Reticulocyte Maturation
25. Biochemistry of Diabetes Mellitus

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

The minimum requirements are:

	(Units)
<b>First Year:</b>	
Course in Biochemistry or in other disciplines as approved by the Division . . . . .	8
Research/Special Study/Literature Review . . . . .	4
Seminar . . . . .	2
<b>Second Year:</b>	
Graduate Course/Seminar . . . . .	2
Research towards a Master's thesis . . . . .	8
<b>Total.</b> . . . . .	<b>24 units</b>

## DIVISION OF BIOLOGY

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. Animal Physiology/Comparative Endocrinology (especially fish and reptiles)

2. Cytogenetics
3. Developmental Zoology/Embryology
4. Fungal Genetics
5. Microbiology/Phycology
6. Molecular Biology/Cancer
7. Plant Pathology/Mycology
8. Plant Hormone/Intermediary Metabolism
9. Virology/Bacteriophage
10. Ecology/Environmental Studies
11. Marine Biology/Mariculture
12. Culture of Edible Fungi
13. Entomology

*MPhil Degree Programme*

The minimum requirements are:

First Year:	(Units)
Course work . . . . .	6
Seminar . . . . .	2
Research for thesis. . . . .	4
 Second Year:	
Special Topic with Supervisor or Panel . . . . .	2
Seminar . . . . .	2
Research for thesis. . . . .	8
Total. . . . .	24 units

(Students may proceed to work on the Special Topic in their first year and defer the course work to their second year under special circumstances.)

**DIVISION OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

The University offers two types of postgraduate programmes leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA): (1) a two-year programme, and (2) a three-year programme (evening).

The two-year Programme has until recently been operated by the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration established with substantial initial financial support from the Lingnan University Board of Trustees in New York in 1966. The three-year Programme was launched in 1977 with generous financial support from the local business community. In February 1981, the name "Lingnan Institute of Business Administration" was replaced by that of "the Division of Business Administration of the Graduate School" which is responsible for both the two-year and the three-year Programmes.

The major objective of the MBA Programme is to prepare men and women for responsible administrative and executive positions in

business, Government and other organizations. The three-year Programme, which is conducted in the evening in town, is designed to provide practising managers with the opportunity to learn new concepts of business management without interruption of their careers.

Admission to the MBA Programmes is open to graduates of recognized colleges and universities, both in Hong Kong and abroad, who hold a Bachelor's degree in any field of study; or to those who have professional or similar qualifications equivalent to a degree. Applicants who meet these qualifications or undergraduates who expect to receive their Bachelor's degrees in the current academic year, may apply for admission to the two-year MBA Programme. For the three-year MBA Programme, applicants are expected to have had at least three years of full-time working experience.

#### *Two-year MBA Degree Programme*

Completion of the two-year curriculum usually takes four semesters in full-time residence. The student who does not obtain any waiver of required courses must have 60 credits in order to graduate; the student who is allowed to waive one or more courses must complete at least 54 credits in order to graduate.

First year courses include Accounting, Economics, Principles of Organization and Management, Business Communications, Quantitative Methods in Business, Introduction to Computer-Based Information Systems, Business Research Methods, Financial Management, Information Systems for Operations and Management, Marketing Management, and Legal Environment of Business. Some of the above are basic business courses for students without an undergraduate background in business administration.

Second year courses include Operations Research, Managerial Economics, Managerial Control Systems, Organizational Behaviour, Business Policy, and three elective courses. Students are also required to complete either a Master's Thesis or a Business Research Report.

#### *Three-year MBA Degree (Evening) Programme*

Completion of the three-year curriculum normally takes nine trimesters of study. Students are expected to take two courses each trimester. A minimum of 54 credits are required in order to graduate.

First year courses include Accounting, Principles of Organization and Management, Economics, Quantitative Methods in Business, Business Research Methods, and Legal Environment of Business.

Second year courses include Financial Management, Applications of Computers in Business Organizations, Business Information Systems,

Marketing Management, Managerial Control Systems, and an elective (or Master's Thesis I).

Third year courses include Managerial Economics (or Operations Research), Organizational Behaviour, Research in Business Problems (or Master's Thesis II), Business Policy, and two electives.

Elective courses offered are: Seminar in Accounting, Business Communications, Seminar in Small-Business Problems, Directed Research, Money and Banking, Seminar in Finance, Security Analysis and Portfolio Management, Current Financial and Economic Problems, International Trade and Finance, Seminar in Information Systems Design and Development, Seminar in International Business, Marketing Research, Seminar in Marketing, Advertising, Personnel Management, Production Management, and Partnership and Company Law.

## DIVISION OF CHEMISTRY

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. Inorganic Chemistry
2. Analytical Chemistry
3. Organic Chemistry
4. Physical Chemistry
5. Theoretical Chemistry
6. Applied Chemistry

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

The courses offered to students are varied according to their interest and their research project. The study plan for each student will be arranged by his research supervisor, following the guideline set up by the Chemistry Board.

#### First Year:

1. Selected topic courses in Chemistry offered both to 4th-year undergraduates and graduate students
2. Tutorial course in an advanced special field to strengthen his background in research, as arranged by the supervisor
3. Survey of current literature in the chosen field arranged with the supervisor
4. Courses offered by other departments but specially useful to the graduate students
5. Seminar
6. Research

#### Second Year:

1. Tutorial course and literature survey arranged with the supervisor
2. Seminar
3. Research towards a Master's thesis

## DIVISION OF CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

Students in the first year are required to complete course work and take part in the seminar, totalling 10 units. While in their second year, they are required to take part in the seminar and prepare a Master's thesis.

Courses are to be offered in the following fields:

1. For Chinese Linguistics Section:
  - (a) Selected Works on Chinese Language
  - (b) Ancient Chinese Etymology
  - (c) Chinese Dialects
2. For Chinese Literature Section:
  - (a) Selected topics on Chinese Verse
  - (b) Selected topics on Chinese Prose
  - (c) Selected topics on Modern Chinese Literature
3. Common Course Seminar:

Students of both Sections must learn a third modern language other than Chinese and English for a period of two years.

## DIVISION OF COMMUNICATION

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

The principal objective of this two-year curriculum leading to the MPhil degree in Communication is to contribute to understanding the processes and effects of communication in the context of a changing society, particularly the Chinese.

The programme aims at performing three major functions: (1) to equip the students with the basic and latest knowledge and professional skills in communication; (2) to acquaint them with key concepts in the fields of specialization in communication and/or related fields; and (3) to prepare them for the creation of and contribution to new knowledge in communication.

Each student is required to complete a total of 60 units in two years of which two-fifths will be on communication courses, and the rest will include elective courses in communication-related areas, summer in-study professional experience and a master thesis.

The programme of study for each student is to be arranged by his academic advisor. Major courses to be offered include the following:

1. Multi-disciplinary Approach to Mass Media
2. Process of Human Communication
3. Human Communication Technology
4. Design and Analysis for Communication Research
5. Strategy for Integrated Communication Campaigns



6. Communication in Cultural and National Context
7. Seminar on Communication Patterns in Chinese Culture
8. Topical Studies in Communication

Course work must be completed within four semesters unless approved otherwise by the Division head. A student may be required to take extra courses or exempted from special courses upon approval of the Division head.

## DIVISION OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

### *Fields of Specialization:*

1. Machine Translation
2. Chinese Input/Output
3. Data Base Theory and Design
4. Analysis and Design of Algorithms
5. Numerical Software
6. Numerical Solution of Integral Equations
7. Computer Simulation for Business Systems
8. Real-World Systems Analysis and Design
9. Computer Aided Design
10. Design of Emulation Machines
11. Hardware Description Languages and Simulation
12. Programming Languages
13. Computer System Management
14. Application of Mini and Micro Computers

### *M.Phil. Programme:*

The programme will be research-oriented. Each student will be required to attend during his first year of study seminars and courses involving around 6 hours of lectures per week depending on his academic background and/or research experience. In addition, he will be required to undertake a research project for which a thesis is to be submitted upon graduation.

First Year:	(Units)
Courses/Guided Studies . . . . .	4
Research Project . . . . .	6
Seminar . . . . .	2
Second Year:	
Research Project . . . . .	10
Seminar . . . . .	2
Total . . . . .	24 units

## DIVISION OF ECONOMICS

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. Quantitative Economics
2. International Economics
3. Economic Development
4. Asian Economic Studies

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

Each MPhil candidate must meet a minimum requirement of 24 credits for course work (an equivalent of 8 term courses) and a substantial thesis, which normally take two years for completion.

#### First Year:

1. Compulsory courses:
  - (a) Economic Theory
  - (b) Econometrics
2. Elective courses:
  - (a) Mathematical Economics
  - (b) Monetary Theory
  - (c) International Trade
  - (d) International Finance
  - (e) Economic Development
  - (f) Development Planning
  - (g) Socialist Economics
  - (h) Seminars in Area Studies

#### Second Year:

1. Seminars
2. Research towards a Master's thesis

## DIVISION OF EDUCATION

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, applicants for the MA(Ed) programme must have obtained the Diploma in Education or a qualification or relevant experience acceptable to the School of Education in lieu thereof. For the Diploma in Education Programme, see pp. 445-446 of this *Calendar*.

### *Fields of Specialization for Programme I by Thesis and Course Work*

1. Educational Administration
2. Educational Communications and Technology
3. Guidance and Counselling
4. Educational Psychology
5. Educational Measurement
6. Curriculum Planning and Development
7. Comparative Education
8. Chinese Language Education

*Fields of Specialization for Programme II by Course Work*

1. Chinese Language Education
2. Guidance and Counselling

*M.A. Degree Programme in Education:*

1. Full-time Programme

For the award of the degree, candidates in programme A (degree by thesis plus course work) must complete the required courses and a thesis to the satisfaction of the School within three years (minimum period of study: one year).

2. Part-time Programme

For the award of the degree, candidates in programme A (degree by thesis plus course work) must complete the required courses and a thesis to the satisfaction of the School within four years (minimum period of study: two years); and candidates in programme B (degree by course work) must complete the required courses and/or practicum to the satisfaction of the School within four years (minimum period of study: two years).

**DIVISION OF ELECTRONICS***Fields of Specialization*

1. Signal Processing
2. Computer Architecture and Applications
3. Semiconductor, Superconductor, and Liquid Crystal Technology
4. Microwave Theory and Techniques
5. Control and System Theory
6. Biomedical Engineering
7. Plasmas and Electromagnetic Theory
8. Solid State Circuits – Fabrication and Technology
9. Solar Energy Devices

*MPhil Degree Programme*

A student pursuing the MPhil degree is required to complete four courses satisfactorily, each course consisting of not less than 20 hours of lectures. In addition, the student is required to carry out a research project of about one year in duration for which a satisfactory thesis is required.

**DIVISION OF ENGLISH***MA Degree Programme in English Language*

Students are required to take three courses in each of two terms, and to

spend five months on a research project, so that the course will last one full calendar year. The prescribed and elective courses will be arranged by the supervisor and Graduate Panel.

*Fields of Specialization*

1. Linguistics
2. Applied Linguistics
3. Sociolinguistics
4. Psycholinguistics

*MPhil Degree Programme in Teaching of English  
as a Second Language*

The course of study requires two years to complete. In each of the first three terms, students will be required to take three courses. In the fourth term (and part of the third term if necessary) students will devote themselves primarily to the preparation of a research thesis. Students will be required to attend additional seminars in all four terms. The prescribed and elective courses will be arranged by the supervisor and Graduate Panel.

*Fields of Specialization*

1. Linguistics
2. Applied Linguistics
3. Sociolinguistics
4. Psycholinguistics
5. Instructional Methodology
6. Materials Development
7. Evaluation
8. Curriculum Design and Planning

*MPhil Degree Programme in Comparative Literature*

The course of study requires a minimum of two years to complete; the first three terms concentrating on seminar work, and the fourth term, on the writing of a thesis. Student are required to complete a total of nine seminars and to submit a thesis.

First Year:

(First Term)

1. Bibliography and Research Method
2. Comparative Literature – Recent Trend and Perspective
3. Comparative Study of Fiction

(Second Term)

4. Comparative Study of Poetry
5. Comparative Study of Drama
6. Comparative Study of Literary Criticism

Second Year:

(First Term)

7. Problems of East-West Comparative Literature
8. Folklore and Literature
9. Linguistic Stylistics
10. Translation
11. Recent Critical Methodologies and Comparative Literature

(Second Term)

Thesis

**DIVISION OF FINE ARTS**

*Fields of Specialization*

Fields of specialization include the histories and theories of painting and calligraphy, ceramics, bronzes, jades and other decorative arts.

*MPhil Degree Programme*

The total requirement of the programme normally takes two years for completion.

First Year:	(Units)
Bibliography and Research Methods . . . . .	4
Seminar: Topics in Chinese Art . . . . .	4
Electives . . . . .	4 – 8
<b>Second Year:</b>	
Elective . . . . .	4 – 6
Thesis . . . . .	8
<b>Total.</b> . . . . .	<b>24-30 units</b>

Students are also required to learn a third modern language other than Chinese or English.

**DIVISION OF GEOGRAPHY**

*MPhil Degree Programme*

1. China Studies
2. Urban-economic Studies
3. Environmental Studies

In addition to course work, each student will be required to write and submit a research thesis.

**DIVISION OF GOVERNMENT & PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

*M.Phil. Degree Programme:*

Each M.Phil. candidate is required to successfully complete a

minimum of 21 units of course work in addition to a substantial thesis. These may be distributed as follows:

	(Units)
First Year:	
Politics of Development . . . . .	3
Seminar in China Study . . . . .	3
or	
Selected Issues in Hong Kong Studies	
Seminar in Government . . . . .	3
or	
Seminar in Public Administration	
Independent Research . . . . .	3
Elective . . . . .	6
Second Year:	
Elective . . . . .	3
Thesis . . . . .	9
Total . . . . .	
	30 units

Every candidate should take at least 18 units in the first year of study. Of the 21 units for course work, at least 12 should be taken from the courses offered by the Division including Politics of Development and two of the following seminars:

1. Seminar in Government
2. Seminar in Public Administration
3. Seminar in China Studies
4. Selected Issues in Hong Kong Studies
5. Seminar in Asian International Politics
6. Public Policy Analysis

## DIVISION OF HISTORY

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. History of Chinese Political Institutions
2. Chinese Economic History
3. Ancient Chinese History
4. History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties
5. History of the Wei, Chin and Southern and Northern Dynasties
6. History of the Sui and T'ang Dynasties
7. History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties
8. History of Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties
9. Modern Chinese History
10. History of Contemporary China
11. Historical Relations between China and the Western World
12. World History — national history, modern and contemporary  
Western history

*MA Degree Programme*

Students are required to take at least four full courses or their equivalents in one calendar year, and should get a satisfactory grade approved by the Division.

*MPhil Degree Programme*

Students are required to take at least four full courses or their equivalent second years of study, and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year. They are also required to learn a third modern language other than Chinese and English for a period of two years.

**DIVISION OF MATHEMATICS**

*Fields of Specialization*

1. Functional Analysis
2. Algebra
3. Differential Geometry
4. Applicable Mathematics

*MPhil Degree Programme*

Each candidate should normally complete a total of 26 units. These may be distributed as follows:

First Year:	(Units)
Courses . . . . .	8
Seminar . . . . .	2
Thesis . . . . .	2
Second Year:	
Courses . . . . .	2
Seminar . . . . .	2
Thesis . . . . .	10
Total . . . . .	26 units

Each course arranged by the Graduate Panel will be for one term and will be equivalent to two units. The Graduate Panel offers five basic graduate courses. The candidates should pass at least three of them before their graduation. The three basic graduate courses selected by the candidate should not be directly within their own field of specialization. Other courses will be arranged under the guidance of the supervisors and the Graduate Panel. If the Panel agrees, students may take some undergraduate courses which are related to their research, but in no case shall a student be credited with more than the equivalent of four postgraduate units in undergraduate courses.

## DIVISION OF PHILOSOPHY

### *Fields of Specialization*

1. Problems of Chinese Philosophy
2. Problems of Epistemology
3. Metaphysics
4. Studies of Chinese or Western Philosophers
5. Other fields of Philosophy including Comparative Studies in Philosophy

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

Students are required to take at least four full courses and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year of study.

## DIVISION OF PHYSICS

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

- (A) Courses: A Student is required to take at least four of the courses listed below, of which at least three should be taken in the first year.
1. Quantum Mechanics (required)
  2. Advanced Mathematical Methods (elective)
  3. Electrodynamics (elective)
  4. Solid State Theory (elective)
  5. Selected Topics (elective)
- (B) Research: Each student is required to undertake a research project and to write a thesis. Faculties are available for work on the following:
1. Electrical and mechanical properties of solid state polymers
  2. Thermal properties of solid state polymers
  3. Optical properties of solids
  4. Electrical and optical properties of amorphous semi-conducting films
  5. Ultrasonics in polymers and condensed state
  6. Biophysics
  7. Neutron activation analysis
  8. Multi-valued logic circuits
  9. Theoretical study of disordered systems
  10. Interaction of laser with matter
  11. Holography

## DIVISION OF SOCIAL WORK

### *MSW Degree Programme (Full-time)*

The programme aims to prepare students for policy, administrative and teaching roles in social welfare. The focus is on the provision of courses



that allow flexibility to students in relation to career goals. The course consists of four semesters of graduate work, including a field practicum. Students may complete the programme in two academic years of study beginning in September.

The minimum requirements are:

	(Units)
First Year:	
Course work . . . . .	8
Seminar . . . . .	4
Research . . . . .	4
Second Year:	
Seminar . . . . .	4
Research for thesis . . . . .	6
Field Practicum . . . . .	4
Total . . . . .	30 units

*MSW Degree Programme (Part-time):*

This is a part-time day-release programme with a curriculum identical to the full-time programme, but the time required is three years. Students must be practising social workers who have gained approval from their employers for taking the course.

- First Year:    Social Welfare in Transition
- Social Work Processes
- Independent Study
- Seminar on Social Policy and Planning
- Second Year:    Research Methodology I
- Interdisciplinary Studies
- Seminar on Social Work
- Research Methodology II
- Third Year:     Independent Research I
- Seminar on Social Development
- Independent Research II
- Seminar on Comparative Social Welfare
- Field Practicum

The minimum required units are:

	(Units)
Course work . . . . .	8
Seminar . . . . .	8
Research (course work) . . . . .	4
Research (empirical) . . . . .	6
Field Practicum . . . . .	4
Total . . . . .	30 units

## DIVISION OF SOCIOLOGY

### *Fields of Study*

The Division offers supervised research and reading courses in the following areas: Advanced Theory, Advanced Methodology, Comparative Social Systems, Aspects of Sociology, Chinese Society, Hong Kong Society and Graduate Seminar.

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

The Sociology Division offers a two-year programme leading to a MPhil degree. The programme is organized to enable the students to devote the first year to course work and to spend the major part of the second year writing a Master's thesis. Each student and his supervisor will plan a programme of studies at the beginning of the first year. This programme will consist of required graduate courses and elected reading courses chosen in the light of the student's needs and interests. In some cases, students may be required to take advanced courses in the undergraduate curriculum which are relevant to the students' thesis topic or which will strengthen the students' general sociological background. In addition, each student will be required to attend Graduate Seminar which meets every week. The purpose of this Seminar is to provide a forum for the exchange of views among graduate students, faculty and visiting specialists in relation to a number of selected topics in current sociology and anthropology. Students are required to choose their thesis topic in the second term of the first year and, if possible, to initiate at least exploratory research during the summer months.

## DIVISION OF STATISTICS

### *Fields of Specialization*

Bayesian Inference, Canonical Correlation Analysis, Computational Statistics, Covariance Structure Models, Discriminant Analysis, Distribution Theory, Estimation Theory, Factor Analysis, Functional Relationships and Statistical Methodology

### *MPhil Degree Programme*

Each student should complete a minimum of 24 units which may be distributed as follows:

First Year:	(Units)
Course Work . . . . .	6
Seminar . . . . .	4
Research for Thesis . . . . .	2
Second Year:	
Seminar . . . . .	4
Research for Thesis . . . . .	8
Total . . . . .	<hr/> 24 units

Five basic graduate courses will be offered. If the Graduate Panel agrees, students may obtain two post-graduate course units by taking undergraduate courses which are related to their research. The thesis should either contain original results in Statistics or make a substantial contribution to some particular area through the use and interpretation of sound statistical methods. Normally, students' research projects should be related to the above fields of specialization.

## DIVISION OF THEOLOGY

### *MDiv Degree Programme*

First Year: The regular programme for MDiv degree will consist of advanced studies designed to bring the students to a high level of competence in the basic skills and knowledge required for various forms of ministry.

Second Year: Students will concentrate on the area of their own special interest and write a Master's thesis incorporating the results of their study in their area of special interest.

Those who hold a Bachelor's degree in subjects other than Theology will have to study more than two years to fulfil the requirements.

## SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

### **Programme Leading to Diploma in Education**

The School of Education was established in 1965 to provide professional training for graduates of recognized universities to serve in local secondary schools. Courses offered by the School cover a broad spectrum of teacher education and aim at developing professional competence in teaching. The up-to-date teaching facilities of the School include a language laboratory, a science laboratory, a counselling laboratory, an instructional materials unit, an audio-visual workshop and an educational technology unit equipped with a close-circuit system.

The School offers the following programmes:

- (1) Programmes leading to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education:
  - One-year Full-time Course — a pre-service secondary school teachers training course.

Two-year Part-time Evening Course – an in-service secondary school teachers training courses (classes take place at six o'clock three evenings a week).

Two-year Part-time Day Course – an in-service secondary school teachers training course (classes mainly take place on Saturdays during the year in addition to the summer school holidays).

- (2) Programmes leading to the Degree of Master of Arts in Education

(MA(Ed)). (See pp. 436-437 of this *Calendar*)

Applicants for the Diploma in Education courses should be graduates of recognized universities and those who wish to apply for the two-year part-time courses must be serving secondary school teachers. In very special cases, applications from educational workers in related fields with very strong and valid grounds may also be considered.

The programme includes the following courses:

Subject Curriculum and Teaching: First Teaching Subject

Educational Thought and Issues I & II

Psycho-social Development of the Adolescent

School Guidance

Psychology of Learning and Teaching

Evaluation and Test Construction

Micro-teaching

Educational Communications and Technology (Elective)

Subject Curriculum and Teaching: Second Teaching Subject  
(Elective)

School Administration (Elective)

Educational Research and Statistics (Elective)

Extra-curricular Activities (Elective)

Education in China (Elective)

Health Education (Elective)

Individual Project (Elective)

In addition to course work, full-time students are required to spend a substantial part of the academic year in practice teaching which includes a series of micro-teaching practice-sessions and 8 weeks of observation and teaching in secondary schools.

## INTERNATIONAL ASIAN STUDIES PROGRAMME

In keeping with the University's distinctive educational mission of promoting cultural exchange between East and West, an International Asian Studies Programme was launched at the University in 1977 with the support of the Yale-China Association. This Programme is open to a selected number of students, research scholars and academic staff from overseas who wish to take advantage of the University's academic resources and research facilities in the broad area of Chinese and Asian studies, including the Chinese language training programme offered by the New Asia -- Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre.

The International Asian Studies Programme is fully integrated into the regular academic, administrative and social structure of the University. Programme participants from overseas and local students live in the same hostels. Some courses in Asian and Chinese studies are taught in English for the benefit of both programme participants and local students. Courses given in Chinese at the University are open to those programme participants who have the language competence to benefit from them.

There are three categories of participants: (1) associate students: undergraduates and graduate students taking a full load (12-18 units per term) of language and area studies; (2) research students: graduate students primarily undertaking research or writing their masters' theses or doctoral dissertations; and (3) special scholars: academic staff members or other learned scholars, normally of post-doctoral status, pursuing research, refresher or advanced courses.

Programme fees and financial aid for participants are respectively printed on p. 454 and p. 466 of this *Calendar*.

The Programme is a yearly programme. (September to April). Application for single term participation are subject to availability of places. Previous course-work on Chinese language or Asian studies is not required for admission, but undergraduate applicants must have normally completed at least two terms of university study and graduate applicants must hold a BA degree. Research students and special scholars must show genuine research or scholarly interest.

All inquiries and applications should be addressed to the Office of the International Asian Studies Programme at The Chinese University of Hong Kong except those from America and Canada which should be addressed to the Programme's North American representative: The Yale-China Association, 950A, Yale Station, New Haven, Connecticut 06520, U.S.A.

## Course Description

(Notes: Unless otherwise specified, all are 10-unit both-term courses of ten hours of lectures per week.)

- IAS 120 2-yr. — Grad. Elect.  
 Beginning Mandarin  
 The sounds and tones of Mandarin; basic sentence patterns; 347 characters.
- IAS 140 2-yr. — Grad. Elect.  
 Beginning Cantonese  
 Sounds and tones, basic grammatical structures, and introduction to radicals of Chinese characters.
- IAS 220 2-yr. — Grad. Elect.  
 Intermediate Mandarin I  
 Training daily conversation through additional patterns and vocabulary; 300 new characters.
- IAS 240 2-yr. — Grad. Elect.  
 Intermediate Cantonese I  
 Completion of introduction to basic structures; daily use vocabulary; 200 characters.
- IAS 320 2-yr. — Grad. Elect.  
 Intermediate Mandarin II  
 Emphasis on understanding and expression of ideas; direct reading of simple “non-textbook” written Chinese.
- IAS 340 2-yr. — Grad. Elect.  
 Intermediate Cantonese II  
 Practical with colloquial conversational patterns; reading of simple stories using an additional 200 characters.
- IAS 401 Elect.; Term  
 Introduction to Chinese Literature 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A survey of Chinese literature introducing prose, poetry, novels and drama in both the traditional and modern periods. The evolution of these various genres, the historical background of specific works, and the place of literature in the culture and society of China will be treated.
- IAS 402 Elect.; Term  
 Chinese History and Culture 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 Salient aspects of Chinese history and civilization (language and writing, agriculture, science and technology, social organization, government and politics, philosophy and art) and forces working for their integration into a cultural whole.

IAS 403 Elect.; Term  
 Modern China 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 An introduction to the political, economic, and intellectual history of China from 1800 to 1949.

IAS 404 Elect.; Term  
 Cultural History of Southeast Asia 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 A historical survey of major cultural changes in S.E. Asian countries and their inter-relations with India as well as China from the prehistoric period to the present. The impacts of Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam, Catholicism and Confucianism on the native cultures and societies will be traced. Special attention will be given to the development of national cultures.

IAS 405 2-4-yr. Elect.;  
 An Introduction to Chinese 1 U; 1 Lect.  
 Culture  
 The course is designed to give a general introduction to IASP and exchange students to the tradition of Chinese culture. Scholars of Chinese history, arts, society and philosophy will be invited to give talks on various topics of their expertise. Teacher of the course shall coordinate the topics to present a comprehensive and balanced picture.

IAS 406 3-4-yr. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Methodology of Teaching English 3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
 (to Asian Speakers)  
 A survey of various methods used in teaching English as a second language, dealing particularly but not exclusively, with the aural-oral method as it has been modified and improved during the past ten years. Specific areas to be covered include the teaching of language sounds and of sentence structures; the teaching of reading and of writing; theory and methodology of preparing, administering, and analyzing tests of various types.

Application to speakers of Asian languages will include a contrastive analysis of Cantonese and Mandarin; specific drills on such phonemes as /r/ and /l/; work on TESOL materials prepared for use with speakers of Chinese.

IAS 407 3-yr.-Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
 Seminar on Hong Kong Study 3 U; 3 Lect.  
 Historical background and contemporary developments of Hong Kong, including analytical studies of policies and problems related to social, economic and political issues.

- IAS 408  
Seminar on Contemporary China  
Study  
3-yr. — Grad. Elect.  
3 U; 3 Lect.  
Social, cultural, economic and political changes brought about by the Chinese Communist Revolution with special reference to the impact of Maoist ideology and strategy.
- IAS 409  
Independent Research on Asian  
Studies  
3-yr. — Grad. Elect.; 2nd term  
3 U; 3 Lect.  
Independent research on selected areas in Asian studies under the supervision of appropriate academic staff.
- IAS 461  
China and the West  
Elect.; Term  
3 U; 2 Lect. 1 Tut.  
A historical overview of China's external cultural and political relations since Marco Polo in the context of a changing world system.
- IAS 420, 520, 620  
Advanced Mandarin  
2-yr. — Grad. Elect.  
Widens the student's skills to read newspapers and simple literature and to use the dictionary.
- IAS 440, 540, 640  
Advanced Cantonese  
2-yr. — Grad. Elect.  
More sophisticated speech patterns; translation exercises; 200 additional characters.



# Part IV Fees, Scholarships and Financial Aid





# FEES

The following fees are charged for academic year 1982/83:

<i>Undergraduate Courses</i>	HK\$
Tuition fees	
Full-time students (per annum) . . . . .	2,510
Part-time students (per annum) . . . . .	3,765
Associate students (per annum) . . . . .	2,510
Auditing students (per course per term) . . . . .	320
Repeating students (per course per term) . . . . .	320
Application fees	
Full-time students . . . . .	30
Part-time students . . . . .	50
Associate students . . . . .	30
Application fee for retention of place . . . . .	100
Caution money <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	150
Re-examination fee (per paper) . . . . .	30
Graduation fee . . . . .	150
Transcript . . . . .	5
Transcript for Degree Examination	
(first copy) . . . . .	15
(subsequent copies) . . . . .	5
Student Union Subscription . . . . .	100
Fine for fee payments in arrears (per day) . . . . .	5
 <i>Postgraduate Courses</i>	
Tuition fees	
Full-time doctoral and master's programmes and 1-year Diploma in Education course (per annum) . . . . .	2,510
Three-year part-time MBA Programme (1st trimester) . . . . .	2,200
(Other trimesters, each course) . . . . .	1,100
Three-year part-time Master of Social Work Programme (per annum) . . . . .	3,765
Two-year Diploma in Education course (per annum) . . . . .	1,255
Associate students (per annum) . . . . .	2,510
Auditing students (per course per term) . . . . .	320
Application fees	
Diploma in Education courses . . . . .	30
Doctoral programmes . . . . .	75
Examination fee for admission to graduate programmes . . . . .	75
Fee for exemption from the matriculation requirements . . . . .	150

<sup>1</sup> The sum is returnable on withdrawal from the University, subject to no claim being outstanding.

Continuation fee (per term or part thereof) . . . . .	490
Application fee for retention of place . . . . .	100
Caution money <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	150
Special examination fee for doctoral programmes . . . . .	75
Doctoral thesis examination fee (payable on submission of thesis) . . . . .	1,200
Re-entry fee in oral examination for doctoral programmes . . . . .	40
Re-entry fee in written and/or practical examination for doctoral programmes (per paper) . . . . .	40
Fee for re-submission of doctoral thesis in a revised form (payable on submission of revised version of thesis) . . . . .	600
Graduation fee . . . . .	150
Transcript . . . . .	5
Transcript for Degree Examination (first copy) . . . . .	15
(subsequent copies) . . . . .	5
Fine for fee payments in arrears (per day) . . . . .	5

#### *Language Centre Courses*

Individual tuition (per hour) . . . . .	96
Classes for 2 students (per hour) . . . . .	48
Classes for 3-8 students:	
15 hours per week (per term) . . . . .	5,400
15 hours per week (summer course) . . . . .	3,600

#### *International Asian Studies Programme*

Programme fees for associate students <sup>2</sup>	
Academic year (two terms: September – April) . . . . .	22,500
First or second term only . . . . .	12,500
Summer term (June – August) . . . . .	6,000
Programme fees for research students and special scholars	
Academic year (two terms: September – April) . . . . .	14,000
First term or second term only . . . . .	8,000
Summer term (June – August) . . . . .	4,000

#### *Hostel Fees*

Students who have been allocated hostel places are required to pay the following hostel fees which normally cover a two-term (September to May) residence period. Hostel fees are payable in two instalments and are for lodging accommodation only.

<sup>2</sup> The programme fees cover tuition and hostel accommodation, basic medical care, student union membership, transcripts, orientation programme and cultural activities.

*Postgraduate Hall Complex*

Single-room (for postgraduate students only) . . . . .	2,040
Three in a room . . . . .	1,360
Four in a room . . . . .	1,360

*Chung Chi College Hostels*

Three in a room (for Hua Lien Tang only) . . . . .	950
Double-room, three, four or five in a room . . . . .	1,100

*New Asia College Hostels*

Double-room . . . . .	1,100
Three in a room . . . . .	1,000

*United College Hostels*

Double-room . . . . .	1,100
Three in a room . . . . .	1,100

*Temporary Hostels*

Six in a room . . . . .	550
-------------------------	-----

## Cost of University Education

In addition to the prescribed fees listed above, all full-time students are advised to set aside funds for other items including meals, books, transport, personal and other expenses.

The cost of meals on campus is about HK\$3.00 for breakfast and \$5.00 each for lunch and dinner. It is estimated that books and stationery and other incidental expenses would be in the region of \$1,500 a year. In addition, a commuting student may have to spend between \$800 to \$1,500 a year on transport. Personal and other extra expenses are entirely at the discretion of the individual student concerned.

In all, taking into consideration all fees and expenditure set out above, a student will probably need between \$10,000 to \$12,000 a year to support his education at the University.

## SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL AID TO STUDENTS

To help needy students meet part of the cost of their university education, the Government has made provisions for grants and interest-free loans through the Joint Committee on Student Finance. In academic year 1981/82, a total of HK\$26,197,910 (HK\$5,928,160 in grants and HK\$20,269,750 in loans) were allocated to students of The Chinese University and more funds will be available in the current academic year. The maximum amount of support a student can expect under this scheme is a grant of about HK\$3,780 (amount varies from faculty to faculty) and a loan of HK\$7,650. Most university entrants depend on this scheme for financial support.

In addition, the University and its three constituent Colleges also administer their own scholarships and bursaries. In academic year 1981/82, the value of these awards totalled \$1,391,000 and 529 students were able to benefit. A summary of these awards is given below. Further details are available at the Office of Student Affairs of the University.

### For Undergraduates

#### *A. Tenable in All Faculties*

##### *The Bank of East Asia Golden Jubilee Scholarships*

Six scholarships of HK\$3,500 each.

##### *Bank of America Debating Scholarships and Scholarships for Research Projects*

The Bank of America Debating Scholarships are awarded to four undergraduates, two each from The Chinese University of Hong Kong and the University of Hong Kong, on the basis of an annual debating contest organized jointly by the Students' Unions of the two Universities early in the second term of each academic year. The debating contest is between two teams each comprising four undergraduate students, two from each University, and each member of the winning team is awarded a scholarship of the value of HK\$1,000 in respect of the current academic year.

The Bank of America Scholarships for Research Projects are awarded on the results of a debating contest between the two Universities. A scholarship of HK\$6,000 and a trophy are awarded to the University whose team of four undergraduates wins the contest, and a scholarship of HK\$4,000 is awarded to the other University. The sum is awarded to students for the best research project to be conducted in the summer vacation or in the following academic year.

##### *The Chiap Hua Cheng Foundation Scholarships and Bursaries*

Five scholarships of HK\$6,000 each to be awarded to one outstanding 4th-year student from each Faculty and one student of the MBA

programme, and ten bursaries of HK\$2,000 each to be awarded to 2nd-year students who are in need and who show academic promise. The bursaries are renewable, up to a maximum of three years, subject to financial need and satisfactory academic progress.

*The Chinese Manufacturers' Association Scholarships*

Six scholarships of HK\$500 each to be awarded to two students from each College.

*Chiu Fuksan Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$30,000 to be awarded to 4th-year students. The scholarships are allocated to the Faculties by rotation.

*Hong Kong Cheung Shi Clansmen's Association Limited Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,000 to be awarded every two years to an outstanding student with the surname of Cheung. The scholarship is allocated to the Colleges by rotation.

*HKSBP – Monsanto Education Foundation Bursaries*

Bursaries provided by the income from a fund of HK\$150,000 for students with unforeseen financial difficulties. The amount is determined by individual needs.

*Kong E Suen Memorial Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$435,000 for promising and needy students.

*Kwok Ching Tong Scholarships*

Three scholarships of HK\$3,000 each to be awarded on the basis of academic ability and financial need. These scholarships are allocated to the Faculties by rotation.

*B. Y. Lam Foundation Scholarships*

Three scholarships each covering the tuition fee of the current academic year to be allocated to the Faculties by rotation.

*Li Po Chun Scholarships*

Scholarships of HK\$2,500 each to be awarded on the basis of academic merit and the financial condition. The scholarships are tenable for four years subject to satisfactory academic progress.

*Mobil/AMCHAM Bicentennial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$10,000 to support worthwhile studies or research projects of academic merit from students. The scholarship is allocated to the Faculties by rotation.

*Ning Po Residents Association T.T. Tung Memorial Bursaries*

Bursaries totalling HK\$14,000 for students with unforeseen financial difficulties. The amount is determined by individual needs.

*Po Leung Kuk Yam Tze Club Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$8,000 to be awarded to a student who is an outstanding athlete. It is made to a male or female student by rotation.

*Prize for members of Ladies' Volley-ball Team*

Two prizes of HK\$500 each.

*Reader's Digest Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$8,000 to be awarded to the most distinguished student of each Faculty by rotation on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and the candidate's personality and potential for leadership.

*Rho Psi Service-Leadership Scholarship*

A scholarship of US\$300 and two scholarships of US\$150 each to be awarded to 3rd- or 4th-year students who have shown outstanding leadership in student activities and superior scholarship, and who are in financial need.

*San Miguel Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$8,000 each to be awarded to 4th-year students on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results, the candidates' financial condition, character, academic ability, and capacity for work.

*Shanghai Fraternity Association Work Scholarships*

The annual income from a fund of HK\$1 million to be used to support a student campus work scheme and other academic activities.

*Shell Outward Bound Scholarships*

Six scholarships to sponsor students to attend a standard outward bound course in Summer.

*Swire Scholarships*

Six scholarships of HK\$8,000 each to be awarded to 2nd-year students on the basis of their first-year performance, character and qualities of leadership. These scholarships are tenable for three years and may not be held concurrently with other scholarship or bursary.

*University Lodge Masonic Bursary*

A bursary of HK\$2,000 to assist an undergraduate or graduate student. Preference may be given to the children of masons, and academic merit is also taken into consideration.



*University of Shanghai Hong Kong Alumni Association Bursaries*

Two bursaries of HK\$1,000 each to be awarded to Chinese students in financial need.

*Yee Sui Cheong Memorial Scholarships*

Scholarships of HK\$2,500 each provided by the income from a fund of HK\$200,000 to be awarded to 1st-year students on the basis of Higher Level Examination results and financial circumstances. The scholarships are tenable for a maximum of four years, subject to continuing financial need and satisfactory academic progress.

*B. Tenable in the Faculty of Arts**Canadian University Association (Hong Kong) Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$3,000 to be awarded to an outstanding 4th-year student of the Faculty.

*Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships*

Six scholarships of HK\$2,510 each, three to be awarded to students of the School of Education who are working towards a Diploma-in-Education and specializing in the teaching of Chinese studies, and three to 2nd- and 3rd-year students of the Department of Chinese, History or Philosophy on the basis of the General Chinese results.

*C.K. Law Memorial Scholarships*

Four scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$100,000 to be awarded to three 4th-year students in the Department of Chinese on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and one postgraduate student of Chinese on the basis of his performance in the first year. Consideration is also given to the financial need of the candidates.

*Li Tsoo-yiu Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,200 to be awarded to a 4th-year student in the Chinese Department on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and on the recommendation of the Department of Chinese.

*McDouall Scholarships*

Nine scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$160,000 to be awarded to students majoring in Chinese Literature or History.

*McDouall Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income of a fund of HK\$47,000 to be awarded to an outstanding student of the Department of Chinese Language and Literature or the Department of History.

*Miu Fat Buddhist Monastery Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$8,000 to be awarded to a postgraduate or a 4th-year student for the advancement of Buddhist studies.

*C. Tenable in the Faculty of Business Administration*

*Chan Sau Lan Memorial Scholarship*

Two scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$30,000 to be awarded to one 2nd-year and one 3rd-year students of the Department of Marketing and International Business.

*The Chartered Bank Scholarships*

Three scholarships of HK\$6,000 each.

*Chee Jing Yin Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$1,000 each to be awarded to outstanding students of the Faculty.

*Citibank, N.A. Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$6,000 and HK\$5,000 each to be awarded to a student of the full-time MBA programme and an undergraduate of Business Administration, Economics or related fields, respectively. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic merit and the candidates' potential contribution as members of the business community in Hong Kong, and may not be held concurrently with any other scholarship or bursary.

*The Deloitte Haskins & Sells Scholarship in Accounting*

A scholarship covering the full tuition fee to be awarded to a 4th-year student majoring in Accounting.

*The Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce Scholarships*

Three scholarships of HK\$2,000 each to be awarded to the best 4th-year students of the Faculty on the basis of their performance in the third year.

*Hong Kong Industrial Relations Association Scholarship*

A scholarship covering the full annual tuition fee to be awarded to an outstanding 4th-year student majoring in Personnel Management.

*G.E. Marden Memorial Scholarships*

Two scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$30,000 to be awarded to 4th-year students of the Faculty on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and on the recommendation of the Faculty.

*Professor H. Sutu Prize*

Six prizes provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$55,000 to be awarded to three outstanding students of the Faculty, one of the full-time MBA programme and two of the three-year part-time MBA programme.

*D. Tenable in the Faculty of Medicine**Mrs. Chiu Fuksan Bursaries*

Bursaries provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$50,000 for students who are in financial need and have fairly good academic achievements. The amount is determined by the needs of the students as recommended by the Dean of the Faculty.

*Ling Yung Hsiang Memorial Bursaries*

A bursary of HK\$8,000 from a donation of \$10,000 to be awarded to a needy student with good academic records and renewable; and bursaries provided by the unspent balance of the donation to be awarded to students with unforeseen financial difficulties.

*Mr. Tang Shiu-cho Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$300,000 to be awarded to a 1st-year pre-clinical student on the basis of academic merit, personality and conduct. The scholarship is tenable for the entire five year course subject to satisfactory academic progress.

*E. Tenable in the Faculty of Science**Chen Hsong Industrial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$5,000 to be awarded to a student majoring in Electronics or Physics who is in financial need.

*HKIE Prizes*

Two prizes of HK\$200 each to be awarded to a 3rd-year and a 4th-year students of the Department of Electronics.

*IBM Scholarships*

Six scholarships provided by a donation of HK\$12,500 to be awarded to 2nd-year students with the highest academic results in Computer Science studies. These scholarships are tenable for a maximum of three years subject to satisfactory academic progress.

*IEEE (Hongkong Section) Prize*

A prize of HK\$500 to be awarded to a student of the Department of Electronics on the basis of academic performance. Preference is given to student members of IEEE.

*International Computers (Hong Kong) Ltd. scholarships*

Six scholarships of HK\$1,000 each to be awarded to undergraduate or postgraduate students studying Computer Science or its applications as part or all of their curriculum.

*Rho Psi Fraternity H.K. Chapter Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,500 to be awarded to a 2nd-year student majoring in Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics on basis of academic achievement, leadership qualities and participation in extra-curricular activities. The scholarship is tenable for a maximum of three years, subject to satisfactory progress.

*F. Tenable in the Faculty of Social Science*

*Mr. Chau Yan Kit Memorial Award*

An award provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$5,000 for the best student of the Department of Government and Public Administration.

*Citibank, N.A. Scholarships*

(See under Faculty of Business Administration, p. 460)

*Hong Kong Daily News Scholarships in Communication*

Two scholarships of HK\$2,500 each to be awarded to students of the Department of Journalism and Communication.

*Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank Social Work Scholarships*

Scholarships of HK\$8,000 each to be awarded to 3rd- and 4th-year students of the Department of Social Work or of the MSW programme. The scholarships are tenable for a maximum period of two years and may not be held concurrently with any other scholarships. Tenure is subject to satisfactory academic progress and evidence of continued interest in social work. Successful applicants must work for at least two years after graduation for social welfare agencies in Hong Kong.

*Sing Tao Newspapers Ltd. Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$2,500 each to be awarded to students of the Department of Journalism and Communication.

*South China Morning Post Journalism Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$2,500 each to be awarded to students of the Department of Journalism and Communication.

*Wah Kiu Yat Po Journalism Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$2,500 each to be awarded to students of the Department of Journalism and Communication.

*Winston Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$4,000 each to be awarded to needy 1st-year students of the Faculty on the basis of their Higher Level Examination results. The scholarships are tenable for four years, subject to satisfactory progress.

*Yaumati Licensed Hawkers' General Association Scholarship in Communication*

A scholarship of HK\$2,500 to be awarded to an outstanding student of the Department of Journalism and Communication.

**For Postgraduates***A. Tenable in the Graduate School**Cheng Yick Chi Graduate Fellowship*

A fellowship of HK\$15,000 to be awarded to a graduate student of the PhD programme in Electronics.

*Hong Kong & Shanghai Bank Social Work Scholarship*

(see under Faculty of Social Science, p. 462)

*International Computers (Hong Kong) Ltd. Scholarships*

(see under Faculty of Science, p. 462)

*C.K. Law Memorial Scholarships*

(see under Faculty of Arts, p. 459)

*Lion Dr. Francis K. Pan Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$7,000 each to be awarded to one graduate student in Social Work and one in Communication studies (Publishing).

*Miu Fat Buddhist Monastery Scholarship*

(see under Faculty of Arts p. 460)

*Mok Hing Cheong Endowment Fund Postgraduate Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by a fund of HK\$100,000 to be awarded to students of Chinese Literature, History, Geography or related subjects.

*Television Broadcasts Ltd. Scholarships in Communication Graduate Studies*

A scholarship of HK\$5,000.

*University Lodge Masonic Bursary*

(see under All Faculties p. 458)

*Wah Kiu Daily Scholarship in Communication*

A scholarship of HK\$4,000.

*Yu Chien Ming Scholarship in Communication Graduate Studies*

A Scholarship of HK\$5,000.

*B. Awards for Studies in Business Administration*

*American Chamber of Commerce Prize*

A prize of HK\$2,000 to be awarded to a student of the three-year part-time MBA programme.

*Anonymous Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$4,500 each to be awarded to students of the full-time MBA programme.

*Chase Manhattan Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$8,000 to be awarded to a student of the full-time MBA programme.

*Cheerful Consolidated Enterprises Ltd. Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$1,000 each to be awarded to students of the three-year MBA programme.

*The Chiap Hua Cheng Foundation Scholarships*

(see under All Faculties p. 456)

*Citibank, N.A. Scholarships*

(see under Faculty of Business Administration, p. 460)

*Dow Chemical Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$5,500 each to be awarded to students of the full-time MBA programme.

*Duty Free Shoppers Scholarships*

A scholarship of HK\$6,000 to be awarded to a student of the full-time MBA programme.

*Exxon Chemical Asia Pacific Ltd. Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$8,000 to be awarded to a student of the full-time MBA programme.

*International Computers (Hong Kong) Ltd. Scholarships*

(see under Faculty of Science, p. 462)

*Mong Man Wai Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$4,500 each to be awarded to students of the full-time MBA programme.

*Professor H. Sutu Prize*

(see under Faculty of Business Administration, p. 461)

*C. Tenable in the School of Education**Au Yeung Kit Fong Education Thesis Award and Education Research Paper Award*

Two prizes of HK\$500 each; one to be awarded to a student who has written a good M.A. (Ed.) thesis and the other to a student who has written a good research paper.

*Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships*

(see under Faculty of Arts, p. 459)

*Lam Oi Tong Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by the annual interest from a fund of HK\$250,000.

*Lau Sui Ying Education Thesis Award and Education Research Paper Award*

Two prizes of HK\$500 each; one to be awarded to a student who has written a good M.A. (Ed.) thesis, and the other to a student who has written a good research paper, preferably but not necessarily related to health education.

*Sik Sik Yuan Scholarships*

Three scholarships of HK\$2,280 each.

*Tsang Pik Shan Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$2,280 each.

*Vanson Trading Co. Chan Kang Fout Scholarships for Educational Studies*

Four scholarships of HK\$3,000 each to be awarded to students of the School of Education who pursue special research topics under the close supervision of the School.

*Wong Hok Yiu Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$2,280 each.

*Dr. Yuen Chung Lau Education Thesis Award and Education Research Paper Award*

Two prizes of HK\$500 each; one to be awarded to a student who has written a good M.A. (Ed.) thesis, and the other to a student who has written a good research paper, preferably but not necessarily related to health education.

## For Overseas Studies

### *Shell Scholarship for Postgraduate Studies in the United Kingdom*

A scholarship provided by the interest accruing annually from an Endowment Fund of HK\$400,000 to be awarded to an outstanding graduate to pursue postgraduate studies leading to a degree in the United Kingdom. The value of the scholarship is related to the cost of the course undertaken, and includes passage and living expenses. The scholarship is awarded once every two or three years depending on the duration of studies of the preceeding scholarship holder. Selection is based on the candidate's personality, variety of interest, academic standing, and potential contribution to the development of Hong Kong. Particular attention is paid to his qualities of leadership. A Shell scholar must be Chinese and is expected to take up a career in Hong Kong.

## For the International Asian Studies Programme

### *Sing Tao Foundation Fellowships/Scholarships*

Scholarships from US\$700 to US\$1,500 each provided by a fund of US\$13,500.

### *Soka University Scholarships*

Ten scholarships of not exceeding US\$1,800 each to be awarded to participants from Japan and other Asian countries.

### *Cathay Pacific Airways Travel Grants*

Grants for qualified participants who are citizens of Australia, China, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand. At least two round-trip air-passages are provided for each of the respective countries.

### *IASP Teaching Fellowships*

Fellowships to be occasionally awarded to special scholars if there is a specific need for their services in the Programme.

## For the Constituent Colleges

The three constituent Colleges of The Chinese University – Chung Chi, New Asia, and United – also administer their own scholarship and bursary awards and have, in addition, loans and other funds available to their students. Intending applicants should make enquiries at the Dean of Students' Office of their respective College. The following is a list of the scholarships, bursaries, loans, and prizes administered by the three College authorities.



## A. *Chung Chi College*

### Scholarships and Bursaries

#### *Cheeloo Alumnus Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000 to be awarded to a Science student.

#### *Chekiang First Bank Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$6,000 each, normally to be awarded to 3rd- and 4th-year students of the Faculty of Business Administration who show clear preference for a career in the banking sector, are of good academic standing and have a pleasant personality. The holders are expected to work in the Chekiang Bank after graduation for at least one year.

#### *Cheng Cho Fung Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000 to be awarded to a student of the Faculty of Business Administration.

#### *Cheng Jung-pin Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000.

#### *Dr. Cheng Tien-koo Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000.

#### *Chinese Christian Universities Alumni Association Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$2,280.

#### *Chung Chi Scholarship for General Education*

A maximum of three scholarships of HK\$1,200 each to be awarded to 4th-year students who have shown excellence in the General Education Programme during the past four years.

#### *Kwan Hip Tang Chinese Music Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$20,000 to be awarded to the best student in Chinese Music.

#### *Louise C. Foin Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000 to be awarded to an Arts or Social Science student.

#### *Ginling-Reeves Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,400 to be awarded to a woman student in Science. Preference is given to the offsprings of Ginling graduates.

*Ho Tim Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$1,140 each to be awarded to one Arts and one Science students.

*Bang How Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of US\$25,000 to be awarded to a student who showed best academic performance in the first three years.

*Dr. and Mrs. Hsu Kang-Liang Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,000 to be awarded to a student in Theology, Philosophy or Religious Education who has satisfactorily completed one or two years of study at the College and needs some financial aid to finish his education.

*Hu's Educational Fund Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$10,000.

*Laird Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$500 to be awarded to a Chemistry student.

*N.P. Lam Memorial Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$100,000.

*N.P. Lam Memorial Scholarships for Balanced Education*

A maximum of four scholarships of HK\$2,000 each to be awarded to 4th-year students of each faculty who have accomplished a balanced development in academic performance, extracurricular activities, and have important contribution to college life.

*Mrs. Lam Ngai Pak Scholarship and Bursary*

Awards provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$100,000.

*Him Lee Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$3,000.

*Q.W. Lee Scholarships*

Two scholarships totalling HK\$4,560 to be awarded to one Arts student and one Science student.

*Lee Wing-din Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000 to be awarded to an Arts student.

*Y.L. Lee Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$11,500.

*K.T. Lo Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000.

*William T. May Memorial Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of US\$5,200.

*Methodist WDSC Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$500 to be awarded to a woman student.

*Music Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$11,508 to be awarded to students of the Music Department.

*Princeton-in-Asia Scholarship*

A scholarship of US\$450 to be awarded to students who are in financial need and have shown good academic progress.

*Lily Ho Quon Scholarship*

A scholarship of US\$640 to be awarded to a woman student.

*C.K. Tse Memorial Scholarship*

Scholarships in the form of book grants of HK\$200 each to be awarded to 2nd-year students who have shown excellence in the 1st-year General Education Programme.

*M.S. Tso Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$11,500.

*Union Carbide Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$6,000 to be awarded to a 2nd-year Chemistry student on the basis of academic merit as shown in the Higher Level Examination and 1st-year examination results. It is renewable annually up to three years subject to satisfactory progress.

*Rose C. Wallace Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$600 to be awarded to a woman student.

*Wilfred Wong Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$8,000 to be awarded to a student who has expressed intention of entering the Christian ministry upon completion of studies. This award is also based on financial need, academic performance and contribution to the community life in the Theological Division and the College.

*Wu Tee Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$5,000.

*Mrs. Mary Tsun Wu Memorial Scholarships*

Scholarships provided by the annual income from a fund of US\$5,000 to be awarded to students of Chinese Literature or History.

*W.M. Yu Scholarships*

A scholarship of HK\$1,250 to be awarded to a Biology student.

**Student Welfare Funds**

*John S. Barr Memorial Fund*

A fund of HK\$10,000 to finance student activities.

*Chu Yung Ying Mae Memorial Fund*

To provide remunerations for short-term jobs undertaken by students who need financial assistance by the annual income from a fund of HK\$13,507.

*Graduate Travel Grant*

Grants provided by part of the annual income from a fund of HK\$100,000 to assist graduates who intend to further their education overseas.

*Lee Wing-kim Memorial Fund*

To provide remuneration for students undertaking short-term part-time jobs in the library by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000.

*Student Emergency Grant*

Grants provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$100,000 to assist students who need emergency support.

*Student Exchange Programme Endowment Fund*

A fund of HK\$50,000 to support student exchange programmes with Japanese universities.

*Wong Shui-man Memorial Fund*

A student self-help fund provided by the annual income from a fund of HK\$10,000.

**Loans**

*Graduate Travel Loan*

Interest-free loans of up to HK\$3,000 each for graduating students who have been awarded scholarships, fellowships, and/or teaching assistantships but are financially hindered from going abroad. The loan should be repaid wholly or by instalments within a period of five years.

*Paul Todd Emergency Loan Fund*

Interest-free loans of up to HK\$400 each for students and junior staff to be repaid within six months.

*Student Welfare Loan Fund*

Loans of up to HK\$1,000 each to be repaid within six months.

*Student Loan Fund*

Loans of between HK\$500 to HK\$2,000 each for students or student organizations to be repaid within six months to two years.

*Prizes**Yü Luan-Shih Awards for Original Chinese or English Writings*

Up to four awards of HK\$1,000 to HK\$4,000 each to be granted for published original and creative writings of high quality in either Chinese or English, preferably related to the economic, social, cultural or educational situation of Hong Kong.

*Prize Funds*

Prizes for the best 3rd- and 4th-year students of each department:

Cheung Kon Fong Chinese Language and Literature Prize

Cheung Kon Fong Chinese History Prize

Mrs. Lam Ngai Pak Prize

Joy Leung Memorial Prize for Poetry

S.C. Leung Music Prize

Ruth Mack English Prize

The United Presbyterian Church Philosophy Prize

Watt Mo Ki Theology and Religious Studies Prize

Chiu Liang Yung Business Administration Prize

Y.K. Kan Mathematics Prize

Meuser Chemistry Prize

Meuser Physics Prize

Tso Wai Ying Biology Prize

Cheung Kon Fong Sociology Prize

L.P. Kan Social Work Prize

Liang Chi Sen Geography Prize.

*B. New Asia College**Scholarships and Bursaries**Yale-China Association Scholarships*

Eleven scholarships of HK\$1,000 each.

*Yale Club of Hong Kong Scholarships*

A scholarship of HK\$1,000.

*Madame Grace Wan's Scholarships*

Four scholarships of US\$400 each to be awarded to one outstanding student in each class.

*Hsu's Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$1,000 each.

*Dr. Q.W. Lee Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$1,750 each.

*Mr. Ho Tim Scholarships*

Two scholarships of HK\$900 each.

*Dr. Chiu Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,500.

*Hsiung Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$500 to be awarded to a Philosophy student.

*Mr. Mok Ho-fei Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,000 to be awarded to a student of the Department of Chinese Language and Literature.

*Dr. Pikai Tohang Memorial Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$1,500.

*Mr. K.F. Cheung's Confucianism Scholarships*

A maximum of five scholarships totalling HK\$2,000 to be awarded to students with outstanding achievement in the study of Confucianism.

*Mr. K.F. Cheung's Chinese Philosophy Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$2,000 to be awarded to a student with outstanding performance in Chinese Philosophy.

*Mr. K.F. Cheung's Humanism Scholarships*

Three scholarships of HK\$400, HK\$600 and HK\$1,000 to be awarded to 4th-year students with outstanding performance in General Education.

*Mr. K.F. Cheung's New Asia Chinese Literature Awards*

Two scholarships of HK\$1,000 each to be awarded to students with outstanding performance in General Chinese.

*Mr. K.F. Cheung's Athletic Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$500 each to be awarded to students who have good grades in Physical Education courses, have shown excellent sportsmanship, displayed superb skill in gymnastic exercises or ballgames, and demonstrated good overall academic performance.

*1977 Business Administration Scholarship*

Two scholarships of HK\$1,200 each to be awarded to students of the Faculty of Business Administration.

*Rotary Club of Tsuen Wan Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$3,000 to be awarded to a student whose home address is in the Tsuen Wan area, and who has shown evidence of community service and leadership qualities. Academic performance and financial need are also considered.

*Lion's Club of South Kowloon Bursary*

A maximum of three scholarships of HK\$2,500 each to be awarded to students who have shown evidence of community service and leadership qualities.

**Prizes***Mr. Y.S. Hui's Chinese Painting and Calligraphy Awards*

Awards totalling HK\$2,000 for students who have shown outstanding performance in Chinese painting and calligraphy.

*New Asia College Arts Collection Awards*

Awards ranging from HK\$200 to HK\$400 each for students who have shown outstanding performance in Fine Arts.

*Ramon Woon Creative Prize*

A prize of HK\$500 to be awarded to a 4th-year Fine Arts student who has produced the most outstanding original art work for the year.

*C. United College***Scholarships***Sir David Trench Scholarships*

Scholarships to be awarded to students with good academic achievements and all-round leadership qualities. Recipients are recommended by Board Chairmen, the Dean of Students, or the President of the Student Union.

*College Scholarships*

Ninety-five full-fee and one half-fee scholarships to be awarded to students on the basis of their academic performance in the previous year.

Endowment Fund Scholarships (58 awards):

N.C. Chan Scholarship  
 T.C. Cheng Scholarship  
 Cheung Chuk Shan Scholarships (12 awards)  
 Chiap Hua Iron & Steel Works Ltd. Scholarship  
 Fong Shu Chuen Scholarship  
 Fung Ping Fan Scholarship  
 Hang Seng Bank Scholarship  
 Ho Kwai Wing Scholarship  
 Ho Sin Hang Scholarship  
 Ho Tim Scholarship  
 Ko Ho Ning Scholarships (5 awards)  
 Lau Chan Kwok Scholarship  
 Lim Por Yen Scholarship  
 Liu Po Shan Scholarship  
 Nam Jam Factory, Ltd. Scholarship  
 Tsang Shiu Tim Scholarships (12 awards)  
 Wong Chi Lam Scholarship  
 Wong Chung On Scholarship  
 Wong Fung Ling Scholarship (half-fee)  
 Wong Man Hop Scholarship  
 Wu Chung Scholarships (12 awards)

Annual Grant Scholarships (38 awards):

Fong Yun Wah Scholarship  
 Fung Ping Fan Scholarships (2 awards)  
 Ho Tim Scholarships (4 awards)  
 Ju Ching Chu College Scholarships (3 awards)  
 Q.W. Lee Scholarships (2 awards)  
 Harold S.W. Leong Memorial Scholarship  
 Y.C. Liang Scholarships (3 awards)  
 Po Leung Kuk Scholarship  
 Poon Wing Cheung Scholarship  
 Shum Choi Sang Scholarship  
 Sik Sik Yuen Scholarships (3 awards)  
 Siu Man Cheuk Scholarship  
 Bunnan Tong Scholarship  
 Wing Hang Bank Ltd. Scholarships (2 awards)  
 Wong Chung On Scholarships (4 awards)  
 C.W. Wong Scholarships (5 awards)  
 Wong Siew Chan Scholarship  
 Vincent V.C. Woo Scholarships (2 awards)

**Academic Prizes**

Prizes of HK\$1,000 each for students with the highest academic achievement in each class of various departments.



## Endowed Prizes (21 permanent awards):

Mrs. Cheng Ho Pui Yuk Memorial Prize  
 Thomas H.C. Cheung Prize  
 Chiap Hua Shipbreaking Co. Ltd. Prize  
 Chiu Fuk San Prize  
 City Lions Club of Hong Kong Prize  
 Dr. P.N. Chu Prize  
 Electronics Work-Study Prize  
 K.P. Hui Prize  
 Hui Yao Thoac Gold Medal in Chemistry  
 Ko Fook Son Prizes (2 awards)  
 Ko Fook Son Prize in Biochemistry  
 Lau Wai Man Memorial Prize in History  
 Mathematics Study Monoid Prize in Mathematics  
 Rotary Club of H.K. Island East Prize  
 Dr. & Mrs. F.I. Tseung of United College Alumni Association  
 Prize  
 United College Staff Association Prize  
 Anthony Y.C. Yeh Prize  
 Dr. S.C. Yang Memorial Prizes (3 awards)

## Annual Grant Prizes (23 awards):

Business Administration Prize  
 Lady Ida Chau Memorial Prize in Economics  
 Chau Kai Yin Prize in Business Administration  
 Fong Shu Chuen Prize  
 Fung Ping Fan Prize  
 D. von Hanseemann Prize  
 Lam Ying Ho Prize  
 Mrs. Ny Chu Lien Fan Prize  
 Ng Tor Tai Prizes (2 awards)  
 Poon Wing Cheung Prizes (2 awards)  
 Sir Run Run Shaw Prize  
 Shum Choi Sang Prize  
 Soco Textiles Prize  
 The Alumni Association of United College of The Chinese  
 University of Hong Kong Ltd. Prize  
 The Bank of East Asia Prize  
 The Ben Line Steamers Prize  
 Tsang Wing Hong Prize  
 Tung Wah Group of Hospitals Prize  
 Wong Wan Tin Prize  
 P.C. Wong Prize  
 Yeung Tat Che Prizes

### Physical Education Prizes

Three prizes of HK\$1,000 each to be awarded to students who are outstanding athletes. The prizes are as follows:

- Chiap Hua Iron & Steel Works Ltd. Physical Education Prize
- Gallant Ho Physical Education Prize
- Mrs. Marina Ho Physical Education Prize

### Creativity Prize

A prize of HK\$1,500 to be awarded to students who have, individually or in group, attained outstanding creative performances in any activities or projects.

### Overseas Scholarships and Fellowship

#### *Sir Run Run Shaw Postgraduate Scholarships*

Scholarships with a total value of HK\$30,000 to be awarded to graduands and graduates of the previous year to start off their first year of postgraduate studies at overseas universities.

#### *T.C. Cheng Postgraduate Scholarships*

Scholarships totalling HK\$40,000 to be awarded to graduates for pursuing postgraduate studies at overseas or local universities.

#### *Haystack Scholarship*

A scholarship covering board and lodging, tuition and all other fees to be awarded to a deserving 1st-year student to spend his/her second year at Williams College, U.S.A.

#### *Indiana University Postgraduate Fellowship*

A fellowship covering board and lodging, tuition and all other fees for one academic year to be awarded to an outstanding graduate of the College to study at Indiana University.

### College Emergency Loans

These interest-free loans are available to students who need financial aid but do not qualify for Government grants and other awards or to students who are in sudden financial difficulties. Applications can be made in writing to the Dean of Students.

Part V  
Research Institutes and  
University Extensions





## INSTITUTES AND RESEARCH CENTRES

The University is directly responsible for providing faculty members with research facilities so as to enable them to keep up with the latest developments in their own fields and to contribute to them. For this purpose the University has established three Institutes namely, the Institute of Chinese Studies, the Institute of Science and Technology, and the Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities (to be reorganized as the Institute of Social Studies).

### Institute of Chinese Studies

The Institute of Chinese Studies was established in 1967 on the basis of a broad but unified concept of Chinese studies. It includes what is traditionally identified as Sinology, but emphasizes the application of the methodology of social sciences, characterized by its quantitative and comparative approaches.

The objectives of the Institute are: to promote Chinese studies in Hong Kong and overseas by serving as an international centre for Chinese studies capable of effectively assisting other academic and research institutions and scholars in this field and maintaining close and continuing communication and co-operation with them; to provide interested local and visiting academic members of the University with the necessary training facilities as an aid to the teaching and research; and to encourage the exchange of knowledge and experience in Chinese studies through an effective programme of publications, academic conferences and research seminars.

Under the Institute of Chinese Studies are the Art Gallery, the Centre for Chinese Archaeology and Art, the Ng Tor-tai Chinese Language Research Centre and the Translation and Comparative Literature Centre. Each of these units is responsible for the promotion of research in its own field. To encourage research in Chinese studies, the Institute also provides for grants to support research undertaken by members of the University. At the same time, seminars are sponsored periodically and research fellows and visiting scholars from abroad are invited to give lectures in their specialization. The Reference Library of the Institute, including the collection of the late Mr. Wong Pao-hsie, contains some 35,000 volumes of books and periodicals.

The Institute publishes annually a volume of *The Journal of the Institute of Chinese Studies of The Chinese University of Hong Kong*. More recently, the various units under the Institute have been issuing their own monograph series, studies series and other academic publications.

### *Art Gallery*

The Art Gallery, established in 1971, serves both as a teaching museum for the Fine Arts Department and as a centre of research on Chinese art and archaeology. As an active gallery which mounts special exhibitions of Chinese art at regular intervals, it also provides a valuable service to the art loving community of Hong Kong.

Apart from the general collection for teaching purposes, the Art Gallery houses a photographic archive and several important research collections of Chinese art and antiquities. Notable amongst the latter are a collection of over 1,300 paintings and calligraphy by Kwangtung artists and scholars dating from the Ming to recent periods, over 250 bronze seals of the Warring States to Han periods, a collection of more than 400 pieces of Chinese jade flower carvings, over 300 rubbings of ancient inscriptions and a comprehensive collection of Chinese ceramics.

The Art Gallery has a Conservation Annex which provides technical support for the Gallery. This includes the restoration and conservation of works of art; the mounting and restoration of Chinese paintings; woodwork and photographic services.

### *Centre for Chinese Archaeology and Art*

This Centre was established in 1978 to undertake research projects in Chinese Archaeology and Art. The purpose is to pull the resources in the Art Gallery and the Departments of History and Fine Arts together, setting a solid foundation for research in this field, and to promote co-operation with museums and universities abroad in research programmes. An updated Bibliographical Index to the publications and a Data Archive on the subject have been compiled and are ready for service. Results of various research will continue to be published in the *Journal of Institute of Chinese Studies* and other learned journals. The Centre has also been issuing (I) a Publication Series, (II) a Monograph Series, (III) a Studies Series, and (IV) a Bibliographical Series.

### *The Ng Tor-tai Chinese Language Research Centre*

The Centre has its origin in the Chinese Linguistics Research Centre, first established in 1966. It was enlarged in early 1979 under the name of Chinese Language Research Centre, and in 1980 it was renamed The Ng Tor-tai Chinese Language Research Centre.

The main objective of the Centre is to engage in comprehensive research on the Chinese Language, including such fields as the Chinese script, pronunciation, grammar and vocabulary, and to make available to the public in general and teachers of Chinese in particular the results of its research in the hope that this will contribute towards the raising of the standard of Chinese Language teaching in Hong Kong.

The Centre has the following plans: (1) the continued publication of the quarterly journal *Chinese Language Studies*, (2) the publication of further works on Chinese Linguistics similar to *Index to 'Zhong Guo Yu Wen'* and *A Study of the Authenticity of Bronze Vessels of the Shang, Chou, Ch'in and Han Periods*, (3) the compilation of a dictionary of common Chinese characters suitable for Hong Kong, (4) the arrangement of visits by well-known scholars to Hong Kong and the holding of seminars to encourage academic inter-change, and (5) the preparation, in collaboration with the Department of Extramural Studies of the University, of material and tapes on correct pronunciation and the organization of various kinds of courses on the Chinese Language.

### *Comparative Literature and Translation Centre*

In 1971, a Centre for Translation Projects was established with a grant from The Asia Foundation. It has concerned itself with research and publication involving English-Chinese and Chinese-English translation. The Centre was reorganized and renamed the Comparative Literature and Translation Centre and divided into two Divisions in 1978.

The Translation Division continues the work of the Centre for Translation Projects. In translating from Chinese into English, it concentrates mainly in the areas of literature, history, and philosophy. A continuing vehicle for this is the English-language journal, *Renditions*, published semiannually since 1973. Included in the Division's Projects are "Renditions Books" and "Renditions References". Seven titles of "Renditions Books" have been published since 1976. Two more titles are now under preparation: *Selected Chinese Lyrics* and *Chinese Middlebrow Fiction*. A new "Renditions References" series will be launched, beginning with *Index of Twenty-Five T'ang Poets*. The English-Chinese portion of translation work concentrates on standard works related to the social sciences and the humanities; five titles have been published, which include *A Critical Study of the Chinese Translations of Hamlet* that came out in 1981.

The Comparative Literature Division works from a "Chinese perspective" in order to complement the work of Western comparatists. Chinese literature is its focus and several research projects are now underway. Books already published include *China and the West: Comparative Literature Studies* (1980) and *Chinese-Western Comparative Literature: Theory and Strategy* (1981). A third volume, *The Chinese Text*, is scheduled to come out shortly. The Division also cosponsors conferences: e.g., conferences on Phenomenology and the Nature of Art and on Bertolt Brecht and East Asia were held during the 1980-81 academic year. In March 1982, the Division held its Second Hong Kong Conference on East-West Comparative Literature, the proceedings of which will be published in 1983. *A Glossary of Comparative Literature Terms* (English-Chinese) is also under preparation.

## **Institute of Science and Technology**

The Institute of Science and Technology is established for the purpose of promoting interdisciplinary research in the Science Faculty with particular emphasis on projects with long-term regional significance or applied value. It is also an important vehicle of the University for co-operation in scientific research and consultation with industries, government departments and other universities.

### *Chinese Medicinal Material Research Centre*

The Research Centre has its origin in the Research Unit on Chinese Medicinal Material which was established in 1975. It was enlarged in 1979. Research personnel come from Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Pharmacology and other departments. The basic objective is to undertake laboratory investigation of certain rationally selected Chinese medicinal herbs in order to establish their true therapeutic value on a scientific basis. The Research Centre has received local support for the establishment of a Chinese Medicine Research Fund and a Research Laboratory.

In 1980, a partnership agreement was made with the IBM to computerize a huge amount of information on Chinese medicines. This will facilitate cross reference, retrieval and link-up with Western computerized medical and scientific data base.

### *Research Centre for Food Protein Production*

The Research Centre for Food Protein Production, to be renamed Research Laboratory for Food Protein Production and placed under the Department of Biology, aims at the production of high quality food protein from wastes and achieving pollution control simultaneously through interdisciplinary research co-operation. There are two main streams of research: (1) the production of food proteins from sewage wastes by intensive aquaculture through successive steps in the food chain of algae, shrimp, fish, etc. and through vegetable crop production from sewage sludge; (2) the production of straw mushroom and other edible mushrooms from cotton wastes, sawdusts and used tea leaves.

### *Hung On-To Research Centre for Machine Translation*

The Hung On-To Research Centre for Machine Translation, to be renamed Hung On-To Research Laboratory and placed under the Department of Computer Science, aims to study the translation of natural languages by computational techniques. An on-line computer system PDP 11/34 has been installed.



## **Institute of Social Studies**

The Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities will be renamed Institute of Social Studies. The existing six centres under the Institute, *viz.* the Centre for Communication Studies, the Centre for East Asian Studies, the Economic Research Centre, the Geographical Research Centre, the Public Affairs Research Centre and the Social Research Centre, will be grouped into the following two centres: the Centre for Hong Kong Studies and the Centre for Contemporary Asian Studies.

# UNIVERSITY EXTENSIONS

## Department of Extramural Studies

The Department of Extramural Studies serves the community by offering opportunities for continuing education, utilizing the teaching and research resources of the University as well as the community as a whole. The Department offers evening and day-time courses in a wide range of studies including Chinese, Social Sciences, Philosophy, Psychology, Social Work, Economics, Commerce, Accounting, Law, Education, History, Geography, Science, Mathematics, Computer Science, English and Art, Audio-visual Language, Home Care and Craft, Performing Art, and Mass Communication.

Apart from general extramural courses, the Department has to date run the following certificate courses: Hotel Management, Social Welfare, Tourist Guiding, Advanced Translation, Applied Design, Transistor Technology, Librarianship, Computer Fundamentals and Programming, Chinese History, Teaching of Modern Mathematics in Secondary Schools, Tourism: Promotion and Techniques, Certificate Course for Teachers of Primary Mathematics, Chinese Literature, General Banking Administration, Hotel Operation, Basic Systems Analysis, Personnel Management, Industrial Design, Graphic Design, Film and T.V. Studies, Advanced Electronics, Music, Design and Construction of Structural Projects, Practical Accountancy, Certificate Course for Library Assistants, Foundation Course in University Mathematics, Modern Chinese Ink Painting, Medical Laboratory Technology (refresher course), Nurse-Teachers in Schools of Nursing, Buddhism, Kindergarten Teaching, Basic Business Administration, Basic Accounting, Interior Design, Film-making, Factory Management, Securities Investment, Marketing, General Business Management, Graphic Design Techniques, Dramatic Art, Chinese Folk Dance, Drawing and Painting, Commercial Photography, Chinese Language, Accounting and Finance, Teaching of Buddhism in Secondary Schools, Correctional Psychology and Philosophy.

The following certificate courses are currently offered: Kindergarten Teaching, Commercial Practice, Basic Japanese, Management for Executive Development, Computer Studies for Secondary School Teachers, Advanced Translation – A Diploma Course, Chinese Ink Painting, Drawing and Painting, Commercial Photography, Printmaking, Graphic Design, and Personnel Management.

The Department also offers correspondence courses in English and Chinese Writing, English and Chinese Language and Literature, English and Chinese Business Correspondence, Business Administration, Principles of Economics, Child Development and Care, Two Dimen-

sional Design, Chinese Painting, Modern Mathematics, etc. and Self-learning courses in Interpersonal Relationships, Mandarin, Japanese, English Conversation, General English and Appreciation of Chinese Instrumental Music.

The Department has been cooperating with Commercial Radio, Radio Television Hong Kong (RTHK) and the former Commercial Television in educational broadcasting since 1970. A wide variety of courses were offered including Languages, Business Studies, Arts and Culture. The Department now regularly conducts radio courses with the Chinese channel of RTHK.

Since 1978, at the request of different organizations in Hong Kong, the Department has offered various training programmes for their staff. These organizations include: The Home Affairs Department of the Hong Kong Government, Sun Hung Kai Securities Ltd., Sun Hung Kai Properties Ltd., the Amoy Canning Corporation, Korea Exchange Bank and Pioneer Concrete (HK) Ltd.

In February 1979, the Department launched its first course by Newspaper – “Oceans”. Since then, seven more courses by Newspaper have been offered – “Morals and Society”, “Connections: Technology and Change”, “General Psychology”, “Death and Dying” “Families and Society”, “Working: Changes and Choices” and “Managing and Accountability”. In each of the courses, special weekly articles in English or Chinese were carried up to a period of six months in six leading local newspapers. Many of these special articles were prepared by local scholars and some were obtained from the University of California in San Diego. Apart from newspaper articles, all the courses featured contact sessions which, conducted in Cantonese, Mandarin and English, aimed to expand on the major topics covered in the newspaper articles and study guides.

In August, 1980, the Department co-operated with Guangdong Television Station in offering “Beginners’ Japanese”, the first television programme ever jointly organized by both Hong Kong and Canton. More than 20,000 sets of support materials were sold in this venture. In co-operation with Radio Canton, another course “Everyday English” was also launched in April, 1981. About 15,000 sets of support materials were sold.

Under the joint sponsorship of the Hong Kong Association for Continuing Education and financed by the Asian-South-Pacific Bureau of Adult Education, a one-week intensive course on “Training of Trainers” was held in December, 1981.

Enrolment in 1981/82 for all courses (including general courses, certificate, correspondence and radio courses) amounted to 32,326.

The Department of Extramural Studies runs a Town Centre at Oriental Centre, 13th, 14th and 17th Floors, 67 Chatham Road South, Kowloon. In order to facilitate greater learning opportunities in the more distant districts, some of the courses are being held in Quarry Bay, Tsuen Wan, Shatin, Kwun Tong and North Kowloon at rented school premises. Information brochures and leaflets are issued regularly and are obtainable free on request. Further information may be obtained from the Department of Extramural Studies, The Chinese University of Hong Kong at telephone No. 3-669361.

## **New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre**

The New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre offers courses designed primarily for non-native speakers of Chinese. Founded in 1963 under the joint auspices of New Asia College and the Yale-China Association, the Centre became a part of the University in 1974.

Every year over two hundred students from different parts of the world are admitted to the Language Centre. These students range from absolute beginners to trained sinologists who wish to polish their spoken Chinese or learn a Chinese dialect. Courses are offered at all levels so that any student can find training suitable to his needs and ability. The Language Centre also regularly teaches Mandarin to hundreds of local Cantonese speaking residents, including the students of The Chinese University. The faculty of the Language Centre prepares a significant portion of their own teaching materials and audio-visual aids for the students, Chinese and foreigners alike.

Courses offered by the Language Centre follow a two-term and a Summer session system, each term lasting fifteen weeks and the Summer session lasting ten weeks. Students may register for admission beginning in any term. There are beginners courses at the beginning of each term. The intensive programme of twenty hours of classroom instruction per week constitutes the maximum course load. Students may also register for ten or less than ten hours, depending on the courses being offered in any one term. The maximum class size is 8 students, while most classes average between 4 and 5. In exceptional cases, private tutorials are available. Tuition fees for Language Centre courses are printed on p. 454 of this *Calendar*.

The Language Centre has a full complement of tapes for teaching purposes. Language laboratory facilities are available.

The Language Centre gives credits according to the American pattern and issues grades and transcripts. Study at the Centre has been recognized by major universities for degree credit. For students from institutions that do not use the credit system, transcripts are prepared

in sufficient detail to present a clear picture of the work accomplished by each student.

Copies of an information brochure are available free on request. All correspondence should be addressed to the Director, New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Shatin, New Territories.



Part VI  
Support Facilities and Services







# SUPPORT FACILITIES AND SERVICES

## The Library System

The University Library System, introduced in 1963 with the establishment of the University, coordinates the collections and services of the University Library (founded 1965) and the branch libraries: the Chung Chi College library (founded 1951), the New Asia College library (founded 1949), the United College library (founded 1956), and the Medical library (founded 1981). The Administration of the University Library System is centralized under the University Librarian. Borrowing privileges are extended to all members of the University.

The University Library, which started operation in rented premises in Kowloon, was accommodated temporarily in the Benjamin Franklin Centre from 1969, and moved into the spacious new library building in 1972. This five-storey building, which has a floor space of 7,993 square metres, can house over 400,000 volumes of books and accommodate 500 readers. It is one of the most modern academic libraries in East Asia, fully equipped with the usual study rooms and carrels for readers, conference and seminar rooms, an audio-visual room, a photographic laboratory, microfilm facilities, a rare book room and a book bindery.

The University Library is primarily a reference and research library for the use of staff and students of the University and visiting scholars. The branch libraries at the three Colleges are basically undergraduate libraries but each has some unique features. Elisabeth Luce Moore Library of Chung Chi College holds strong collections in music and in religious studies. Ch'ien Mu Library of New Asia College houses good collections in Chinese literature, fine arts and philosophy. Wu Chung Library of United College has a Hong Kong Collection as well as a notable Modern Drama Collection. Medical collections will be housed in two different locations, with the pre-clinical materials in the University Library and the clinical materials in the Li Ping Medical Library, which will be a part of the teaching hospital complex in the Shatin New Town. The Medical Library also offers audio-visual services to the Faculty of Medicine.

All acquisitions and cataloguing activities are carried out in the University Library, which maintains a union catalogue of the holdings of the entire System. The holdings of the University Library System as of June 30, 1982 are:

	Oriental	Western
Bound volumes of books and periodicals	384,654	366,792
Current journal titles	1,439	4,553

Large sets of Chinese classical books in the traditional format of silk-stitched fascicles, as well as many important journals for Chinese Studies in both Oriental and Western languages, have been acquired for research purposes. The Western language collection is also growing steadily stronger, particularly in bibliographic and reference materials.

In 1977, the University Library System began to publish its Bibliographical Series. The following four numbers have so far been published, covering aspects of both the collections of the System and Hong Kong publications: *Union Catalogue of Serials* (1977); *Union Catalogue of Audio-Visual Materials* (1979); *An Annotated Guide to Serial Publications of the Hong Kong Government* (1979); and *Serials of Hong Kong, 1845-1979* (1981).

For cataloguing purposes, the Library of Congress system has been used since 1969 for Western language materials and since 1971 for Oriental materials. Medical books are classified according to the National Library of Medicine scheme. To improve the management of the Library circulation functions, such as keeping borrowing records and printing overdue notices, etc., an on-line circulation system was first introduced at the University Library in December, 1980, with the hope of extending it to the branch libraries in the next triennium.

By using modern telecommunication and computer technology, the University Library is now able to search electronically through files of databases and locate within seconds or minutes precisely the periodical or book citations and abstracts needed. The University Library's Information Retrieval Service is being connected by terminals through a telecommunications satellite to two database vendors in the United States — BRS in New York and DIALOG in California.

## The Chinese University Press

After a decade of publishing activities, chiefly under the Publications Office, the University established The Chinese University Press in 1977. Reflecting the distinctive characteristics of The Chinese University of Hong Kong, the Press publishes books in Chinese and in English and, frequently, in both languages. And, although it publishes books in almost all disciplines, more than half of its publications are in Chinese studies.

Last year, the Press published 37 titles including books in special series of various units of the University such as the English-Chinese glossary series, and one issue of the *Journal of the Institute of Chinese Studies*.

The Press continued to cultivate and maintain connections with university presses and learned societies, both local and overseas. It is a member of the Association for Asian Studies (AAS), the International Association of Scholarly Publishers (IASP) and the Society for Scholarly Publishing (SSP). It is also an international member of the Association of American University Presses (AAUP).

## Computer Services Centre

The Chinese University Computer Services Centre provides service to students, faculty, research and administrative computer users of the University.

The Chinese University Computer Services Centre is an integral component of the Universities and Polytechnic Computer Centres (UPCC) System. This System comprises an advanced data communications network linking the computer facilities of The Chinese University, Hong Kong University, and Hong Kong Polytechnic. The facilities of this entire system are available to members of the University community.

At the Computer Services Centre, a PDP 11/70 computer system with a large number of terminals provides access to the UPCC System Network. Besides the processing capacity of this PDP 11/70, the UPCC System Network provides The Chinese University computer user community with shared access to an IBM 3031 computer system.

Services provided by the Centre include:

- (a) Basic computer time for job processing on the UPCC IBM and PDP 11/70 system;
- (b) Computer programme consultation services and technical advice for users with programming problems;
- (c) Application packages programme services and consultation on appropriate packages and software systems to meet particular application requirements;
- (d) Programming services in support of specially approved applications;
- (e) Seminars on the use of different computer systems and packages; and
- (f) Reference manual and other documentation services.

## Health Service

The University Health Service is charged with the responsibility of meeting the health needs of students, staff and their dependents. Special emphasis is being placed on developing a comprehensive primary care service to handle the many medical, dental, psychological and social needs and problems of students.

The University Health Centre, serving as the physical basis for the operation of the health programme, is a gift of the Yale-China Association. Officially opened in September 1971, it has been specially designed and built as a student health centre with space provisions for the practice of preventive care, health education and personal medical services.

The Health Centre is open from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Mondays through Fridays and from 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. on Saturdays. Services include:

- (a) Health consultations for diagnosis, counselling, preventive, curative and rehabilitative treatment;
- (b) Health maintenance, promotion and other out-reach activities;
- (c) 24-hour service with nurse on duty and doctor "on call" Monday through Saturday morning; daytime nursing service during weekends and holidays;
- (d) Infirmary care for students in need of observation, isolation, diagnosis and treatment of minor to intermediate illness of short duration;
- (e) Dental consultation, restorative, preventive and emergency treatment;
- (f) Periodic physical examination for certification purposes; and
- (g) Co-ordination of access to diagnostic laboratory and x-ray services, referrals to appropriate specialists, treatment centres or hospitals when necessary.

No charges are made for any of the clinical services provided directly by the University Health Service with the exception of house visit and dental service.

It is hoped that through the unique educational opportunities generally available in the University and its constituent Colleges, and the numerous contacts students may have with the Health Service, they will have ample chance to replenish themselves with adequate knowledge of good health attitudes and habits and will be well oriented to accept appropriate responsibilities to look after their most valuable personal asset in life — HEALTH.

## **Information Management Unit**

The Information Management Unit was established in October 1980 within the administration. It has taken over the programme and systems development services for University administration applications previously provided by the Computer Services Centre. The aim of this Unit is to serve as management information centre for all the departments within the administration and to provide them with systematic and organized information to aid planning and decision-making. Efforts

will be made to further computerize administrative procedures and develop an effective management information system. In centralizing and co-ordinating the University's data, the Unit will pay particular attention to systematizing information-gathering and eliminating duplication of efforts.

## **Instructional Development Services**

Instructional services are supervised by the Senate Committee on Instructional Development established in 1978. The Committee co-ordinates the work of two servicing units both located in the Pi-Ch'iu Building.

### *The Instructional Development Office*

The Office aims to support good teaching and learning throughout the University. It has three areas of activities: (1) Communication and Information: the Office produces bibliographies, news-sheets and occasional papers on instructional matters for teaching staff. It also operates an informal referral service, and maintains communication and exchange with others concerned with university teaching in Hong Kong and throughout the world. (2) Consultation and Support: the Office provides information on curriculum design and evaluation, university teaching methods, learning and study skills and the development of teaching resources. Help can be provided with the development of an individual's teaching skills. Seminars, workshops and short courses are organized from time to time for staff. The Office administers a programme of mini-grants for projects concerned with the development and improvement of teaching. (3) Research: on its own initiative and by request the Office conducts developmental research on issues that lead to the improvement of teaching and learning.

### *The University Instructional Media Services*

The Unit provides services for teaching, research and special functions to members of the University. It has four audio-visual teaching rooms, a sound studio, a preview room and dark rooms and runs language laboratories in each of the three constituent Colleges. The Unit has its own photographer and graphics artist who are available to assist staff in the production of teaching materials. There are also facilities to enable staff to prepare their own materials. The following services are provided for teaching, research and administration at the University:

- (a) Provision of audio-visual aids, including projectors, sound reproduction equipment and television play-back;
- (b) Single camera closed circuit television facilities;
- (c) Basic photographic, graphic and some reprographic services, including audio and video-tape copying;

- (d) Consultation services on lay-out and equipment for teaching areas;
- (e) Maintenance and repair of audio-visual equipment;
- (f) Administration of audio-visual rooms and language laboratories; and
- (g) Training in the operation of audio-visual machines.

In conjunction with the Instructional Development Office, the University Instructional Media Services also provides: (1) information and consultation services on the development and use of audio-visual equipment in teaching; and (2) a small collection of reference books and journals on university teaching methods and instructional materials.

## Student Service and Student Activities

The Office of Student Affairs attends to student welfare and helps students take full advantage of their university education. The activities of the Office are administered through its two sections: the Student Activities Section and the Appointments Service.

The Student Activities Section co-ordinates university-wide student activities; liaises with the Student Unions and their affiliated societies; administers scholarships and financial aids; manages student amenity facilities and the Temporary Student Hostels; and co-ordinates policies on undergraduate hostels.

The Appointments Service is responsible for initiating and developing employment opportunities for graduating students. By organizing pre-employment training and orientation programmes, and providing group and individual counselling, it helps the students plan their careers intelligently. The Service also maintains close liaison with employers and renders advice and assistance to them during recruitment exercises.

Counselling on social, psychological, financial as well as academic problems is mainly provided by the Dean of Students' Offices at each of the three Colleges. These Offices administer College scholarship and bursary awards and also play a vital role in the enrichment of college life. In close co-operation and collaboration with the College Student Unions and their affiliated societies, the Dean of Students' Offices also oversee the execution of college-wide student activities.

At present, there are four Student Unions in the University, one each for the three constituent Colleges and one for the University as a whole. The latter maintains close links with the College Unions and coordinates university-wide activities. All year round, a wide range of activities, including academic, athletic, cultural as well as social functions are organized by the Student Unions. These include the Freshmen Orientation Camp, the Swimming Gala, and the University Athletic Meet.

## Sports Facilities

To promote students' interest in physical education, the University provides a variety of sports facilities, including two sports fields, three gymnasiums, the swimming pool and eight tennis courts.

The sports fields with covered spectator stands (with a seating capacity of 2,800 in the case of the University Sports Field) are built on the lowlands facing the shore to the east. The University Sports Field provides a 400-metre track, a soccer pitch and a handball court, while the Chung Chi Sports Field provides a 400-metre track, a soccer pitch, a basketball court and a volleyball court. Each of the three indoor gymnasiums (New Asia, United and University) houses badminton courts, basketball/volleyball courts, dancing rooms and table-tennis tables. Adjacent to the Benjamin Franklin Centre, the staff-student amenities building, is an outdoor olympic-size swimming pool.

## The Sir Run Run Shaw Hall

The Sir Run Run Shaw Hall, a well-equipped auditorium of modern professional standard, provides an ideal place for the University's cultural activities. It is designed for holding ceremonies, general meetings, lectures, exhibitions and possibly examinations, and for staging concerts, plays and cinema shows. A Management Committee representing the interests of both students and faculty has been appointed to run the Auditorium. As the Hall's agreement with external artists and agents has provided for student involvement in house management or back-stage assistance in the performances, the Hall is not just a place for performance but also an educational workshop for students.

## Information about the University

### *Public Relations and Information Service*

An information service, available to members of the University and the general public, is provided by the Public Relations and Information Section of the University Secretariat. It also answers inquiries from the media and prepare news statements on policy matters, new developments and senior staff appointments.

### *Publications on the University*

The *Chinese University Calendar*, published in Chinese and English in August every year, is intended as a general introduction to the history, organization and academic programme of the University. Copies are on sale at the Chinese University Press and the University Bookstore.

The University has published three reports by the Vice-Chancellor, entitled (1) *The First Six Years 1963-69*, (2) *The Emerging University 1970-74*, and (3) *A New Era Begins 1975-1978*. These trace every step of the University's development from inception through the first fifteen years. The Vice-Chancellor's report for 1979-82 is expected to be published in 1983.

Information about University facilities, activities and recent developments is given in the *Chinese University Bulletin* published quarterly in Chinese and English. These are distributed free to members and friends of the University. A *Newsletter*, which provides information on major events and staff movements, is circulated internally once every two weeks.



# Part VII Regulations





# REGULATIONS GOVERNING ADMISSION TO UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES

## I. General

- A. An applicant before being admitted as an undergraduate to a course of study leading to a Bachelor's degree of the University shall either:
  - (1) have satisfied the University Entrance Requirements as stipulated in Section II; or
  - (2) have been exempted from the University Entrance Requirements as stipulated in Section V.
- B. In addition to satisfying the University Entrance Requirements or being exempted therefrom, an applicant shall satisfy any additional requirement for admission to the Department he intends to enter.
- C. In the selection exercise, apart from his results at the Higher Level Examination or its equivalent, an applicant's performance in other public examinations, such as the Certificate of Education Examination, and his secondary school records and length of study will also be factors for consideration.
- D. By means of the criteria specified in B and C above, each Faculty will compile a short-list of the applicants it considers to be best qualified.
- E. Normally, a short-listed applicant is required to attend an interview.
- F. A successful candidate will be admitted to the University on a Faculty basis. At the time of application, he will be required by all Faculties other than the Pre-clinical Year One of the Faculty of Medicine to state his preference for subjects to be studied.

## II. University Entrance Requirements

- A. Except where otherwise stipulated, applicants must fulfill the following entrance requirements of the University:
  - (a) the achievement at one and the same Hong Kong Higher Level Examination of Grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature, English Language and three other subjects (if Grade E or above is obtained in both Higher Mathematics and General Mathematics, they can only count as one subject); or
  - (b) the possession of a Matriculation Certificate of The Chinese University of Hong Kong issued in 1978 or before; or

- (c) the obtaining at one and the same Hong Kong Higher Level Examination in 1979 or thereafter, of a minimum average grade of B(5) in at least four subjects with Grade E or above (if Grade E or above is obtained in both Higher Mathematics and General Mathematics, they can only count as one subject) provided that:
- (1) the grade obtained for the fifth subject is not lower than F(17);
  - (2) Chinese Language & Literature and English Language are included in the above five subjects, and the total numerical value of the five grades is not more than 37 (where A(1)=1, A(2)=2, A(3)=3, B(4)=4, . . . . ., F(16)=16, F(17)=17).

### III. Departmental Admission Requirements

- A. Applicants who wish to take Chinese Language & Literature, English, Fine Arts, History, Music, Philosophy, Religion OR Theology as Potential Major subject should have good grades in Chinese, English and other subjects and good secondary school records.
- B. Applicants who wish to take Accounting & Finance, General Business Management & Personnel Management OR Marketing & International Business as Potential Major subject should fulfill the following admission requirements:
  - (a) Good grades in Chinese and English; and
  - (b) Grade E or above in General Mathematics or in Higher Mathematics.
- C. Applicants who wish to take Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Government & Public Administration, Journalism & Communication, Psychology, Social Work OR Sociology as Potential Major subject should fulfill the following requirements:
  - (a) Good grades in Chinese and English; and
  - (b) Grade E or above in one of the following subjects preferred:
    - Economics
    - Economics & Public Affairs
    - General Mathematics
    - Geography
    - History
- D. Applicants who wish to take Mathematics OR Statistics as Potential Major subject should have good grades in Mathematics plus preferably a good grade in another Science subject. Higher Mathematics or General Mathematics will be considered but in selection for admission, preference will be given to applicants who have secured a good grade in Higher Mathematics. Applicants' standard of both Chinese and English will be taken into consideration.

- E. Applicants who wish to take Chemistry, Physics, Electronics OR Computer Science as Potential Major subject should have good grades in Mathematics and Physics or Mathematics and Chemistry, plus preferably a good grade in another Science subject. Mathematics means General Mathematics or Higher Mathematics, but in selection for admission preference will be given to applicants who have achieved a good grade in Higher Mathematics. Applicants' standard in both Chinese and English will also be taken into consideration.
- F. Applicants who wish to take Biochemistry and Biology as Potential Major subject should have good grades in Biology and Chemistry plus a good grade in either Physics or Mathematics (General or Higher). Applicants' standard in both Chinese and English will also be taken into consideration.
- G. Applicants who wish to take Medicine as Potential Major subject should have good grades in Physics, Chemistry and one other subject (preferably Biology, with General Mathematics or Higher Mathematics being acceptable). Proficiency in Chinese and English will also be considered.

#### IV. Pre-clinical Studies Entry Requirements

For entry to the Pre-clinical Year One of Medicine, applicants should fulfill the following requirements:

- A. Successful completion of the University's first-year Science course with good grades in Physics, Chemistry, and either Biology or Mathematics; or
- B. Grade E or above in Use of English (or equivalent), Physics, Chemistry and one other subject (preferably Biology, with Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Higher Mathematics being acceptable) at one and the same Hong-Kong Advanced Level Examination or equivalent examination approved by the Admission Committee, plus Grade E or above in Chinese in the Hong Kong Higher or Advanced Level Examination.

#### V. Exemption from University Entrance Requirements

- A. The following persons may apply for exemption from the University Entrance Requirements stipulated in Section II above:
  - (1) Applicants who have fulfilled the entrance requirements of the University of Hong Kong with Grade E or above in three Advanced Level subjects including Chinese Language & Literature at one and the same examination;
  - (2) Applicants who have fulfilled the entrance requirements of the University of Hong Kong with Grade E or above in three Advanced Level subjects not including Chinese Language & Literature at one and the same examination

and have gained Grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination or the CUHK Matriculation Examination.

- (3) Applicants who have acquired an International Baccalaureate Diploma (but they may be required to gain Grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature and/or English Language in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination);
- (4) Applicants who have received their secondary education outside Hong Kong and have completed at least one year of study at a recognized university (but they may be required to gain Grade E or above in Chinese Language & Literature and/or English Language in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination);
- (5) Mature persons who are aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year when admission is sought, provided:
  - (a) i) they are able to show either by publication or by other acceptable evidence that they have achieved sufficient competence in their chosen field of study to justify admission, OR
  - ii) they have shown exceptional ability in appropriate academic or professional fields; AND
  - (b) they can produce evidence of at least three years' continuous residence in Hong Kong.

However, they may be granted exemption only if and when their application for admission is accepted by the Faculty concerned.

- B. With the exception of mature persons who must apply for exemption and admission simultaneously in January of the year in which admission is sought, all other categories of applicants must apply for exemption to the University Registrar from 1st October to 20th October preceding the year in which admission is sought.
- C. A fee of HK\$150 is payable on application and is not refundable whether exemption is granted or not.
- D. Except as stipulated in Section V.B. above, students who have been granted exemption may apply to the University for admission in June each year.

# GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES

## 1.0 Rules and Regulations

- 1.1 Students\* shall observe all rules and regulations stipulated by the University and College authorities.

## 2.0 Admission to Undergraduate Courses

### 2.1 *Entrance Requirements*

An applicant seeking admission to an approved course of study leading to a Bachelor's degree shall have –

- (a) fulfilled the University Entrance Requirements or been exempted therefrom under the provisions of the Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies, and
- (b) satisfied the admission requirements of the Faculty concerned.

### 2.2 *Application for Exemption from University Entrance Requirements and Application for Admission*

- (a) Normally applications for exemption from University Entrance Requirements shall be made to the Registrar of the University in October preceding the year in which admission is sought.
- (b) Applicants who have satisfied entrance requirements may apply for admission by completing a prescribed application form which should reach the Registrar in June of the year in which admission is sought.

### 2.3 *Mature Students*

- (a) Mature persons who are aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year in which admission is sought and who cannot meet the normal University Entrance Requirements may apply for exemption and for university admission provided they have satisfied the special conditions stipulated in Section IV, A(5) of the Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies. Such applications shall be made to the Registrar in January of the year in which admission is sought.

\*Undergraduate Medical Students should also refer to the "General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Medical Studies".

- (b) Applicants who are mature persons may be requested to sit for tests or attend interviews by the Faculty Admission Committees or the Departments concerned.
- (c) No mature person shall be exempted from University Entrance Requirements and offered admission without the approval of the Senate.

#### 2.4 *Transfer Students*

- (a) A student who has completed at least one year of study at a university recognized by the Senate of this University may apply as a transfer student for exemption from University Entrance Requirements. He may, however, be required to gain Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature and/or English Language in the Hong Kong Higher Level Examination. Such an application shall be accompanied by a certified true copy of the applicant's academic record.
- (b) Application for exemption from University Entrance Requirements shall be made to the Registrar in October preceding the year in which admission is sought.
- (c) Applicants who have been granted exemption from University Entrance Requirements shall apply for admission by completing a prescribed application form which should reach the Registrar in March of the year in which admission is sought.
- (d) No transfer student shall be admitted without the approval of the Senate.

#### 2.5 *Associate Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Department and the Board of the Faculty concerned may be admitted as an associate student to pursue an approved course of study not leading to a degree of the University.
- (b) Application for admission as an associate student shall be supported by a certified true copy of academic record and made to the Registrar before 1st July or 1st November preceding the teaching term for which admission is sought. (This does not apply to the International Asian Studies Programme.)
- (c) In order to change his status from an associate student to a candidate for a Bachelor's degree a student shall have fulfilled University Entrance Requirements or have been exempted therefrom and his application must be specially recommended by the Department and the Board of the Faculty concerned and approved by the Senate.



## 2.6 *Auditing Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Department concerned may be admitted as an auditing student.
- (b) Application for admission as an auditing student shall normally be made to the Registrar before 1st July or 1st November preceding the teaching term for which admission is sought.
- (c) An auditing student shall not receive any grade or other academic recognition for the course/s taken.

## 3.0 Fees

- 3.1 The fees payable by students shall be prescribed by the University Council and may be varied from time to time at the University Council's absolute discretion.
- 3.2 All fees shall be payable on dates specified by the University unless prior permission for deferment is obtained from the University Bursar.
- 3.3 A student who has not paid his fees on the specified date/s shall pay a fine until the fees are paid. He shall have his name removed from the register if he fails to pay up after a lapse of two weeks.
- 3.4 Caution money shall be payable on first registration as a deposit to make good any outstanding debts to the University incurred in, for example, damages to University and/or College property. This sum less any deductions made for outstanding debts shall be refunded on discontinuation of studies at the University. For graduating students, subject to no claim being outstanding, caution money shall be converted into graduation fee.
- 3.5 Apart from caution money, fees once paid shall not be refunded.

## 4.0 Registration

- 4.1 Applicants (including associate and auditing students) who have been offered admission to an approved course of study shall register in person with the Registry on the specified date/s and shall be deemed to have been admitted to the approved course of study on the date of their first registration, and thereafter, students shall present themselves for registration on the specified date/s before the beginning of each teaching term.
- 4.2 An applicant who for special reasons seeks permission for deferment of registration may apply in writing to the Registrar before the specified date/s for registration.

- 4.3 An applicant who has been offered admission but is prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from attending a given academic year or teaching term shall apply in writing to the Registrar for postponement of studies for a period not exceeding one year. Such an application shall be made before the specified date/s for registration. In the case of an applicant desiring postponement of studies on medical grounds, his application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by a registered medical practitioner.
- 4.4 Registration shall include the payment of fees due and the selection of courses. An applicant or a student who after a lapse of two weeks from the relevant specified dates fails to pay the fees and select courses shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 4.5 A student registered for a full-time course of study may not be registered simultaneously with another institution as a full-time student except with the permission of the Senate.
- 4.6 A student registered for a full-time course of study shall not take up any full-time employment, paid or unpaid, during term time.
- 4.7 A student shall normally retain the name under which he was first registered. Under special circumstances, however, a student may submit to the Registrar an application for a change of his name (including alteration of, addition to or deletion from the name under which he was first registered) together with the following documents:
- (a) written consent from the applicant's parent or guardian, if the applicant is under the age of 21;
  - (b) copy of applicant's identity card or passport, carrying the new name intended to be registered with the University;
  - (c) copy of applicant's statutory declaration and/or birth certificate.
- 4.8 A student shall inform the Registrar immediately of any change of address or other particulars entered in the student's registration form.
- 5.0 Course Load**
- 5.1 A student shall normally take no less than 12 units and no more than 21 units of courses in any teaching term depending on the requirements of the Faculty concerned.
- 5.2 Unless exempted, a student shall be required to take six units of General Chinese and six units of General English in the First year.

- 5.3 Physical Education and General Education courses in the First Year of study shall normally not exceed a maximum of eight units.
- 5.4 A student shall complete at least 120 units of courses in order to graduate.
- 6.0 Selection of Courses
- 6.1 Unless otherwise stipulated, a student shall, after consulting the teacher designated by the Department concerned, and after examining the Programme of Studies and the University teaching timetable, fill in and submit to the Registrar on the specified date/s, the prescribed form for course selection which shall have the necessary signatures.
- 6.2 In selecting courses a student in pursuit of a Bachelor's degree shall take into consideration the timely completion of the following requirements:
- (a) *General*
    - (i) General Education
    - (ii) General Chinese, unless exempted therefrom
    - (iii) General English, unless exempted therefrom
    - (iv) Physical Education
  - (b) *Faculty*  
The Faculty's required courses, if any, for First and Second Year students,
  - (c) *Major subject*  
The specified prerequisite course/s, if any, core courses and courses for degree papers required of Major students, student-orientated teaching programme,
  - (d) *Minor subject*  
The specified prerequisite course/s, if any, core courses and courses for degree papers required of Minor students.
- 6.3 A student shall decide on his Minor subject prior to the selection of courses for his Second Year of study. He shall consult the teacher designated by the Department concerned before selecting his Minor subject.
- 6.4 A student shall take the required courses during the year specified in the Programme of Studies unless written application to do otherwise is approved by the Department concerned and a record of such approval submitted to the Registrar.
- 6.5 In selecting an elective/optional course, a student shall make sure that there will be no time-table clash with another course taken by him.

## 7.0 Course Withdrawals and Additional Course Selections

- 7.1 Application for course withdrawals and additional course selections shall be made on a prescribed form which shall have the signature of approval from the teacher designated by the Department concerned and shall be submitted to the Registrar. Such an application shall be made within two weeks after the beginning of the teaching term.
- 7.2 Under special circumstances, the Chairman of the Department concerned may, at his discretion after examining the student's written application, grant him permission to withdraw from a course or enrol in a new course after the second week of the teaching term.
- 7.3 A student who withdraws from a course without going through the prescribed procedure shall be given an 'F' grade for the course.
- 7.4 As a rule the units of a year course are applicable only as a whole to the minimum graduation requirement of 120 units when both terms are completed. If withdrawal from the second term of the course is approved in accordance with Faculty regulations, the grade received in the first term shall remain in the student's record, but the units received for the first term shall not count toward graduation unless (1) under special circumstances the second term is completed at a later date or (2) specific authorization by the Chairman of the Department is obtained by the student.

## 8.0 Potential Major

- 8.1 First Year students shall be admitted to a Faculty instead of to a Major department.
- 8.2 First Year students shall, according to their preference and aptitude, be registered as Potential Majors in one of the subjects offered in the Faculty, on the advice of the teacher designated by the Department concerned.
- 8.3 In addition to General Chinese, General English, General Education and Physical Education courses, a First Year student shall take at least three units but not more than twelve units of courses in his Potential Major subject or in a subject recognized as equivalent to it, plus at least one term course each in two other subjects. In consideration of their special needs, the Fine Arts and Music Departments may require their Potential Major students to take up to two additional units.

## 9.0 Admission to Major Department in Second Year

- 9.1 For promotion to the Second Year, a student must at the end of his First Year:
- (a) have obtained an overall grade point average of not less than 1.5;
  - (b) have failed not more than nine units; and
  - (c) have met the requirements, if any, of the Faculty concerned.
- 9.2 A student who, at the end of his First Year, satisfies the conditions for promotion to Second Year as stipulated in 9.1 above and obtains grade C- (1.7) or above in each of his Potential Major courses and grade D (1.0) or above in such other courses as may be required, shall be admitted to the Second Year of the subject selected as his Potential Major in his First Year, unless he has applied for and has gained permission to pursue another Major subject.
- 9.3 A student who, at the end of his First Year, satisfies the conditions for promotion to Second Year may apply for permission to pursue a Major subject other than his Potential Major on a competitive basis and subject to the availability of vacancies in the Department concerned.
- 9.4 A Department may require a Major student to make up prerequisite courses, if any.

## 10.0 Promotion to Third Year

- 10.1 For promotion to the Third Year, a student shall at the end of his Second Year:
- (a) have met the requirements, if any, of both the Major and Minor Departments concerned;
  - (b) have met the requirements, if any, of the Faculty concerned;
  - (c) have obtained an overall grade point average of not less than 1.5; and
  - (d) have failed not more than nine units in the Second Year.
- 10.2 A student who has obtained a grade point average of below 1.5 but not less than 1.2 may normally be considered for "recommended promotion" to the Third Year in which case he shall be put on academic probation, subject to his satisfying all the other requirements specified in 10.1.
- 10.3 A student who has completed his Second Year of university studies abroad on an approved exchange programme may be considered for promotion to the Third Year by the Board of his Faculty after consultation with the student's Major Department.

### 11.0 Promotion to Fourth Year

- 11.1 For promotion to the Fourth Year, a student shall at the end of his Third Year have obtained a pass or a recommended pass in Part I of the Degree Examination.
- 11.2 A student who is promoted to the Fourth Year shall be put on academic probation if his grade point average in the Third Year is below 1.5.

### 12.0 Change of Major or Minor Subject

- 12.1 A student who wishes to transfer from one Major or Minor subject to another shall apply on prescribed forms to both the original Department and the Department he intends to join. If his application is approved by the Chairmen of the Departments concerned, the student shall submit the forms with the signatures of approval to the Registrar before a specified date.
- 12.2 If in considering a student's aptitude, the Chairman of the Department finds that the student should best be transferred to another Department and the other Department agrees to take the student, the Office of the Faculty shall advise the student to transfer accordingly.

### 13.0 Class Attendance and Leave of Absence

- 13.1 A student shall attend classes, tests and examinations and complete the work assigned by the teachers of the courses in which he has enrolled.
- 13.2 A student who cannot attend classes because of illness or other reasons shall report to the Registrar the exact date/s of his absence at the earliest opportunity.
- 13.3 In case of illness necessitating absence exceeding a week, a student shall inform the Registrar at the earliest opportunity and upon his recovery, submit a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service.
- 13.4 A student who wishes to obtain a leave of absence for more than a week for non-medical reasons shall apply in writing to the Registrar beforehand, stating the reasons for which leave of absence is sought. Such applications shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty concerned.
- 13.5 Under no circumstances shall a student be granted leave of absence for more than one year in the first instance. In case he still finds himself unable to attend after one year's leave, he may apply for the extension of his leave for another year, beyond which no further extension shall be granted.

- 13.6 A student who has been absent without leave for a period exceeding one month shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 13.7 A student who is absent without leave from a course for more than one-third of its scheduled teaching periods shall receive an 'F' grade for the course. If the course in question is a core course, the student shall repeat it in the following year.
- 13.8 A student whose accumulated leave of absence exceeds one-third of the teaching term shall repeat the term. Under unusual circumstances, however, a special case may be considered on individual merit.
- 13.9 A student shall be required to take a certain leave of absence if he suffers from a contagious disease which is considered by the Director of the University Health Service as harmful to the University community. At the end of the prescribed period of absence, the student shall apply for a certificate of good health signed by the Director of the University Health Service before he can apply for resuming classes.
- 13.10 In case of classes or tests missed or assignments delayed because of illness or other serious emergencies, application for carrying out make-up work shall be subject to the approval of the teacher concerned.

#### 14.0 Extension of Period of Study for Student Union Presidents

- 14.1 A student after election to the Presidency of the Student Union of the University or a College may, if he feels that his academic work will suffer through the pressure of his Union duties, apply in writing to the Registrar for permission to take not more than one extra year to complete his undergraduate studies and examinations. The Board of the Faculty concerned after considering each application may make a recommendation to the Senate thereon. No student shall be granted this privilege more than once.
- 14.2 Such an application shall be made within the first month after the beginning of the teaching term.
- 14.3 The grant of such permission shall not prejudice the student's eligibility for any academic awards or financial assistance in the student's academic career.
- 14.4 The said student shall take a minimum of six units of courses in each teaching term during his term of office as Student Union President. Should the student repeat a course in which he has gained a pass grade, the units of that course shall not count

towards the six unit requirement. But he shall not be considered for promotion. Furthermore he shall not take any Degree Examination which immediately follows the teaching term during which he has taken a reduced study load.

14.5 The said student shall be required to pay all prescribed fees.

## 15.0 Examinations

15.1 There shall be prescribed examinations for each degree of the University which shall be held at times to be determined by the University.

15.2 Examinations may be in the form of written, practical or oral tests, or continuous assessment, or any combination thereof.

15.3 A student who in the first teaching term of the year of Degree Examination has obtained a grade point average of not less than 1.5 may sit for the Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination held at the end of his Third and Fourth Year respectively in accordance with the Regulations for the Degree Examination.

15.4 A student who for medical or other compelling reasons is unable to sit for any course examination or any part thereof shall apply in writing to the Registrar for withdrawal from the examination or any part thereof. Application for such withdrawal for medical reasons shall be accompanied by a medical certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service, and application for withdrawal for other compelling reasons, by a written request from the student's parent or guardian if the student is under the age of 21. A student who is absent from a course examination without prior approval for withdrawal shall be considered as failing in that examination.

## 16.0 Grades

16.1 A student's performance in his studies shall be assessed on the basis of his performance in any or all of the following: class work, written work, laboratory performance, field work, research papers, tests and examinations and any other method of academic assessment.

16.2 Degree and course grades, converted points and standards used in reporting shall be as follows:

<i>Grade and Standard</i>		<i>Sub-divisions (if needed)</i>	<i>Converted Points</i>
A	Excellent . . . . .	A	4.0
A-	Very Good . . . . .	A-	3.7
B	Good . . . . .	B+	3.3
		B	3.0
		B-	2.7



<i>Grade and Standard</i>		<i>Sub-divisions (if needed)</i>	<i>Converted Points</i>
C	Fair . . . . .	C+	2.3
		C	2.0
		C-	1.7
D	Pass . . . . .	D	1.0
E	Failure . . . . .	E	0.0
F	Bad Failure . . . . .	F	0.0

- 16.3 The grade point average of a student's course work for a teaching term shall be on a 4-point system in which A=4.0, B=3.0, C=2.0, D=1.0 and E/F=0. To compute the grade point average, one shall divide the *total* weighted converted points for all courses taken by the *total* number of units attempted, where:
- (a) the weighted converted points are converted points multiplied by the number of units of the course concerned; and
  - (b) converted points are points converted from the letter grades as indicated in Regulation 16.2 above.

16.4 Incomplete course work must be made up within three weeks immediately following the last teaching day of the term in which it was assigned. Failure to complete the assigned work within the allowed time shall result in an 'F' grade.

**17.0 Unsatisfactory Performance**

- 17.1 A student who is put on academic probation may be required to take a reduced study load.
- 17.2 The performance of a student on academic probation shall be reviewed at the beginning of the following teaching term, at which time if he has attained a grade point average of 1.5 or above on all course work attempted, probation shall be lifted.
- 17.3 A student shall normally be required to repeat a year of study if he cannot meet the necessary requirements for promotion but no student shall repeat the same year of study twice.
- 17.4 A student required to repeat a year of study shall retake all the courses for that year except those expressly exempted from.
- 17.5 A student may be required to discontinue his studies at the University, subject to the decision of the Board of the Faculty concerned and the Senate:
- (a) if his grade point average is 1.0 or below; or
  - (b) if his grade point average is still below 1.5 after he has been put on probation for two successive teaching terms; or
  - (c) if the units of the courses which he fails amount to more than half of the total units taken in any year of study.

## 18.0 Graduation

- 18.1 A student shall be eligible for the reward of a degree if:
- (a) he has passed both Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination;
  - (b) he has met the following requirements:
    - pass in 120 units of courses,
    - fulfilment of General Education requirements,
    - pass in General Chinese and General English courses, unless exempted therefrom, and
    - pass in required Physical Education courses;
  - (c) he is not required to repeat under Regulation 13.7.
- 18.2 To fulfil General Education requirements a student shall
- (a) have registered for and attended all the General Education courses as required;
  - (b) have obtained a grade point average of not less than 1.5 in the required General Education programme, and not have any F grade in a course which goes to make up the required General Education programme.
- 18.3 A student who has passed both Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination but has not yet met all the stipulated requirements above shall repeat a year of study in the following year but may be permitted to register for only the course(s) of which he failed to meet the requirement.
- 18.4 A student shall be required to discontinue his studies at the University from the eighth anniversary of the date of his first registration.

## 19.0 Transcripts

- 19.1 An official transcript giving details of all courses taken and examination results of a student shall not be issued to a student or any private individual.
- 19.2 A student who wishes to apply for transfer or admission to another educational institution or for employment may apply for an official transcript of his academic record to be sent directly to the said institution or prospective employer upon payment of the prescribed fees and postage.

## 20.0 Disciplinary Action

- 20.1 The University Senate, Boards of Faculties and College Assemblies of Fellows may take disciplinary action against a student who violates any rule or regulation and/or commits any misconduct such as:

- (a) defamation of or assault on or battery against the person of any member of the University;
- (b) wilful damage to or defacement of any property of the University;
- (c) theft, fraud, misapplication of University funds or property of any kind;
- (d) plagiarism in written assignments or cheating in tests or examinations;
- (e) an offence in connection with degree examinations or violation of any of the regulations of the Senate governing conduct at examinations;
- (f) falsification or serious misuse of University documents or records;
- (g) refusal to comply with any regulations or orders by authorized persons and bodies prohibiting any conduct which disrupts teaching, study, research or administration of the University;
- (h) any conduct which is detrimental to the reputation and well-being of the University;
- (i) an offence of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature of which the student has been convicted in any court of law.

20.2 Disciplinary action referred to in Regulation 20.1 may take the form of any of the following penalties in accordance with the nature and gravity of the offence:

- (a) reprimand;
- (b) suspension from part or all of the rights, privileges and/or the use of part or all of the facilities of the University for a specified period of time;
- (c) demerit – a total of three demerits may result in termination of studies at the University;
- (d) repetition of a year of study;
- (e) suspension from the University for a specified period of time;
- (f) termination of studies at the University.

Penalties (d), (e) and (f) may be imposed only with the approval of the Senate.

20.3 A student, on being informed of a decision to take disciplinary action against him, may within seven days write to request the Senate to review the decision.

20.4 Penalties imposed on a student may be entered into the transcript of his academic record.

# **GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING UNDERGRADUATE MEDICAL STUDIES**

(Potential Medical Major and Pre-clinical Studies Section)

## **1.0 Rules and Regulations**

- 1.1 Students pursuing undergraduate medical studies shall observe rules and regulations stipulated by the University and College Authorities which are applicable and the General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Medical Studies stipulated by the Faculty of Medicine.
- 1.2 The General Regulations Governing Undergraduate Studies (hereinafter referred to as Undergraduate Regulations) shall be applicable to the Potential Medical Major and Pre-clinical Students with the exception of the following Regulations:  
 2.3-2.6 concerning the admission of mature, transfer, associated and auditing students  
 5.1-5.4 concerning course load  
 6.2(c) (d) & 6.3 concerning selection of courses  
 10.1-10.3 concerning promotion to Third Year  
 11.1 concerning promotion to Fourth Year  
 17.1-17.9 concerning unsatisfactory performance

## **2.0 Admission**

Application for admission to the University as Medical students shall comply with the "Regulations Governing Admission to Undergraduate Studies". Admission of Potential Medical Major Students to Pre-clinical Year 1 shall be governed by Undergraduate Regulations 8.1-8.3 and 9.1-9.4.

## **3.0 Length of Study**

- 3.1 A student shall complete the Potential Medical Major programme and the Pre-clinical programme within a period not exceeding four academic years.
- 3.2 Direct entrants to Pre-clinical Year 1 shall complete the Pre-clinical programme in a period not exceeding three academic years.

## **4.0 Examinations in the Pre-clinical Years**

- 4.1 Pre-clinical students shall be assessed by the following examinations during the two Pre-clinical years:—
  - (a) Departmental assessment around Chinese New Year time during Pre-clinical Year 1;
  - (b) Faculty Examination in the subjects of Anatomy, Physiology, Biochemistry and the Introductory Course in Social and Behavioural Sciences at the end of Pre-clinical Year 1; and
  - (c) the First Professional Examination in the subjects of Anatomy, Physiology, Pharmacology and Biochemistry held at around Easter time in Pre-clinical Year 2.
- 4.2 Pre-clinical Departments are free to conduct continuous assessment of students in any format throughout the Pre-clinical programme in addition to the above examinations.
- 4.3 The pass mark for the Faculty Examination is 50%. A minimum score of 33% in any subject is required. Students obtaining less than the minimum score in any subject or less than 55% overall after moderation will be required to repeat Pre-clinical Year 1. Faculty Examination results may also count towards the First Professional Examination at the discretion of the Department concerned.
- 4.4 Students are required to pass in each individual subject in the First Professional Examination. The pass mark is 50%.
- 4.5 Students who fail in one subject only in the First Professional Examination shall be allowed a supplementary examination to be held in June of the same year. Students who fail the supplementary examination or who fail more than one subject in the main examination will be required to repeat Pre-clinical Year 2.

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE EXAMINATION 1983

## 1.0 General

- 1.1 The Degree Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong, hereinafter referred to as the Examination, shall be conducted in accordance with these Regulations by the Undergraduate Examinations Board, hereinafter referred to as the Board, constituted under the Senate of the University.
- 1.2 Success in the Examination, in accordance with the requirements laid down by the Board, shall be a prerequisite for admission to the bachelor's degree of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
- 1.3 The Examination shall be conducted in two parts: Part I and Part II. The Part I Examination is intended for students who have satisfied the requirements stipulated in Regulation 2.1, and the Part II Examination for students who have satisfied the requirements stipulated in Regulation 2.2.
- 1.4 The Examination will start in about the first week in the month of May each year.
- 1.5 Candidates shall be notified through notices displayed on the notice board of the Faculty concerned of the timetable for the Examination and the centres at which the Examination will be held.
- 1.6 The principal language used in setting the examination papers shall be Chinese.
- 1.7 Candidates who have passed both Part I and Part II of the Examination and who have met all the stipulated requirements shall be recommended by the Board to the Senate for the award of a Degree in Arts, Science, Business Administration or Social Science, in accordance with their major subjects.
- 1.8 A list of successful candidates recommended for the award of a degree will be announced by the Board at about the end of July each year.

## 2.0 Entry Requirements

- 2.1 For admission to Part I of the Examination, a student shall have

- (a) been a third year student of the University,
  - (b) attended an approved course of study extending over at least three years as a full-time matriculated student at the University, except as provided for in Statute 26(4), and
  - (c) been certified by the Board of the Faculty concerned as an approved candidate.
- 2.2 For admission to Part II of the Examination, a student shall have
- (a) previously obtained a Pass or Recommended Pass in Part I of the Examination,
  - (b) attended an approved course of study extending over at least four years as a full-time student at the University, except as provided for in Statute 26(4), and
  - (c) been certified by the Board of the Faculty concerned as an approved candidate.
- 2.3 Any candidate not covered by the above Regulations shall be eligible for admission to the Examination only if the sanction of the Board has been obtained.
- 2.4 Candidates for this Examination must apply to the Registry for admission to the Examination on the prescribed forms. All applications shall be forwarded to the Secretary of the Board not later than 15th February in the year of examination. No application shall be accepted after this date.
- 2.5 A candidate shall not be allowed to change his paper entries after 15th March in the year of examination, but until one week before the commencement of the Degree Examination, he may be permitted, for justifiable reasons, to withdraw a paper he has entered for subject to his satisfying the requirement laid down in Regulation 3.2 or 3.3.
- 3.0 Number of Papers**
- 3.1 The total number of papers for both Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination shall not be less than seven and shall not exceed nine.
- 3.2 In Part I of the Examination, a candidate shall enter for
- (a) one to three papers in the major subject and one to two papers in one minor subject, or
  - (b) one to two papers in the major subject and two to three papers in two approved minor subjects,
- as specified for each individual subject, subject to the condition that the total number of papers entered for in Part I of the Examination does not exceed four and shall not be less than three.
- 3.3 In Part II of the Examination, a candidate shall enter for the

necessary number of papers to satisfy the requirement that the total number of papers which he enters for in both Part I and Part II of the Examination shall be

- (a) five or six in the major subject and two or three in one minor subject, or
  - (b) four in the major subject, two or three in the first minor subject and two in the second minor subject,
- as specified for each individual subject, unless otherwise directed by the Board.

- 3.4 Any candidate who intends to submit a thesis, research paper or project in lieu of a degree paper must specify such intention in the application form mentioned in Regulation 2.4. Such thesis, research paper or project should be submitted to the supervisor on a date specified by the Board of Studies concerned.

#### 4.0 Part I Examination

- 4.1 A candidate who passes all the papers he enters for in the Part I Examination will be awarded a Pass in the Part I Examination.
- 4.2 A candidate who fails in one or two papers and yet reaches for all the papers he enters for in the Part I Examination an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass in the Part I Examination provided that the result of any paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.
- 4.3 A candidate who fails to obtain a Pass or a Recommended Pass may be permitted to repeat a year and enter for the Part I Examination of the following year, in which case he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year.
- 4.4 A candidate who passes the Part I Examination but wishes to repeat his third year owing to change of major/minor subject may be allowed to do so provided that he enters for the Part I Examination of the following year which will be counted as second attempt and that he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year unless exemption from taking certain papers has been obtained from the Board on the recommendation of the Boards of Studies or Committee of the candidate's major/minor subject concerned.
- 4.5 No candidate shall be allowed to sit for the Part I Examination more than twice save under circumstances specified in Regulation 6.2. Any second attempt should be made in the year immediately following his failure, unless permission of the Board for postponement is obtained.



## 5.0 Part II Examination

- 5.1 A candidate who passes all the papers he enters for in the Part II Examination will be awarded a Pass in the Part II Examination.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails in one or two papers and yet reaches for all the papers he enters for in the Part II Examination an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass in the Part II Examination, subject to the conditions that the total number of failed papers in the Part I and Part II Examination together does not exceed two and that the result of any one paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.
- 5.3 A candidate who fails to obtain a Pass or a Recommended Pass in the Part II Examination may be permitted to repeat a year and enter for the Part II Examination of the following year, in which case he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year.
- 5.4 When Regulation 5.3 is applied to a candidate failing in only one paper in the Part II Examination, the requirement to sit for all the appropriate papers may be relaxed at the request of the candidate to permit him to sit for only the paper in which he has failed or its substitute paper, if in the opinion of the Board his performance in the other papers is good. If he passes in such an event, he shall be given only the pass mark in that paper.
- 5.5 No candidate shall be allowed to sit for the Part II Examination more than twice save under circumstances specified in Regulation 6.2. Any second attempt should be made in the year immediately following his failure, unless permission of the Board for postponement is obtained.

## 6.0 Absence from the Examination

- 6.1 A candidate who is prevented by serious illness/injury or the death of a parent from presenting himself at the Part I or Part II Degree Examination shall apply at the earliest possible moment to the Board for permission for absence from the particular paper/s missed. Other than exceptional cases, application shall not be accepted later than ten days after the last day of the Examination. In the case of serious illness/injury the application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service.
- 6.2 Such a candidate whose application for absence is successful may be granted permission to make up in the Examination of the following year the paper/s which he has missed, if the Board considers his academic performance satisfactory.

- 6.3 Under special circumstances a candidate under Regulation 6.1, whose application for absence from the Part II Examination is successful may be recommended for the award of a Bachelor's Degree (Aegrotat), if the Board is satisfied with his academic standard. Acceptance of such a degree by the candidate shall render him ineligible to present himself for any subsequent Examination for the same degree.
- 6.4 An applicant who fails to obtain permission for his absence shall fail the Examination. Regulation 4.3 or 5.3 shall be applicable to such a candidate.

## 7.0 Award of Degrees

Degrees awarded to successful candidates shall be classified as follows:

- (a) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 1st Class
- (b) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Upper Division
- (c) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Lower Division
- (d) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 3rd Class
- (e) Bachelor's Degree

However, a Bachelor's Degree (Aegrotat) shall not be classified.

## 8.0 Subjects of the Examination

- 8.1 The subjects of the Examination shall be as follows:

<i>Arts</i>	<i>Business Administration</i>
Chinese Language & Literature	Accounting
English	Finance
Fine Arts	General Business Management
French	International Business
German	Marketing
History	Personnel Management
Japanese	
Music	
Philosophy	
Religious Studies	
Theology	
Translation	
<i>Science</i>	<i>Social Science</i>
Biochemistry	Anthropology
Biology	Economics
Chemistry	Geography
Computer Science	Government & Public Administration
Electronics	

Mathematics  
Physics  
Statistics

Journalism & Communication  
Psychology  
Social Work  
Sociology

- 8.2 A list of approved minor subjects for each of the subjects taken as major is shown below:

<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>Approved Minor Subject</i>
Accounting	Any subject other than Accounting provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Anthropology	Any subject other than Anthropology provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Biochemistry	Any subject other than Biochemistry provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Biology	Any subject other than Biology provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned and there is no schedule clash of core courses
Chemistry	Any of the following subjects provided there is no schedule clash of required courses: Accounting Biochemistry Biology Computer Science Electronics Finance General Business Management Geography Government & Public Administration International Business Marketing Mathematics Personnel Management Physics Psychology Statistics

Chinese Language & Literature	Any subject other than Chinese Language & Literature provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Computer Science	Any subject other than Computer Science provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Economics	An Economics major may choose any field as his/her minor
Electronics	Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Electronics, provided approval of the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned is obtained
English	Any subject other than English provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Finance	Any subject other than Finance provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Fine Arts	Anthropology Chinese Language & Literature English French Geography German Government & Public Administration History Japanese Journalism & Communication Music Philosophy Psychology Religious Studies Theology Translation
General Business Management	Any subject other than General Business Management provided that consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned

Geography	Any subject other than Geography provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Government & Public Administration	Candidates majoring in Government & Public Administration may take any subject offered by another Board of Studies as their minor
History	Any subject other than History provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
International Business	Any subject other than International Business provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Journalism & Communication	Candidates majoring in Journalism & Communication may take any subject offered by another Boards/Committee of Studies as their minor
Marketing	Any subject other than Marketing provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Mathematics	Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Mathematics, provided approval of the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned is obtained
Music	Any subject offered by a Board/Committee of Studies other than Music, provided approval of the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned is obtained
Personnel Management	Any subject other than Personnel Management provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Philosophy	Anthropology Chinese Language & Literature Computer Science Economics

	English
	Fine Arts
	French
	German
	Government & Public Administration
	History
	Japanese
	Journalism & Communication
	Mathematics
	Music
	Psychology
	Religious Studies
	Sociology
	Theology
	Translation
Physics	Biochemistry
	Biology
	Chemistry
	Computer Science
	Electronics
	Mathematics
	Statistics
Religious Studies	Any subject other than Theology provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies concerned
Social Work	Any subject as their minor provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Committee of Studies con- cerned
Sociology	Any recognized discipline in the University, subject to the approval of both major and minor Boards/ Committee of Studies
Theology	Any subject other than Religious Studies provided consent has been obtained from the Boards/Com- mittee of Studies concerned

## 9.0 Disqualification

- 9.1 The Board may at its discretion disqualify a candidate who breaks any of the Regulations or Instructions made for the conduct of this Examination.

# GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING UNDERGRADUATE PART-TIME DEGREE STUDIES

## 1.0 Rules and Regulations

- 1.1 Persons pursuing part-time degree studies shall observe all rules and regulations stipulated by the University and the Faculty concerned.

## 2.0 Admission to Undergraduate Part-time Degree Studies

### 2.1 *Entrance Requirements*

Except where otherwise stipulated, an applicant seeking admission to undergraduate part-time degree studies shall:

- (a) (i) have gained in one and the same Hong Kong Higher Level Examination in 1979 or thereafter Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature, English Language and three other subjects; or
- (ii) possess a Matriculation Certificate of The Chinese University of Hong Kong issued in 1978 or before;  
AND
- (b) have had at least three years full-time working experience and be aged 23 or above by 1st September of the year in which admission is sought; AND
- (c) meet any other particular requirements specified for the programme concerned.

### 2.2 *Exemption from Entrance Requirements*

An applicant may apply for exemption from the entrance requirements stipulated in Regulation 2.1 (a) if he :

- (a) has gained in one and the same Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination or equivalent examination Grade C or above in five subjects including Chinese Language and English Language, and has had at least four years full-time working experience;
- OR
- (b) has gained in one and the same Advanced Level Examination of the University of Hong Kong or the Hong Kong Examinations Authority or equivalent examination Grade E or above in three subjects including Chinese Language and Literature and has had at least three years full-time working experience;

OR

- (c) has gained in one and the same Advanced Level Examination of the University of Hong Kong or the Hong Kong Examinations Authority or equivalent examination Grade E or above in three subjects not including Chinese Language and Literature, but gained Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature in the Higher Level Examination of the Hong Kong Examinations Authority or The Chinese University Matriculation Examination and has had at least three years full-time working experience;

OR

- (d) has acquired an International Baccalaureate Diploma (but he may be required to gain Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature and/or English Language in the Higher Level Examination of the Hong Kong Examinations Authority);

OR

- (e) has received his secondary education outside Hong Kong and has completed at least one year of study at a recognized university (but he may be required to gain Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature and/or English Language in the Higher Level Examination of the Hong Kong Examinations Authority);

OR

- (f) is aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year when admission is sought, provided:
- (1) i) he is able to show either by publication or by other acceptable evidence that he has achieved sufficient competence in his chosen field of study to justify admission, or
  - ii) he has shown exceptional ability in appropriate academic or professional field/s; AND
  - (2) he can produce evidence of at least three years' continuous residence in Hong Kong.

However, a person who can meet the requirements stipulated in (f) above may be granted exemption only if and when his application for admission is accepted.

With the exception of mature persons (aged 29 or over) who may apply for exemption and admission simultaneously in February of the year in which admission is sought, all applicants of other categories may apply for exemption to the University Registrar from 15th April to 15th May of the year in which admission is sought.

A fee is payable on application and is not refundable whether exemption is granted or not.

### 2.3 *Special Entrance Requirements*

An applicant may apply for direct entrance to the upper years



of a part-time degree programme, if he meets the special entrance requirements of that programme. If he has not obtained Grade E or above in Chinese Language and Literature and in English Language in the Higher Level Examination of the Hong Kong Examinations Authority or The Chinese University Matriculation Examination, he shall be required to take a test in these subjects.

For the Third and Fourth Years of the Part-time Degree Programme in Social Work, the special entrance requirements are:

(a) *Direct entrance to the Third Year*

An applicant who holds a diploma in social work awarded by the Hongkong Polytechnic or a certificate awarded by the Institute for Social Work Training of the Government Social Welfare Department may be exempted from entrance requirements and be admitted to the Third Year of the programme if he:

- (i) has had three years full-time social work experience after he was awarded the diploma or certificate; AND
- (ii) is aged 25 or above by 1st September of the year in which admission is sought.

(b) *Direct entrance to the Fourth Year*

An applicant who holds a diploma awarded by a recognized post-secondary college or a Joint Diploma awarded by the Chinese Colleges Joint Council may be exempted from entrance requirements and be admitted to the Fourth Year of the Part-time Degree Programme in Social Work, if he:

- (i) has had three years full-time social work experience after he was awarded the diploma; AND
- (ii) is aged 26 or above by 1st September of the year in which admission is sought.

### 3.0 Fees

- 3.1 The fees payable by students shall be prescribed by the University Council and may be varied from time to time at the University Council's absolute discretion.
- 3.2 All fees shall be payable on dates specified by the University unless prior permission for deferment is obtained from the University Bursar.
- 3.3 A student who has not paid his fees on the specified date/s shall pay a daily fine until the fees are paid. He shall have his name removed from the register if he fails to pay up after a lapse of two weeks.
- 3.4 Caution money shall be payable on first registration as a deposit to make good any outstanding debts to the University incurred

in, for example, damages to University and/or College property. This sum less any deductions made for outstanding debts shall be refunded on discontinuation of studies at the University. For graduating students, subject to no claim being outstanding, caution money shall be converted into graduation fee.

3.5 Apart from caution money, fees once paid shall not be refunded.

#### 4.0 Registration

4.1 An applicant who has been offered admission to a part-time degree programme shall register in person with the Registry on the specified date/s and shall be deemed to have been admitted to that part-time degree course of study on the date of his first registration, and thereafter, a student shall present himself for registration on the specified date/s before the beginning of each teaching term.

4.2 An applicant who for special reasons seeks permission for deferment of registration may apply in writing to the Registrar before the specified date/s for registration.

4.3 An applicant who has been offered admission but is prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from attending a given academic year or teaching term shall apply in writing to the Registrar for postponement of studies for a period not exceeding one year. Such an application shall be made before the specified date/s for registration. In the case of an applicant desiring postponement of studies on medical grounds, his application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by a registered medical practitioner.

4.4 Registration shall include the payment of fees due and the selection of courses. An applicant or a student who after a lapse of two weeks from the relevant specified dates fails to pay the fees and select courses shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.

4.5 A student shall normally retain the name under which he was first registered. Under special circumstances, however, a student may submit to the Registrar an application for a change of his name (including alteration of, addition to or deletion from the name under which he was first registered) together with the following documents:

- (a) copy of applicant's identity card or passport, carrying the new name intended to be registered with the University; AND
- (b) copy of applicant's statutory declaration and/or birth certificate.

4.6 A student shall inform the Registrar immediately of any change of address or other particulars entered in the student's registration form.

## 5.0 Selection of Courses

5.1 Unless otherwise stipulated, a student shall, after consulting the teacher designated by the Faculty/Department Committee concerned, and after examining the relevant teaching timetable, fill in and submit to the Registrar on the specified date/s, the prescribed form for course selection which shall have the necessary signatures.

5.2 A student shall take the required courses of his chosen programme and the General Chinese, General English, and General Education courses during the year specified by the programme concerned unless written application to do otherwise is approved by the Faculty/Department Committee concerned and a record of such approval is submitted to the Registrar.

5.3 In selecting an elective/optional course, a student shall make sure that there will be no time-table clash with another course taken by him.

## 6.0 Class Attendance and Leave of Absence

6.1 A student shall attend classes, tests and examinations and complete the work assigned by the teachers of the courses in which he has enrolled.

6.2 A student who cannot attend classes because of illness or other reasons shall report to the Registrar the exact date/s of his absence at the earliest opportunity.

6.3 In case of illness necessitating absence exceeding a week, a student shall inform the Registrar at the earliest opportunity and upon his recovery, submit a certificate signed by a registered medical practitioner.

6.4 A student who wishes to obtain a leave of absence for more than a week for non-medical reasons shall apply in writing to the Registrar beforehand, stating the reasons for which leave of absence is sought. Such applications shall be subject to the approval of the Registrar.

6.5 Under no circumstances shall a student be granted leave of absence for more than one year in the first instance. In case he still finds himself unable to attend after one year's leave, he may apply for an extension of his leave for another year, beyond which no further extension shall be granted.

- 6.6 A student who has been absent without leave for a period exceeding one month shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 6.7 A student who is absent without leave from a course for more than one-third of its scheduled teaching periods shall receive an 'F' grade for the course.
- 6.8 A student whose accumulated leave of absence exceeds one-third of the teaching term shall repeat the term. Under special circumstances, however, certain cases may be considered on individual merit.
- 6.9 In case of classes or tests missed or assignments delayed because of illness or other emergencies, application for carrying out make-up work shall be subject to the approval of the teacher concerned.

## 7.0 Course Withdrawals and Additional Course Selections

- 7.1 Application for course withdrawals and additional course selections shall be made on a prescribed form which shall have the signature of approval from the teacher designated by the Faculty/Department Committee concerned and shall be submitted to the Registrar. Such an application shall be made within a specified time after the beginning of the teaching term.
- 7.2 Under special circumstances, the Chairman of the Faculty/Department Committee concerned may, at his discretion after examining the student's written application, grant him permission to withdraw from a course or enrol in a new course after the specified date for withdrawal and addition of courses.
- 7.3 A student who withdraws from a course without going through the prescribed procedure shall be given an 'F' grade for the course.

## 8.0 Course Load

- 8.1 A student shall normally take no less than 18 units and no more than 27 units over the three teaching terms of an academic year.
- 8.2 With the exception of students of the Part-time Degree Programme in Chinese-English, a student, unless exempted, shall be required to take six units of General Chinese and six units of General English in the first two years of the First Part of a part-time degree programme.
- 8.3 Unless otherwise stipulated in the programme, a student shall be required to take six units of General Education courses in his First Part of a programme, and a further six units of General Education courses in his Second Part of a programme.

## 9.0 Length of Study and Number of Units for Graduation

- 9.1 The normal length of study of a part-time degree programme shall be six years, with an exit point at the end of the First Part (Third Year) of a programme upon the completion of 60 or more units of course work as stipulated for the individual programmes.
- 9.2 A student shall proceed at once to the Second Part of a programme following completion of the First Part of his studies, unless he is granted a leave of absence by the Registrar.
- 9.3 In the Second Part of a programme, a student shall pursue a further three years of study completing a further 60 or more units of courses as stipulated for the individual programmes.
- 9.4 The First Part or Second Part must each be completed within a maximum of five years, which shall include any leave of absence.
- 9.5 With the exception of those students who have been granted direct entrance to the upper years of a part-time degree programme, a student shall complete at least 120 units of courses in order to graduate.

## 10.0 Award of Certificate and Conferment of Degrees

- 10.1 Upon completion of the required number of units of course work in the First Part of a programme and upon passing a Certificate Examination prescribed for the programme concerned, a student will be awarded a Certificate for his achievement in the First Part of the programme.
- 10.2 Upon completion of at least 120 units of course work, unless exempted, in the First Part and Second Part of his study and upon satisfying all other requirements, including the Degree Examination requirements, specified for the programme concerned, a student will be recommended to the Senate for the conferment of a Bachelor's Degree, which will be classified as follows:
  - (a) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 1st Class
  - (b) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Upper Division
  - (c) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Lower Division
  - (d) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 3rd Class
  - (e) Bachelor's Degree

## 11.0 Assessment and Grades

- 11.1 A student's performance in his studies shall be graded and assessed on the basis of his performance in any or all of the following: class work, written work, laboratory performance,

field work, research papers, tests and examinations and any other method of academic assessment.

- 11.2 Degree, Certificate and course grades, converted points and standards used in reporting shall be as follows:

Grade and Standard	Sub-divisions (if needed)	Converted Points
A Excellent . . . . .	A	4.0
A- Very Good . . . . .	A-	3.7
	B+	3.3
B Good . . . . .	B	3.0
	B-	2.7
	C+	2.3
C Fair . . . . .	C	2.0
	C-	1.7
D Pass . . . . .	D	1.0
E Failure . . . . .	E	0.0
F Bad Failure . . . . .	F	0.0

- 11.3 The grade point average of a student's course work for a teaching term shall be on a 4-point system in which A=4.0, B=3.0, C=2.0, D=1.0 and E/F=0. To compute the grade point average, one shall divide the total weighted converted points for all courses taken by the total number of units attempted,

where : (a) the weighted converted points are converted points multiplied by the number of units of the course concerned; and

(b) converted points are points converted from the letter grades as indicated in Regulation 11.2 above.

- 11.4 An Incomplete Grade (I) shall signify that a course has not been completed in the prescribed period. A grade shall be assigned upon the completion of the course work.

- 11.5 Incomplete course assignment/s must be made up within three weeks immediately following the last teaching day of the term in which it was assigned. Failure to complete the assigned work within the allowed time shall result in an 'F' grade.

## 12.0 Promotion and Unsatisfactory Performance in the First Part of a Programme

- 12.1 A student's academic progress in the First Part of a programme shall be monitored in terms of grade point averages.

- 12.2 For promotion to a higher year in the First Part of a programme, a student shall at the end of an academic year:

(a) have met the requirements, if any, specified for the programme concerned;

- (b) have obtained an overall grade point average of not less than 1.5; and
  - (c) have failed not more than half of the units of courses taken.
- 12.3 A student who has obtained a grade point average of below 1.5 but not less than 1.2 at the end of the academic year may normally be considered for "recommended promotion" to a higher year in which case he shall be put on probation, subject to his satisfying all the other stipulated requirements.
- 12.4 A student who is put on probation may be required to take a reduced study load.
- 12.5 The performance of a student who is put on probation shall be reviewed at the end of the first teaching term.
- 12.6 Probation shall be lifted when a student has attained a grade point average of 1.5 or above on all course work attempted in the first teaching term.
- 12.7 A student may be required to discontinue his studies at the University, subject to the decisions of the Board of the Faculty concerned and the Senate:
- (a) if his grade point average is 1.0 or below; or
  - (b) if his grade point average is still below 1.5 after he has been put on probation for two successive teaching terms; or
  - (c) if the units of the courses which he fails amount to more than half of the total units taken in any year of study.
- 12.8 A student shall normally be required to repeat a year of study if he cannot meet the necessary requirements for promotion but no student shall repeat the same year of study twice.
- 12.9 A student required to repeat a year of study shall retake all the courses for that year except those expressly exempted from.
- 12.10 For the Part-time Degree Programmes in Chinese-English and in Music, there shall be an examination at the end of the First Year in the First Part. A student who fails in this examination shall be required to discontinue his studies at the University.
- 13.0 Certificate Examination**
- 13.1 There shall be a Certificate Examination at the end of the First Part (Third-year) of each of the part-time degree programme.
- 13.2 A student who has completed the prescribed course work in the First Part of a programme will be permitted to sit for the Certificate Examination.
- 13.3 A student who has obtained a pass in the Certificate Examination will be permitted to proceed to the Second Part of the programme.

- 13.4 A student admitted directly to the Third-year of the Part-time Degree Programme in Social Work shall not sit for the Certificate Examination. However, he is required to complete the prescribed course work and to satisfy the other requirements laid down for the programme, before he is permitted to proceed to the Second Part (Fourth Year) of the programme.
- 14.0 Degree Examination and Promotion in the Second Part of a Programme**
- 14.1 There shall be a Degree Examination in three successive years during the Second Part of a part-time degree programme.
- 14.2 A student who has pursued the prescribed course work in each academic year in his Second Part of a programme will be permitted to sit for the Degree Examination.
- 14.3 Normally, a total of seven or eight degree papers is required for a student in the Second Part of a programme, as prescribed for the programme concerned.
- 14.4 Except as stipulated in the examination scheme of a particular programme, a student normally shall not be allowed to take less than two degree papers at the end of each academic year in his Second Part of a programme.
- 14.5 If a student fails in any course covered by a degree paper but passes the relevant paper in the Degree Examination, he is deemed to have obtained a bare pass for the grade of that course.
- 14.6 A student who fails in one degree paper at the end of the Fourth or Fifth Year in the Second Part of a programme may be promoted to the Fifth or Sixth Year. He will be allowed to resit that paper or take a substitute paper where feasible a year later.
- 14.7 A student who fails in two or more degree papers in the Fourth or Fifth Year in the Second Part of a programme shall be required to repeat the year of study and retake all the courses for that year except those expressly exempted from, but no student shall repeat the same year twice.
- 14.8 A student who fails in one or two degree papers in the Sixth Year and yet reaches for all the papers he has entered for in the Degree Examination in the Second Part of his programme an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Undergraduate Examinations Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass, subject to the conditions that the total number of failed papers in the Degree Examination of the Second Part of his programme together does not exceed two and that the result of any one paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.



- 14.9 A student who has failed twice in any degree paper shall be required to discontinue his studies at the University. A failure in one degree paper and a failure in its substitute paper in a subsequent year shall be counted as two failures in the same degree paper.

## 15.0 Examinations in General

- 15.1 The Certificate and Degree Examinations shall be conducted by the Undergraduate Examinations Board, constituted under the Senate of the University.
- 15.2 Candidates for Certificate and Degree Examinations must apply to the Registry for admission to the examination on the prescribed forms by a specified date.
- 15.3 Students shall be notified through notices displayed on the notice boards of the timetable for the Certificate or Degree Examination, and the location at which the examination will be held.
- 15.4 A student who is prevented by serious illness/injury or the death of a parent from presenting himself at a Certificate or Degree Examination shall apply prior to the examination or at the earliest possible moment to the Undergraduate Examinations Board for absence from the particular paper/s. Only in exceptional cases may such an application be accepted later than ten days after the last day of the examination. In the case of serious illness/injury the application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by a registered medical practitioner.
- 15.5 A student who fails to obtain permission for his absence shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

## 16.0 Transcripts

- 16.1 An official transcript giving details of all courses taken and examination results of a student shall not be issued to a student or any private individual.
- 16.2 A student who wishes to apply for transfer or admission to another educational institution or for employment may apply for an official transcript of his academic record to be sent directly to the said institution or prospective employer upon payment of the prescribed fees and postage.

## 17.0 Disciplinary Action

- 17.1 The University Senate and Boards of Faculties may take disciplinary action against a student who violates any rule or

regulation and/or commits any misconduct such as:

- (a) defamation of or assault on or battery against the person of any member of the University;
- (b) wilful damage to or defacement of any property of the University;
- (c) theft, fraud, misapplication of University funds or property of any kind;
- (d) plagiarism in written assignments or cheating in tests or examinations;
- (e) an offence in connection with Degree or Certificate Examinations or violation of any of the regulations of the Senate governing conduct at examinations;
- (f) falsification or serious misuse of University documents or records;
- (g) refusal to comply with any regulations or orders by authorized persons and bodies prohibiting any conduct which disrupts teaching, study, research or administration of the University;
- (h) any conduct which is detrimental to the reputation and well-being of the University;
- (i) an offence of an immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature of which the student has been convicted in any court of law.

17.2 Disciplinary action referred to in Regulation 17.1 may take the form of any of the following penalties in accordance with the nature and gravity of the offence:

- (a) reprimand;
- (b) suspension from part or all of the rights, privileges and/or the use of part or all of the facilities of the University for a specified period of time;
- (c) demerit – a total of three demerits may result in termination of studies at the University;
- (d) repetition of a year of study;
- (e) suspension from the University for a specified period of time;
- (f) termination of studies at the University.

Penalties (d), (e) and (f) may be imposed only with the approval of the Senate.

17.3 A student, on being informed of a decision to take disciplinary action against him, may within seven days write to request the Senate to review the decision.

17.4 Penalties imposed on a student may be entered into the transcript of his academic record.

# GENERAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

## 1.0 Rules and Regulations

1.1 All postgraduate students have an obligation to be conversant with and to observe all rules and regulations of the University.

## 2.0 Admission to Postgraduate Courses

### 2.1 *Requirements for Admission*

- (a) An applicant before being admitted to a PhD programme shall have in principle
  - (i) obtained a degree of Master from a recognized university and the consent of two qualified scholars in the proposed field of study from recognized universities to be named as referees; or
  - (ii) obtained a degree of Bachelor with Second Class Honours in the upper division or above and have been registered in a course of study for the degree of Master at this University for at least one year and have demonstrated his/her research ability in the opinion of the Graduate Division/Board concerned; or
  - (iii) obtained the degree of MB ChB or equivalent or under special circumstances, the degree of Bachelor; and
  - (iv) passed the Chinese Language Admission Test conducted by the Graduate School; and
  - (v) obtained satisfactory results in the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or in the test of any other language that has direct relevance to his/her proposed research area; and
  - (vi) possessed additional or special qualifications required by the Graduate Division/Board concerned; and
  - (vii) submitted a study plan to the Graduate Division/Board concerned at the time of application for admission.
- (b) An applicant before being admitted to a master's programme shall have:
  - (i) graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree normally with honours not lower than Second Class, or

- (ii) graduated from other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree and achieving an average grade of not lower than "B" in his/her undergraduate courses, or
  - (iii) completed a course of study in a tertiary educational institution and obtained professional or similar qualifications equivalent to an honours degree; and
  - (iv) passed the Graduate School Entrance Examination; and
  - (v) obtained satisfactory results at the Test of English as a Foreign Language.
- (c) An applicant before being admitted to the one-year full-time Diploma-in-Education course shall have:
- (i) graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree with a major/minor subject in an area of study within the secondary school curriculum; and
  - (ii) satisfied other entrance requirements laid down by the School of Education.
- (d) An applicant before being admitted to the two-year part-time Diploma-in-Education course shall
- (i) have graduated from this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree with a major/minor subject in an area of study within the secondary school curriculum; and
  - (ii) be an in-service secondary school teacher; and
  - (iii) have satisfied other entrance requirements laid down by the School of Education.

## 2.2 *Application for Admission*

- 2.3 Applicants for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University shall apply by completing a prescribed application form which shall reach the Office of the School concerned on the specified dates. Supporting documents shall be submitted as specified in the application form.

## 2.4 *Entrance Examination and Interview*

- (a) Unless otherwise stipulated, applicants for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University shall take the TOEFL, sit for an entrance examination which includes the Chinese Language Admission Test and any other subject tests as required by the Graduate Division/Board or School concerned, and/or attend an interview.

- (b) (1) Exemption from taking the Chinese Language Admission Test may be granted to those candidates:
- (i) who have obtained a pass grade in Chinese Language and Literature in the Higher Level Examination or Advanced Level Examination; or
  - (ii) who hold a Bachelor's degree in a branch of Chinese Studies from a recognized university; or
  - (iii) who have obtained a pass in or been exempted from the First-Year General Chinese of this University.
- (2) Exemption from taking the Test of English as a Foreign Language may be granted to those candidates:
- (i) who have obtained a pass grade in English Language in the Higher Level Examination or the Use of English in the Advanced Level Examination; or
  - (ii) who hold a Bachelor's degree in English from a recognized university; or
  - (iii) who have obtained a pass in or been exempted from the First-Year General English of this University.
- (c) An overseas applicant applying for exemption from the entrance examination and interview shall submit the following credentials to the Office of the School concerned not later than 15th April of the year in which admission is sought:
- (i) acceptable credentials testifying to the applicant's proficiency in Chinese and English;
  - (ii) a letter of recommendation signed by a scholar of international standing testifying to the applicant's research ability.
- (d) Graduates with a degree of Bachelor with First Class Honours from this University may be exempted from the major subject test of the entrance examination if they continue their study in the same field as their undergraduate Major.
- (e) Applicants for admission to the PhD degree who can produce acceptable credentials testifying to their proficiency in the respective language may be granted exemption from the requirements of the language tests as specified in Regulation 2.1 (a) (iii) and (iv). Other exceptional cases may be considered on an ad hoc basis.

## 2.5 *Associate Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Graduate Division/Board or School concerned may be admitted upon the approval of the Council of the Graduate School as an associate student to pursue an approved course of advanced study or research not leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University.
- (b) Unless otherwise stipulated, application for admission as an associate student shall be supported by a certified true copy of academic record and made to the Office of the School concerned before 1st July or 1st November preceding the academic term for which admission is sought.
- (c) No associate student shall be allowed to change his status to that of a candidate for a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University unless he has already satisfied the University's requirements for admission to an approved course of advanced study or research leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree of the University and unless the change of status is specially recommended by the Graduate Division/Board or School concerned and the Council of the Graduate School and approved by the Senate.

## 2.6 *Auditing Students*

- (a) An applicant whose educational standard is considered adequate by the Graduate Division/Board or School concerned may be admitted as an auditing student.
- (b) Unless otherwise stipulated, application for admission as an auditing student shall be made to the Office of the School concerned before 1st August or 1st December preceding the teaching term for which admission is sought.
- (c) An auditing student will not receive any grade or other academic recognition for the course(s) taken.

## 3.0 *Fees*

- 3.1 The fees payable by students shall be prescribed by the University Council and may be varied from time to time at the University Council's absolute discretion.
- 3.2 All fees shall be payable on dates specified by the University unless prior permission for deferment is obtained.
- 3.3 A student who has not paid his fees on the specified date(s) shall pay a fine of five dollars a day until the fees are paid and shall have his name removed from the register if he fails to pay up after a lapse of three weeks.

- 3.4 Caution money shall be payable on first registration as a deposit to make good outstanding debts to the University incurred in, for example, damages to University and/or College property. This sum less any deductions made for outstanding debts shall be refunded on discontinuation of studies. For graduating students, subject to no claim being outstanding, caution money shall be converted into graduation fee.
- 3.5 Apart from caution money, fees once paid shall not be refunded.
- 4.0 **Registration**
- 4.1 Unless otherwise stipulated, an applicant who has been offered admission to an approved course of study or research shall register in person with the Office of the School concerned on the specified date(s) and shall be deemed to have been admitted to the approved course of study or research on the date of his/her first registration, and therefore, a student shall present himself/herself for registration on the specified date(s) before the beginning of each teaching term.
- 4.2 Permission for deferment of registration for a period not exceeding two weeks from the specified date(s) may, in special cases, be granted on prior application in writing to the Office of the School concerned.
- 4.3 An applicant who has been offered admission but is prevented by illness or other unavoidable cause from registering for an academic year or a teaching term shall apply in writing to the Office of the School concerned for postponement of studies for a period not exceeding one year. Such an application shall be made before the specified date(s) for registration. In the case of an applicant desiring postponement of studies on medical grounds, his/her application shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service or a registered physician.
- 4.4 Registration shall include the selection of courses and the payment of fees due. An applicant or a postgraduate student who fails to register on time or who fails to complete registration shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University after a lapse of two weeks from the specific dates.
- 4.5 A postgraduate student may not be registered simultaneously with another institution as a full-time student except by the permission of the Senate.

- 4.6 A postgraduate student registered for a full-time course of study or research shall not take up any full-time employment, paid or unpaid, during term time except by the permission of the Senate.
- 4.7 A postgraduate student shall normally retain the name under which he/she was first registered. Under special circumstances, however, a student may submit to the Office of the School concerned an application for a change of his/her name (including alteration of, addition to or deletion from the name under which he/she was first registered) together with the following documents:
- (a) applicant's written application;
  - (b) written consent from the applicant's parent or guardian, if the applicant is under the age of 21;
  - (c) copy of applicant's identity card or passport, carrying the new name intended to be registered with the University;
  - (d) copy of applicant's statutory declaration and/or birth certificate.
- 4.8 A postgraduate student shall inform the Office of the School concerned immediately of any change of address or other particulars entered in the student's registration form.

## 5.0 Course Load

- 5.1 A student pursuing a postgraduate programme leading to a certificate, diploma or higher degree shall take the required number of units in any academic year as specified in the individual programmes of studies.

## 6.0 Selection of Courses

- 6.1 A student reading for a higher degree shall, after consulting his/her academic adviser and after examining the programme of studies and the time-table of the Division/Board concerned, fill and submit to the Office of the Graduate School, on the specified date(s), the prescribed form for course selection which shall have the signature of the Head of the Division/Board concerned.
- 6.2 A postgraduate student shall take the required courses during the year as specified in the programme of studies unless written permission to do otherwise is obtained from the Head of the Division/Board concerned/Director of School of Education.



## 7.0 Course Withdrawals and Additional Course Selections

- 7.1 Application for course withdrawals and for additional course selections after the specified date/s shall be made on a prescribed form which shall have the signature of approval from the Head of the Division/Board concerned and submitted to the Office of the Graduate School.  
Such applications shall be made within two weeks after the beginning of the teaching term.
- 7.2 Only in special cases, the Head of the Division/Board concerned may, at his discretion after examining the student's written excuse, grant a student permission to withdraw from a course or enroll in a new course after the second week of the teaching term.
- 7.3 A postgraduate student who withdraws from a course without going through the prescribed procedure shall be given a failure grade for that course.
- 7.4 Normally no postgraduate student shall withdraw from a year course in the second teaching term. But, in case a postgraduate student has obtained a failure grade for a non-required year course in the first term and does not wish to take it in the second term, he/she may seek approval from the Head of the Division/Board concerned to withdraw from the course. The failure grade received in the first term shall, however, remain in the student's records.

## 8.0 Class Attendance and Leave of Absence

- 8.1 A postgraduate student shall follow all the courses in which he/she has enrolled and shall attend all their tests and examinations.
- 8.2 Unless otherwise stipulated, a postgraduate student who cannot attend classes because of illness or other reasons shall inform the Office of the School concerned of the exact day(s) of his/her absence at the earliest opportunity.
- 8.3 In case of illness necessitating absence exceeding a week, a postgraduate student shall submit an application for sick leave to the Office of the School together with a certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service.
- 8.4 A postgraduate student who wishes to obtain a leave of absence for more than a week for non-medical reasons shall apply in writing to the Office of the School concerned beforehand stating the reasons for which leave of absence is sought. Such applications shall be subject to the approval of the Dean/Director of the School concerned.

- 8.5 Under no circumstances shall a postgraduate student be granted leave of absence for more than one year in the first instance. In case after a year's leave, he/she still finds himself/herself unable to attend, he/she may apply for extension, of his/her leave for another year beyond which no further extension will be granted.
- 8.6 A postgraduate student who has been absent without leave for a period exceeding one month shall be considered as having withdrawn from studies at the University.
- 8.7 A postgraduate student who is absent from a course for more than one-third of its scheduled teaching periods shall receive an "F" grade for the course.
- 8.8 A postgraduate student shall be required to take a certain leave of absence if he/she suffers from a contagious disease which is considered by the Director of the University Health Service as harmful to the University community. At the end of the prescribed period of absence, the said student shall apply for a certificate of good health signed by the Director of the University Health Service before he/she can resume classes.
- 8.9 In the case of tests missed or assignments delayed because of illness or other serious emergencies, application for make-up work shall be subject to the approval of the teacher concerned.
- 8.10 Unless otherwise stipulated by the School of Education, the above rules shall normally apply.

## 9.0 Examinations

- 9.1 There shall be prescribed examinations for each certificate, diploma or degree of the University held at times to be determined by the School or Division/Board concerned.
- 9.2 Examinations may be in the form of written, practical or oral tests, or continuous assessment, or any combination thereof.
- 9.3 No postgraduate student shall be admitted to any examination unless he/she shall have satisfied such attendance requirements as may be laid down for his/her course of study.
- 9.4 A postgraduate student who for medical or other compelling reasons is unable to sit for any examination or any part thereof shall apply in writing to the Office of the School concerned for withdrawal from the examination or any part thereof and the School concerned will determine what follow-up action is required. Application for such withdrawal for medical reasons

shall be accompanied by a medical certificate signed by the Director of the University Health Service. A postgraduate student who is absent from an examination without prior application for withdrawal shall be considered as failing in that examination.

10.0 Grades

- 10.1 A postgraduate student's performance in his/her studies shall be assessed on the basis of his/her performance in any or all of the following: class work, written work, laboratory performance, field work, research papers, tests and examinations and any other method of academic assessment.
- 10.2 For postgraduate courses other than those offered by the School of Education, the course grades, converted points and standards used in reporting shall be as follows:

<i>Grade and Standard</i>	<i>Sub-divisions (if needed)</i>	<i>Converted Points</i>
A Excellent . . . . .	A	4.0
A- Very good . . . . .	A-	3.7
B Good . . . . .	{ B+	3.3
	{ B	3.0
	{ B-	2.7
C Pass . . . . .	{ C+	2.3
	{ C	2.0
	{ C-	1.7
D Failure . . . . .	D	1.0
F Bad failure . . . . .	F	0

- 10.3 An Incomplete Grade (I) shall signify that a course has not been completed in the prescribed time period. A grade shall be assigned upon the completion of the course work.
- 10.4 An incomplete work must be made up within three weeks immediately following the end of the teaching term in which it was assigned. Failure to complete the assigned work within the allowed time shall result in an 'F' grade.

11.0 Unsatisfactory Performance

- 11.1 A postgraduate student registered for a higher degree, diploma or certificate programme shall be required to withdraw from the programme:
  - (a) if he/she receives a failure grade in the cumulative average of the courses taken, or
  - (b) if he/she receives failure grades in two courses, or
  - (c) if he/she fails to satisfy additional requirements which are laid down specially for the programme by the Division/Board/School concerned.

- 11.2 A postgraduate student required to withdraw from a programme of studies may repeat the whole programme in special circumstances if permission is granted by the Council of the Graduate School on the recommendation of the Division/Board/School concerned.
- 11.3 A postgraduate student receiving a failure grade in a course must repeat the course or take an approved substitute course.
- 11.4 A postgraduate student whose thesis is found not up to the required standard shall be required to re-write it and re-submit the thesis to the satisfaction of the Thesis Committee before he can be recommended for the award of a degree.

## 12.0 Period of Study

- 12.1 A student registered for a PhD programme shall follow a course of advanced study and research on an approved topic for a minimum period of three years and a maximum of seven years from the date of registration. However, the minimum period for a student holding a Master's degree in the same field of studies as that for the PhD programme may be reduced to two years. The minimum residence requirement will normally be two years for a student without a Master's degree and one year for a student with a Master's degree. Any recommendation by a Graduate Division/Board in regard to shortening the minimum length of study at the request of an exceptionally outstanding student must be endorsed by the Graduate Council for Senate approval.
- 12.2 A student registered for the degree of Master of Philosophy, Master of Divinity or Master of Social Work shall follow an approved course of study and research under one or more supervisors for a period extending over not less than two academic years. A thesis or dissertation for the said degree shall not be accepted later than four academic years after the date of first registration. In special circumstance, a thesis for the degree of Master of Divinity may be accepted in the fifth academic year if so recommended by the Head of the Division concerned.
- 12.3 A student registered for the degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science shall follow an approved course of study and research under one supervisor for a period extending over not less than one calendar year. A thesis or dissertation for the said degree, if stipulated in the programme of study, shall not be accepted later than three calendar years after the date of first registration.

- 12.4 For the MA (Education) programme, a postgraduate student shall follow an approved course of study and research for a period extending for not less than one calendar year. A thesis for the said degree shall not be accepted later than three calendar years after the date of first registration.
- 12.5 For the two-year full-time MBA programme, a postgraduate student shall follow an approved course of study and research for a period extending for not less than two academic years. A thesis or research paper for the said degree shall not be accepted later than four academic years after the date of first registration.
- 12.6 For the three-year part-time MBA programme, a postgraduate student shall follow an approved course of study and research for a period extending for at least nine trimesters. With special permission of the Head of the Division concerned, the student will be allowed to proceed at a slower pace but each student will be required to complete the eighteen courses within five consecutive years in order to qualify for the MBA degree.
- 12.7 For the three-year part-time day-release MSW programme, a postgraduate student shall follow an approved course of study and research extending for at least three academic years. A thesis or dissertation for the said degree shall not be accepted later than five academic years after the date of first registration.

### 13.0 Transcripts

- 13.1 An official transcript giving details of all courses taken and examination results of a student shall not be issued to a student or any private individual.
- 13.2 A postgraduate student who wishes to apply for transfer or admission to another educational institution or for employment may apply for an official transcript of his academic record to be sent directly to the said institution or prospective employer upon payment of the prescribed fees and postage.

### 14.0 Disciplinary Action

- 14.1 The University may take disciplinary action against a postgraduate student who violates any rule or regulation and/or commits any misconduct such as:
- (a) defamation of or assault or battery against the person of any member of the University;
  - (b) wilful damage to or defacement of any property of the University;

- (c) theft, fraud, misapplication of University funds or property of any kind;
- (d) plagiarism in written assignments or cheating in tests or examinations;
- (e) an offence in connection with degree, diploma, or certificate examinations, including violation of any of the regulations of the Senate governing conduct at examinations;
- (f) falsification or serious misuse of University documents or records;
- (g) refusal to comply with any order prohibiting any conduct which disrupts teaching, study, research or administration of the University;
- (h) any conduct which is detrimental to the reputation and well-being of the University;
- (i) an offence of immoral, scandalous or disgraceful nature for which the student has been convicted in any court of law.

14.2 Disciplinary action referred to in Regulation 14.1 may take the form of any of the following penalties in accordance with the nature and gravity of the offence;

- (a) reprimand;
- (b) suspension from part or all of the rights, privileges or the use of part or all of the facilities of the University for a specified period of time;
- (c) demerit which would be recorded in his/her transcript ( a total of 3 demerits would result in expulsion from the University);
- (d) repetition of a year of study;
- (e) suspension from the University for a specified period of time;
- (f) expulsion from the University.

Penalties (d), (e) and (f) may be inflicted only with the approval of the Senate.

14.3 A postgraduate student, on being informed of a decision to take disciplinary action against him/her, may within seven days write to request the Senate to review the decision.

14.4 Penalties on a postgraduate student may be entered into the transcript of his/her academic record.

# GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDIES LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

## PhD 1 General

- 1.1 The University shall introduce a postgraduate studies programme leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in any discipline on the recommendation of the Graduate Council and with the approval of the Senate.
- 1.2 In principle, a PhD programme in a discipline shall be administered by the appropriate Graduate Division which also administers master programme(s) in the same discipline.
- 1.3 Where a PhD programme in a major area involves more than one discipline, it shall be administered by a Graduate Board consisting of representatives from the Graduate Divisions concerned which may independently run their own master programmes in the respective disciplines.
- 1.4 A Graduate Board set up in accordance with Rule 1.3 above shall have a Graduate Panel similar to that of a Graduate Division, and the functions of a Graduate Board and its Graduate Panel shall in principle be exactly the same as those of a Graduate Division and its Panel in regard to the operation of the appropriate postgraduate programmes.

## PhD 2 Conditions of Admission

- 2.1 An applicant seeking admission to a PhD programme must in principle
  - (i) have obtained a degree of Master from a recognized University and the consent of two qualified scholars in the proposed field of study from recognized universities to be named as referees; or
  - (ii) have obtained a degree of Bachelor with Second Class Honours in the upper division or above and have been registered in a course of study for the degree of Master at this University for at least one year and have demonstrated his/her research ability in the opinion of the Graduate Division/Board concerned; or
  - (iii) have obtained the degree of MB ChB or equivalent or under special circumstances, the degree of Bachelor.

- 2.2 Unless otherwise stipulated, the applicant must have passed the Chinese Language Admission Test (CLAT) conducted by the Graduate School of the University and obtained satisfactory results in the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or in the test of any other language that has direct relevance to his/ her proposed research area.
- 2.3 (i) Exemption from taking Chinese Language Admission Test may be granted to those candidates:—
- (a) who have obtained a pass grade in Chinese Language and Literature in the Higher Level Examination or Advanced Level Examination; or
  - (b) who hold a Bachelor's degree in a branch of Chinese Studies from a recognized university; or
  - (c) who have obtained a pass in or been exempted from the First-Year General Chinese of this University.
- (ii) Exemption from taking the TOEFL may be granted to those candidates:—
- (a) who have obtained a pass grade in English Language in the Higher Level Examination or the Use of English in the Advanced Level Examination; or
  - (b) who hold a Bachelor's degree in English from a recognized university; or
  - (c) who have obtained a pass in or been exempted from the First-Year General English of this University.
- 2.4 Exemption from the requirements of the CLAT and the TOEFL may also be granted to applicants who can produce acceptable credentials testifying to their proficiency in the respective languages. Other exceptional cases may be considered on an ad hoc basis.
- 2.5 The applicant must also possess additional or special qualifications required by the Graduate Division/Board concerned.
- 2.6 Only in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate on the strength of the evidence of acceptable research experience shall admission be granted to an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 2.1 above.
- 2.7 The applicant must submit a study plan to the Graduate Division/Board concerned at the time of application for admission.



### PhD 3 Length of Study

- 3.1 Normally, a student admitted to a PhD programme shall pursue a course of advanced study and research on an approved topic for a minimum period of three years and a maximum of seven years from the date of registration. However, the minimum period for a student holding a Master's degree in the same field of studies as that for the PhD programme may be reduced to two years. The minimum residence requirement will normally be two years for a student without a Master's degree and one year for a student with a Master's degree.
- 3.2 Any recommendation by a Graduate Division/Board in regard to shortening the minimum length of study at the request of an exceptionally outstanding student must be endorsed by the Graduate Council for Senate approval.
- 3.3 In special cases, the Graduate Council may grant a student leave of absence from his/her course of study and research. The period of such leave, not exceeding 12 months, shall not be counted as part of the prescribed length of study.
- 3.4 Any extra period approved for revision or re-submission of thesis or re-examination under Rule 9 shall not count towards the maximum period of study.

### PhD 4 Supervision

- 4.1 A student shall be assigned a Supervisor to be appointed by the Graduate Council on the recommendation of the appropriate Graduate Division/Board.
- 4.2 The student shall meet his/her Supervisor at regular intervals. A report on the progress of the student's work shall be submitted annually by the Supervisor through the Graduate Division/Board concerned to the Graduate Council.
- 4.3 The Supervisor shall (i) advise the student on the fulfilment of his/her course work requirements; (ii) ensure that an appropriate research topic is chosen by the student; and (iii) advise the student on the preliminary drafts of his/her thesis.
- 4.4 If at any time, the Supervisor should be firmly of the opinion that a student is not making satisfactory progress or unlikely to attain the standard required for the degree, he/she may advise the student to transfer to a course of study for a Master's degree as provided in Rule 6.1 or make recommendation that he/she be required to discontinue his/her studies in the Graduate School.

### PhD 5 Candidature for PhD Degree

5.1 Advancement to PhD candidature is conditional upon the successful completion of the following:

- (i) Study of a language other than Chinese and English where deemed necessary by the Graduate Division/Board concerned.
- (ii) Course work of varying scope deemed necessary for the partial fulfilment of degree requirements.

These requirements must be satisfied within two to three years after the initial date of registration, depending on the length of postgraduate training previously received by the student and the nature of his/her discipline.

5.2 A special examination may have to be taken and passed by students for advancement to PhD candidature.

### PhD 6 Transfer of Candidature

6.1 A student who has been registered in a course of study for the PhD degree may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Graduate Division/Board concerned, and with the approval of the Graduate Council, to transfer to a course of study for a Master's degree provided that such a transfer takes place before the thesis is submitted.

6.2 A student who has been registered in a course of study for a Master's degree and has completed the first year of his/her studies may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Graduate Division/Board concerned and with the approval of the Graduate Council, to transfer to a course for the PhD degree provided that the student meets the entry requirements as specified under Rule 2.

6.3 A student who has been registered for the Master's degree and who subsequently becomes a student for the PhD degree in the same field of study shall be permitted to date his/her period of study from his/her initial date of registration for the Master's degree.

### PhD 7 Thesis

7.1 On successful completion of the requirements under Rule 5, and having been admitted to PhD candidature, the candidate shall submit for examination a thesis embodying the results of his/her research which shall substantially be an original contribution to the knowledge of the subject concerned.

7.2 Before the submission of the thesis for examination, the candidate must submit the exact title of his/her thesis for

approval by the Graduate Council on or before a date prescribed in the Graduate School Calendar. After the title of the thesis has been approved, it may not be changed except with the approval of the Graduate Council.

- 7.3 In non-science subjects, the length of the thesis shall normally not exceed 150,000 characters in Chinese or 100,000 words in English, while in science subjects, it shall normally not exceed 75,000 characters in Chinese or 50,000 words in English.
- 7.4 Each candidate must submit four copies of a thesis, including the original, all properly type-written or printed or copied and bound in a form approved by the Graduate Council. He/She must also submit five copies of abstract of the thesis of not exceeding 800 characters in Chinese or 500 words in English.
- 7.5 The candidate shall not be permitted to submit a thesis which has been previously submitted to this or any other University for a degree conferred on him/her; but he/she shall not be precluded from incorporating part of a previous study for a thesis covering a wider field.
- 7.6 The candidate must indicate in a written declaration how far the thesis embodies the result of his/her own research and to what extent he/she has availed himself/herself of the work of others.
- 7.7 A thesis may be submitted at any time after admission to candidature. Notice of intention to submit a thesis, embodying the title, shall be given to the Dean of the Graduate School on or before a date prescribed in the Graduate School Calendar.
- 7.8 If, on the recommendation of the Thesis Committee provided in Rule 8.1, a candidate is required to re-submit a revised thesis, such re-submission must be made within one year from the date of the notice by which he/she is informed officially of the result of the first examination.

## PhD 8 Thesis Committee

- 8.1 For the assessment of a candidate's thesis there shall be a Thesis Committee composed of at least two Internal Examiners including the Supervisor and one External Examiner to be nominated by the Graduate Division/Board concerned for the approval of the Graduate Council. Where it is impracticable for the External Examiner to be present at the oral examination, an additional External Examiner who can attend shall be appointed.

- 8.2 Members of the Thesis Committee shall read the thesis and conduct the thesis examination, and shall each make a separate written report on the merits of the thesis and the grounds upon which the candidate is or is not recommended for the degree.

### PhD 9 Conduct of Thesis Examination

- 9.1 The eligibility of a candidate for the conferment of the PhD degree shall be assessed by the Thesis Committee on the basis of:
  - (i) a thesis, and
  - (ii) an oral and/or written examination.
- 9.2 For the purpose of the oral or written examination held in connection with his/her thesis, the candidate shall be required to present himself/herself at such place and time as the Graduate Council may direct. Normally, such an examination shall be held within four months after the submission of the thesis.
- 9.3 The oral or written examination shall cover not only the subject matter of the candidate's thesis but also the knowledge in related fields deemed essential to his/her field of specialization.
- 9.4 If the thesis is considered adequate and of an acceptable standard but the candidate fails in the oral or written examination held in connection therewith, the Thesis Committee may recommend another oral or written examination within a period not exceeding 12 months. A candidate who fails a re-examination shall not be eligible for any further examination.
- 9.5 If the thesis is found of sufficient standard, yet needing minor revisions, the Thesis Committee, if satisfied with the results of the oral/written examinations taken by the candidate, may require that such revisions be satisfactorily carried out by the candidate within 12 months without requiring re-examinations.
- 9.6 If the Thesis Committee finds a candidate's thesis to be poor in quality or his/her examination results totally unsatisfactory, it may recommend that the candidature be discontinued.

### PhD 10 Results of Examination

- 10.1 On the recommendations of the Thesis Committee and of the Graduate Division/Board concerned, the Graduate Council may
  - (i) recommend that the PhD degree be conferred on a candidate;

- (ii) request the Thesis Committee to further advise the Graduate Council;
  - (iii) appoint additional Examiners to settle cases in dispute;
  - (iv) require a candidate to revise his/her thesis for re-examination; or
  - (v) recommend that the PhD degree be not awarded.
- 10.2 Each candidate shall be notified of the results of the examination after the approval of the Senate.

# REGULATIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SYSTEM

The University Library System consists of the University Library in the central area of the Campus and the branch libraries at the Colleges and at the teaching hospital. The University Library houses an extensive research collection as well as many undergraduate materials and the pre-clinical portion of the medical collection. The branch libraries contain reference and curricular materials, some special subject collections according to the needs of the Colleges, and books and periodicals to support general education. These regulations apply to all the libraries. The Senate Committee on the University Library System reserves the right to revise these regulations at any time.

The hours of opening are posted at the entrance of each Library and are adapted to the semester schedules.

## Library Privileges

Library privileges are personal and individual. They may not be transferred to, or used on behalf of, other persons.

Privileges of the Library fall into three categories:

### 1. *Borrowing*

Borrowing privileges are extended to all registered students and academic/administrative staff of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

Others may apply to the University Librarian for special Borrowers' Cards. Clerical staff, technicians and spouses of the faculty and administrative staff of the University may also apply to the University Librarian for borrowing privileges.

### 2. *Reading*

The privilege of reading is extended to visiting scholars, to researchers and to graduates of this University upon application to the University Librarian. Reserve books, however, are for the exclusive use of students and faculty of the University.

### 3. *Privileges of special facilities*

Carrels: Not reserved for any category of Library user, carrels are available for the convenience of all.

**Study Rooms in the University Library:** On application to the University Librarian, Assistant Lecturers (and above) and PhD students may reserve a room for three months, renewable if its use justifies it. Others who are engaged in research may also apply. These study rooms may not be transferred.

**Seminar Rooms in the University Library:** Upon application to the University Librarian, a Seminar Room may be reserved for a lecture or for a series of lectures or meetings which would benefit from the use of library materials and resources.

**Photocopying:** Coin-operated photocopying machines are available in all libraries. A reader may obtain at cost photocopies of materials, provided there is no infringement of copyright.

**Interlibrary loans:** The reference librarians will attempt to obtain from other libraries books and other materials which are not owned by the University Library System and which cannot be readily purchased.

## Admission to the Libraries

Every user of the Libraries must show a University Identification Card, or a Reader's Card at the Entrance. Applications for Borrowers' Cards and Readers' Cards are made at the Circulation Desk.

Loss of a Borrower's Card must be reported to the Library immediately; a duplicate card may be issued two weeks after the loss is reported. Only one duplicate will be granted within a semester. Change of address should also be reported to the Library as soon as possible.

## Borrowing Regulations

### *Borrower Categories*

Users of the University Library System to whom the borrowing privilege is accorded are grouped into the following categories:

1. Registered students of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
  - (a) Undergraduate students.
  - (b) Graduate students; tutors/demonstrators who are registered students working part-time.
2. All teaching staff, including teaching assistants, full-time tutors/demonstrators.
3. Administrative staff: administrative assistants and above.
4. CUHK graduates: Upon payment of a fee of \$100 per annum.
5. Special categories:
  - (a) Clerical staff and technicians, with the recommendation of their division heads.

- (b) Spouses of the faculty and administrative staff.
- (c) Others, upon special application.

### *Borrowing Limits*

Individuals may borrow within the limits of the following schedule:

Category 1(a). Undergraduate students: 10 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 1(b). Graduate students, graduate assistants, part-time tutors/demonstrators: 15 volumes (books) for one month.

Categories 2-3. Teaching and administrative staff: 30 volumes may be borrowed for one semester, although they should be returned as soon as they are no longer required. *Bound periodicals* and non-current single issues may be borrowed for periods of three days. *Current periodicals* may be borrowed for overnight use only.

Category 4. CUHK graduates: 5 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5(a). Clerical staff and technicians: 5 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5(b). Spouses of the faculty and administrative staff: 3 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5(c). Others, according to special arrangement.

All books taken from the bookstacks must be charged at the Circulation Desk. Reserve Books must be charged at the Reserve Book Desk: there are varying borrowing limits on these books.

Books obtained on interlibrary loan are borrowed through the courtesy of other libraries and their restrictions as to loan period and renewal are therefore observed. Usually the loan period is two weeks and the books may have to be used only in the Library. Photocopies of periodical articles may be obtained at cost.

Reference books, rare books, microforms and other audio-visual materials do not circulate.

### *Renewals*

Borrowers may renew loans for two additional periods. To avoid fines renewals must be made on or before the last date of the initial loan period. Borrowers, with the exception of Categories 2-3, must renew their loans at the Circulation Desk of the issuing Library.

Faculty members and administrative staff who require a book for more than one semester may renew it in writing. After two renewals, however, the book must be returned to the library shelves so that it may be available to others.

No book may be renewed if it is required by another person.



*Recall*

Circulating books and journals to be put on reserve for courses are subject to recall at any time. All other loans are subject to recall after two weeks (the initial loan period). Borrowers should respond to a recall promptly.

*Overdue*

The last date of the loan period is stamped on the date due slip at the back of each book loaned. When the loan period expires, an overdue notice is sent to all categories of borrowers. However, the responsibility of returning books on time lies with the borrower.

*Fines*

All categories of borrowers except 2 and 3 who keep books beyond the loan period are subject to a fine of HK\$1.00 per book per day. A fine of HK\$1.00 per hour will be charged for each reserve book overdue.

*Losses*

Borrowers who fail to return books or who return books damaged beyond repair will be charged the cost of replacement (including binding) in addition to the processing cost of HK\$20.00 and any accumulated fine. Damaged books and marked pages should be reported to the Librarian as soon as noticed.

Category 2 and 3 borrowers who fail to return or renew books after 2 terms and 3 recalls will be subject to the above charges, which will be sent to the Bursar's Office for collection.

**Control Counter**

Under normal circumstances, all parcels, brief cases, bags, umbrellas, cameras, etc., should be deposited on entering the Library. No food or beverages may be taken into the Library. On leaving the Library, all books, etc., must be inspected.

**Loss of Privileges**

Infractions, such as smoking, shouting and other disturbances, are forbidden in all parts of the Libraries. The Librarian or an appointed deputy may expel from the library building for the remainder of the day any person who is acting to annoy others or who is damaging books or other property. Payment must be made to cover all damages.

A gross breach of the Regulations may subject the borrower to a loss of library privileges.

- (a) Overdue books — After normal recall procedures, a written warning will be sent. If this is ignored, borrowing privileges

will be withheld in all the Libraries until the return of the book(s) and the payment of accrued fines.

- (b) Payment of charges — If a person refuses to pay any outstanding charges (fines, replacement costs of damaged book or repair of damaged property), all the Libraries will withhold his borrowing privileges until the account is cleared.

Repeated offenses may lead to a total loss of the privilege of using the Libraries.

## **APPENDICES**

# STUDENT ENROLMENTS

## Undergraduate Student Enrolments as at December 31, 1981

### 1. Full Time Students

<i>Faculty</i>	<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>1st year</i>	<i>2nd year</i>	<i>3rd year</i>	<i>4th year</i>	<i>Total By Subject By Faculty</i>
<i>Arts</i>	Chinese Language & Literature . . . . .	63	67	60	65	255
	English . . . . .	72	57	55	56	240
	History . . . . .	59	68	58	70	255
	Philosophy . . . . .	29	26	31	30	116
	Religion . . . . .	16	13	17	15	61
	Fine Arts . . . . .	18	22	17	17	74
	Music . . . . .	9	11	10	9	39
						1,040
<i>Business Administration</i>	Accounting & Finance . . . . .	70	74	75	83	302
	Marketing & International Business . . . . .	65	71	75	79	290
	General Business Management & Personnel Management . . . . .	65	72	62	80	279

<i>Medicine</i>	Pre-clinical Studies . . . . .	60	—	—	—	60
						60
<i>Science</i>	Biochemistry . . . . .	32	19	11	21	83
	Biology . . . . .	57	33	46	52	188
	Chemistry . . . . .	66	48	58	46	218
	Computer Science . . . . .	30	25	20	12	87
	Electronics . . . . .	56	49	54	54	213
	Mathematics . . . . .	47	45	43	62	197
	Physics . . . . .	67	53	46	56	222
	Potential Medical Major . . . . .	28	—	—	—	28
						1,236
<i>Social Science</i>	Anthropology . . . . .	12	11	5	0	28
	Economics . . . . .	53	73	79	81	286
	Geography . . . . .	44	46	42	48	180
	Government & Public Administration . . . . .	35	32	32	31	130
	Journalism & Communication . . . . .	25	27	29	22	103
	Social Work . . . . .	54	63	50	53	220
	Sociology . . . . .	55	64	77	81	277
						1,224
	Total:	1,187	1,069	1,052	1,123	4,431

2. Part-Time Students

<i>Part-time Degree Programmes</i>	1st year	2nd year	3rd year	4th year	5th year	6th year	Total
Social Work .....	—	—	18	6	—	—	24

Postgraduate Student Enrolments as at December 31, 1981

<i>Graduate School</i>	1st year	2nd year	3rd year	Total Auditing Exchange Students
<i>Doctoral Programme</i>				
Chinese Studies .....	4	4	—	8
Electronics .....	2	4	—	6
Physics .....	1	—	—	1
<i>Master's Programme</i>				
Biochemistry .....	8	5	—	13
Biology .....	11	2	—	13
Business Administration (2-year)	38	36	—	74
Business Administration (3-year)	45	38	42	125
Chemistry .....	5	2	—	7

Chinese Language & Literature . . .	(M.Phil.)	3	4	—	7
Communication . . . . .	(M.Phil.)	1	3	—	4
Economics . . . . .	(M.Phil.)	6	5	—	11
Education . . . . .	(M.A. in Ed.)	23	—	—	23
Electronics . . . . .	(M.Phil.)	8	5	—	13
English . . . . .	(M.Phil.)	3	4	—	7
Fine Arts . . . . .	(M.Phil.)	2	—	—	2
Geography . . . . .	(M.Phil.)	5	2	—	7
History . . . . .	(M.A.)	4	3	—	7
Mathematics . . . . .	(M.Phil.)	4	4	—	8
Philosophy . . . . .	(M.Phil.)	4	4	—	8
Physics . . . . .	(M.Phil.)	12	5	—	17
Social Work . . . . .	(M.S.W.)	3	5	—	8
(2-year)		6	—	—	6
(3-year)		4	2	—	6
Sociology . . . . .	(M.Phil.)	3	—	—	3
Statistics . . . . .	(M.Phil.)	2	2	2	6
Theology . . . . .	(M.Div.)	2	2	2	6
					390
					2

<i>School of Education</i>	<i>1st year</i>	<i>2nd year</i>	<i>Total</i>
Full-time Course . . . . .	119	—	119
Part-time Day Course . . . . .	90	145	235
Part-time Evening Course . . . . .	97	94	191
			545

**Grand Total of Undergraduate and Postgraduate Students**

**5,390**



## GRADUATES HONORIS CAUSA

### Doctor of Laws (LLD)

Ann Tse-kai 安子介, CBE, JP	1976
Aw Sian, Ms. 胡仙, OBE, JP, SSSStJ (A)	1975
Black, Sir Robert Brown, GCMG, OBE, MA	1964
Cheng Bin 鄭斌, Lic-en-Dr, PhD, LLD, FRAeS	1978
Chern Shiiing-shen 陳省身, DSc	1969
Cox, Sir Christopher William Machell, GCMG, MA, HonDCL, DLitt, LLD	1968
Crozier, Douglas James Smyth, CMG, BA, LLD	1969
Lord Fulton of Falmer, MA	1964
Fung, The Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan 馮秉芬, CBE, KStJ, DSocSc, JP	1968
Gordon, Sir Sidney Samuel, CBE, CA, JP	1970
Ho Ping-ti 何炳棣, BA, PhD	1975
Kan, Sir Yuet-keung 簡悅強, GBE, BA, LLD, JP	1968
Kerr, Clark, PhD	1964
Kwan, The Hon. Sir Cho-yiu 關祖堯, CBE, LLB, JP	1964
Lau, D. C. 劉殿爵, BA, MA	1975
Lee Jung Sen 利榮森, OBE, BA	1974
Lee, R. C. 利銘澤, CBE, MA, LLD, JP	1964
Lee, Q. W. 利國偉, CBE, JP	1972
Lee Tsung-dao 李政道, PhD	1970
Li Choh-hao 李卓皓, PhD	1970
Li Choh-Ming 李卓敏, KBE (Hon), BA, MA, PhD, LLD, DSSc, JP	1978
Li Fang-kuei 李方桂, BA, MA, PhD, DLitt	1976
Lin Chia-chiao 林家翹, BSc, MA, PhD	1973
Lin Tung-yen 林同揆, BS, MS	1972
Moore, Charles Frankland, CEng, FIMechE	1978
Pao, Sir Yue-kong 包玉剛, CBE, LLD, JP	1977
Pei Ieoh-ming 貝聿銘, MArch	1970
Philips, Sir Cyril Henry, PhD, DLitt	1971
Robinson, Kenneth Ernest, CBE, MA, FRHistS, JP	1969
Szeto Wai 司徒惠, CBE, CEng, FICE, FIStructE, FASCE, MIMechE, FIPHE, MConsE, FHKIE, DSc (Hon)	1978
Tang, The Hon. Ping-yuan 唐炳源, CBE, BS, JP	1968
Trench, Sir David Clive Crosbie, GCMG, MC, MA, LLD	1968
Woo, The Hon. Pak Chuen 胡百全, CBE, LLB, PhD, JP	1974
Wu Chien-shiung, Ms. 吳健雄, PhD, DSc	1969
Yang Ching Kun 楊慶堃, BA, MA, PhD	1974
Yang Lien-sheng 楊聯陞, BA, MA, PhD, DLitt	1976
Young-Herris, Michael Alexander Robert, OBE, MC, MA, JP	1973
Yü Ying-shih 余英時, PhD	1977
Yung Chi Tung 容啓東, OBE, BSc, PhD, LLD, JP	1974

**Doctor of Literature (DLit)**

Cheng Te-K'un 鄭德坤, BA, MA, PhD	1981
Cheng Tung Choy 鄭棟材, OBE, BA, MA, DipEd, JP	1979
Wong Yung Chow 黃用諷, OBE, BSc, PhD, DSc, JP	1979

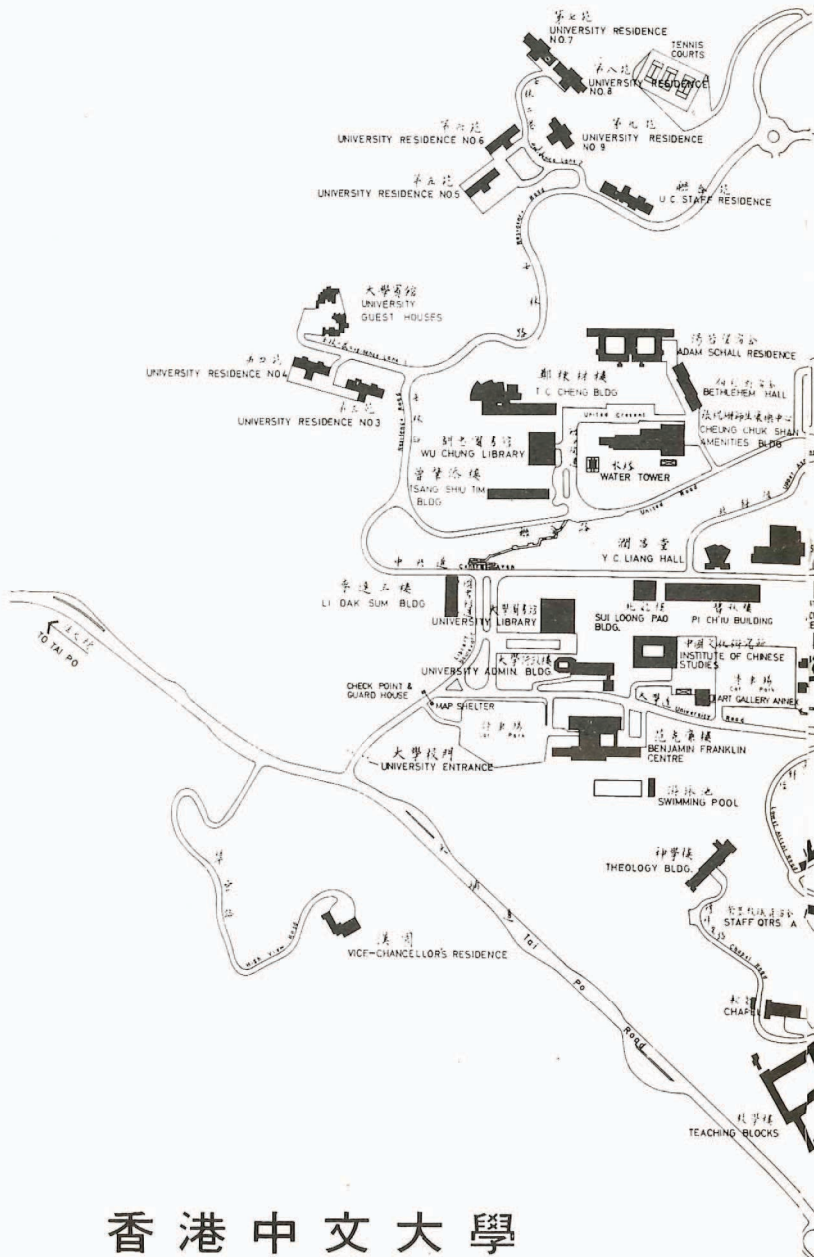
**Doctor of Science (DSc)**

Cullen, Alexander Lamb, OBE, DSc(Eng), FRS, FEng, FIEE, FIEEE, FInstP, FCGI	1981
Kan Yuet-wai 簡悅威, MB BS, DSc, FRS	1981
Trethowan, Sir William Henry, CBE, MA, MB, MChir, FRCP, FRACP, FRCPsych, FRANZCP (Hon), DPM	1979
Yau Shing-Tung 丘成桐, PhD	1980

**Doctor of Social Science (DSSc)**

Bremridge, John Henry, OBE, MA, JP	1980
Ho Sin-hang 何善衡, MBE	1971
Li, The Hon. Fook-wo 李福和, CBE, BS, MCS, FIB, JP	1980
Shaw, Sir Run Run 邵逸夫, CBE, LLD	1981





# 香港中文大學

THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG

